

Malone  
626-

# THE AVNICENT History of the de- struction of Troy.

Containing the beginnings and foundation of the  
said Citie, with the causes and manner of the first and  
second spoiles and sackings thereof, by Hercules and his  
lovers: and the third and last utter desolation and  
ruine, effected by the Grecians and all the no-  
table warriors of Greece.

Here also are mentioned the rising and flourishing of  
drie Kings with their Redemes: as also the  
and overthrow of Ambracia.

Besides many admirable and rare exploits of  
erie and martiall persons effected by valorous  
with incredible success, compassed  
through the aid of Ladies.

Translated out of French into English by W. Caxton.

Newly corrected, and enlarged much more  
than the former Edition.

Printed by I. Iohnson  
in the Strand near St. Dunstons Church.






# THE PRINTERS to the curteous Reader,

*health and happinesse.*



Whereas it is, and ever hath bene  
a custome, that among all ma-  
ner studies, the reading of An-  
nales, and Histories, most de-  
lighteth men of all ages, but es-  
pecially young men, whose af-  
fections are quickly incited, and their hearts  
set on fire with an emulation of whatsoever no-  
table and valorous enterprises they shall heare  
or reade of: but most principally young Gen-  
tlemen and Noble men, are by the viewing of  
memorable deeds and martiall prowesse, so in-  
flamed with an approbation of good & famous  
exploits; and with a detestation of ignomin-  
ious or cowardly persons and deedes; that the  
reading and hearing hereof, do as it were kinde

(a) .ij



# THE PRINTERS to the curteous Reader,

*health and happinesse.*



Whereas it is, and ever hath bene  
a custome, that among all man-  
ner studies, the reading of An-  
nales, and Histories, most de-  
lighteth men of all ages, but es-  
pecially young men, whose af-  
fections are quickly incited, and their hearts  
set on fire with an emulation of whatsoeuer no-  
table and valorous enterprises they shall heare  
or reade of: but most principally young Gen-  
tlemen and Noble men, are by the viewing of  
memorable deeds and martiall prowesse, so in-  
flamed with an approbation of good & famous  
exploits; and with a detestation of ignomin-  
ious or cowardly persons and deedes, that the  
reading and hearing hereof, do as it were kinde

(a) .ij

m

## The Printers

in their mind as an ardent burning desire of imitating, if not matching, or overgoing the most glorious attempts, of the greatest & most excellent. In regard whereof, the memorable sayings, deedes, and indeuours, of the wisest, most learned, and most valiant of all ages, haue bene still committed to writing, and left to posteritie, in all ciuil Countries, to be as whetstones for the wittes of other to come, and as spurres to pricke forward vnto fortitude and magnanimitie. And, to this purpose, not only true Histories haue alwayes bene published, but many fictions of admirable and most straunge, yea of incredible things atchieued by industrious valour, and constancy in Louers. If then fained stories of martiall men and louing Ladies, may be necessary and delightfull, how much more profitable and pleasaunt may this History be deemed, which compriseth both rare and worthy featres of Chivalry great store, and also diuers wonderfull euents brought to passe by the stedfast faithfulnessse of true Louers: and this story, in respect of the subiect, is verie true, howsoeuer in the circumstances, some poeticall paintings & hyperbolical praises may be found. And

to the Readers.

And whereas before time, the Translator William Caxton, being (as it seemeth) no English man, had left very many words mere French, and sundry sentences so improperly Englished, that it was hard to vnderstand, we haue caused them to bee made plainer English: and if leisure had serued, wee would haue had the same in better refined phrases, and certaine names that bee amisse, conferred with Authours, and made right. But if wee finde your fauourable accepting heereof to be such, as wee may shortly haue a second impression, we will haue all amended.

*Fare ye well.*





## The first Booke of the destruction of Troy.

### CHAP. I.

Of the linage and offspring of *Saturne*, and how for his inuen-  
ting of sowing corne, planting, &c. hee was honoured in  
*Crete* as a God.



What time all the Childzen of *Noe*, were  
spread by the *Climates*, raignes, and  
strange habitations of the world, by the  
generall diuision of tongues, made at  
the foundation of the tower of *Babylon*:  
in those dayes that the worlde was of  
golde, and that the men were steepest  
and popling as mountaines, and as  
stones and beasts, enhaunsing their great courages, following  
and shewing their great conceits: & that the enemye of man  
induced maliciously to practise to make *Townes*, *Cities* and  
*Castles*, to make *Scepters* and *Diadems*, and to forge and  
make the cursed sect of gods among the possessors of the *Isle* of  
*Crete*: There was a rich man inhabanted full of couetise, ha-  
pie, of adventurous enterpryse, and right rich of the grace of  
fortune, some men called this man *Ceion*, and some *Vranu*,  
he was lawfull sonne of *Ether*, some of *Demor Gorgon* the  
old dweller in the caues of *Archadie*, and first beginner of the  
false *Pagnum* gods. This *Vranu* had to his wife his owne  
after



## The destruction

After called Vesca: he liued gloriously with her, and had possession of the most part of the Isle of Crete, and abounded prosperously in worldly goods, in increasing his naturall appetites, first in increasing and amplification of worldly Lordship and seigniorie, and secondly in lynage, and was marvellous rich. He had two sonnes, that is to wit, Titan, and Saturne; and two daughters, that one was called Cibell, & the other Ceres, of whom shall be made mention hereafter: and he had many other sonnes and daughters, of whom I make no mention, for as much as they bee out of my purpose. What shall I rehearse more of the glorie of this Vranus. He had all thing as he would, and was fortunat, and nothing went against him: his goods multiplied, his children grew and increased, but Titan the eldest sonne was soule, euil fauoured, and counterfeyte, and Saturne was marueylously fayre, and amiable: for which cause Vesca the mother loued much better Saturne than Titan, and that by nature, for naturally the mothers loue better their fayre children than their soule: wherefore Saturne was nourished most in the lappe of his mother: and Titan was put out, and in manner banished. And when Saturne was great, what for his beautie, and for his cunning and science and other vertues, hee gaue the whole loue of all the people.

In this time it was so, that whatsoever man practised or found any thing profitable for the common wealth, was recommended solemnly, and called and named a God, after their foolish and darke custome. Saturne was named a god, for in his youth, by his cunning, he was the first finder to give instruction of earing and laboring the earth, and of sowing and reaping the corne. And this inuention was applied to Saturne, with diuine reuerence, with loue vpon loue, not onely ancient Vesca, and Vranus, and his kinsmen: but about measure all the people of Crete, and of the Marches & Countrey lying by, and therabouts. And thus his name arose, and was renowned, thence from all places, men and children, Nobles and Villaines, came to his schoole for to learne. In these

## of Troy.

Lib. i.

3

these daies that Saturn began thus to flourish, and was thentwenty yeares of age, and his brother Iouie, Vranus their father by a sickness that he had, dyed, and departed out of this world, leaving his wife Vesca endow'd largely of possessions. His death was noyous and sorrowfull to Vesca his wife, which caused her to weepe out of measure, and his sons and daughters also, they did his obsequie reuerently, in abounding of great and bitter sorrow. The obsequie done (their weeping and sorrow yet during) Vesca saw that Titan her eldest son pretended to haue and enjoy the succession of his father: the one day called her deare sonne Saturne, with Titan, and other of the Countrey, and there rehearsed and saide vnto them, that her yong sonne Saturne should succede, and haue the heritages of her husband. Titan hearing the will of his mother, redoubled his sorrow, & it caused him to weepe great plentie of teares, and knoed to soze his mother humbly, and saide in this wise: Mother, I am right infortunat, when ye will that my right patrimonie be put from me, and that naturally me ought to haue by right, should be giuen from me: and yet because that I am not so well formed of members, as my brother Saturne is, which sorrow is to me passing noyous, ye will put from me my fortune and byrth, which ye may not do by lawfull reason. I am your first sonne, ye haue nourished me with the substance of your blood, as your child, borne in your bellie nine Moneths. Also I am he that first dwelled and inhabited your feminine chambers: none tofore me toke there any seisin: when I toke that, then ye gaue mee your due loue, and sorted to me the succession of your heritages. When whence cometh this, that ye now subuert and destroy that nature hath once ioyned & giuen me: every mother is bounden to holde the conseruation of the right of her child. Alas, mother, will ye make me bastard from my right? am I a bastard? was not Vranus my father? am not I he that ye were so glad for, what time ye felt first that I was conceiued in the lawfull bed of my father your husband? am I not he that ye bare, and gaue mee sucke of your breasts, and oftentimes



## The first Booke of the destruction of Troy.

### CHAP. I.

Of the linage and offspring of *Saturne*, and how for his inuen-  
ting of sowing corne, planting, &c. hee was honoured in  
*Crete* as a God.



W<sup>h</sup>at time all the Childzen of Noe, were  
spread by the Climates, raignes, and  
strange habitations of the world, by the  
generall diuision of tongues, made at  
the foundation of the tower of Babel;  
in those dayes that the worlde was of  
golde, and that the men were shepherds  
and poyling, as mountaines, and as  
stones and beasts, enhaunsing their great courages, following  
and shewing their great conceits: & that the enemye of man  
induced maliciously to practise to make Townes, Cities and  
Castles, to make Scepters and Diadems, and to forge and  
make the cursed sect of gods among the possessors of the Isle of  
*Crete*: There was a rich man in that isle full of couetise, hap-  
pie, of adventurous enterpryse, and right rich of the grace of  
fortune, some men called this man *Ceilon*, and some *Vranu*,  
he was lawfull sonne of *Ether*, sonne of *Demor Gorgon* the  
old dweller in the caues of *Archadie*, and first beginner of the  
falle *Papyn* gods. This *Vranu* had to his wife his owne  
sister

## The destruction

After called Vesca: he liued gloriously with her, and had possession of the most part of the Isle of Crete, and abounded prosperously in worldly goodes, in increasing his naturall appetites, first in increasing and ampliation of worldly Lordship and seigniozie, and secondly in lynage, and was marvellous rich. He had two sonnes, that is to wit, Titan, and Saturne; and two daughters, that one was called Cibell, & the other Ceres, of whom shall be made mention hereafter: and hee had many other sonnes and daughters, of whom I make no mention, for as much as they bee out of my purpose. What shall I rehearse more of the glorie of this Vranus. He had all thing as he would, and was fortunat, and nothing went against him: his goods multiplied, his children grew and increased, but Titan the eldest sonne was soule, euil fauoured, and counterfeyte, and Saturne was marueylously fayre, and amiable: for which cause Vesca the mother loued much better Saturn than Titan, and that by nature, for naturally the mothers loue better their fayre children than their soule: wherefore Saturne was nourished most in the lappe of his mother: and Titan was put out, and in maner banished. And when Saturn was great, what for his beautie, and for his cunning and science and other vertues, hee gaue the whole loue of all the people.

In this time it was so, that whatsoever man practised of himselfe any thing profitable for the common wealth, was recommended solemnly, and called and named a God, after their foolish and darke custome. Saturne was named a god, for in his youth, by his cunning, he was the first finder to giue instruction of earing and laboring the earth, and of sowing and reaping the corne. And this inuention was applied to Saturne, with diuine reuerence, with loue vpon loue, not onely anent Vesca, and Vranus, and his kinsmen: but about measure all the people of Crete, and of the Marches & Countreys lying by, and therabouts. And thus his name arose, and was renowned, thenceforth from all places, men and children, Nobles and Villaines, came to his schoole for to learne. In these

these daies that Saturn began thus to flourish, and was thertie yeares of age and his brother soytie, Vranus their father by a sickness that he had, dyed, and departed out of this world, leauing his wife Vesca endowd largely of possessions. His death was noyous and sorrowfull to Vesca his wife, which caused her to weepe out of measure, and his sons and daughters also, they did his obsequie reuerently, in abounding of great and bitter sorrow. The obsequie done (their weeping and sorrow yet during) Vesca saw that Titan her eldest son pretended to haue and enjoy the succession of his father: she on a day called her deare sonne Saturne, with Titan, and other of the Countrey, and there rehearsed and saide vnto them, that her yong sonne Saturne should succede, and haue the heritages of her husband. Titan hearing the will of his mother, redoubled his sorrow, & it caused him to weepe great plentie of teares, and kneeled to soze his mother humbly, and saide in this wise: Mother, I am right infortunat, when ye will that my right patrimoine be put from me, and that naturally me ought to haue by right, should be giuen from me: and yet because that I am not so wel sozmed of members, as my brother Saturne is, which sorrow is to me passing noyous, ye will put from me my fortune and byrth, which ye may not do by lawfull reason. I am your first sonne, ye haue nourished me with the substance of your blood, as your childe, borne in your bellie nine Moneths. Also I am he that first dwelled and inhabited your feminine chambers: none tofore me toke there any seisin: when I toke that, then ye gaue me your due loue, and sozted to me the succession of your heritages. When whence cometh this, that ye now subuert and destroy that nature hath once toynd & giuen me: euery mother is bounden to holde the conseruation of the right of her child. Alas, mother, will ye make me bastard from my right? am I a bastard? was not Vranus my father? am not I he that ye were so glad for, what time ye felt first that I was conceived in the lawfull bed of my father your husband? am I not he that ye bare, and gaue mee sucke of your breasts, and oftentimes

## The destruction

4 killed me, that is to say, in my tender dayes, what tyme my members were soft and tender: Oa mother, acquit you against me, as ye beholden and bounden by right, and know ledge ye that I am Titan, and for as much as I am lesse and not so well adressed as my brother Saturne, so much ye ought the more desire my promotion, and furthering.

When dame Vesca heard her sonne Titan speake so sably, and profoundly, she had pittie on him: yet the pittie was not of so high vertue, that might surmount the great loue that was rooted betwene her and Saturne, and then she sayde to Titan her sonne: Titan, my sonne, I denie not that thou tookest thy substance betwene my sides, and were brought into this world: and know verily that I loue thee intirely, and that I desire thy weale: but it is so cleare and euident in euery mans sight, that for the default, loathlinesse, and abomination of thy members, thou art not a man sufficient to defend thy fathers heritage, with great labour and paine: for if it happen that one man would make warre, thou were not able to resist him: what wouldst thou that I should do? thy brother hath the loue of al the people, for his beaultie, and his vertuous maners, and euery man holdeth him in reuerence, and the in derision and scoone. Be thou content, thou shalt lacke nothing, and if thou lacke, speake to me and I shall remedie it: but speake neuer no more to mee for the heritage, for Saturne shall obtaine it, by the fauour of his wisdom, meekenesse, and benignitie, and also because the common sort iudgeth him, and saith that hee shall once bee the man whose life shall shine gloriously.

Titan was so troubled of the words of his mother, and he began to chaunge colour, and ware red, hauing suspicion to Saturne, that hee had contrined this matter against him: wherenpon he drew him apart to him, and saide: Saturne, the enuie that thou hast to raigne aboue me, hath now ingendred in my heart thy mortall mischief, whereof the hate shall endure vnto the mortall separation of thy life, and of mine, and of my children. Thou knowest well that I am the eldest son of

## of Troy Lib. I.

of our father Vranus, how art thou so hardy and presumptuous, to inhaunce thy selfe aboue me by conspired imagination: I will that thou knowe verily, that like as thou hast conspired in my temporal domage, semblably I shall conspire to thy eternal domage & hurt. And name me from henceforth thy mortall enemy. When Saturne heard these burning and enflamed menaces of his brother Titan, he excused himselfe and answered, that he neuer thought in his life to come to the succession of their father, nor neuer had imagined nor conspired it. When Vesca their mother, Cibell, and Ceres, took the wordes fro Saturne, and saide to Titan, that his threatening to Saturne was for naught, for he should raigne and be Lord and master. Titan full of felonie, and more angrie then hee was to fore, said plainly that he would not suffer it. Saturne had a great part of the people that assisted him, and gave him fauour. And Titan also had other on his side, which began to murmur, the one partie agaynst the other. All the companie was so troubled, and began to thrust in, and employed them to cease the noyse, and to accorde Titan: notwithstanding it was hard to doe, for alway he would haue ranne vpon Saturne, if he had not bene hold and letted alway. In the ende, the wise men thew Titan by great reason, that he was the more feeble, and that Saturne was more in the fauour of the people, and that he would moue himselfe a little, and sayde that he should agree, and graunt the raigne to Saturne, by condition, that if hee married, he should be bound to put to death all his children males, that should be begotten of his seede, if he any had, for hee wote of both parties. Vesca with her daughter, and the auncient wise people accorded to Titan this condition, and laboured so to Saturne, that they brought them to the Temple of their god Mars, that was in the citie of Oson, whereof was Lord a mightie man called Millicus, and that afore the image of the god Mars, Saturne swore that if him happed to marry, and that hee had any children males, hee would slea them all, & thus was Titan content with his brother should enioy the land of Crete, & the peace was made betwene them both.



# The destruction

## CHAP. II.

**H**ow Saturne was crowned first King of Crete, and how he found first diuers sciences, wherefore the people held him in great honour as a God.



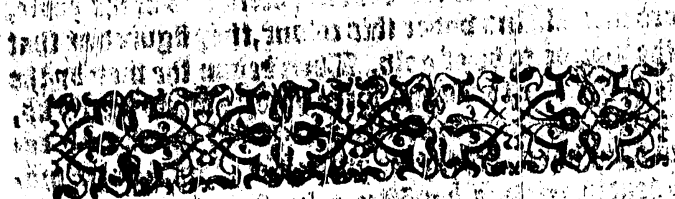
After the treatie made of the peace of Titan and Saturne, Titan saw in himselfe that he might not worshipfully abide and dwell, being under his yonger brother: he leuer so and search his adventures in other places, then to be thral to his yonger brother. He took his wife his children and friends, and departed at all adventure into diuers places, where he found fortune so good and happy that by armes and strength he made himselfe king of many diuerse Realmes, which he departed unto his children, and commised and obtained certaine spies to espie and waite, if his brother Saturne married himselfe, and if his wife brought forth men children, and whether he put them to death. During these laies things, Saturne dwelled with his mother and his sisters Cibell and Ceres, and beganne to raigne with so great magnificence, that they of the countrie seeing their neighbours by their might make and obtaine things to raigne on them, of such as were noble and vertuous: assembled together on a day, and made Saturne king over them, and bypon their lines, and crowned him with great gloire, with a crowne of Laver, with great joy. Saturne anon took and accepted this royall honour and worship, and took the scepter in his hand, and bare the crowne on his head, and raigned wisely, inducing his people to liue honestly, and to loue verie, and obtained a naked sword to be borne afore him, in signe of iustice. He did iustice on malefactours, and enbannished them that were good, hee did build a Citie, which he

named Crete, because the Ile bare the same name, and hee was the first inhabitour and dweller. When he had founded the Citie, he obtained his Pallace and dwelling place in the middle thereof, in example, as the heart is in the middle of the bodie, to minister to the members, so he would instruct and governe his people. And after this, he chose an hundred and foure wise men, which hee instituted and obtained counsellours and gouernours of his Realmes. And then they of Crete seeing the right great wisdom of their king, assembled together diuers times, and named him a god: and yet more, they founded vnto him a Temple, an Alter and an Idole, bearing in the one hand a sickle, in signification that hee destroyed the vices, in such wise as the sickle cutteth hearbs and destroyeth the weeds: and in the other hand he held a serpent, that he bite his taile, so much as Saturne said, that every man should bite the taile of the serpent, & is to say, that every man should feare and flee the euill end: for the end oftentimes is venomous, as the taile of a serpent: and that appeareth yet daily by the ende of many euill disposed and inuenerned men.

By the meane of these things the renomme of king Saturne grew, and that worlde was the time of golde: What is for to say, it was much better, and more abundant in the daies of mans life, and in plentie of fruits of the earth, then in any other time after. The Poets by this colour, compared the worlde at this time to golde, which is most pretious of all metals: wherfore many men say, that Saturne was the first man that found the manner to melt metall, and to assine gold, and made his vessel, & distillies of his house, of diuers metall. And under this colour, they figured at that time, the worlde to be of gold. When began the men by the doctrine of Saturne to vse and mine gold, to mine the rocks, to pearce the mountains petillous, to haunt the thorny deserts, to fight & advance the outrageous serpents, & fierce dragons, & deadly griffons, & monstrous beasts, & to spread abroad their worldly engins. By these exercises was then Saturne

## The destruction

The fourbisher and beginner of the stile, to learne men to take these beastes. And first found the manner of shooting and dzawing of the bow. Of this gold, made Saturne his house, his chambers and halles, to shine by maruailous working. He was strong and hardie, he had no feare nor doubt of any serpent of the mountaine, nor any monster of desert, or of beast dwelling in caues. He knew the veins of gold in the earth, and could discern them from the veins of silver. He enriched rich things of gold to gow into the eye sight, and hote and courageous to the heart. For at that time the courages by perdurable fire chasing the affections of man, in manner of a contagious heat so singularly, that after alway that they coveted, they desired to accomplish. In this time of the golden world, the creatures lived and endured greatly and long. And al the world laboured in edification of science and cunning of vertue. And that time were the men more virtuous in bodily edifying, then ever they were since. Among whom Saturne was neuer idle, after that he had once laboured cozen in earing and sowing. Hee molte and lined gold and mettals, and indured and taught his men to dzaw the bow and shote. He himselfe found first the bow, and the manner to go and saile by the sea, and to rowe with little boates by the riuage, and toke his owne pleasure for to en- doctrine and teach his people in all these things, and he had great abundance of worldly goods reserved, onely he durst not make a son: and that hee had spoyne to death all the men children that should come of his seed. Whereof hee was oftentimes annoyed, and had great displeasure, &c.



Chap.

## CHAP. III.

¶ Howe Saturne went to Delphos, and had aunswere, how hee should haue a son that should chase him out of his realme. And how he married him to his sister Cibell, &c.



¶ When Saturne sawe his Palace flourish and shine of gold, and saue his people obey him, saw his goldsmiths & workers breake mountaines with their pikares, and instruments: saw his mariners cut & waues of the sea with their Dares, saw his disciples learn and labor the earth, saw his Archers shot with their arrowes, & smote and toke the birds, dwelling in the high trees, and flying by the ayre: he might embrace great glozie, and inhaunce on high his throne, and his felicitie. But on the other side, when he remembred the covenant made between him and his brother Titan, he was like unto the Peacocks that is proud of the fayre feathers diuersly faire coloured, which he spreads round as a wheele, & withall only looking on his feet, he leaseth all his joy. Saturne likewise by this treatie, lost al his joy, his glozy, and his pleasure. He was long time leading this life, now ioyous, now sorrowfull, growing alway and increasing his realme, and dayly thought and polled in himselfe if he might marry or not, for nothing in the world he would false his oath. He was iust and true in word & in deed. Nevertheless, nature moved him, and cited him to have generation, and to come to company of women: and this mouing was al all times refreshed and renewed by a continuall sight that hee had daily in a passing faire maide, that is to wit, his sister Cibell, which he saw continually: in whom was no default of al the goods of nature appertaining to woman. He was out of measure right humble in speaking: wise in her words, honest in conuersation, and flowing in all vertues. And for this cause Saturne beheld her oft times. And so happened on a time

as

## The destruction

as he beheld her assayes and woordes, he cast his eyes on her vertues that pleased him so greatly, that in the ende he was desirous of her loue, wherof his mother Veica had great joy, and pleasure. And she perceiuing of the desire of Saturne, gaue him courage and will to marry her. And so laboured and solicited the marriage so effectually, that with great worship and triumph, Saturne spoused and wedded Cibell his sister, after their vage, and she was the first Queene of Crete. He living with her, payed in this wise the due debt of marriage, that at the ende of nine moneths, Cibell had a sonne, which Saturne did put to death, acquitting himselfe of the oath that he had made unto his brother Titan. And of this Boccace maketh no mention. But they lay together againe, And Cibell conceived then of the seede of Saturne, another sonne with a daughter, that by space of time appeared great in the mothers belly.

In the time when the lawe of nature was in his vigour and strength, the men married with their sisters. And in especiall the Dauidims, if they were not content, and had substance of one wife, they might take mo without reproch. When Saturne knewe that his wife was with childe the second time, the death of his first sonne came befoze him, and he said in himselfe, that he would that his wife had been barren. When he began to be full of diuerse fantasies of thoughts, and desired to know what should befall of the fruit of the wombe of Cibell. He went himselfe forth to the Ile of Delphos unto the Oracle of the god Apollo, that gaue answer to the people that demanded of things that should after fall and happen. And then when hee had done his sacrifice, and made his prayer, the Priest of the Temple put him into a perclo, vnder the altar of the soysayd Ido: and there he heard a great whirling wind that troubled him, and all his wit and vnderstanding, that he was in manner of a phasme or a soules, by which he fel to the ground, and after that when he arose, him thought that the god Apollo appeared vnto him with a dreadfull face, and saide thus to him. Saturne

what

## of Troy. Lib.I. 11

what moneth this to will to knowe thine euill destinye: thou hast ingendred a sonne, that shall take from thee the kinde of Crete, and shall banish thee out of thy realme, & shall be without phere aboute all people. the most fortunate man that euer was borne in Grece. After these woordes Saturne came againe to himselfe, and remembered him of his euill prophecie that touched the bottom of his heart, and so sore annoyed, and right penesse, hee went out of the Oracle with a troubled hart, and all bare of glaznesse, and all oppressed and emironed with wantons, came to his soike and departed thence, and went to ship: and when he was in his ship, hee hung downe his head, which he helde not vp till he came to Crete. And when he had his head so enclined, he beganne to thinke and bee penesse. And after many right sorrowfull sighs, engendred in the roote of Melancholy, said in this wise: Alas Saturne your king, what auailoth me the dignitie to be the first king of Crete? what profited me these diuine reuerences? what good doo mee my science, when I seke me in putting backe of fortune? O fortune some turning, straile and variable, and plying to euery wind like a rokker: at least say, that the wheele that turneth without ende, may speake to me Saturne, that inuenter and finder of the comon weale. And if thou wilt not lende me thy cleare and laughing visage, at least lende me thy large eares. Thou hast giuen me triumph and glozie of Crowne: and now thou sufferest me to fall from this great worship, be gods witnesse it. And what is this: thou hast consented to my prosperitie, and now conspirest my mendicittie, my fall and shamefull Iude: and intendest that I shall bee named the unhappie Saturne. If all my life hath bene nourished in happinesse, and the ende unhappie and wofull, I shall bee called and sayde unhappie: and all my happie fortunes and blisses shall turne moze to reproach and shame, then to praying or to anie worship. O fortune: in what thing haue I offended: haue I soughten agaynst thee: or haue I done any follie agaynst the magnificence of the goddes: haue I rebelled or offended





## The destruction

quire of mercy and grace, beseeching thee to haue regard, that I am thy wife, and haue the heart of a woman, and not of a tyrant, or a murderer. Dame (answered Saturne) require me no more of things touching this matter: it is iudged by a soe sene and counterpeysed sentence, that if thou haue a son, he shall bee dead: for I haue promised and swozne so to my brother Titan: and aboue this, I haue answere of the god Apollo, that in thy wombe is a sonne, that shall cast me out of this realme: and therefore, see that at his birth he be dead, as deare as thou louest thy life: and also, as I haue said, send me his heart medled with wine, that I may drinke it. And how sir, answered Cibell, knowest thou not that I am a woman, and by proper and singular inclination, I haue a verie loue to small children, and must giue them to eate, and suck? I wdenest thou that I haue an heart so hard, as for to soile my hands with the blood of my son? I pray and require thee, to reuoke thy sentence, and be pittous to thy wife and generation. Thou art wise after the iudgement of thy people. In this partie, thou shewest thy selfe not good: for by thy oath thou art not bounden, nor holden to slea thy sonne, seeing it is truth, that all oathes made agaynst good maners, ought not to be holden. For to slea thy sonne, it is a villaine case, & contrary to honour, reason, pittie, equitie, and iustice. It is sinne against nature, agaynst vertue, and against all good maners. When, thy oath for to slea thy sonne is nought, and thou oughtest anull it: thou art king, and that vpon paine of death forbiddest thy people to make murther, or homicide. By this thou that art myrour & example to other, oughtest to be content and appease thy selfe. And me seemeth on that other side, that thou interpretest, and construest euill, the sentence of god Apollo, saying, that I haue in my wombe a sonne, that shall put thee out of thy kingdome. For by this, it ought to be vnderstand, that the sonne that I beare, shall ouerlive thee, and put thee so out of thy kingdome, that is to say, into thy Sepulchre, the day that thou shalt depart out of this worlde. And if this may not appease thee: if it so happen that I haue a sonne,

sonne, thou must do him to be kept in a strong Tower, and there to set such warde vpon him, that he shall neuer bee of power to enhaunce himselfe against thee.

Saturne had then the heart passing great, that for semblable compassion, Vesca the mother, Cibell and Ceres, wept, and gaue out great plentie of teares, and in like wise all the assistants that were in the place, wept out of measure abundantly: yet neuer thelesse it might not soft nor attemper the hard commandment of king Saturne. But in conclusion, he sayd to Cibell, that she should no more procure the respite of the life of his son, but he should be dead, and she also with him, if she did not his commandment. With sorrowfull conclusion Cibell departed from thence, all in a traunce halfe dead, and casting abroade her armes and hands, with great excess of teares, that ran like a riuer from her tender eye, entred into a Tower, her mother that desolate Ladie following her. She being in her chamber sorrowfull, and all mistempered with sorrow, began to travell anon, & was deliuered of a daughter, and of a son. The daughter was borne before the sonne, and was sent by Ceres, and borne to nourish into the Citie of Parthenie, and was named Iuno: and the son began to laugh at coming out of his mothers wombe, and was named Iupiter.

When Cibell and Vesca, sawe the childe laugh, their teares began to grow double, and they had not taken great regard and heed to the child, what time Cibell all angrie and corrupt with wanhope, with a sigh and feeble spirite said to her mother: Wa, my mother, what pitious case shall this bee now? giue me a sharpe cutting knife, and I shall murther my sonne, by vnnaturall error against my will. And after this villainous deed, for my absolution of the great sinne, I shall murther my selfe also. And this is my full purpose: for, after so cruell a deed and worke, notwithstanding any excusation, I neuer will longer liue. The mother of Cibell was then all bewept and greatly dismayd, when she heard the aire of the tender mouth of her daughter rebound in her eares, of

so hard a crueltie: she being all astraie, said to her, my daughter what thinkest thou to do? art thou enraged out of thy wit, or foolish? My mother, answered Cibell, yea verily, I am verily as you say, enraged out of my wit, and foolish, and yet more I am furious wode. Make me no longer to languish. Give me the cursed mostall knife, forged in an euill houre, for of force I must obey the king Saturne, your right welbeloued sonne, my right redoubted husband, that hath commaundement ouer me, and will shamefully put me to death, if I accomplish not, and fulfill his commaundement in the death of his sonne, which he hath charged me to slea.

Anon, as Vesca considered that her daughter sayd, and in the error that she was in, she took the child that was in her armes, and plucked it from her by force, and allway the child laughed. When Cibell sawe her sonne in the armes of her mother, as a woman enraged and out of her wit, she began to crie, that she should slea the childe, or giue it her againe; or else she would arise out of her bed, and go and complain to king Saturne. After these wordes, Vesca deliuered the child to a Damosell of the house, that onely was there with them, and bade her, that she should go slea the childe in the presence of Saturne, or in some other place out of theyr sight: the poore damosell excused her, and Vesca gaue her in commaundement, and charged her with great menaces, that she should go forth and take the child, and the knife, and slea it. And so by the commaundement of these two Ladies, shee took the knife many times, & put it to the throte of the childe, for to cut it aunder, and allway the noble childe laughed at the knife. And when the damosell saw this, that it was innocent, she might not find in her heart to do it any harme. In this sorrow, and in this pain and vexation, Vesca, Cibell, and the damosell were a long time. Now they iudged him to death, and put the knife to his throte: and suddainly the Damosell reuoged it, and swaie that she would neuer be persecutresse of one to saye a childe. And thus they began all three to weepe and sobbe, bewailing the childe, by so great affection that

that it was pite to heare. After this, when they had long wept and sobbed, and bewailed the tender weeping and paine of Cibell, they beganne a little to pacifie their hearts, and began to returne to motherly pittie. Cibell called her that held the child, and required her pitiously, that she would giue her her sonne, to kisse and hold in her armes, promising that she would do him no harme. The Damosell that wist not what should fall, deliuered her her tender childe: and then when Cibell beheld her childe, with her face all betwixt, and all distempred with teares, she kissed his laughing mouth, more then an C. times, & came againe to her nature, knowing her sinne, and began to say, My childe, I had bin well infortunate, if I had taken the life from thee. I haue consented thy death: my right sweete sonne, alas shall I persecute thee after the will of thy father king Saturne? It is his commaundement, and I owe him obeyssance: if I obey, the culpe and sin is due to him. If I obey not, I make my selfe culpable of death. Ah what is this? shalt thou die by my handes: by the hands of thy proper mother? Shall thy mother be thy mortifyer? Shall thy mother be thine enemye, and bitter most aduersarie, for doubt of death? I wote not what to say, but will I, or will I not, thou art my sonne. Every mother loueth her childe: how may I hate thee? It is much better that I should than thou, I haue liued long enough, and thou art newly borne. Verily thou shalt not die at this time. I shall save thy life: or, I shall vie for thy health, requiring the gods mercede for the euill will that I haue against thee.

## CHAP. IIII.

How Saturn had commaunded to slea *Jupiter* that was new borne, and how his mother *Cylla* sent him to king *Atlas* to be reared, where he was nourished.

The right sorrowfull Ladies, after this came better to hir selfe, and took heart to her, and kissed her child, that allway laughed. Now Vesca beheld her countenance all

all new, and late downe on the bed side where her daughter lay. There they two began to speake together of Saturne, & of the fortune of this childe, and that hee had bene in great aduenture: and promised the one vnto the other, that they would saue the childe, vnto their power. After this promise, in the ende of diuerse purposes, they concluded to send this childe secretly vnto the two daughters of king Melliseus, the which Vesca had nourished in her yong age. Of these two daughters, the one was named Almachee, and the other Mellisee. This conclusion fully finished and taken, Vesca lapped and wound the childe as it ought to be, and deliuered it vnto a damosell being there present, with all things, & gaue her charge to bear it secretly to Almachee, & Mellisee. The good damosell enterprised the said charge, and departed out of Crete with the childe at aduenture, & so worshipfully guided her, that she brought the childe liuing in safetie to the citie of Oson: which she presented to Almachee and Mellisee, rehearsing how Vesca had sent him to them, for the great loue and trust that she had in them, and how Saturne had commaunded that his mother should slea it.

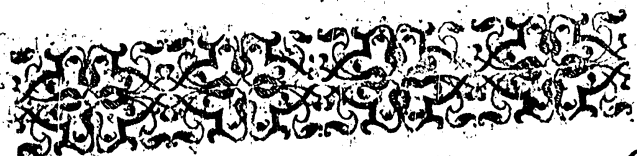
Anone, as these two damosels saue the childe, and understood how Saturne had iudged it to death, they receiued it with pitie, and in fauour of Vesca, promised to nourish it in the secretest and best wise that they mought. And forthwith the same honre they bare the childe vnto a mountaine that was nigh to the Citie, wherein dwelled their nurse in a deepe hole of a caue, which was richly entailed, and carued with Chisell and other diuerse instruments. And then they sent againe the Damosell that brought the childe into Crete. In this manner was the life of the childe saued. Almachee and Mellisee nourished the childe with the milk of a goat. Fortune was to him more propice and helping the nature. What shall I say, in the beginning when he was put in the caue, as his nurse on a day saue him wepe and crie by his proper inclination of childehood, because hee should not be heard, they tooke Trumpets, Timpanes, and Organs, and made them to sound

sound so greatly, that a great multitude of Bees flying about the mountaine heard their sound, and with this sound entered into the caue, and toke an hole by the childe, flying about him, without any greafe or harine doing to the childe: and yet more, they made there honie, whereof the childe did eate and was nourished from thence forth, which was a maruallous thing. And so for to archene the matter, beginning at the damosell that had borne this childe thither: when she came againe, she rehearsed to dame Cibell and Vesca, all her dooing and worke, and gaue them a right great comfort touching the childe. Then the two Ladies, by mere deliberatio toke an Abell, which is a precious stone, and brayed it into powder, and after that they mingled it with wine in a cup of gold, and dame Vesca bare it to her son Saturne, and she abounding in bitter teares all betwext, said vnto him: My sonne, thy wife hath sent to thee this drinke, know thou verely that she this day hath reioyced and yelded the fruit of her wombe, a son and a daughter: she hath sent the daughter to nourish in the Citie of Parthenie: but in the obeying of thy straight commandement, we haue defeated thy son, and put him to death. Of whom the body, the flesh, and the little tender bones be now turned into ashes, & she hath sent here to thee, the right noble hart tempered in wine: which I present to thee, to the end that thou do thy pleasure, and be no more in doubt by thy son to be put out of thy realme.

Anon as Saturne heard the pittious wordes of his mother, understanding the newe tidings that shee saide and shewed him, he beganne to frowne, and sayde in this manner. *O pitie without pittie: ought not my heart be terrible angrie, and restrained with pressours of sorrow, when it is force of that to mine hart this present heart, issued of his blow and rooter, be given in meate & pasture, for to staunche the disconuenable hunger of mine vnhonest desire. These wordes accomplished, Saturne was greatly displeased and full of renewing of sorrow, drinke the drinke, knowing that it had bene as his mother had done*

## The destruction

him to vnderstand : and after went into his chamber, and there beganne to bee greatly in melancholie : and after that, sozth on he purposed and troved to abstaine himselfe to pay his wife the dew debt of marriage. But as there is no sozrow that ouerpasseth not by space of time, he sozgat this sozrow, & lying with his wife, engendred another son, which the saued like as Iupiter was saued (notwithstanding that Saturne charged her to put him to death) and this child was caried to Athenes, where he was kept and nourished and named Nepune. Yet after this he lay with his wife, and engendred another son and a daughter, which at thine conuenable were bozne, and departed from their mother : but at this time she tolde not of her son, but hid it from Saturne: which sonne was named Pluto, and she bid it to keepe in the parties of Thessaly, that after ward was named hel. And soz to content her husband Saturne, when shee was deliuered of these two childzen, she sent to him her daughter, which was called Galanra, and she died in her tender yeares. And thus of all these generations, Saturne supposed that none had bene reserved but Iuno his daughter, whome he went oftentimes to visite in Parthenie, where he did it to be nourished with many noble virgins of her age, and also many ancient gentlewomen, to induce and teach them gentleness and vertue. But of all them I will a while tarrie now, and also of Iupiter, Neptune, and Pluto. And now I will shew how Dardanus put his brother Iasius to death, soz couetousnesse to raigine in the Citie of Corinth : and how he departed out of Corinth, and how he set the first stone in the Citie of Dardane, which afterward was named Troy.



## CHAP. V.

¶ Howe after the death of King *Corinthus* of Corinth, his two sonnes, *Dardanus* and *Iasius*, stroue who of them should haue the kingdome : and how *Dardanus* slue his brother *Iasius* by treason, wherefore hee must depart out of the country.



In this time when Crete began to bee a Realme, and a kingdome, and was in possession of their first king, the same time in the Citie of Corinth which stand in Naples, reigned *Corinthus* their first king : and *Corinthus* had to his wife one of the daughters of king *Atlas* of Libie, named *Electra*. They reigned together and atchieued prosperously their life: they left after them two sonnes, whereof the one was named *Dardanus*, and that other *Iasius*. Some say that this *Dardanus* was sonne to Iupiter: but Boccace troved he was lawfull sonne of *Corinthus* (as it appeareth in the first booke of the gentalogie of gods) *Dardanus* then and *Iasius*, (after the death of their father *Corinthus*, and of their mother *Electra*) would be succed in the realmes, and in no wise they could accoord. *Dardanus* had a high and haucie courage, and *Iasius* in likewise. They argued and stroue together, the one against the other, oftentimes of this matter, and conspired and made secret meetings vnder couert, in such wise that *Dardanus* on a day assembled all the people that he could get, soz to destroy his brother *Iasius*, and his friends were then assembled in a secret place, soz to treat the peace, and to see how they might content and please *Dardanus*.

When *Iasius* sawe his brother come all in armes, all his bloud beganne to change, and seeing that his brother was moued and full of euill will, hee ming that



# The destruction

this matter should turne to great mischiefe, he cried and said: Alas, what auaieth for to speake and counsaile, and seke meanes of peace betwene my brother and me: we be betrayed, to here is my brother that cometh vpon vs all in armes, each man saue himselfe that may. With these wordes Dardanus came in to the confissorie, smote his brother vnto death, and said: Iasius, thou maist not abstaine thy selfe from thy imaginations: Thou hast enhaunted thy selfe against me, but now I shall make an end of thee. Iasius fell downe dead among the feete of his friends, and their clothe were all besprent and be-bled with his blood. When the friends of Iasius sawe this tyranny, they saued themselves as well as they could to their power, and fled from thence all enraged. When Dardanus returned to the royall Pallace, and the friends of Iasius gathered them, and went to armes, and made a noyse, and murmur so great, that in little space all the Citie was strangely troubled for the death of Iasius, which was greatly in the grace and saueur of all the people of Corinth. For when they had rehearsed the death of Iasius, they tooke great sorrow, and menaced Dardanus to death. And forthwith in effect they assembled by great routs in the streetes, and said one to the other: Alas now is dead the loue of Corinthus, that had moze amitie and loue to the common weale then Dardanus: Let vs go and auenge his death: So wee and punish the malefactor, let vs no longer tarrie: we shall do a meritorie worke. Who that euer doth iniustice and tyranny, is not worthy to be chiefe and head of clemencie, nor of iustice. If we suffer a murderer to raigne ouer vs, neuer shall there good come thereof. Where the head is sicke and euill the members may not bee whole nor good. Dardanus hath slaine his Brother Iasius wrongfully. It is verie likelie, that hee shall slea vs after his will. Let vs take from him his puissance, and let vs shew that we be men, destroye traitor vice and enemies vnto all them that seeke and engender tyranny in their courages.

Such were the clamours of the Corinthians: by such noyse

noyse and semblable clamours, they chased themselves, and in the end assembled in one place, and were of ardent appetite, to correct the malefactor Dardanus, and his complices. In this tempest and swelling furour, they went to the Pallace where Dardanus had put himselfe for refuge, but they founde the gates shutte, and could not enter into it: wherefore they besieged the place making a great noyse, and so great stirre, that Dardanus was abashed, and anon hee assembled his friends and asked them their counsell. They answered and said, that he and they were in great aduenture and perill, and that the people so moued, might not lightly be appeased, and for this they said to him: saue thy selfe, and vs also with thee: Thou hast slaine thy brother Iasius, whom the people loued maruailously for his benignitie: the trespass is great, seeing it is so done, the best way ought to be taken: we counsell thee that thou leaue this Pallace, and finde manner to issue out, and wee shall follow thee, and go with thee, and search our aduentures in other lands: for it shall be great paine, by possibilitie, euer to content and appease this people: for it is so, that the Corinthians be terrible to all men that they haue inhate and in despight.

Dardanus hearing these wordes, beganne to sigh, and considering that hee must depart from his Citie by his misdeede, fault, and desert, hee smote himselfe on the brest and saide: O fortune vntedfast, what is mee befall? My hands be seale and filthie, with the blood of my lawfull brother. The insurrection, and the rebellion of my people, hanging before mine eyes, it is forre that I flee for to saue my life, and purpose to line of rauin and theft. What mischance? what euill happe is this? Since it is so, I will me fugitive, and shall go my way, at all aduentures be it. When the friends of Dardanus had vnderstode that hee was concluded and purposed to saue his life, they ioynd to him, and appointed together that the next morning, in the first breaking of the day, they would departe from the Pallace,

and take the adventure to passe by their enemies, saying, that if they might escape, they would go to the rimage of the sea, and take the kings barge. And all they swore to helpe and companie each other vnto the death. The night passed, the day appeared, and then Dardanus that had not rested that night to his pleasure, but had watched with his armed men, and were ready to take the adventure that the gods and fortune would giue and send them, issued out of the pallace, and found the most part of his enemies asleepe: he thrust among the villaines, and passed forth with little resistance (that notwithstanding, the waking Corinthians) he came to his royall ship, and tooke the sea, and saued himselfe, whereof the Corinthians had great sorrow.

When Dardanus sawe that he was so quit of the fauour of the Corinthians, he went sailing by the sea, and landed first at the port of the Citie of Samos, being in Thrace, & there bitailed him, and went to sea againe, and arrived in Asia, in a quarter where the land was toyning to the sea of Hellespont: And finding this land right good and fruitfull for to enbabit, he made there his habitation, and there set the first stone of a right great citie that he beganne, and after finished. This Citie was that time named Dardane, after the name of Dardanus, but afterward it was called Troy. Dardanus peopled and filled his Citie with men and women, which he gate by sweetenesse and faire promises. And the other part he conquered by force, theft and pillage. He made himselfe king of Dardane, and ditched the Cittie about with great ditches. After long time he passed out of this world, and left a sonne of his wife Candama, that was second king of Dardane. This king was named Erutonus, and reigned seauen yeare in augmenting and encreasing his Citie and people, and at last came to the ende of his yeares: And there reigned after him Troos his sonne. This Troos was the third king of Dardane, and was a strong man fierce, and hardy in armes, and increased greatly his seignoury and his Crowne, inasmuch as the Dardanians said,

said, that there was no king but Troyes: and named them Troians. And thus was Troy enhanced more then all the Realmes of Greece, so highly that the king Tantalus of Frigie had great enuie, and gaue his heart and courage how he might anull and put downe the name of Troy that was his neighbour. And began to assay to bring it downe, as hereafter shall be said.

## CHAP. VI.

¶ Of the great warre that was moued betweene the Pelagiens, and Epiriens, and how king *Licaon* of Pelagy was destroyed by *Iupiter*, because of a man put to him to hostage, which king *Licaon* did roste.



He wise and subtil Minerue (as saint Austen rehearseth) shewed her selfe in this time by the strang or river called Triton, by the greatnesse and subtiltie of her engine: for she found the manner to forge and make armes. And to this purpose, Ouide rehearseth that she had foughten against a Giant named Pallas, and slewe him by the flood of Triton. In the same time that the armes were founden, and the sciences of Minerue were practised by all the world, a fierce discention engendred betweene the Epiriens and the Pelagiens that after were named Archadians. And hereof maketh mention Boccace in the fourth booke of the genealogy of gods. Among the Pelagiens reigned that time a king named *Licaon*, eldest sonne of Titan. The Epiriens then enterprised vpon the Pelagiens, and so made that a right great noyse arose and sounded. For which cause they assailed each other by feats of armes, so felonious and aspre, both parties suffered many soule mortall shoures. When the wise

wise men of Epire, saw this warre so dissolute, and that they of their partie had iniustly and vnrighfully vnderaken and begunne this warre, they knowledged their fault, and went to the king Lycaon, bearing branches of Olive, in signification of peace and loue, and him required that he would condescend to accord and peace of both peoples. Lycaon considering that his people had as much lost as wanne by this discention, and that the battailes were perillous, accorded to the Epiriens the peace, by condition that they should deliuer him one of their most noble men, such as he would demaund, for to be his seruant a space of time, in token that they had vnrighfully engendred this discention. The Epiriens consented to this condition, and deliuered to king Lycaon in seruitude the most noble man among them: and thus ended the warre.

The tearme and the time drew ouer, that the Epirien serued king Lycaon his due tyme: and then when the time was expired, the Epiriens assembled them together, and by deliberation of counsell, sent an Ambassade to Lycaon, for to treat the deliuerance of the Epirien. These Ambassadors departed from Epire, and came to Pelage, and shewed to the king, howe their man had serued as long as hee was bound: and required him that he would render and deliuer him, and ratifie the peace, to the ende that euer after that they might bee the more friends together. When Lycaon that was hardie of courage, fierce and euill vnto all men, and also vnto his owne people, vnderstode the wordes and requestes of the Epiriens, hee had great sorrow and anger in himselfe, and sayde to them with his mouth (thinking contrarie with his heart) that on the morrow hee would feast them, and haue them to dinner; and then he would bee like as they had demaunded. With these wordes the Epiriens departed sounly fro the ptesence of King Lycaon, and on the morrow they came to the feast that was richly ordayned, and made for them in great plentifulnesse, which was right fayre at the beginning, and in the ende right soule

and

and abhominable: for when it came to the performing of the feast, the king Lycaon rose from the Table, and went vnto the Kitchen, and there tooke the bodie of the Epirien, his seruant that hee had murdered the same night, and all roasted and sodden, brought it in a great platter to the feast, and presented it to the Epiriens, saying: lo, here is the Epirien that hath serued mee, which was cause of the eschuing of the ruine and perdition of Epire. I saide yesterday, that I would deliuer him this day: take him who so wil, I discharge & quit my hands fro him, and will him no more.

All they that then were present, as well his seruants as straungers, as well Epiriens as Pelagiens, had anon great horrour, when they heard and vnderstode the wordes of king Lycaon: they had great shame and fury to beholde so shamefull and abhominable a worke, and outrageous sinne: and were so troubled, that the blood went fro their faces, and they laid their hands afoze their eyes, as they that abhorred to beholde the poore martyr Epirien. And there was no man wist what to say of the infamie of king Lycaon, vnneth. When the king saw them so troubled, and that every man began to frowne and grudge apart, he left them, and went from thence into his chamber: and then every man rose from the Table, abhorring and eschewing the sent and savour of the dead man, and would haue departed and gone their way all confuse, had not Iupiter the son of Saturne bene, which the Epiriens had brought with them in their legation and Ambassage, so much as hee was a fayre childe, amiable and gentle. He then when hee sawe that euery man drew a part his way, put himselfe in the midst of the Epiriens, and began beganne his glorious enterpises, and said to them in this wise: What is this? Where is the blood of the Epiriens? Are they banished out of hardinesse? bee they exiled out of valour, and of honestie? Which be the Epiriens that by force will expose themselves to the vengeance of so soule and horrible a deed? This case is not to bee borne. And the terriblenesse of the tyrant Lycaon,

is

is not to be bettered, when it bydeeth unpunished. We see that the Pelagians make semblance that they be evil apayed with him: he must be punished. I say, as for me I shall neuer haue pleasure in my life, till I see him restrained of his tyrannie.

What time the Epiriens had conceived the great courage of Iupiter that was so young of age, they thanked their gods of that, that they had brought him with them, and said to him all with one voyce: Child, blessed bee the wombe that bare thee, and blessed bee the gods that foresawing this iniurie and wrong to vs, haue so inspired vs, for to bring thee with vs. We had bene nowe without courage, hardnesse, and will to doo well, and had not bene so hardie, to haue taken any tearme of vengeance. Why wordes haue awaked and quickened our spirites, which were dead and a sleepe, and had passed by the counterpeyled infamie of the tyrant Lyaon. Why hardinesse hath made vs hardie: thy balliance hath made vs balliant, and leuers of balliance: and, thy wiseome hath inlumined vs. In this case, thou shalt be conductour and leader of this worke, and commander, and we shall obey vnto thee, &c.

Iupiter answered and sayde: worshipfull Lordes and sirs, I am not wise enough to receyue the honour that ye do me: nor my tender yeares shall not accept it. Alway by founing of counsell humbled vnder all correction, I will well say to you that me thinketh expedient for to be done. If ye find no man say better, then you shall do by my counsell and aduise: yee shall take this poore Epirien, in the same estate that hee is deliuered to you, and beare him vnto the common place of this Citie: for it is this day Sabbath and holypday, the Pelagians beene there in great number and multitude, passing their time with diuerse playes and sports. When ye shall shew this poore dead man: for it is sayde that the king is not well beloued with his owne people for his vnnamie workes, and this misteed and trespass is passing foule and pitious: anon as they shall knowe what hee hath

hath done, by this foule worke: ye shall well see if they will take in this sinne, pleasure or displeasure. If pleasure, then it were in vaine and follie for to speake thereof, for this present time any more, but we must seeke remedie, in our returne to Epire. If they take displeasure, ye may plainly discover your courages, and prodocke and call them to purge this crime that is so cursed: and I woe that they shall right lightly intend to vs: And, for none amytie that is betwene him and them, he shall not dominere nor reigne ouer them by tyrany: For, he is not their naturall Lord: but, he is the sonne of Titan, brother of Saturne: And, is not king by election: but by force.

All they that heard Iupiter thus speake, meruailed greatly of him, and accorded them to his counsell, in such wise that no man contrayned it nor agayn sayde it. And so sodainly they took the murdered Epirien, and bare him to the common place, and there they shewed him openly in every mans sight. When the Pelagians saw this dead man, of whom the skin was scorched, the flesh rotted, the knowes shonken, and that the bones appeared by the topatures: they assembled all about him in great number, and raising their eyes vpon him, they had so great horroz, abhominacion and abashment, that their heartes trembled, playning eche to other: and many went away for compassion, wept, and araged trembling for anger. And, other took duste and powder and casted into the ayre in signe of sorrow, cutting their clothes, and saying, lifting their hands on high. O goddes almightie, what people be these Epiriens? Haue they rotted a mannes body, and haue brought it to foze vs? What meane they: are we eaters of mannes flesh? or bring they it to vs to shewe the crueltye of their courage? or come they for to cate this dead man among vs, for to feare vs withall?

Iupiter there being abayting, and laying his eyes, and seeing with his eyes the manner of the Pelagians, and their countenances, concerning that they contemned in the contumelacion and enmitie of him that brought this pitious



## The destruction

ous worke: when he had heard their reasons, and had seene their woozings, he adressed himselfe among them, and said in this wise: O ye men of Pelage, meruaile you of this vnnaturally and vnnaturall worke: Haue ye not enough learned and knowen the tyrannies of your king Lycaon? he hath murthred this man, and this man is the Epirien that was deliuered to him at the treatie of the peace of you and of vs, for to serue him. As this is the guerdon and rewarde that he hath done to him. He hath tyrannised right euill, and hath done him euill for good. What great infamye is it to you, that the people and folke of euery other citie, haue reigning ouer them kings, noble men and vertuous: and they be crowned by election for their vertuous deedes: ye be different from them and all of another nature: A Tyrant is your king: a murtherer, an vniust man, a sinner worthy of infamous death, and vntwothy for to be left alieue vpon the earth. Consider: yea consider, vnder whose hand ye be, and how nigh ye finde your selfe in maladye and perill of death. When the head aketh, all the other members suffer payne: then ye may not be whole and sound. What shall we now do, thinke ye, and counsell ye vs? we come to you for refuge, and to demaunde you, how we ought to do and behaue vs against one that is so foule a king as is Lycaon. Tell vs the very truth. If ye confesse the truthe, and that ye be louers of reason, iustice and of equitie: ye shall iudge and condemne him, ye shall lay your handes and puillances in correction of him, and so ye shalbe rid of his malice.

Anon as the Pelagiens vnderstode of Iupiter, that Lycaon their king had committed this vilanous crime, also that he had presented to the Epiriens the body of their friend so dead, they being at table: they condemned his sinne, and murmured against him, saying, that they would no moze be gonerued and nozished vnder the rodde of so peruerse and infamous a tyrant: and said to the Epiriens, that they would abide by them, and stand theyr friends. With these wordes Iupiter

Iupiter put himselfe among the Epiriens, and by his hardnesse admonished them to conspire against their king. With which conspiracy accorded all they of the Citie. And the wordes of Iupiter were so agreeable to them, and his manners, that they put in his hande the death and destruction of their king Lycaon. And to the ende that he should trust and haue assistance in them, they sent for their armes and habillemences of warre, and armed them. After, they assembled aboute Iupiter, and said to him, that he should be their captaine and their conductor, to achieue this sayde worke.

Iupiter being ioyous of so great an honour and worship, excused himselfe. But his excusations had no place, the Epiriens and the Pelagiens ordeyned and constituted him head ouer them. And he being constituted in his dignitie, set his people in order, and after did them to marche toward the pallace. They had not long gone on the way, when they sawe King Lycaon issue out of his pallace with great company of his frendes all armed, as they that had bin aduertised of the sayd conspiratio made against Lycaon: and feeling that his enemies came for to slay him, for to see we himselfe a man of fierce courage, came against them, wexing presumptuouslie for to haue overcome them. And anon, as they began to approche, they challenged ech other to the death without other counsel: And strongly moued, they assembled to a battayle that was right meruailous sharpe.

Lycaon did set and lead his people, in order against Iupiter. They medled them hastily together with little strife of wordes: and with great strife of armour and strokes.

The strife cost much, but in especiall to Lycaon: for his people were lesse in puissance and myght, then the men of Iupiter, which were stronger and of greater enterprise: so they fought and smote vpon the Pelagiens, and caste them downe nowe here, nowe there, so fierce, and so vnnaturallie that none might abyde that was there before them. Amonge all o-

ther

other Iupiter did wonders and meruailes: by his well doing he put Lychaon in a passing great distresse and noyance. And in this great annoy, he pursued passing fast, soz to haue come runne vpon him. But when the false tyrant sawe him come, and he sawe that Iupiter set his strokes so mightely that all them that he raught were smitten down to the earth and cōfounded, then all his heart began to fayle him, and went on the other side: and he had not long abiddē there, when that Iupiter had vanquished and overthrowen the Pelagiens, and made them to flee from the place before him, like as it had bin the thunder of tempest.

In this maner, when Lychaon sawe his complices and fellowship in such extremitie, he fled himself, not as a king, but as a poore man out of comfort and hope, so desolate as he durst take none of his complices with him to helpe him alway, nor to comfort him. He doubted Iupiter as the death: he (so flying away as is said) durst not enter his pallace, but issued out of the citie and went vnto a great Forrest that was nigh by: and from thence forth he was a byggand and a theefe, and soz this cause the poets sayne that he was turned into a wolfe: that is to saye, he liued as a wolfe, of pzaies and robberies. Albeit to confirme this mutacion, Leoncius rehearseth, that Lychaon so flying, as saide is, fearing to be sueraster of Iupiter & to be put to death, put himself in a riuer or a great lake, and there saued himselfe: where feeling that the water of that riuer had a singular propertie, that is to wit, that the men that putte themselves in that water, should be turned into wolves soz the terme of nine yeares, and the nine yeares expired, if they would put themselves in the water after that againe, they should recover againe their first likenesse. And so it might well be done, soz Lychaon put himselfe into the water, and was transformed to a wolfe by space aboue saide, and liued of theft and pillage in the woods and forrests, wayting oft times how the Pelagiens governed themselves: and in the end when he had accomplished his penance, he returned into the riuer and tooke againe his mans forme, and

knowing that the citie of Pelage might neuer be recovered, he returned poore and wretched vnto his father Tiran, of whom I will say a little, and shall tell, how Iupiter began to be amorous on Calisto daughter of the sayd Lycaon, &c.

## CHAP. VII.

¶ How Iupiter after the discomfiture of King *Lycaon*, transformed himselfe into shape of a religious woman, waiting on the goddessse *Diana*, for the loue of *Calisto* daughter of the said *Lycaon*, and did with her his will.



After the discomfiture of King *Lycaon*, which was transformed into shape of a wolfe, and began to be a ravisher of the substance of men of the countrey, eater of their children, and murderer of wilde beastes, that he oft times assailed by rage of hunger, which constrained him to cheerefully and keepe his miserable life: when the Epiriens saw that Iupiter had vanquished their enemies, and that he abode master in the place, they brought him with great ioye and glorie to the Wallace, and sought long *Lycaon*, first in the place where the battayle had bin, and after that, in the chambers of the Wallace: but they founde him not quicke nor dead, nor coulde heare no thinge of him.

And it happened, that as Iupiter sought him thus from chamber to chamber, he found in the highest tower, the daughter of the king *Lycaon*, named *Calisto*, which was passing fayre, yong and fresh of colour. Shee bewailed betwixt right sorrowfully the losse of her father, which shee had not yette vnderstood. When Iupiter sawe her so desolate and discomfited, he set him downe by her and said: Bewail not your

## The destruction

your selfe, and speake to mee, and cease your weeping. Alas sir (sayde the Damosell) howe should I recomfort my life? The Epiriens haue slaine the king my father. Dought I to take consolation in his ruine? Dought I not to be angry? ought mine heart to be without sorrow, my stomake without sighs, and mine eyes without weeping? An hundred thousand infortunes trauerse my bodie, and trouble me: And I see me so poore a gentle Damosell, daughter of a king, that I desire more death, then life, and am more in wanhope, then in hope.

When Iupiter knewe by the wordes of this Damosell, that shee was Daughter of king Licaon, hee had more great pittie of her then hee had before, for as much as she was Daughter to the king, and saide to her: Damosel appease your heart: I wote well that it is of force that nature acquite him selfe: but ye ought to consider the inordinate workes of your Father, which ye are bound to bewaile. Hee was a lesse reasonable man then a king ought to be. Hee is not dead: he hath put him selfe in some place secret to saue him selfe: his sinnes were too infamous, and who shall bewaile and sorrow him? The Gods and Fortune haue suffered the overthrowe and casting downe of his pride and of his tyrannie. It is a right & ther wise thing that ye take it: haue patience in his righteousness: for his demerites giue you cause to take patience, where as nature enclineth you to impatience: and yet ye ought not to bee impatient for his reprehension and casting downe: for it is so, that the loue of a tyrant turneth all a Countrey to toy. When comfort your selfe Damosell: The outrageous sinnes, nor the vnmannerly sorowes of your Father, nor his shamefull deedes, shall nothing be hurtfull vnto you, nor turne to your preiudice: no man shall mistake you, nor hurt you, nor touch you in any manner of wise, I assure you certainly.

For, answered the maide, I thanke you of your courtesies, and of the faire wordes which ye profer, and say

say vnto mee. I wote well that my pouertie hath made mee indigne and vnworthie, but sūre I see that the infortune of my father is irreuocable, and that his infelicite is past remedie, I renounce the world, and pray you that it please you to intreate for mee vnto the Epiriens, that I might go yeld my selfe into the religion of dame Diana the noble Virgin, Daughter of the wise Iupiter, sometime king of Attique, and borne in this land. Wherebypon ought to bee remembred, that right anciently issued out of Pelage, a wise noble man named Iupiter, of whome Boccace maketh mention in the first booke of the genealogie of Goddes, which Iupiter was King of Attique, who for as much as hee inticed the people to honest lawes, and did first ordaine and halowe marriage: for before that time the Acticiens married them not, but vsed women in common) and of this Iupiter came a Daughter named Diana, the which willing to abide in the state of virginite, made a cloyster in the Woods of Archadie, where shee assembled many Virgins that passed their time, with hunting and chasing the wilde beastes. For to turne to our purpose: this noble Virgin Diana, liued the same time of the subuersion of the reigne of Licaon. When Iupiter vnderstode of Calisto, that she would yeld her selfe with the Virgins, he behelde her, and saide vnto her: and howe Damosell be ye so despayzed for a little tribulation that toucheth not your person? ye be young and faire, among none of you that so go into Religion, may growe no fruite of chilozen. Abuse you well, It were better that ye abode among the worldly people, that replenish the world. Many women, and also men, enter into Religion in their youth, and repent them in their age. For, sayde Calisto, tempt me no more. If there be any gentleness in you, receiue the prayer and request of one so desolate and infortunate gentlewoman, more desirous of the health of my soule, then of tempozall pleasures. During these deuises, Iupiter,

beheld without ceasing this damosel, and could not enough complayne her beautie : for as much as she would into religion, with great paine, when he had heard her answers, and had seene how sweetely she had taken it, and would not be turned from her will : he said to her, that her request should be accomplished. When he called the Epiriens, and required them that they would be content to suffer this virgin to enter into religion. What shall I say? The Epiriens put the request in the will of Iupiter : and Iupiter did so much, that shee was conducted, and led into the religion of virgins. After, he searched all the Pallace of King Lycaon, and made the Epiriens to seise his richesse. And there Iupiter abode a certayne time, with so great worship, that the Pelagiens and the Epiriens would haue crowned him to be their king : But he would neuer consent thereto : as he that considered ouer his young age, and the variations of fortune, and sayd, that it auayleth more to a man, and is to him more sure, to be made king in his old age, then in his youth, for the diuers perils that may fall. Alway he accorded that he would be Captayne of the realme, and was a man of great iustice, swete and courteous vnto all manner of people, &c.

This was the first comming by of this noble Child. When he had brought in subiection to his pleasure the Pelagiens, he buried the Epirien that Lycaon had murdered, as it is sayde before, and did his obsequye solemnly, and after he did burne into ashes the Pelagiens, that had bene slaine in the helpe of Lycaon. And after that he sent word, and did all these things to be knowne and shewed to the Epiriens that were left at home in Epirie, as to the King Melisseus : to whereof all the Epiriens, and the king Melisseus gaue thanks vnto their goddes. But for as much as I muste tell all : after this he gaue not his heart and courage so much to accomplishe these things, but that otherwhile he gaue himselfe to remember and to thinke on the beautie that he had seene in the religious Calisto, whereby the sparkles of

of loue enuironed strongly his heart, in such wise that day and night, he wished her in his armes, and repented him that he had consented that she went into religion. And so laboured in this maner, that his rest in the night was taken from him, and he was not now his owne man, so encreased he to loue and desire this virgin : and for to see her, he made his pastime to haunt the wooddes, and continually to hunt the wilde beastes in the Forrest with Dame Diana, where, by Fortune and aduenture otherwhile hee recounted and mette the maide Calisto. And when hee had once seene her, that day hee was all ioyous. And if he sawe her not, hee had aboundaunce of many thoughts, that ranne reabily in his minde. I may not all day tarrie on this matter. Hee thought still howe he might come to the grace of this religious Calisto, and all thoughts reduced and brought into one, he concluded on a day in himselfe, that hee would put him in the habite of a religious woman, and would go into the Cloister of Dame Diana, feigning to be a woman, and requiring to be receiued with the virgins.

This conclusion taken and ratified in Iupiter, by many deliberations in diuerse dayes, hee did make his womans cloathing by a secret workeman, which promised him to keepe his secretes. When his cloathing was made, he assembled the Epiriens in the evening, and took his leaue of them for a certaine time, saying : that he would go alone, for to do certaine secrete things. The Epiriens were all dismayed and desolate, when they heard the intention of Iupiter : and prayed to the gods that they would conduct and speed him in his iourney : requiring him instantly, that he would returne shortly againe to them. And hee promised them that hee so would : and then hee withdrew him into his Chamber, and took the keyes of the great gate, and on the morrow betimes, when he was arrayed and dressed in the vesture and cloathing of a mayd, he departed from thence alone, and entred into the woodde, and so behaved himselfe that hee came to the habitation of the religious maydens.



Jupiter had yet no beard, and was white and sayre coloured in the visage. When he came vnto the religion, he knocked at the gate, and then came to him a passing sayre mayde named Athalanta, that after was wife vnto the king Melceger of Achay. And shee demaunded him, what hee would. Jupiter answered: noble virgin, Alas I am a poore woman of a noble house: I haue auowed to the gods my virginity: I pray you that you will present mee vnto the Ladie of this place, to the ende that I might serue the gods, and be of the number of the other virgins. And, if it please the goddess, I shall deserue it at your hands. Athalanta moued with compassion to the maide, accorded him his request, and presented him to Dame Diana. Jupiter spake all so sweetely and demurely, and made so humble and feminine manners, that he seemed properly to be a maide. Diana beheld him well and long, and said, that she had neuer sene so faire a maide, nor so great: and then welcommed him, and receyued him. When Jupiter thanked Dame Diana of her grace, and Athalanta of her courtesie, and had good hope in his enterprize, when he sawe himselfe so soone receyued without knowing. When Jupiter began to learne to spinne, and to worke in silke, and to do the exercises of maydens. And it became him as well as he had bene a mayd. He was humble, and of solitarie conuersation: he laboured with his handes, with his eyes, and his heart: with his handes hee made corporall workes, with his eyes hee behelde oft tymes secretly the beautie of Calisto, and with his heart, imagining and plotting howe and by what meane hee might beguile and deceyue Calisto, hee oft tymes conuersed, and fellowshipt with her.

His heart was alway in right great paine: other while hee was moued with great heauines, and other while in comfort hope to speed well: and with not what to say nor to, forasmuch as shame and dyce were more in him than hardines. What that I say more he was login this pain, more doubtful e shamefast the hardy. But in the end he aduētured himself,

and

and finding on a day Calisto beside a well where she rested, shed her, as she that was weary that had runne long with dame Diana, chasing then and hunting a wilde beast: hee sate him downe by her and saide: My sister Calisto, I praye me to thee, and to thy grace. I am a man, and no woman: thy beautie hath ouercome my courage. For to come to the point where we be now, I haue clothed me like a woman and a maide. Alas I require thee, that thou receiue me vnto thy loue, so shall we liue together in the religion, and we shall take our sports and pleasures. A man hath nothing in this worlde but his life. They that haue more pleasure then that, they be iudged so much more fortunate and happye. Thou hast withdrawen thee thither for displeasure: and lookest thy flourishing youth. Calisto, I cannot enough complaine, nor bewaile this damage. I may not prae the enough, I haue bin so desirous to find thee in secret places, that the force of my will hath made me do this, and that I haue enterprised this aduēture, hoping in fortune that she shall giue me grace, suffer our youtnes to be vsed together secretly. For we may commune together the one with the other, without knowing of any person, not only in the chambers, but also in the bushes of this wood. O my sister, take heed what I say: and as I receiued and furthered of late thy request, I pray thee receiue and allow the request without disdaine, of him that thou mist take is very louer of thee.

When Calisto had heard Jupiter, and knew that he was a man, she was afrayde, and rose vp, meaning to haue fled, but she might not, for Jupiter held her fast by the clothing, and made her to sit downe by him, clipping her about the necke, and kissed her by force, so much that Calisto cried out and said. O Jupiter, what folly is this? wōnest thou that I am so to be overcome of thy flattering wordes? I had much leuer the earth would open, and swallow mee vnto his wombe. My sister (answered Jupiter) there is no remedie that may let that my will be accomplished: I shall do my will and pleasure, be it by force, or be it by loue.

C 4

with

with these words Calisto began to crie with al her might: and Iupiter began to accomplish his pleasure of her. Where was neither man nor woman thereabouts that heard it, notwithstanding that the crie of Calisto was great. So Iupiter did his will of his bodie, and knew her fleshly, and engendred on her a son. After, he comforted her, and promised to helpe her in all thinges, and to take her to his wife, if she would returne to the world with him. But his faire speech, nor his promises might not comfort her, nor for nothing that he could do or say, he could not come into the grace of Calisto. And alway she sware great oathes, that shee would complain vnto her mistresse Diana. And made so much ado, that Iupiter departed from her all displeased for her displeasure. And then he went by the woodes, thinking what was him befall, and also what he had to do.

## CHAP. VIII.

¶ How Calisto, for asmuch as she was with childe, the goddess Diana put her out of the order, and of her company.



At this time began to rise in his mind of Iupiter many thoughts, & for the better, he concluded in himself to returne to Pelage from whence he came. And then, for because that hee was displeased with himselfe for the ensofing of his Ladie, dame Calisto by loue, hee departed from the wood, and so halloo on his way, that hee was on the moone among the Epiriens in his first habite. When the Epiriens sawe Iupiter come againe, they made him right great chere, and great hono. And the same day Iupiter fained him, that he would go on hunting, and so went and found means to speake with Calisto, and required her that she would be his loue: but she in no wise would assent to him. He returned from the chase so grieved, that for to passe his melancholy, he departed out of the country. The

fourth

fourth day following after that, he obtained there folke that gouerned the people, and returned into the house of king Melicæus, who receiued him as his son, and there he dwelled a long time without adventures, whereof any mention is made: and also Calisto dwelled in peace a while: and when she heard tell, and understood, that Iupiter was gone, she was passing ioyous, for she had leuer haue him far then nigh: alway the time passed, the fruit of her wombe grew: and the day came that Diana and Acalanta, with other virgins, perceived that she was with child: wherefore they assembled all in their Chapyter, and called Calisto, and then spake Diana to her, and said: Calisto my daughter, thou hast done fornication with some man, this fornication is not excusable: The virgins of this place be sent for thy sinne, and haue abomination of thy shame. For this cause it is of force that thou departe out of this house: thou shalt be no longer their fellow. Thou hast made thy selfe worthy to depart, by the breaking and loosing of thy virginittie. Take thine array, and go thy way into some place, where thou maist be belieued of the fruit that resteth in thee, for thou shalt no longer be here within.

When Calisto heard the goddess Diana and knew that she said truth, great teares fell from her eyes, and weeping by great aboundance, excused her vpon Iupiter, rehearsing the abuse and violence that she had by Diana and the maidens, that great marvaile of Iupiter, that had them so deceiued. Calisto cried her mercie right humbly, and many times offered herselfe to the correction of the maidens. This notwithstanding, albeit that she was helpe excused, they receiued her not to mercie. She was condemned to go out of the house, and so much went the matter forth, that the poor religious woman departed from thence all bewept, and so abashed, that she would not go to no towne, citie, nor house: but in a desperate cause that she had scene afore time in the wood. And thus she made her provision of herbes and rootes, for as much as the winter was coming. After she entered into the cave, and there

there she held her so long time as the beare holdeth him in his den: wherefore the Arcadiens sayned, that she was turned into a beare. And it is not to be forgotten, that during this time she was delivered of a sonne, which she named Archas. This child was great and huge of members, Calisto nourished him among the wilde beastes, with rootes, fruites and hearbes, and of the proper meates and prayes that the cruel and terrible beastes liued with: and there was no beaste that did him any harme, nor none was so hardie to do him any greivance. And he was so cruel and fiercest that at the age of seven yeare, as his mother angred or troubled him on a day, he lifted up himselfe against her, and would have slaine her. In so much that Calisto was constrained to flee before him by the bushes, and to issue out of the wood, and go to Iupiter, which at that time was in the citie of Pelage.

Archas pursued Calisto his mother untill he came within the citie, and so forth entered after her into the Pallace, and held in his hands two great round stones. When Calisto entered into the pallace, by adventure she encountred and mette with Iupiter, whom she knew; and she knelted downe on the earth before him, and required him with a frayed spirite, that he should do her iudice of her sonne that would slea her. Iupiter that nothing knewe Calisto, forasmuch as she was euill clothed and halfe wilde and savage, behelde the childe, and made him be taken; and after he demaunded Calisto what she was? Sir (said she) I am Calisto, that for thy sinne was long since banished out of my religion. I haue had this childe of thy seede, such as thou seest, this is thy sonne. I haue nourished him seven yeares in the forest among wilde beastes. He will do me no harme, forasmuch as I haue angred him: I pray thee saue my life. When Iupiter heard these wordes of Calisto, he was right glad and ioyous, for it was sayd that she was dead, and he comforted her the best wise he could. After that, he called Archas, and made the peace betwene him and his mother, and did cause him to be clothed and retyrned him in his palace. And therefore the same Archas governed him

him so wel and so wisely, that at the prayer and request of the Pelagiens, Archas was made king of the countrey.

## CHAP. IX.

¶ How Titan assayed by warre his brother *Saturne*, for as much as he had not put to death all his Children males. &c.

In this time that the young Archas was crowned king of Pelage, and that he named the Cytie Archadia after his name, the king *Saturne* was so great, and so puissant, that for to ample and increase the splendour of his nativity, he named himselfe *Saturne* sonne of heauen, and of earth. But then as he began to study how and by what manner he might exalt the splendour of his felicitie by diuine misteries, fortune turned her backe to him worde. And as there is nothing in earth that may abide and endure: so it happend that *Titan* was all acertaind, that *Quene Cibell* had diuerse men childezen that she did cause to be kepte secretly, and so had saued their liues. *Boccace* that recounteth this history, in the fourth booke of the genealogie of the goddes, sayth not by what meane. *Titan* knewe this thing alwaye, eyther by suspicion or by enuy that he had of the glasse of *Saturne* his Brother, or by secret aduertisement. Under this colour, he determined in his courage, that he would assaile *Saturne* by armes, and for this cause he did assemble on a daye al his sonnes, and them required, that they would ayde and helpe him to get the land of *Crete*, saying that he would make warre against *Saturne* his Brother: and that by right and iuste tytle he had good cause, for he had not put to death diuerse men childezen that his wife *Cibell* had conceived of his seede, like as he had promised and sworne.

The children of *Titan*, the one was *Lycastus* at this time was no longer wolf nor king of *Arcadia*, another had for name *Tiphon* and was king of *Sycile* and of *Cipres*: the third was

was called Briarius, and was king of Nericos, the fourth was named Ceon, and was king of the Ile of Cea, the fifth was named Egeon, king of the Sea Egge, and of the Ile desart, and the sixth was named Eperion, king of Plipheros. When they had heard the will of their father, that had purueyed them all these Realmes, that hee had conquered after his departing out of Crete, they desiring to please him, and coueting the recoueraunce of their auncient heritages, that were then of great renowne, sayde to him as by one voyce, that they were reade to accomplish his good pleasure, and to go into Crete with armed hands, and sware that they should constrain Saturne to seke and fetch his sonnes, and persecute them with his hand vnto death.

The olde Titan had in his heart great ioy, when he behelde the fre and great courages of his sonnes. And there they promised and sware togither, that they all should imploy them to the recoueraunce of their heritages. After which communication, they ordained in such wise, that they gathered them togither at the port of Sicill, and sent vnto their Lordships to assemble men of Armes, and of warre. They went and made such diligence, and so exployted, that there were assembled great armour and harnesse, and much people at the sayd port. And when the day was come, they so desired to labour this matter, that they departed from Sicill with a great host, and toke the Sea, and so made their Iourneys with good speede, that in fewe dayes they sayled vnto Crete, at the port arrived and toke land. And then entring fiercely into the land, they destroyed and wasted all aroze them so cruelly, and continued in their warre so mortally, that they came vnto the Citie of Crete, where King Saturne dwelled and was resident: and then Saturne was aduertised of their coming and discent. And Titan that might no further passe without battaile or assault, sent to Saturne a letter, wherof the tenour followeth. Saturne gluffed with woefully by our, and couetous of glorie: for as much as thou art occupier of the seignorie that by right be-

longeth

longeth to me Titan thy Lord and elder brother: further, moze, because thou art falslie periured, for thy wife hath diuerse men childzen that thou hast not put to death, in like wise as thou wert bound: knowe that I am come to take possession of thy kingdome, not appertaining to thee, but to me. Wherefore, come to mercie, and make thy selfe to grace. Or else make thee sure of thy person, for if it be possible for me, I will come and haue reason of thee.

When Saturne had read this letter, as a man all amazed, sent for his wife Cibell, and toke her apart, and adured and charged her to say the truth, and tell him what shee had done with his childzen. With this charge the poore Ladye chaunged colour, and seeing that she was constrained to say the truth, shee saide: Sir, thou knowest that I am a woman, the heart of a woman naturally both woakes of pittie. Had not I bene in nature an abhominable monster, if I should haue deuoured with my hande the childzen of my wombe: where is that mother that will murder her childzen? Certes, my hand was neuer man-sleer, nor neuer shall be. I haue erred against thy commaundement, in the fauour of nature: and since it must needs be so, I had lener to be murdered then a murderer: and to be named pitious, then cruell, for murder is crueltie appertaining to vnrasonable beastes, and to tyrants: and pitie is naturally appertaining to a woman. And therefore I confesse to haue borne thre sonnes, conceived of thy seede, which I haue caused to be nourished secretly: but demaund me no further, for where they be, they shall liue, as long as it pleaseth fortune, will Titan or not: and there is no death whereof any woman may be tormented with, that shall make the places to be discovered where they be.

Saturne hearing these wordes of his wife, was so astonished, that hee wist not what to aunswere. Notwithstanding, for the better, he assembled all the wise men of his Citie, and to them said: My brethren and friends, what is best to be done? Titan my brother hath begunne warre in this

Realme:



Meane : my wife hath confessed, that shee hath receiued of thee three woones, which shee hath nourished in a straunge lande, vnder the colour that I shoulde not see them. Titan assaileth mee: What shall wee do? Saye, answered the wise men, where force is enhaunced by ouer great presumption, there must bee policie to conduct wiselie, and to put the hande to withstande it. Thou hast a strong Citie, and fulfilled with great people: thou art wille for to gouerne them: put thy selfe in armes, and take no regard to the quarell of Titan. A man is not worthy to bee a King, but if it be in his vertue and gentle manners. Crete was neuer Meane but nowe. Titan hath bene all his lyfe inclined to vices, and is all wrapped in sinne, in which purpose hee seeketh to come to thy Citie. Hee belieteth himselfe, thou must behaue him put him downe. This is the remedie, helpe thy selfe, and we shall helpe thee. He that flyeth, causeth his enemies to chase him. Thus nowe it may not be eschewed, but we must withstande and assault our enemy, and that courageously. For what a man may do this day, let him not put it off till to morrow.

Arme thee then well and surely, and assaile front thy Citie thine enemies. If thou do, thou shewest thy courage to be aduanced greatly, and not lightly to be overcome by any: and so thou mayest abate somewhat their pride and presumption. If thou behaue otherwise thy selfe, and let them take their rest, that shall bee matter and cause for to encourage them: vpon which they will waie proud, hoping to come to their purpose, which shall bee to thee more harming then auaylable: for courage and hope oft tymes (men say) make men to attaine to become conquerours great and bie. Notwithstanding, thou art king: thy will be accomplished and fulfilled.

Saturne answered and sayd. Wethzen and friends, it were great shame to vs and our Citie, if we suffered it to be dissipate and destroyed. It is of force that the warre

warre be begunne and open, and euerie man dispose him to save his worship. Titan assaileth mine honour, and requirereth my dishonour. Since it must be that of this matter the armes and warre be iudges, wee shall arme vs this houre, and pursue the intertainment of the right good aduenture of Fortune that shall come to vs. And my heart telleth mee, that as sodainlie as our enemies be entered into this lande, as sodainlie wee shall make them to go and issue out agayne. With this answer all the wise and noble men of Crete took great pleasure.

Then Saturne gaue the answer to the Messenger of Titan, and sayde vnto him: if Titan returned not within two houres, that hee would come and take the battell agaynst him. With this answer the Messenger returned to Titan, and tolde him the intention of Saturne. Titan swore then that hee would neuer turne backewarde, till hee had assailed and abiden the battaile. Saturne was a man of great valour, and bie will. When the Messenger of Titan was departed, hee made sound to Armes, at which sound the young and olde armed them, and made them ready. What shall I make long processe: in short tyme they were ready at the point: and when Saturne sawe that his enemies made no semblance to move, hee went and ascended into his Chayze (for in this tyme the Kings went to battaile in Chayzes.) After hee issued out of his Citie, and ranged his people about him, and anon after, hee caused them to march agaynst his brother Titan, &c.

As soone as the Titanoy sawe the Saturniens come, they were right glay, and made themselves the greatest cheere of the world, and moued themselves ioyously agaynst them: and with a great cry, they had great sheels of tree, maces & pol-lares, and gusarmes of strange fashions, and they were all on fote except Titan, and his sons, which as kings had their Currens and Chayzes, in which they were brought and carryed, not by the force of horse, but by the puissance of men.

They

They approached so nigh, that they came to fighting, and began to fall to worke: then the archers of king Saturne began to shote and shote, and made the Tytanoyes to stay and stand as long as their shot dured, and slew and hurt many of them. When the shot failed, the Tytanoyes, that had great sorrow for to be forserved of the Saturnyens, ordered themselves again, and swore the one to the other, that they would be avenged, and came forth and fought hand to hand: in which they bestirred them so eagerly, that for the noise and dinne that their axes and gillarmes smote vpon their shieldes, it seemed as it had bene thunder. At the encountering then the battaile was right fell: Lichaon, Egeon, Ceon, Tiphon, & Encheladus, were in the first front: there was many a shield broken, with the weight of clubs and poles, and many heades broken. Ceon and Tiphon, at the beginning maintained themselves right balliantly, and conducted their folke all within the battaile by the rigour of their strokes, insomuch that whom they met of the Saturniens, they beate them downe. By their well doing they were known and doubted of their enemies, insomuch that Saturne made his chaire to be led out of the way, for the great bruit and noise that they made about him. There was great effusion of blood, for the Tytanoyes did what they could to haue endured in their bruit and crie: and the Saturniens with Saturne laboured for to abate it and breake it. And so the coming of Saturne was cause of proweesse vpon proweesse, and and of many one dead, and they intended one another so busily to their worke, that the most part of the day they fought so, that none might glorie for victorie, nor be troubled for discomfiture. But in the end when the Tytanoyes sawe the sunne decline, as couetous of glorie and of worshippinge, at one crie that Titan made, vpon Saturne, Lichaon and Egeon, with many other enclosed about him (he being from his company, his chaire broken by force of poles) and gaue him many wounds: and finally they took him, and brought many of the Saturnyens to death, and overthrew them in discomfiture.

comfiture. And that worse is, they were so discouraged, when they understood that Saturne was taken, that they lost the vigors and strength of their hearts, and the might of their armes, & turned their backs and fled all so out of order, that the Titanoyes entred with them into the Citie, and took it, and wanne it without any resistance, beating downe the people, with great murder of men, women, and of small children.

At this time men might see the Ladies and Patronnes of Crete, take the dust, and cast it into the ayre, and runne by the streets, now here, and now there, all without hierarchies, with theyr haire hanging about their heaves, casting away their attyre, and their little children crying after them. The wise men of the Towne, seemed out of their wittes, and the Citie was so troubled, that they might not be moze. Among all other, Cibell, Vesca, and Ceres, made great sorrow likewise, without ceasing: for Titan, that neuer loved them, came then into the pallace, and put in prison Saturne and his wife, and swore they should neuer depart thence, till they had put to death all their sonnes that were come of them. And furthermore, Titan did cause himselfe to be crowned king of Crete. So auailed not the infinite prayers and orisons that Dame Vesca made to Titan, in the compassion of her sonne Saturne, and of Cibell, for theyr deliuerance: nor the saye speaking of Ceres, nor the teares moued of charitie, were of no valur. The moze prayers that they made vnto Titan, the moze found they him incourteous, fellon and hard hearted. Hee did execute and put to death all them that helde or were appertaining to the partie of Saturne: and by the space of foure dayes beread and troubled Crete, in robbing and shedding the blood of the Citizens: and he persecuted not onely the men, but women and children, and took theyr goods, and departed among them that helde on his partie. When Vesca sawe all these things happen in the Citie, and that her sonne Titan gouerned him so maliciously, and alway worse

and wise, without any compassion on the people, she came to the prison where Saturne and Cibell were, and said to them with a mouth boding dolorous sighes. Alas my children what will ye do? What shall become of you? How shall ye be saued? The land of Crete is not only drowned by the teares and weeping of your best friends, but with their blood, and with the blood of their iuues and children. And the heart of Tiran is so terrible hard and indured, that ye shall die here in miserable paine, or ye must put your sonnes to death. Since it is so, it is better that they be put to death, and that ye send to seeke them, when for your life is none other remedie.

The anger of Cibell was right aspe and sharpe, to heare the sorrowfull tydings, inso much that her heart sayled, so as Saturne and her mother thought she would haue dyed. When she was come againe to her selfe, she cryed and said, O my mother, what say ye to this? Haue we so great paine for to keepe our children, and that wee should this houre abandon them to the death? Shall I vse treason to my children that begin to flourish in right cleare fame? What shall neuer be (if it please the gods) I had leauer die. Iupiter my sonne hath a great name, and hath wonne the loue of the Pelagiens, and of the Epirions: all the worlde prayseth him: and holdeth him one of the hallauntest men of the worlde, he is my sonne, I shall send to him, and let him haue knowledge of the miserie that I am in, by the Damosell that bare him vnto the Mountaine of Oson, and shall require him of succour, and I hope that he is a man of so bie courage, and so fortunate that he shall succour her that hath done him that merite that is worthe to haue his succour, and that saued him in his tender dayes: and my heart telleth me that hee shall receiue by this tyding a right great ioy, in knoweing the place of his natiuitie. For more greater ioy he may not haue come to him, then to knowe that hee is the first sonne of the auncient house of Crete. And this shall turne to him a soueraigne gladnesse, when he shall see that

he is required to come and make the recoiterance of his father and mother, and of his countrey.

## CHAP. X.

Howe Iupiter with the ayde of King Melifeus of Epire, deliuered Saturne his father, and Cibell his mother, out of the prison of Tiran: and howe hee slue Titan in battailo.



When Saturne and Vesca had heard Cibell so speake, Vesca sayd, that her accuse was right good, and Saturne was attonied, so he thought that Iupiter, that he had seene at diuerse times with King Melifeus, should in no wise be his son, so hardly hee could beleue it, and giue faith vnto the wordes of Cibell, and said, if Iupiter would succour him, he were the man to do it, and that he was content that Cibell should send to fetch him as she had sayde. When Cibell sent for the Damosell that kept all the guiding of Iupiter, and gave her the charge to go vnto him, and to dispatch this businesse. This Damosell loyous of this Ambassade, departed secretly, and tarried not till shee came vnto the house of Melifeus, and finding there Iupiter with the King, after the reverence made, she addressed her speech to Iupiter, and said to him: Iupiter reioyce and bee glad, I bring to thee tydings of gladnesse. For among other sorrowes, fortune that hath bene thy long time ignorant, and not knowing the place of thy right noble natiuitie, hath now certainly layd open the diuouerture and knowledge of the same ignorance. And will that thou knowe, that thou art the first sonne and heire of the King Saturne, and of Dame Cibell. The King Saturne thy father, as every man knoweth long since made an oath vnto his brother Titan, that hee would

Hea all his children males that should come of his seed: for which cause the day of thy nativitie, he commaunded that thou shouldest be put to death: but thy mother had pittie of thee, and soz to save thy life she sent thee secretly unto this house, giving thy father Saturne to understand, that she had done execution on thee. And soz to eschue the furore of thy father, thou hast bene here nourished all thy dayes, and knowest not thy selfe what thou wert, and now thou art certaine. What joy is this to thee? certainly great. And thou oughtest to go joyously unto thy father and mother, presenting thy selfe unto their grace: if it were not that after these tydings of joy, I must needs shewe unto thee (Jupiter) other tydings: and that is this. Thy mother that hath saved thee, thy uncle Titan holdeth her in prison, with Saturne, soz that that she hath nourished thee: and he hath overcome and vanquished thy father in battaile lately, and taken from him his Realme: and yet more, hee will put them to death. Wherefoze they pray and require thee, that thou have pittie of them: and that thou wilt employ thee to go and deliver them out of the daunger that they be in at this day.

The King Melifeus and Jupiter hearing these tydings of the Damosell, marvelen them right greatly: and Jupiter was right ioyous when he had understood, that he was sonne of King Saturne: and on that other side, he was soze vexed of the troubling of Crete, and thanked the Damosell. And after that he turned him unto the king, and said to him: Wira yee may now knowe and understande, what I am, and of what house, as this Damosell witnesseth. My father and my mother be in the hands of their enemies: I pray you in their favour, that ye will helpe me to succor them: and that we go hastily, oppressing him that hath oppressed them: & I have a singular hope and trust in fortune, that she will helpe us. Faire sonne (answered Melifeus) knowe that I have more joy in the recoueraunce of thy lynage then I can shew: & make semblant of, and in signe of this, I promise to

to helpe thee asmuch as in me is possible. And then Jupiter assured the Damosell, and swoze unto her, that he would put him in armes against Titan: and had her returne unto Saturne and Cibell, and to comfort them in hope of right speed succour. The damosell departed from thence, with the word of Jupiter, and returned in to Crete, and told unto Saturne and Cibell, all that she had done. Anon after the Damosell was departed, Jupiter sent soz Archas his sonne hastily, with the Arcadiens, and also sent soz the Epiriens and the Parthenyens, with them of the Citie of Analcre. All these people loved Jupiter with great love, and came at his commaundement in great number of men of warre. Jupiter welcomed them as wel as he could, and told them the cause why he had sent soz them: and tolde them that he was sonne unto King Saturne. After these things he did cause to be made ready all things that were necessarie unto his host: and so they departed from the Citie of Oson, with a right fayre company of men of armes, unto the number of six thousand fighting men: and so well sped, that in short time he brought them within a mile nigh the Citie of Crete.

And there Jupiter would tary upon the toppes of a mountayne, and called to him his sonne Archas that then had but thirtene yeare of age, but he was right tall and well bespoken, and gaue him in charge, that he should go to Crete to glue summons unto King Titan, that he should go out of the Citie, and deliver to him his father Saturne, with his mother Cibell. The young Archas (that was hardy and hadde his heart right emboldened) with the word of his father went unto Crete to the King Titan, to whom he gat him to be presented, and sayd unto him these wordes that follow: Titan, I come unto thee in the obedience of my father Jupiter, first sonne of King Saturne, that thou holdest in captivitie. He hath bene wronged of oppression that thou hast done in the personne of his father and of his mother, and the death of their sonnes: he signifieth to thee by me, that he is sonne of Saturne, and that he is as much





And with one stroke of his sword, he smites the body of Enceladus, one of the sonnes of Titan, and cast him on the ground at the feet of the Titanoyes, that were right for the death of their fellow. Jupiter assailed them right sharply, and one cried sea sea: but he that so cryed was slaine anon by the handes of Jupiter, that destroyed the blood of his adversaries. He was strong, fierce, young and boystrous: and of high enterprize. He defended him vigorously as a Lyon, mightily as an Elephant, and egerly as a Tiger, and intended not onely unto the defence of his body: but to save and rescue all them that were in perill under his charge: he did marvelous things, on all sides the noise and bruit doubled and redoubled about him. The Titanoyes began to be overthrowen by great routes: one fell on his shoulders, another on his shelde, and he charged so sore upon them, that his strokes might not be sustained of men, they were so strong and puissant, &c.

His battell was cruell and harpce at beginning for both the two parties, & there were many of the Titanoyes, of Arcadiens, and of the Epiriens hurt, dead and cast under foot. Archas was there accompanied with little Arcadiens appointed unto the guard of his body, for as much as he was younge: and yet he made and put himselfe to the armes. Meliscus sayles not, nor Titan, Lycaon, Egeon: on the other side also, each man did his best that he might. I cannot say how many men lay dead on the ground, nor how oftentimes the one set upon the other: but ye shall understand that there was none comparable unto Jupiter, in strength, in leading his men, nor in prowes: there was nothing to him impossible. He overcame the overcomers: he slawe the slayers: he smote downe the smyters: he put himselfe so farre forth, and in so many places in the battayle of the Titanoyes, y<sup>e</sup> in a straight he came and found Titan in his chaire, that overthrowe the Epiriens with stones and round plummettes, that he call on them and cryed, Titan, Titan, for as much as he thought that he fought well. When Jupiter knew that Titan was there,

there, he dyed towarde him, and as Titan advanced his arme, for to smite upon an Epirien, Jupiter lifted up his sword, and charged so sore upon his arme, that he smote it off, and departed it from his body, whereof he had great joy, and cryed, Jupiter, Jupiter: and Titan so hurt, had great sorrow, that he fell downe within his Chaire.

At this time the Epiriens began to courage themselves, and the Titanoyes were discouraged. Lycaon and Egeon were there fast by, where they saw their fathers arme lie into the field: then they began to assaile Jupiter, as men displayed, and so began a new combate, where much blood was spilled. But notwithstanding the fiercenesse of Lycaon that had kept Jupiter long time in hatred, so much as he had taken from him his Lordship, Jupiter followed so eagerly to put him to foyle, that he brake his Chaire into pieces, by the handes of the Epiriens: and with the sword that he smote off his arme, he departed the life from the body of the terrible Titan, by a mortall stroke that he gave unto his heart: nor then went he his endeavour and prowesse to persecute Lycaon and Egeon, that had given to him many strokes and wounds: and he smote with his sword upon the head of Lycaon so fiercely, that the sword went to his heart, whereat Egeon had so great sorrow and dread, that he fled and saved him from the Thrush: in which skirmish the Titanoyes, so unmercifully had the worst, that all were put to death, and to flight in the fields, some here, and some there: one of the sonnes of Titan named Tiphon, seeing the discomfiture, came unto Jupiter, and sayd: Jupiter, he were thine enemy: he not after them that lie: it shall be unto thee more honourable to fight against me that deserveth thee, then to run after the fugitives: never yet was I found fleeing before mine enemies, nor yet will I. Thou hast slaine Titan my father, and my brother is slaine and vanquished by force and strength, and so it becometh that this Realme must be thine or mine: and now let us see who shall do best: if I may I will vanquish thee: and if I overcome thee, certainly thou shalt not live by shame  
no



that it might be no better. At the coming of Iupiter many teares were wept for ioy, by dame Cibell and Vesca, Cibell kiss and beclipt often times her sonne, And all they of the countrie came thither into the pallas, for to feast and worship Iupiter, and also they gave him many great gifts. And it is not to be forgotten, how Saturne reconciled himself unto him, and gave him a state as to his sonne. During these things, the body of Titan was searched among the dead bodies, by the commandement of Saturne, and there was made for him his obsequie solemne, as it appertaineth to a king, and likewise unto his sonnes that were found dead in the battaile. All the sonnes of Titan were not perished and dead in the battaile: for among all other, Iopetus and Briareus were left alive and fled: What is to say, Briareus was fled into an Ile of Greece named Nericos: and Iopetus fled into a part of Libie, where he inhabited: And he had with him three sonnes that he had by his wife, whereof the eldest was named Athlas, the second had his name Hesperus, and the third named himselfe Prometheus. Athlas dwelled in Libie, and Hesperus reigned in Spaigne, and were both vanquished by Hercules, as it shall be saide in the second booke.

For to hold on our purpose: when Saturne and Iupiter had done the obsequies of the Titanoyes, tidings came to Iupiter, that Apollo king of Paphos had taken part with them that fled from the battel of the Titanoyes. This said Apollo had made alliances with Saturne, and was sonne of Iupiter of Attique. When Iupiter and Saturne heard these tidings, and Saturne required Iupiter that he would take vengeance on Apollo that was his allie, and that he would destroy his enemies. At the request of Saturne, Iupiter enterprised the warre, and in haste he went and besieged the Citie of Paphos, and took it with assault, and put to sword and destruction all the fugitives that he could finde: and moreover, he spoiled Apollo of all his riches, and of his lordship, leaving him so nakedly, that he departed from Paphos as

a king, but as a poore beggar: and fortune was to him so contrarie, that he was constrained to keepe the herpe of king Admetus of Thessaly. In this place some men say, that in the time that Iupiter beganne to mount in his reigne, and to embrace honour, Esculapius sonne of Apollo, which was right expert in medicine, and searching on a raphia adventures, as he went by a wood side, he sawe from farre, where an hearde man with his little hozne, fought against the basilisque, that of his nature slewe the people onely with his sight. When Esculapius sawe this, hee greatly meruailed, and tarried, and he had not long abode, but that the hearde man had overcome the basilisque, and constrained him to withdraw him upon a rocke that was there nigh by. Esculapius was all amazed with this thing, so that he wist not what to say: for he thought it was impossible for a man to overcome one so mortall a beast. When when that the basilisque was withdrawn upon the rocke, Esculapius went hastily unto the hearde man, and finding that he had on his head a chapellet or garland made of many diuerse hearbs and flowers, he iudged incontinently, that in this foresaide garland was an hearbe of such vertue that kept him from the death, and also from the subtille venom of the basilisque. When he intreated so, that the hearde man or shepheard, gave him his chapellet or garland, as ignorant of the vertue thereof: and then the saide hearde man went againe for to assaile the basilisque, and suddenly with one proper sight of his eyes, the poore shepheard fell dead vnder the earth.

Esculapius was then well assured, that hee had well thought that in the chapellet was an hearbe that sufficed to withstand against the malicious intoxication of the venomous eyes of beasts: and with the saide chapellet he went to the rocke, and fought so against the basilisque that hee slew him. Whereof hee had so great ioy, that a heart aspiring to worship might haue no more. When he had thus done, he went vnto the shepheard, and having



## The destruction

place on him, take all the hearbs one after another, wherof the chapelier was made: and put them senerally each by himselfe in his mouth. And at last he touched onely the leaues of the vertuous hearbe, and brused it in his mouth, so putting it in the dead mans mouth, sodainely he rose from death to life. A maruailous vertue of an hearbe! men reade that by the same hearbe, Hippolitus (which came vnto his death by the meanes of his stepmother, who accused him falsely) after he was raised to life againe, and after hee had beene long dead, and dyatome through bushes, hedges, mountains & thornes, when his body was found, and they that found him laide him in a meddow vpon a plat of hearbs like vnto the hearbe wherof is spoken befoze, by vertue of the same his wounds were healed, and his life was giuen and restored vnto him againe.

For to holde on the matter: when Esculapius had raised the heardman or shepheard, hee took the hearbe and the basilisque, and bare them vnto the Citie of Paphos, telling his aduenture, and from thenceforth he raised men from death to life, by vertue of the hearbe, and fought and overcame basilisques. And for this cause hee gat him so high a name, that Iupiter was displeased at his glozie, and vntertooke warre against him, and slew him: whereof his father Apollo tooke so great sorrow in himselfe, that he enterprised the warre against Iupiter, but Iupiter overcame him, and constrained him to such an extremitie, that for to hide his name, hee went and serued the king Admetus of Thessaly, as is sayde befoze. And thus when Iupiter had banquished Apollo by one means or by other, he returned vnto Crete with great gloze, and found there Neptune and Pluto his brethren, and Luno his sister, that made him good cheare. This Luno was the most beautifull woman and fairest maide in all the countrey. After the returne of Iupiter hee conuersed with him certaine space of time, albeit they discovered not their mindes at this time, And in pence of time Luno returned into Partheny, with

the other virgins which she had in nourished with her, there abode in many thoughts and desires: and made many other prayers vnto the gods, but that they onely would giue her grace for to be wife vnto her brother. And it came so forgotten, that as she was strongly set in loue with her brother Iupiter, as much or more was Iupiter firmly set vnto her. For, to see her onely (after that he had sent home all his men of warre into their owne countreies, and that he had established his father Saturne in his seignorie and Lordship) vnder the colour of deuotion he went often times into the Citie of Partheny, and took pleasure to be with her, &c.

## CHAP. XIII.

How Iupiter with great joy spoused his sister Luno. And how the king Saturne beganne warre against Iupiter his sonne, &c.



As Iupiter was thus buile to sollicite the virgin Luno in the Citie Partheny, for to haue the better occasion to abide there, he builde a temple, and had it to be dedicated vnto his mother Cibel, and at last bid make an image or statue of a woman in copall attyre, that gaue meate vnto many small images of little children, in remembrance that she had saued the life to her children. And when this temple was perfected & made vnto the dedication, Saturne & Cibel together came thither, with all the nobles of the countrey, and there made a great solemnitie, that durd 15. daies in great gladnes. And at this great feast and gladnes failed not Iupiter nor Luno, for about the end of this solemnitie



solemnitie the nobles of the countrey treated their marriage, and the priest of the temple of Cibell assured and betrothed them together. And anon after, in the same temple their nuptials were made and celebrated, with so great glory, and triumph, that it is not possible to be rehearsed. And Iupiter and Iuno lay together, and engendred a daughter, that they named Phoebe. The Partheniens for memorie of this marriage, founded there a temple, wherein they set the image of Iuno, in habito of a maide that married her. And alway after that same day that Iupiter wedded Iuno, they made in that temple an anniuersarie, and a great feast, which was helde in manner of a wedding. After all these things, Saturn returned into Crete, and Pluto returned into a part of Thessaly, where he founded the city of Helle, where of shall be spoken in the second booke; and Neptune returned into Athens, where the Atheniens made him king, as well for his vertues, as for that he was sonne of Saturne, at that time the most renowned king of the world.

In those daies, when Saturne saw him quit of Titan, and of his generations, and that he saw his childeen mount from lowe places into reignes of high Chaires, all his sorowes vanished away, and then beganne the clearenesse of his reigne to bee peaceable: all doubtles, all dreades, all inspicions were put away: hee had of the goods of fortune as much as hee woulde: none was then so barre that durst conspire against his dominion: hee founde himselfe in peace generall. And it is to be supposed and gathered by the Reignes of his time, that hee was in so great peace and tranquillitie, that hee might haue finished and ended his daies in the same, if he himselfe had not sought to beginne warre: for hee had Iupiter his sonne vnto his helpe, at that time the most valiant in armes that was in all the world. And when Saturne sawe him thus in peace a long time, it happened on a day, when it came vnto his minde, that his God Apollo had prognosticated, that his Iupiter should put him

him out of his Realme, suddenly there began to engendze in him a mortall hate against Iupiter that had done vnto him so manye good deedes. And seeing that euerye man helde him in loue, and was busie to please him, hee was the more incensed, and gaue credence vnto his cursed prognostication: and so he suffered himselfe to be intangled with so great a follye, that he coulde neuer drawe it out after: and thus he returned vnto his aunient sorowes, and fantasies, in such wise that he made them appeare outward, &c.

When they of Crete sawe Saturne so troubled, the most priuie of his secrete counsell endeouored to comfort him: but it helped nought, nor they coulde not gette from his mouth the cause of such melancholye, vnto the tyme that hee hadde determined in his hearte that he woulde persecute vnto the death his sonne Iupiter. And then he bid cause to assemble his Princes and his counsellours, and said to them: I charge and aszure you all, by the names of all our glorious goddes, that ye saye to mee the trouth, and aduise, mee what thing shall, or ought a king to do with a man that he doubteth, by a diuine answer that hath bene sayde to him, that this man shall put him out of his reygne and Kingdome. When they of Crete hadde vnderstode the charge and asuration of the king, they assembled themselves at a counsell, and there they ordeyned, and appointed one, that for all the other should haue charge to giue this answer. And the counsell knoweth that long since ye hadde an answer of your God coneyning that ye had engendred a sonne that should put you out of your reygne: and that dame Cibell that time was deliuered of Iupiter: the counsel prayeth you, that ye will consider, howe what time ye were depriued of your crowne, and hadde lost it, hee deliuered you, and made you quit of all your enemies. If the cause of your charge and aduration touch not this matter, the counsell is of opinion, that if the king haue puissance and might

ouer him that he doubteth, and that he haue cause euident, a king then ought to make him sure from that man, and free from daungers.

Certes, sayd Saturne, the aduice of the counsell is reasonable enough: and for asmuch as I must declare to you, and say to you what I meane: I am the King that I speake of, and the man that I doubt, is Iupiter my sonne: him I feare and dread much more then the death, in so much that I maye not endure, nor take rest for him: For sleeping I dreame that he riseth against me, and assaileth me in armes, with a great multitude of Arcadiens, and of Epyriens, and resteth conqueror and victorious ouer me: and, waking, I haue allway mine eares open for to hearken and espye, if he be aboute to come on me with men of armes: and thus I can haue no solace, pleasure, nor rest, and am a man lost. This considered: I will that he be dead: and I take the culp and sinne vpon me. And, I will that ye know, I am your king, and that ye to me owe obeyesauce: and for that, I commaund you, vpon payne of death, that there be not one man that is so hardy to withstaye any thing contrary to my will, and, that each of you be to morrow found ready in armes before this Pallace, for to succour and serue me in this worke, which is the greatest thing that euer shall come to me.

## CHAP. XIII.

¶ How they of Crete, when they had heard the commaundement of Saturne, were sore troubled and greeued: and how he gathered his forces against Iupiter his sonne.

**W**hen they of Crete had hearde the resolution of Saturne, they were greatly abashed: for they knewe well, that Saturne toke this matter greatly to his heart, and that he was a terrible man to offend: And so they knewe

knew, that wrongfully he willed the death of his sonne Iupiter, that had restored him to his Lordship by prouesse and valiance. Many there were that went into an other kingdom, because they would not be with the father against the sonne, nor with the sonne against the father. But there was no man that durst be so hardy to replie against Saturne, nor say that he did euill, for they dreaded more his ire, then to offend iustice. What shall I say? After the commaundement of Saturne, each man withdrew him vnto his house, full of greefe and bitter sorowe in heart. And there was not one man, but he had his face charged with great greefe and heauy annoyaunce. &c.

The daye then drew past: and on the morne, Saturne, armed himselfe, and sounded Trumpettes vnto armes. They of Crete arose this morning, and manye there were of them that knewe the intention of Saturne: And also there were manye that maruailed of that that the King would do, and could finde no reason wherefore he made this armie: For all Crete was in peace, and all the Tyanoyes were disparted, and put vnto destruction for euer. Among all other, Cibell wist not what to thinke: Seeing that Saturne sent not for Iupiter, she demaunded him oftentimes whither he would go, and for what reason he toke not Iupiter with him in his company: Iupiter was at that time in Parthenie with his wife Iuno.

When Saturne hadde heard the demaunde of his wife Cibell, all his bloud beganne to chaunge, and he sayd to her, that all in time she should knowe the place that he would go to. Cibell was wise and subtile: when she heard the answer of the King, and sawe the facion of his countenance, her heart gaue her that he had some euill will: and she had suspicion that he would do harme to Iupiter. Wherefore she went into her chamber righte penfull, and at all aduenture she sent hastily into Partheny, and signified to Iupiter, that he should departe hastily thence: that she imagined that Saturne his father would do

## The destruction

him displeasure, for he made a right great assemblie of men of armes, and there was no man that could tell the cause wherefoze.

## CHAP. XV.

¶ How King Saturne, with all his great host came before the Citie of Arcadia, against Iupiter his sonne.



It is to be thought that Iupiter had his heart right displeased when he had receyued these tydings from his mother Cibele, and although that she warned him by supposing, as she that wist not verily the will of the king: yet when he considered that he was not sent for unto his armie, he doubted him and departed thence, and sayd to his wife Iuno, that he would go unto Arcadia concluding in himselfe, that by this meane he should see the behaviour of his father, and to what place he employed his armie. But he was not farre on his waye, when he rested upon a mountayne, and looked behinde him, that he sawe the Cittie of Partheny, that anon was eyroned and full of the men of armes of king Saturne: that gaue to him a great prouise of the aduertisement of his mother. And so to see what waye he bent his course, he taried still on the mountayne, hauing his eyes allwayes vnto the Cittie. And anon he sawe his father Saturne mounte into his Chayze, and all his armie issue out at the same gate where he came from, and take the same waye that he had taken: And that gaue him verily to vnderstand and knowe, that his father sought him. And so he departed from this mountaine: and went to Arcadia, and told vnto his sonne, and to the Arcadiens the cause wherefoze he was come, and prayed them, that they would

furnish

furnish him with good armour, to the ende he might defend their Citie, if neede were. etc.

The Arcadiens, at the request of Iupiter, made ready their armes, and their citie, and sent out espies vpon the way. And anon, after they were come from the Wallace, the espies affirmed to Iupiter and Archas, that they had scene the champaigne countrey, and the wayes of Arcadia all full of men of armes. Anon there was proclaimed in the Citie in the name of theyr soveraigne Lord Iupiter, that euery man should make good watch, and keepe his ward. With this crye the Arcadiens armed them with helmets and armes of leather: and went vpon the the walles and towers, hauing in theyr handes Armes, Swordes, Suppermes, Clayues and Spades. And they had not long taried there when they sawe come from farre two men of Crete, which came to the gate and asked of the porters, if Iupiter were within: The porter, when he vnderstood what they asked: answered them, that Iupiter was in the Cittie: and if they hadde to do with him, they should finde him in the Wallace, where he passed the time with his sonne Archas: and, that hee was newly come vnto the towne to visit him. When they of Crete heard this, they were soze troubled: for they sought him that they would not finde. Notwithstanding they went in, and passed south by to the Wallace, and there finding Iupiter with the nobles of Arcadia, after the reuerence made, one of them spake, and sayde: For, we seeke thee: and we haue no will to finde thee, for, we come against our will, to execute a commission, by the which maye soner come ruine & trouble then peace to Crete and vs. Saturne thy father commaundeth thee that thou alone come speake with him. he hath sought thee in all the places of Partheny. His daughter Iuno thy wife (not thinking so will) hath ascertayned him that thou art come hither. He is come after thee in armes, and we knowe not what he thinketh to do: for was neuer so angry, nor so rough, nor so fierce as he is now. We be his seruantes, for he

## The destruction

bath constrained vs in his obedience, and for this cause will we thee to appeare in person before him this same houre, all excusations set a part.

When Iupiter had considered and well pondered in his minde the adiournement or summons, with his eyes full of teares, hee made his answer, and sayde thus: I marvel of the right strange demeanour of my father: and peradventure it is not without great cause. His Realme is in peace. I have put and set him againe in his Realme, he putteth himselfe in armes without my knowledge, and now he sendeth for me, that I shoulde alone come speake with him: that is too strange a thing unto mee. And, hee behaueth himselfe not as hee ought to do: for men ought to prayse them that haue deserved it, and be of value. I haue auayled him as much as his Realme is worth: and hee hath other tymes sent for mee to make warre. I wote not now what euill will be hath, or may haue to mee. But here he is come with his armie, where he hath nothing to do. And being come, he demaundeth nothing but me alone. All things considered and weighed: I haue no reason for to obey his commaundment: notwithstanding that hee is my Father: forasmuch as the suspicion is too much apparant. But I am content, if hee haue to do with mee, to serue him, and to come to him, vppon condition that I shall be accompanied with all my friends that I can get, and none otherwise.

The two Commissaries, with this worde returned vnto Saturne, and tolde him the intention of Iupiter. Saturne tooke right impatiently the answer of Iupiter, and approached vnto Archadie, and besieged it, with great oathes making his answere vnto his goddes, that if hee may haue Iupiter, hee with his handes would make sacrifice of him. And then hee sent for his moste wise men, and willed them, that in fell menaces they should go summon the King Archas, and the Archadiens, to yelde and deliuer him Iupiter: declaring openlie,

penlie and plainly, that hee was more his enemy than his sonne.

The wise men departed from the Hoste, at the commaundment of Saturne, and did well they deuise to summon the Archadians: and sayde to the King and people of Archadie: We be come vnto you, forasmuch as yee sustayne Iupiter, whome the King Saturne holdeth for his enemy, telling you if ye deliuer him vnto Saturne, ye shall be his friends: and if not, hee doeth you to wit, that ye doe keepe you with good watch and warde, for hee hath not in the worldes whom hee reputeth greater enemies than you, &c.

By this commaundment knewe Iupiter, that it was hee himselfe for whom Saturne made his armie. The Archadiens assembled to counsell without Iupiter, and spake of this matter, and made answer to the wise men of Crete, howe they were bounden to serue Iupiter, and howe they would keepe him, and liue and die with him, agaynst all men, aboue all other. When the wise men had their answer, they returned vnto Saturne, and tolde him the answer of the Archadiens. Anon hee stille sore chafed, and enflaming with great rage, hee commaunded, that the Citie shoulde be assailed. Anon went to Armes they of Crete, in such wise, that they approached the walles and fortres. And when the Archadiens sawe their enemies approach, anon they sounded to armes, and came to the fight, and plyed them to defend theyr walles with great courage. Then was shot and shot many an arrow, and many a stone cast, and manie beaten and hurt, as well within as without: Gunnes, Bombards, ne great artillarie was none in this time in the Realmes. Alway they of the Citie had well the craft to cast vppon theyr enemies burning Brandes, and Diles and waters boyling with ashes.

And for to doo thus, Iupiter had induced and taught the Archadien people men, and women, that when they



they of Crete came moste strong to the assaulte, and supposing to haue entred the citie, they were charged with fire, dyles and scalding waters, that of force constrained them to go back, with great losse of people and to sound the retrait. Saturne then taking the most sorrow of the world, for that he might not obtaine his will, for that by the walles laye moze then foure hundred of his men dead, returned into his Tente, after the assault, passing sorrowfull and desolate: and had so great grieve at his heart, that he could neither eate nor drinke. But this notwithstanding he thought right well on his hurte people, and went to their Tentes, and did cause to minister medicines vnto them that were hurte. &c.

## CHAP. XVI.

¶ How Iupiter sent his embassadours to his father Saturne for peace. And how Saturne would not heare nor intende to peace. &c.

**T**he Arcadiens were passing ioyous, when they sawe and toke hede how they of Crete ceased with shame theyr assaulte, and after the assault and retrait of both sides, alwaye Saturne applied to heale and giue medicines vnto his hurte men. The Arcadiens then assembled a counsell, and by great deliberation they sent seuen of their honourable counsellours in ambassage vnto Saturne, of whome the one spake and sayd. Saturne, thou knowest and oughtest to know, that everie King ought to labour to live in peace: For, the most sayre thing of the world is peace. Peace notwithstanding profit: by peace are prospered menne and children: townes and Cities are vnited and knit together by charitye, and made as one by amorous communication. By peace, Realmes profite, in beautifying and building sayre houses: in labouring and earing the earth and in length of

life

life. By peace, mens bodies be whole and quyet: and it is that thing that causeth a man to demaund soueraygentie. ¶ Saturne, it seemeth that thou reckest not of this good vertue, for regning in peace and tranquillitie there is no king nor Prince that dare thewe him against thee. Thou hast not onely troubled thy Realme: but thou art abuser of warre, for to haue peace, a man ought to order and dispose to the warre. Thou doest all otherwise: and regardest not, that thy son Iupiter hath deliuered thee from the bondes of thine other enemies, and hath sette thy Diabeme in a suerty of peace, which thou might not do without him: seest thou not, that by making him warre, thou canst not haue peace: and, that thou destroyest and breakest this peace; seest thou not that this is thy sonne by warring against whome thou art a Monster in nature? The fathers naturally do loue their children: and the rude and brute beastes keepe and holde this condition of nature. Thou seekest and wouldest destroy the blood of thy sonne. And from whence cometh this unnaturall appetyte? Might it not satisfie thy cruell purpose and olde error to thinke on the godnes and benefit that thou hast receyued lately by his restoring thee to reigne: be thyne interioz rancours permanent? Shall thy sanctities neuer cease? Wilt thou be in age moze foolish and simple then a childe? The moze that men growe in age, the moze be they wise. Thou hast lesse knowledge now, then thou haddest in thy wildest youth. And from whence cometh this default? Is this by the beauenly Influence? If it be thus: where is reason? where is equitie? where is the love of the father to the sonne? knowest thou not that had not Iupiter thy sonne bin, thou haddest bin yet in great darkenes languishing? I signifie to thee, as the aduocate of Iupiter, that he loueth thee as his owne father: and furthermore, I praye thee, that thou wilt be in peace. And if thou wilt him no good, yet at least will him no harme, nor encombzaunce.

I should sone yeld to your demaund (answered Saturne) if the experience of the life of Iupiter came not to my sight.

Se

See I not howe hee inhaunceth himselfe the more hee can? See I not howe the people by his sayre and fawning woozdes owe him more fauour then me? See I not that he flyeth from mee? If he be not culpable, wherefore flyeth he? He will say to the people, that hee is innocent. Say ye that he hath nothing done agaynst me? I wote not howe the Archadiens take it: but if I may once set my hande on them, there was neuer so great a destruction as shall come vnto Archadie. And I haue not as nowe anie purpose to depart from this place, till I haue bitterly razed this Citie that is rebell agaynst mee, and my commaundements. Sir (answered the Archadiens) since that sayre spech may not refraine thy passing great yre, nor restrayne thy warre, beware, keepe thee well from vs, and vs from thee, for the matter shall take his ende by warre. God speede the right and fortune, we will not long dye for thy time: it is concluded, that the Archadiens and Iupiter will issue to morrow out of the Citie: and if they finde any that assaile them, they will defende theyr lyues. This speech ended, Saturne turned his backe to the Archadiens, shaking his heade, and the Archadiens returned into theyr Citie, and rehearsed and tolde from the beginning to the ending all that they had done: and by theyr report, it was confirmed, that the day following they shoulde issue out of the Citie, in such wise as they had purposed among them, &c.

Iupiter had great displeasure in himselfe, for that hee sawe that his father was so grieued, and would not bee content: yet notwithstanding, hee doubted not so much, but that he toke courage to him, and sayde, hee was more bound to keepe his life, then to obey the euill will of his Father, that hated him at his birth. This night passed ouer, anon after that the sun cleared & lighted the ayre, about the thirde houre of the day, Archas, Iupiter, and the men of warre of the Citie, went into the field in good order: and they were not so soone issued out of the gates,

but

but they were seene of the Saturniens, that waited for them, by the commandement of Saturne. And then began each agaynst other, so great a crie and noyse, that it resounded vnto the mountaines and walles. And then they began to assaile the Archadiens by shot and stones, so eagerly, that when Iupiter sawe there was no other remedie but to fight, hee put him forth foremost in the front before, and so beganne to say to them that sought him, crying with an high voyce, lo here is Iupiter, each man do to him what he may.

And thus began the dolourous battaile of Saturne and Iupiter. There was the father agaynst the sonne, and the sonne agaynst the father. There lost nature her sayre and commendable properties. The father sought to spill the blood that hee had engendred: and promised great giftes vnto them that might take him. The battaile was rigorous and hard: and then wrought and fought well Iupiter and Archas, and above all, the noble Iupiter imployed so hardlie his Sworde tempered with Steele, that hee smote downe Sheldes and Helmes, and cut off heades and armes, and there was no man might resist his prowesse inuincible. He made to tremble the most hardiest that were there: he made retyze, and to go abacke, them that had aduanced themselves more then they had power and vertue to maintaine. Hee brake the wings of the battaile: and in their most strength, he met and encountred manie times Saturne his father, and it was well in his power and puissance to greue him: but though that Saturne layde on him, and gaue him great strokes and grievous horions, yet he would neuer smile againe, but sayde to him oft tymes, Alas my father, wherefore seekest thou the effusion of my blood? I am thy sonne, and thy seruant. Thou hast no cause to persecute me. I will not lay my hand vpon thee: but beware and put no affiance in the Archadiens, for if they may haue and get thee in their power, thou shalt finde in them little pittie nor mercie, &c.

Saturne

## The destruction

Saturne notwithstanding these sayre wordes, would neuer refrayne his yre: but smote euer vpon Iupiter as fiercely as he mought. Iupiter of all his strokes toke no heede, and set little thereby: and albeit that he had occasion to fight and smite his father: alway he turned his strokes, and had no consciens to occupy his sharp sword vpon them of Crete, yet sometimes he so lated on that euery stroke without fault was dier with newe blode. And, this he did meaning to shewe Saturne that he fought against him in vaine, and that to him was nothing impossible. All these things nothing dismayed Saturne. The cry was great aboute Iupiter, the armes were greatly exerceysed, the ground was all couered with the effusion of bloud, and the deade bodie lay one vpon an other beheaded and smitten in peces. A right hard and seze battaile: Saturne was so intangled in his obstinate, that the bloud of his men wetting his armes by the course of the large wounds that Iupiter made vnto them, might not moderate his yre nor heale. And his eyes were so blynde in his yre, that he sawe not his right eydente damage: nor how he sought the proper meane, by which he was put out of his Realme, that he doubted, and against which he intended to make resistance, and eschewe it with his might.

## CHAP. XVII.

How Iupiter vanquished in the battaile against Saturne his father: and Saturne fled by the sea.



In this battaile Iupiter saued oftentimes Saturne among the swordes of the Arcadiens, and did good against euill: many of them of Crete fought against heart, knowing that Saturne had begon, and was cause of the warre: and, notwithstanding they put theyr hands to worke, yet the saynte bartones that they had

among them, was cause of the losse of a right great number of people. They doubted Iupiter, and had no power to withstande and fight, so well as they would haue done, if they had felt the quarrell good: and by this maner was the batteldemeaned, to the great pzeiudice of the Saturniens. Iupiter submitted himselfe to his father, and often times cried in his eare, that hee should withdraw him, or the battaile would be worse, or be lost. Hee withstode his strokes a great while, waiting that hee would conserme and conuert himselfe from his euill opinion. But then at last, when Iupiter toke heede, and sawe that he would in no wise heare him, he opened and displayed his valour, and the great might of his armes and of his sword, and made such affray vpon his aduersaries, breaking their helmes, and helwing their harnesses, not in manner of a man hauing all day sustained the feare of great strokes and conflicts of the Saturniens: but in the manner of a Champion fresh and newe, of whom the strokes redoubled.

Thus then it seemed vnto the Saturniens, that in multiplying of the hozions and strokes, the strength and puissance of Iupiter beganne to reuiue and grow. His well dooing and balliance gaue vnto the Archadiens strength vppon strength: and vnto his enemies great losse of bloud, and also of life. There was the ground belted with newe bloud. There were dead bodie conserued with newe dead men. There was the chaire of Saturne smitten into peces. Saturne helde a long while the battaile, as long as his might would endure: and in no wise would flie. But in conclusion, when his men sawe that the warre went with them alway from euill into worse, they beganne to retire, and turned the backe and fled: and then Saturne turned and fled in likewise. Then they were followed in the chase, so sharply and readly, that some were slaine in the way, and some saued themselves nowe heere and nowe there. And among all other

Saturne was so nigh pursued by Archas and some of the Archadiens, that he had no leisure to returne into Crete, but was driven by force, till he came vnto a part of the sea that was there by, where he saued himselfe by meane of a shippe that hee there found: and there hee went vnto the sea with some of them that fled, so soze grieved and penfise, that hee might not speake, &c.

Thus this battaile ended, of the father and the sonne. When Archas saw that Saturne was saued in the sea, hee returned to Iupiter his father, and assembled againe his people, and tolde them these tydings, and also he assembled his counsell for to wete what Iupiter should do. And they of the counsell were all of the opinion, that Iupiter should go into Crete, and that they would make him king: saying, that the gods had shewed clearely, that they would that he should succede as king in the Realme, which his father was fled from, for as much as they had then no head. To this counsaile accorded Iupiter, and went to Crete by space of time where hee was receiued for king, for the citizens durst not gaine say it, for as much as they wist not where Saturne was become. And although Cibell and Vesca made great sorrow for the misfortune of Saturne, yet they turned their sorrow into gladnes at the coronation of Iupiter: and sent for Iuno. And then began Iupiter to reigne in distributing and departing vnto the Archadiens the treasures of his father, whereof they had great ioy and gladnesse: and for this cause (say the Poets) that Iupiter gelbed and cast his genitoys into the sea, of whom was engendred Venus: That is to say, that he cast the treasures of his father into the bellies of his men, whereof engendred all voluptuousnesse, which is compared and likened vnto Venus.

Chap.

## CHAP. XVIII.

How Achisus had a daughter named Danes, the which he did cause to be shut in a tower, for as much as he had an answer, that she should haue a sonne the which should turne him into a stone.



In those daies when Iupiter of Crete flourished in honoz, strength, prowesse, and valiance, in the Citie of Argos reigned the right mightie king Acrisius, that caused his daughter Danes to be shut and kept in a tower. For to know the genealogie of this king Acrisius: in this part it is to be noted, that of Iupiter bozne of Archade, and of a damoysel named Iphis, came a son named Epaphus: this Epaphus engendred a son and a daughter, the son was named Belus, and reigned in a part of Egypt, and the daughter had to name Libia, and dwelt in Affricque, where she conceived a son named Busiris, that was an inhumane tirant, as that he said her after in the deeds of Hercules. Belus then engendred two sons, Danaus and Egyptus. Danaus had fiftie daughters, and Egyptus had as many sons. And these sons and daughters were conioyned together by marriage, weening Egyptus right well to haue married his sons, but hee was deceiued of his weening, for Danaus for enuie & couetousnes to haue the succession, made that by his daughters, traitterously shuld be murdered all the fiftie sons of the said Egyptus, the first night of their esponsals, as they slept. And all they consented in this foule horrible crime of sin, except one alone named Hyperminestra, which had a steadfast heart of pittie: for, when they should haue persecuted her husband Linceus, she saued his life mercifully: and also conceived of his seed, a son that was named Abas, that after was king of Argos: and he engendred



over the king Acrisius, whereof is made mention in the beginning of this chapter. These were the parents and progenitors of king Acrisius: he was right puissant in riches, but he named himself poor, for he had no children but one daughter only, which he named Danaes: and for to have a sonne, he went day by day into the temples and oracles of the gods: and there made prayers and sacrifices inough, fasting, almesses, and other suffrages. All these things might not helpe to bring to passe the accomplishment of his desire. His wife came unto her barraine yeares, and hee was out of all hope to have any child the male, and then he comforted him in Danaes his daughter, and let his love so greatly on her, that he had no pleasure but onely to behold her: and hee purposed that never man should have her, but if it were the most noble and balliant man of the world. But for as much as in this world is nothing perdurable, this love was of little enduring, and that by the procuring of the king Acrisius, for that the love hee had in Danaes grew in ampliation of naturall ielousie, hee went into the oracle of God Belus his olde Grand-father, and, searching what should be the destinie of his daughter, he did cause him to be answered, that of her should come a sonne that should turne him into a Stone.

By this answer, Acrisius beganne to fall from the great love that he had to his daughter: he returned sorrowfull and pensive into his house; and became all melancolike, without taking ioy or pleasure in any thing that he sawe. His daughter was then yong: hee sawe her often times, otherwhile in crueltie, and sometime in pittie. The remorse of that that he looked to be transformed into a Stone, by him that by destinie should be bozne of his daughter, moved him to cruelty, in such wise that often times he determined that he would put her to death, and so to spoyl his blood, to the ende for to remedie his infortune. But when hee had taken in his hand the sword wherewith he wened to slay her, nature beganne to mebble and put in her selfe

twene

twene them: and from this crueltie made him to condiscend to pittie, and put away his sword, and let the shearing of her blood, that was come of his owne blood, the which should come unto the succession of his crowne which his auncient progenitors had ordained before, &c.

For to save the veritie: this king Acrisius from thence forth tooke his rest crossed with many sighes, and could not be assured of himselfe. His daughter grewe, and became a woman: shee was passing fayre, and right comely. Many kings and great earthly Lordes desired to have her in marriage, and would have endowed her with noble Crownes. But the king Acrisius refused all them that required her, and imagined, that his daughter, for her great beautie, might be taken away and ranshed, by which she might by adventure have a sonne that should turne him into a Stone. And to the ende to eschewe this perill and danger, he thought, that hee would make a Tower the strongest in the world, and that in the same Tower should be his daughter Danaes be closed and shut, during her life, without coming of any man to her: for he was so ielous of her, that he belened her not well when he sawe her. In the ende he sent for workemen, and forgers of Steele, and of copper, from all parties, and brought them unto a strong place, and enuyroned with waters, where was no entrance but in one place.

When hee hadde brought thither all his workemen, hee sayd to them, that hee would have a Tower made all of copper, with a gate fencerall from the Tower, to put in foure and twentie men of armes, for to keepe the Tower if it were neede. The workemen bargained with the king Acrisius, to make the Tower and the gate, and sette on hand to the worke: the Tower was made in proceesse of time: and then when all was achieved, Acrisius brought thither his daughter without letting her knowe his intention. And as soone as she was in the Tower, he sayd to her, My only daughter, it is come unto my knowledge, that

## The destruction

searching thy prosperitie, to my god Belus, I haue bin aduertised, that of thee shall come a sonne, which shall conuert and turne me into a stone. Thou knowest that euery man naturally coueteth and desireth safely to liue in his life. I loue thee passing well, and nothing in the worlde so much excepting my life. But certaine my life toucheth mee moze nere to my heart, then thy loue: wherefoze I seeking and requiring the remedies agaynst my predestinate infortune, would neuer giue thee in marriage to any man that hath requyred or desired thee. Also, to the ende that generation discend not of thy bodie, and, that thou shouldst haue no knowledge of man during my life, I haue made to be framed this towre of copper, and will that thou be closed and shut therein, and that no man see thee. I pray thee my daughter, accorde thee vnto my will and desire: and take patience in this place for to passe thy time. I will prouide to accompanie thee with manie noble virgins, that shall giue vnto thee all that thou canst or mayst thinke needfull, &c.

When the noble damosell Danae vnderstode the will of her father, she behelde the Tower of Copper made for to keepe her shut fast there in. And further, when she considered that she should neuer marry during the life of her father the king, she was sore troubled about these things, and by great bitterness with sorrowfull heart began to weepe, and said: Alas my father, am I borne vnder so unhappie a constellation, for to be a martyresse and prisoner, not in the end of my yeares, but in my young time? not in a prison of stone, or of cement, but in a towre of Copper and Latton, in such wise as I should dwell therein, perpetually? Thou interpretest euill the sentence of the God Belus, saying that of me shall be borne a sonne that shall turne thee into a stone: For, by this sentence ought none other thing to be vnderstode, but that I shall haue a sonne that shall raigine after thee, and shall turne thee into a stone. What is to say, that hee shall put thee into thy Sepulchre. Beholde, then what simplenesse shall it be to thee to beholde me thus enclosed

enclosed and shut in this Tower. My daughter (answered Acrisius) thou interpretest the prognostication of our god Belus after that thee lyketh, to thy ioy and profite. It lyeth me sore on my heart, that if thou haue a sonne, he shall put me to death: and that is my iudgement and feare. Wainsay no moze me, I am thy father, Lord, and maister ouer thee, thou shalt abide here, either by loue, or otherwise. At this conclusion when Danae saw that she might not content her fearefull father, as wise and sage as she was, she agreed and accorded to do his pleasure, yelding to it with the mouth, and not with the heart. And then the king sent for virgins, and also olde matrones in all the Realme about: and deliuered his daughter vnto them for to accompanie, serue, and keepe her, and made them all to be shut and closed in with her. After, he toke his leaue of them, commaunding them vpon pain of death, that they shuld not suffer any man to come and speake with his daughter, without his witting and knowledge. When he had thus done, he returned into the Citie of Argos, and assembled soztie strong women, which he gaue wages, and pay to, and sent them to keepe the gate, and the entrie of the Tower. And then spread the renowne of these things, in so great a sound and noyse, that all Grece was full of the tydings, and there was no King ne Prince, but that complained the losse of the youthe of faire Danae, then holden and named the most faire of all the Greekish maidens, daughter of the king, &c.

## CHAP. XIX.

¶ Howe Iupiter, in guise of a messenger brought vnto the Tower of Dardan, to the Damosels, and to Danae, many Jewels, faining that he came from Iupiter.

**B**y this Tower, and by this meane Acrisius thought to overcome his predestinate misfortune, and was well eased that his Daughter was in so sure and safe a place.

place. All the world spake of her, and of her Tower: by compassion they complained her state, and it was so much spoken of this cause, that Iupiter had his eares full thereof: and not onely his eares, but also his heart: so in hearing the commendation of the excessive perfection of this virgine. Danae, he was amorous of her greatly and desirously, as soon as the marriage of him and Iuno had bin consummated. And then he began with all his heart, to thinke how and when, or in what manner he might come to see this Damosell Danae. And so much he thought and studied in this matter, that there was none other thing that he would heare of, nor no conferences of his men, save only of them that spake of the prison of Danae. And he spake thereof, and talked with all diligence, conetling instantly to be with her, and that as well in the presence of Iuno, as otherwise: saying, many times, that he would that the Gods would giue him grace and power to bring this Damosell Danae out of the Tower, &c.

By this meane and these speeches, Iuno was in doubt, and began to feeble the first sparkle of jealousy, casting infinite curses and maledictions upon Danae, and upon all them that had soluen those tidings befoze her husband. This she shewed not only in couert and in her stomache, but moze openly in the presence of her husband, shewing evidently that she had the attaint of jealousy. This notwithstanding, Iupiter was neuerthelesse desirous for to see Danae moze then he was befoze. The maleditions and curses might not let ne withstanding his affections which grew moze and moze. In the end he found himself so rauished with her loue that there was no moze continence found in him. To conclude, he deuised intencions and conclusions, and purposed to go vnto the guardiens and keepers of the Damosell Danae, and that he would beare vnto them so largely and so many riches of golde and Jewels, with money of golde, that he would turne them with his giftes to accomde to him, and let him enter into the tower of Danae. Then he sente for the Jewellers,

Jewellers, that were want to serue his father Saturne, and made them make the most rich Jewels and Ornaments that were euer seene or thought. When the workmen had made a part, Iupiter tooke them, and laded him therewith, and euill cloathed like as he had bene a seruant, he alone departed from Crete, and drewe him to Argos, the most secretlie that he might, and so went and came seeking the Tower of Dardan. Which he found in an euening, and saw the wals shining, and came vnto the gate, where he found many of the matrones sitting at the doore, for recreation, &c.

When Iupiter was comen, he saluted the Matrones, and said vnto them: Noble ladies, the good night come to you. What Tower is this, of so noble and so strong fashion? Saye sonne, said the eldest of them, ye be not of this Countrey, forasmuch as ye knowe not the name of this Tower. Know ye certainly that it is named the Tower of Dardan, and this is the proper place that the king Acrisius hath caused to make for to keepe his daughter the virgin Danae in, which is a Damosell so furnished with all vertues and honourable manners, that her like is not in all this world: But, the poore maid is so much infortunate, that her father Acrisius holdeth her in this Tower shut, for that he hath an answer of his goddess, that of his daughter Danae should be borne a childe that should turne him into a stone. This is cause wherefore we be and keepe her that no man may converse with her in no fashion. And her father is the king Acrisius, which is so sore smitten to the heart with jealousy, that if he knew of your being here, he would sende to destroy you. And therefore withstanding you, and go forth on your way. Iupiter hearing the answer of the woman, gaue no regard vnto her words, sauing that he heard with his eares: for he employed his eyes vnto the marking of the Tower: and seeing that it was impregnable for any assault, as well for the strength of the place where it was founded on, as for that it was nigh the Citie of Argos, which was right strong: he considered in himself, that for to come and

for this mayde he coulde not obtaine but by the meane of these women. And then thus he answered to the old woman: I thanke you of your good aduertisement: I am much beholden vnto you, but I shall yet say more vnto you, if it please you. I am sent vnto the damosels of this place from the right mightie king Iupiter of Crete, for to deliuer to them certaine presents on his behalfe, Wherefore I pray you, that it please you to giue mee assistance to speake with them. When the olde matrone vnderstode of Iupiter, and that he brought presents vnto the Damosels: she answered him, that he was right welcome, and made him to enter into a little Chamber (which was by the gate, for to speake therein to their friends when they came to visit them.) And then she went into the chamber of Danae, and there assembled all the women of the place, and sayde vnto them. My fellowes, the king Iupiter of Crete greeteth you well by one of his seruants, whom I haue put into the Chamber of the gate: he hath sayde to me, that he hath brought certaine presents. So ye now whether ye will receyue them or not: and what I shall answere to the messenger, &c.

The Damosels were right ioyous and glad, when they heard these tydings, and toke their counsell together, and concluded, that they would take and receiue these presents of the king Iupiter. When they descended into the chamber, and feasted the messenger, which bid them reuerence, and saide to them: Ladies, and Damosels, your renowne is so great, that it hath moued the king Iupiter to desire your loue. In signe of which, he hath sent to you of his Jewels, and prayeth you to receiue them in good part, and he recommendeth him vnto the right noble grace of your Mistress the kings daughter. With these wordes Iupiter opened his sacke of leather, wherein were his Jewels, and deliuered them vnto the damosels: When they had receiued, and saw them what they were, they were all abashed for to see things so precious, and sayd that they would go and shew them to their Mistress. And forth they went by into the

Tower,

tower, and shewed their presents vnto Danae: signifying to her, that the king Iupiter recommended him vnto her noble grace. As soone as this noble virgin had seene these Jewels, she saide, that it must needs be that Iupiter was rich and liberall: and said moreouer, that the gift that he had giuen was more of value then all the Realme of Argos: and also, that she would that the man that had brought these Jewels, were feasted as it appertaineth, and also willed that Iupiter should be thanked in her name. When the Damosels by the commandement of Danae, went to feast the messenger of king Iupiter, the best wise that they might, the most part of the night in eating and drinking. And then came the aged woman that had first spoken with him, and saide to him: My sonne, the maiden Danae thanketh the king Iupiter of the courtesie that it hath pleased him to do her Damoselles: and, she taketh her selfe greatly beholden to him, and to you that haue taken the paine to bring them: and if there may please you any thing herein, spare not this house.

Danae (answered Iupiter) ye do mee too much honour by the one halfe: if there bee any thing in Crete to your pleasure, aske you it, and certainly ye shall haue it with good heart. And thus they talked so long that it was time to withdraue him thence. Iupiter toke leaue of the damoselles, and concluded that he would returne into his countrey, on the morrow early. What shall I say more? Iupiter toke this night as much rest as he might, and had the heart so surprized, that he awoke more then he needed: for he had not come that he attended to speake to Danae. He returned secretly into Crete, and caused to be made newe Jewels much more rich and more precious then the other were, for to go againe, and present to the damosels. And as soone as was to him possible, he gathered Jewels together as many as would loade an horse. After this, on a morning early he loaded an horse with these Jewels, and without waiting of any person, with the same he so laboured on his way, that without any hinderance he came vnto the

¶ 4

tower,



tower. And there assembled the damosels, and did them reverence, and saide to them. Ladies and damosels, the king Iupiter hath you so in his grace, that knowing by the report of me, what feasting and welcome ye made lately for his jewels: hee hath sent unto you other, and in his name I present to you these jewels that I haue nowe brought: praying that the present may be acceptable and wel thought of: and that it please you to do so much unto your mistress that I might a little speake with her, for to aduertise her, if it please her, of certaine secret things that touch her, and wherewith I am charged by Iupiter.

## CHAP. XX.

¶ Now Iupiter in the guise of a messenger, with many jewels, came the second time to see Danaes: and how he spake and gaue to her in knowledge what he was: and how he lay with her that night.



When Iupiter had atchieued his purpose, he shewed forth his merchandise, and when the matrones had understood of Iupiter, that he desired to haue grace to speake with Danaes, they went unto the maide, by the counsell of the olde woman, for to haue her opinion: and coming to her, the olde woman spake for them all, and saide: my daughter, the king Iupiter, hath sent hither the burthen of a hoyle of the most fairest Jewels that euer ye sawe. Certes, it is a gallant sight to see them: notwithstanding wee durst not receiue them, for asmuch as the messenger requireth to speake with you, which is forbidden vs by your father. Consider what wee shall do: we be greatly beholden unto the king Iupiter for his courtesies, but when wee thinke on the straight commandment of your father, we wot not what to do.

So. When the maide Danaes had heard the wordes and the tidings of the olde woman, she was right penfise: but for all that, she spared not to say that, that her heart iudged best: and thus answered. My mother, ye know well, and it needeth not to tell you, that he that doth shewe loue and courtesie, ought to be thanked by kindnesse. The king Iupiter (as ye haue to me saide) hath often times done for vs. And seeing the first good cometh from him, me thinketh, vnder all corrections, that we may well suffer him to speake with me. It is a small matter for his seruant to speake a word with me. The king my father shall neuer know it: it is no neede that he know all that shall fall: but first shew to him, how it is charged you vpon death, that no man speake with me. And make him promise and sweare, that he shall keepe this matter secret.

The Damosels and the olde woman, ioyous of the answer of the maide, went downe from the tower, to the gate, and finding Iupiter busie to open abroad and vnbinding his jewels, the olde woman said unto him: faire sonne, the king Iupiter hath found more grace here in this place amongst the maide Danaes, then all the men in the world.ouerthelesse ye must know, that vpon paine of death, it is to you forbidden, and to other by vs: And, wee be also charged vpon the same paine, by the king Arcisius, that wee shall let no man liuing speake with her. The commandment of the king is so great, and your request is not little. Certes we dare not bring you unto her, al thing considered: for, if it were known, without faile we should be all put into the fire. And peraduenture, if ye were found here within, by the king that cometh often times hither, he would put you to death. Wherfore we pray you excuse vs against your maister. At hearing of this answer, Iupiter founde not that hee sought: and then hee helpe him more nere in dispaire, then he did in hope: but he remembred, that a begger shuld not go away for once warning, & said unto the olde woman, to the beginning of her answer: Dame, ye do wel if

if ye feare and dread the king, which is to me no meruaile. Yet his commaundment is not so strait, but that ye may enlarge it if ye will: he hath commaunded that none shal speake with her. The king Iupiter requireth that his seruant may saye to her certaine things in secrete, touching her honour: ye shall do that pleaseeth you, but in truth if ye accorde him his request, the accorde shall not be pzeiudiciall to you in anye thing. For the king Iupiter is no prattler, and knoweth so much of the woꝛlde, that vnto you he hadde not sent me, if he hadde not founde me secrete. And thus if ye will do to him anye pleasure, ye haue none excusacion reasonable. None knoweth heereof but you and I. If I speake vnto the mayde by your consent, who shall accuse vs: it shall not be ye, for that the matter toucheth you. And it shall not be I, nor the king Iupiter: for certainly we had leuer die in sorrowfull death, and also abide in greuous payne, &c.

Faire forme, answered the old woman, ye speake so sweetely, that we may not nor can giue vnto you the refuse of your request. We dare well asseye, and trust in you. Alas dame (answered Iupiter) doubt you? When I shall fault against you or any other, I wish to be smitten with the thunder and tempest. I would verily that ye had the prerogative to know my inward thoughtes, to the end that in iudging of my mind yee might be assured of mee, not to haue by my cause any inconuenience. With these woꝛds, Iupiter dze to his will the olde woman, and all the Damosels as well by his subtil language as by his riches. For to die short processe, the olde woman accorded to Iupiter, that he shall haue the grace to speake with the mayde, and brought him befoze her, with all his presents: Iupiter had then moze ioy then I can wyte.

And when he was thus aboue in the towꝛe of Dardane, in beholding the ample beauty of Danae his ioy doubled, and he knew her well by her beautie, and made vnto her reuerence, saying. Right noble & accomplished damosell, the king Iupiter salueth you by me, and sendeth vnto the women of this

this house, of such goddess as fortune hath giuen to him: if it be your pleasure they shall receiue them: and after I will saye vnto you certayn things secrete, which the king Iupiter your seruant, hath charged me to saye vnto you. My freende answered Danae, sauing your honour the king, Iupiter is not my seruant, but I my selfe am beholden to him, and am his seruant, and thanke him of his bounty: it seemeth as he had reigned golde in this place. It is acceptable to me that the women of this towꝛe haue your presents. And it pleaseeth me well also to heare your charge, to the ende that king Iupiter, should not say that I were unkinde, &c.

The matrons and the Damosels were present at this answer, Iupiter deliuered vnto them his Jewels which they receiued with great galdnes. After that Danae took the messenger by the hand, and led him a parte vnto the beddes side, where she made him to leane by her. And then when Iupiter founde himselfe all alone with Danae he sayde vnto her: right noble Damosell, I no moze call you Damosell, but Lady: For ye are my lady and my only mystres, which haue maystred mine heart, and also haue ouercome me vnder the sound and bruit of your glorious reports & name. For to aduertise you, verily I am Iupiter, of whome now I haue spoken to you at the presentation of the Jewels, and it is truth, that it is not long sithen, when I was in my Realme, for to heare reported the maner how your Father helde you shutte in this Tower (with litle god that maye accorde vnto your honoure) as well for to gette your thanke and grace, as for pittie where with I was moued, I haue deliberated in my heart to employe my selfe vnto your deliuerance, and also for to gette your grace. And for to execute this deliberation, I haue taken parte of my treasures, and haue come hither to present them vnto your Damosels, and so departed: and of newe am come again, in hope to haue your loue, whereof I am wel content and thanke mercy and fortune. Alas madame! If I be so hardy as for to haue put my selfe in y aduerture of my life for to shew the great

great loue that I haue to you. Excuse me, if I haue enterprised a thing so hie that I ne me holde woorthie to attaine, but in the affiance of fortune, and inso much as shee will fauour in this partie. Madame then in consideration of my wordes, ye may see my life, or my death, and yee onely may lightly make the iudgement. If your humilitie condescend in the knowledge of pittie that I haue had of you, exposing my selfe into the daunger, where I might bee sure, I am now nigh the scopartie which ye may saue: and if not I yelde me your prisoner. Certes, the shining resplendour of your renowned beautie, whereof the merde passeth the renowne and the triumph of your incomparable excellency, hath enraged mine heart, and brought me hither into the prison of your will. Alas Madame, behold, and see with your eyes full of sweetnesse, and of clemencie, mee which see not at this tyme, but languish for fault of rest in continuall trouble, in furies redoubled, and in sighes vpon sighes, which may not be puruated of remedie, but by your benignitie and amorous good will.

At the beginning of the first recommendation that was made of you in my presence, and at the poynt that I enterprised to deliuer you out of this Tower, I beheld, my selfe right topfull and happye, because of so hie an enterprize: but seeing the perils that I finde my selfe in since, I wote neuer what I may say of my selfe. For by moneth vpon moneth, weeke vpon weeke, and day vpon day, your name hath had domination on me. And oft times hath constrained mee to be rauished, and yet moze in a fraunce by desire to speake to you, and to imagine howe I should come to the poynt where I nowe am, and not onely in this, but also to finde mercie in you. And I pray and require you right humbly, that the amorous gift of mercie ye will to me accord, and thus doing, ye shall do mercie to your selfe, and haue pittie of your yong daies, which you haue consented to lose by the foolish fantasies of the king your father. We know well that (his life during) he will not suffer you to be married to

any man. It is possible that your father shall liue as long as you, for he is strong of members, hard and boystrous. Also ye ought conceiue if ye will beleue me, that your life hath no wealth nor pleasure. Onely the pleasures come vnto the people by the sight, and by beholding of diuerse things. The women singularly haue their principall pleasures in their husbands, and in their generation and lynesages. We may come here to, but then ye must haue mercie on your selfe. Is it not in your conceyte and knowledge that no man hath but his life in this world? Forasmuch as ye obey and yeld to the foolish commaundment of your father the King Acrisius, ye shall be a woman lost: being in this place, it is not possible to take and haue patience. This is too hard a thing vnto a yong heart to be put in prison without demerite. I knowe the humane affections, and vnderstande that naturally euerie creature loueth his profite before the profite of another. This is agaynst your prosperitie and vtilitie, from which ye be shut here within. Howe may ye haue loue vnto him which is cause of two euils? The lesse euill is to bee chosen, since that you seele you condemned here vnto the ende of the dayes of your father. Doubt ye not but his ende is oft desired to his death, for your sake: and his death may not bee effected without great charge of conscience. We thinketh that better it were for you in diuerse considerations to finde way to issue and go out of this place, and to take to husband some noble & puissant man, that wold enterprize to carrie you away secretly for to be his wife in his Countrey. By this meane ye shall be deliuered from the paine that ye be in: ye may eschew the death of your father, and lesse euill yee should doe in breaking his foolish commaundment, then to abyde in the poynt where he hath put you. Madame, alas thinke ye here on for your honour and health: (as I haue sayde vnto you) I am your seruauant, and if it please you to depart from this place, ye shall finde no man readier then I am: for to keepe you, and to saue you, I giue my selfe vnto your noble commaundments,

## The destruction

ments, for to furnish your will to my power, as he that beareth alway the remembrance of you in the most deepest place of my mind: in sleeping I see you, and waking I thinke on you. I haue had neuer rest in my selfe, nor neuer shall haue, but if it please you. My fortune, my destinie, my happe and unhap come of you. If yee take me vnto your mercie, and that I finde grace with you, I shall bee the most happie of all happie. And if ye do otherwise, it may be sayde that among all unhappie, none shall go before me. But if such fortune shall come to me by your rigour, I will take it in patience, for the noblenesse that I see in you alway, I require you that my heart be not depriued ne put from your heart, for as much as it toucheth me nearely. All the tongues of men can not say, nor expresse the quantitie of the loue that I haue in you, no more then they can pronounce by proper name, all the starres of heauen. By this loue I am alway in thoughts, labours, in sighs, anguishes, and often times in great feare and doubt. At this houre I wot not whether I liue or not; because he thinketh I am here for to receiue absolution, or a more tall sentence. These things considered, alas will not ye haue him in your grace, that for to deserue your loue and mercy, hath abandoned and aduentured his life, as ye may see, leauing his royall estate, the better to keepe his cause secret. Vnto an hart wel vnderstanding, few words suffice. For conclusion, I pray you to giue your heart vnto him that hath giuen his heart vnto you: and that ye prouide from henceforth for the ill case ye now be in, after the common iudgement.

With this, Iupiter held his peace, and kept silence, and lent his eares for to heare what should be the answer of Danae. The right noble damosell, when she had heard his talke, which she had sore noted: and when she saw that he hath giuen her space to speake, she was resolved, and changed colour and said to him. Sir king, alas know ye well, what would be the renoume that would abide with me, if I should beleeue

## The Destruction of Troy.

And not onely in this, but also to find mercy in you. And I pray you right humbly, that out of the amorous gift of mercy, ye will to me accorde, and in this doing, ye shall do mercy to your self, and haue pity of your young daies, which you haue consented to lose, by the foolish fantasies of the King your Father. We know well (that during his life) he will not suffer you to be married to any man. It is possible that your Father may liue as long as you, for he is strong and boysterous. Also ye ought to conceiue if ye will beleeue me, that your life hath no wealth nor pleasure. Onely the pleasures come vnto the people by the sight, and by beholding of diuers things. The women singularly haue their principal pleasures in their Husbands, and in their generation and linages. We may come hitherto, but then you must haue mercy on your self. Is it not in your conceit and knowledge that no man hath but his life in this world. Forasmuch as ye obey the foolish commandment of your Father the King Achrisius, ye shall be a woman lost: being in this place, it is not possible to haue patience. This is to hard a thing vnto a young heart, to be put in prison without demerit. I know the humane affections, and vnderstand that naturally every creature loveth his profit before the profit of another. This is against your prosperity and utility, from which ye be shut here within. How may you haue love vnto him which is cause of two evils. The lesse evil is to be chosen, since that you feel your self condemned here vnto the end of the daies of your Father, doubt you not, but his end is oft desired for your sake: and his death may not be effected without great charge of conscience. We thinke that better it were for you to find way to issue out of this place, and to take to husband some noble and puissant man, that would enterprize to carry you away secretly for his wife into his Countrey. By this means you shall be delivered from the pain that you be in: you may eschew the death of your Father, and lesse evil you shall do in breaking his foolish commandment, then to abide in the point where he hath put you. (I haue said vnto you) I am your seruant, and if it please you to depart from this place, you shall find no man readier then I am, for to save you: I giue my self vnto your noble commandments, to nourish your will



## The First Book of

my power, as he that beareth alway in remembrance of you in the most deepest place of my mind: in sleeping I see you, and waking I think on you. I have had no rest in my self, nor never shall have, but if it please you. My fortune, my destiny, comes of you. If you take mee unto your mercy, and that I find grace with you, I shall be the most happiest of all happy. And if ye do otherwise, it may be said, that among all unhappie, none shall go before me. But if such Fortune shall come to mee by your rigour, I will take it in patience, for the noblenesse that I see in you alway. I require you that my heart bee not deprived, nor put from your heart, forasmuch as it toucheth mee nearely. All the tongues of men cannot expresse the quantity of the love that I have in you, no more then they can pronounce by proper name all the Stars of Heaven. By this love I am alway in thoughts, labours, in sighs, anguishes, and oftentimes in great fear. At this hour, I know not whether I live or not, because mee thinketh I am here to receive absolution, or a mortal sentence. These things considered, alas will not yee have him in your grace, that for to deserve your love and mercy, hath abandoned and adventured his life as yee may see, leaving his Royal estate, the better to keep his cause secret. Unto an heart well understanding, few words suffice. For conclusion, I pray you to give your heart to him, that hath given his heart unto you: and that ye consider from henceforth for the ill conceit yee now be in, after the common judgement.

With this Jupiter held his peace, and lent his ears for to hear what should be the answer of Danac, The right noble Damocel. When she saw that he had given her space to speak, she was resolved, and changed colour and said to him. Sir King, I know ye well, what would be the Renown that would abide with me, if I should believe your counsel. What would the people say? Madam, answered Jupiter, the worst that they may say, shall be, that men will name you disobedient unto the foolish commandment of your Father, which as all men knoweth, holdeth you fondly in this Prison. And if yee will thus help your self, and convey your self away, men would but laugh, for your youth would excuse your doing, and yee should bee reported to have

## The Destruction of Troy.

196

have done this deed by great wisdom. Ah, Sir, said Danac, ye go about to deceive mee by your fair words: I know the speeches of the Argiens, and also know that I am bound to obey my Father: furthermore, I am not so ignorant, but that I would well have some noble man to my Husband, so as mine honour were saved: and also, I confesse that I am greatly beholden to him that hath sent so liberally and so largely of his treasures and Jewels, and in likewise unto you, if it be truth, that ye be him that ye say that ye are. But when I have considered, and understood, and seen visibly, that the Argiens would defame mee to perpetuity, and that my Father would send mee where mine honour should strongly be abased and put under foot, by your proper declaration, I will in no wise deal hardly with you, neither shall you have any disturbances for my cause. But I pray you to think on the other side, of mine honour, and that ye suffer mee alone with my company and friends.

Dame (answered Jupiter) be ye in doubt of mee that I am not Jupiter King of Crete? If I be any other, all the Gods confound mee, and the Thunder fall on mee, the Swallow of the Sea receive mee, and that I be given to be meat unto the most venomous beasts of the world. O Madam, put no suspicion in my doing: as I have said to you, I am come to you not in Royal estate, but in simple array for to order my matters more secretly: then accord ye this request. Take ye day of advise, and grant to morrow I may speak once to you, and counsel you well this night.

The noble Maid Danac had then her blood so moved, that she durst not behold Jupiter: for shame smote her in the eyes. This notwithstanding, her heart commanded her to try what man he was, and whether he had the state of a Noble-man or a King? At last she took day of advise, and accorded to him that she should speak again to him on the morrow. After this, she commanded the Tables to be covered by the Damocels, and said, that she would feast the messenger of the King Jupiter. The Damocels hearing that, answered they were all much bound to feast him, and she wed to her the riches that they had, all along in the Chamber, whereof the walls shone and were bright: The Damocels

## The First Book of

96  
 mosels arrayed with the Jewels of Jupiter, garnished the Tables with meat. Danae and Jupiter were set the one against the other: the service was great and rich, and they had enough to eat, yet Jupiter nor Danae gave little force of eating, Jupiter eat lesse bodily, then spiritually, he was in trances, in doubts, and fears: He had an answer by which he could not gather any thing to his profit, save onely that he hoped that Danae would discover it unto the Damosels, as the young maidens bee of custome to discover the one to the other; and as when any requirereth them of love, that they should shew favour to him, the more for his gifts. In this estate was King Jupiter for his part. The Damosels beheld him enough and said, that he had not the behaviour of a peoman or servant, but of a man of very noble and great estate, and above all other, Danae, to whom Jupiter had given cause to be pensive, cast her eyes upon Jupiter, upon his countenance, his gesture, and beauty, and then it seemed that he had said truth, as well then as the night before: she began to feel the sparkles of Love, and seeing his riches that he had given in the house, she determined to give him her heart and love. On this resolution, to which her heart concluded, she was firmly settled, yet her mind was enterlarded with abundant thoughtes. Many noble men had required her love before time, that she was shut in the Tower, and could never turne her heart, nor cause her once to sigh or thinke on their requestes. The onely words of Jupiter were so effectual and happy, that they constrained her to heare them and to become pensive, breaking all doubts and contrary opinions.

## CHAP. XXI.

How Jupiter came from his Chamber by night, and lay in the Tower of Dardan, with the Damosel Danae on whom he begate the noble Perseus.

So long dured the feasting of Jupiter that it was time to withdraw from thence. Then Danae took leave of Jupiter, and did convey him into a secret Chamber by her Damosels. When Jupiter was departed, she entred into her chamber, accompanied

was enterlarded with abundant thoughtes. Many noble men had required her love, before time that she was shutte in the Tower: and could never turne her heart nor cause her once to sigh or thinke on their requestes. The onely words of Jupiter were so effectual and happy, that they constrained her to heare them and to become pensive, breaking all doubts and contrary opinions.

## CHAP. XXI.

How Jupiter came from his chamber by night, and lay in the tower of Dardan with the damosell Danae, on whome he engendred the noble Perseus.



So long dured the feasting of Jupiter, that it was houre and time to withdraw thence. When Danae took leave of Jupiter, and did convey him into a secreete chamber by her damosels. When Jupiter was departed, she entred into her chamber, accompanied onely with the olde woman that was her mistresse, which had charge on her above all other, and as sone as the olde woman had her privacy in her chamber: as she that was suspicious sayde to her: my daughter, tell mee of your tidings, I must needs knowe what thing this messenger hath sayde to you. Dame answered Danae, will ye witte? yea sayd the olde woman. When answered Danae, he must come himselfe, and make the request, for he hath sayde to me so many things, that the tenth parte is not in my minde. My daughter (sayd the olde woman) I thinke well he is not come hither without cause. What hath he sayd? if ye have not all in minde, tell me at least that abideth and resteth in your mind. Dame answered Danae ye knowe well that never I mistrusted you, and that the secretnes of myne heart to you hath alway bin open: I wil now make no new customes. For to thost this matter, he

that nameth himselfe ſervant of Iupiter, is Iupiter himſelfe (by report) and hath made great oaths, that hee hath made theſe preſents and gifts for to ſpeake to me. Indeed he hath ſhewed to me how I loſe here my time, and hath required me to be his wife. To which I have not yet conſented, but have taken day for to give an anſwere to morrow, hoping to take your counſell, and therfore I pray you that ye counſell me in that I have to doe, and what anſwere he ſhall have of me. We know how I have ſuffered his gifts to be received: he muſt be therfore ſatiſfied by ſome maner, either by faire ſpeech, or otherwiſe.

The old woman had been before time in the houſe of king Meliſſus, and there had ſene Iupiter in the time of his return from his conqueſt of Archadie, and had partly knowne him ſince the firſt day that he came thither. This notwithstanding, ſhe doubted of his perſon, for as much as men otherwhile be like one to another, and ſhe had alway her eye on him. When then ſhe had underſtood by Danae, that had told her that he was Iupiter, ſhe was ſure that it was he in his perſon, and had great ioy, ſaying. My daughter, certainly I know him that we ſpeake of, and have talked with him of long time paſt. And for his perſon I aſſure you: it is hee that he hath done you to underſtand of. But for to perſwade or counſell you, if yee take him unto your husband, I can ſay none otherwiſe to you, but that hee is one of the moſt valianteſt men of the world, and that his enterpriſes be right high. And if I had a daughter the moſt beſt manered of the world, there is no man living that I would give her ſoner unto, then to him, if it pleaſed him to take hir. We ſee that notwithstanding his ſimple aray, hee is a goodly man, hee is noble, hee is rich, hee is wiſe, hee is a king. We ſee in your ſelfe your courage, if ye will ſee and obſerve the commandement of your father, ye may not with him holde conſiſtorie ne parlement. If ye will abſent you from this place by good meanes, there is no man but Iupiter that may helpe you. I counſell you

you neither the one nor the other, chooſe ye and take ye the beſt way, &c.

As my mother (ſayd Danae) howe ſhould I chooſe my ſelfe? there is in me neither wit, nor reaſon to take that I ſhould chooſe, ne for to diſcerne the good from the euill. And as for me, I ſhall put it all into your deliberation, and will that yee knowe that out of this Tower would I ſaine be, (mine honour ſaved, and the honour ſaved of my companie.) With this came in to them all the damoſels of the houſe, and ſaid to her, that they had made right good chere to their gueſt: and thus failed the ſecret conference of Danae, & of the aged woman. The damoſels went & ſet their iewels, newly preſented to them, and parted to each of the her portion, ſaying: that to king Iupiter was none like, but that he was among al other the moſt bountifull, & moſt honozable king of kings.

The maid Danae took great pleasure with al theſe things. When the damoſels had parted among them their iewels of gold with great ioy, they brought Danae to bed, & departed from her chamber, which they left open by forgetting, as they that had ſet all their mind and thought on their riches, and ſo went to their beds into their chambers. Iupiter lying in his bedde at this houre, found himſelfe ſo ſurpriſed with conetouſnes of loue, that he was conſtrained to ariſe, and to looke out at a window to behold if the day approached, liſting his eyes againe to the ſtars of heauen, and was raviſhed in his heart by the remembrance of faire Danae, and ſaid to noble Danae, that hath more beautie than the ſtarre ſhining, and that ſhineth by ſoueraigne clearneſſe: alas, where be ye this houre? the paine that I indure for your cauſe, ye know not, nor the great ieopardie, & the perillous caſe that I have put me in, to attaine your loue. Unkindneſſe, may ſhe have place in you, with diſdaine, rigor and ſierceneſſe, which be mine enemies enuened with mortall venom? O Danae, remember your ſelfe of me. And thou fortune that haſt ſuccored me in al my affairs, ſuccour me in this preſent need.

With this word his complaint ceaſed, and he gaue his minde

minde so many sharp thoughtes that pearced his heart right pensiuely. This thought was great, and touching a right aduenturous enterprise. When all was done he determined in himselfe to assay if he might come to the ende of his thought, and arayed and clothed himselfe, and went out of his chamber vnto the tower, where he saue the doze open to his seeming, and finding it true that it was open, he went vp as softly as he could that he should not be heard, and came so far that he came to the chamber of Danae, where of the doze was open: in which chamber was a lampe burning. Iupiter all full of gladnes put his head into the chamber, to behold if the damosels had bin with Danae: and when he had beholden that there was none, but that Danae was alone, in her bed: he aduentured him to go vnto her, where he founde her sleeping, and awoke her by kissing, &c.

Danae was so sore abashed, when she felt her selfe so kist, that she crept within the bed. Iupiter drew neerer, so that he discouered her face for to speake to her, whereof she being afrayd, opened her eyes, and when she wist that it was Iupiter, and that he was alone by her bed side, she made a right great sorych and cry. When Iupiter heard this cry, he was much troubled: neuerthelesse he purposed to aduantage, turning her to himwarde, and comforting her by his swete speaking, he declared to her in the ende that it must needs be that she must be his wife, promising to come and to fetch her in short time. And so long he helde her in such talke, that he vnclothed himselfe, and in speaking to her he sprang into the bed, and laye by her side, notwithstanding that she withsayd and wit-stode it with all her might. When sayde the maye, that she was betrayed. And weeping tenderly she wende to haue fledde, and did her best to haue gone away. But Iupiter toke good hēde, and at the leape that she supposed to make, caught and held her by the arme, and made her to lye downe agayne, and he clypt her and kiste her againe. And so appeared her in such facion that

that she left her weeping. And on the morning when he rose vp from her, he left her with child with a yong sonne. What shall I say more, Iupiter by this harbinesse atchieued his purpose, and his will on saye Danae, and made the peace for his offence. The night passed ouer, and the day came, that Iupiter must needs arise and depart from her, and then by necessitie constraining him to keepe the honour of Danae, he arose, and toke his clothing trusted together, and returned into his Chamber, where he went to bed, and slept so fast and surely, that he awoke not till the houre and time to go to dinner.

At this houre Danae asked where was the Messenger of king Iupiter, and said that she would eate with him, and that they should bring him vp into the Tower secretly. With the worde of Danae, two Damosels went downe out of the Tower into the Chamber of Iupiter, and finding him asleepe, awoke him, whereof he was amazed and ashamed. For the Sunne was that tyme mounted hie. And then he arose, and arayed him hastily, when he wist that Danae had sent for him to come speake with her. And so came to her, which began to waxe red, and to lose her colour, & countenance, when she saw him. And the reuerence made, they went and eate together, and made great cheare: yet Danae was ashamed, and was strongly surprised for the case that was happened to her: and she might not abstaine to set her eyes on the beautie of Iupiter, which also sayled not on his side to beholde her by so ardent desire, that the eyes of the one and the other pearced each other ostentymes. In this beholding they passed part of the tyme of the dinner. When they had taken their refection, Iupiter and Danae drew them apart, and helde a long parliament of their worke. And it was concluded betwene them, that Iupiter should go into the Countrey, and that he should returne thither with a certaine number of people, for to take away the faire Danae. And with this conclusion, Iupiter departed and returned into Crete, leauing Danae in the Tower, of whome



I will cease for this present, and returne to speake how Tantalus the king of Frigie fought against the Troyans, and had battaile against them, which was the first battell that ever was in Troy.

## CHAP. XXII.

¶ How the King Tantalus of Frygy assailed by battaile the King Troos of Troy: and how Ilion and Ganimedes his sonnes discomfited him in battayle.



When the King Troos had named his city Troy, and was mounted, and enhaunced in so hie renowne that the kings his neighbours as to his regards were but in little reuerence, and lesse glozy: many thus losing their honours, by his right great worshippinge, began to murmur against him in worde and in thought, and among all other, the King Tantalus of Frigie sonne of the Archadien Iupiter king of Attique, took in right great despight the excellencie of Troos, and considered agaynst him, and made a great assemblie of men of armes, and so departed out of his Realme, with intencion to destroye and spil the King Troos and his Citie of Troye. This Tantalus had a sonne in his companye named Pelops: and also left a sonne at home named Thiestes, for as much as he was young. And this Thiestes had a sonne since named Philistines the father of Menelaus that reigned in the time of the third destruction of Troy. For to returne to our purpose, then Tantalus behaued himselfe in such wise, that he conducted, and brought an host vpon the territozie of Troy, and did smite downe and destroye all thing that was in theyr puissance, vnto playne destruction. Wherewith the crye and clamours of them that fledde was so great, that in short tyme the King Troos was aduertised of it whereof he was not affrayde:

affraid for he had the city wel garnished with people. Also he made readie to resist his aduersaries, and that by such diligence, that when he had heard the tydings in the morning, in foure houres after he issued out of Troy with xxx. thousand fighting men, and dze to vnto the place, where the Frygiens were entred.

This noble king Troos, had in his company two sonnes, of whome the eldest was called Ilion to whome came downe from heauen the Palladium. And the yonger was called Ganimedes. These two sonnes valiant and hardie came into the fieldes, and required theyr father Troos, to departe his armie in two: and that he would graunt to them his batwarde, for to proue they might vpon theyr enemies. Troos considering that by separatyon of his people they that were beaten or put backe might be succoured when it shoulde come to strokes, graunted the request of his two sonnes, and toke vnto them twelue thousand of fighting men. Ilion and Ganimedes thanked the King Troos their father, and toke leaue of him, and wente south with their fighting men, in such wise that they were a mile before the battaile of the King. And so the King Troos followed the battayle of his two sonnes, Ilion and Ganimedes. And he had riders betwene both appoynted for to repozte to the king Troos, when his sonnes had found Tantalus theyr enemy: and also the two noble sonnes had before them their diuerse espyes, and watchers that were sent out into diuerse places, to see and to discover the state, the puissance and the order of theyr enemies. which sounde them aboute the evening, and anon after, they returned vnto Ilion and Ganimedes, and bad them to make chere, and that they had sene the enemies of Troye, in a certaine place that they named, and that there they had sene them lodged: and that they might well be numbed by estimation about xxx. thousand fighting men.

Of these tydings had the Troyans great ioye, it was that time about midnight, and they were lodged in the ende of

a valley: Ilion and Ganimedes anon the same houre assembled all the noble men of their companie, and tolde them what the espies had reported, and demanded of them counsell. All were of opinion that they should suffer their Hoste rest yet a good houre, and after that they should breake their fast a little and lightly, to the ende to haue the better and longer their breath, and also to be the more courageous, and to cause them to be the better awaked, and this done, they should beparte for to go assaile their enemies. This opinion seemed good vnto the five sonnes of the king. And they signified their intencion by the riders, vnto their father Troos. After this they withdrew them to take a little their rest, and gaue charge to them that kept the watch, to awake them when they sawe their time: and so they had but little rested, when they were awaked and called, and that each man should take his armes and follow on. The Troyans obeyed, and knewe well it was time to make readie speedily. They were neuer soयोग as they were when they knewe they should go to battaile. They ate and drunke temperately all with one good will. they garnished them with their armes: and shewed the one to the other, how they would fight in the battaile and confound their enemies, and menaced them of an euill conflict with them.

At this houre the Moone shone right clere: by which shining and light, Ilion and Ganimedes put their people in aray in faire order. When they had toke the short refection, they beganne to march toward them, and put themselves befoze all other: they came so nigh by Moone light, and by their guides, that they were heard of them that kept the watch of their enemies that they sought: the which fled vnto the tents of king Tantalus, and awoke him and tolde him that the Troyans were come to assaile him: and that they had seene them in great number. But Tantalus belened not lightly his watch, and deferred his arising more then neede was. He had not long abiden, but the Troy-

ans

ans came vpon his hoste, and laide loades vpon the Frigiens so vnumerably, that the rebounding of their strokes, came and fell into the eares of Tantalus, which arose and sprang on his seate terribly affraide. With this affraite were awaked all the Frigiens in generall: some by moztall woundes, and some by their cries, and some hurt greuously. In comming on thus, the Troyans damaged greatly their enemies: and the more, because many of them were not furnished with their armes, which were smitten downe by the swords of the Troyans, and they were beaten downe mained mortally, and wallowing in their blood. This notwithstanding though that the comming on of the Troyans was sharpe, and that Ilion and Ganimedes approved themselves sharply in their worke, Tantalus and his sonne Pelops gathered their people that withdrew them, about their tent, and there mustred them together, and then when they founde them in number sufficient for to enter into battaile, Tantalus cried, Frigie, Frigie: and after he did cause to march his people against the Troyens, that beate downe all befoze them in the place where they were arrived, and then beganne the noyse to be great: for, on all sides were cries made, and at the beginning the skirmish was horrible, that it seemed that the world should ende in the same place.

Ganimedes and Pelops encountred together, and full of great courages they fought together, so sore and hard, that a great while, by the woundes that were seene vpon their heads and vpon their armes, they were like the one to slea the other, and the one had slaine the other, had not Tantalus and Ilion haue bene by. For, Tantalus smote vpon Ganimedes, and Ilion smote Pelops: and the Troyans and Frigiens medled the one with the other. And there began the slaughter and murther: and there was fighting as champions, shewing each man his vertue and his prowesse so strongly, for as much as they sawe the Moone go downe and decline. And yet was not the day come, when they founde

in

in the morning the place all covered with bloodie heades, armes, and of men dead: but the number of the Frigiens that there were put to the worst, was much greater number, ten against one, then of them of Troy. What shall I say: as long as the moone gave his light, there was no fault on the one side, nor on the other, each man did his part. The moone gat her into a darke cloud, and anon it was darke, & then the middie began to cease fighting, & the reitrait was cried. The Frigiens withdrew them at the cry of Tantalus. And the Troians at the cry of Ilion & Ganimedes. And there was none but would had gladly abiden the end of this skirmish and fight.

## CHAP. XXIII.

¶ Howe the king Troos chased in battell the king Tantalus: and how the king Saturne came by sea sailing to the port of Troos: & how the king Troos receiued him worshipfully.



After this foresaid battaile, when Tantalus was withdrawen, hee beganne to cast his eyes vpon his people, which were all on a hill, for to wit how they were of number, and howe they had bozne themselves, and how much people he had lost: and he went all about them with his son Pelops, and him considered well that his power was made lesse than hee had thought, whereof hee had in his heart a right great and sharpe displeasure, and visiting his host in this fashion, the day began to arise: and in the dawning, two things appeared, and came to the knowledge of the people of Tantalus: one was the great losse of his people, and the other was, the battaile with King Troos, that they saw from farre discovered and approach. Certes, when Tantalus considered his evident damage, and sawe that his enemies, because of the succours that came to them, were stronger then he was, he

he found not in the resolution of his enterprize but dispaire and shamefull end, and all discomforted, he called his sonne and his principal friends, and demaunded them what was best to do. They counselled him that hee should labour to saue himselfe, and saide to him, if he abode, and attended the Troians, that would be cause of his destruction, and of all them that were left of his people.

When Tantalus understod this, and knew that hee was desperate, and nigh his shamefull ende and flight, and aboue that, that he might not extinguish and put downe the name of Troy: hee took himselfe by the beard that was long, and impatiently said, smiting himselfe with his fist: Cursed enuie, thou dost promise mee of late to put Troy vnder my fete, and hast made me to rise presumptuously against her: Nowe see I well the contrarie, and that by mee Troy shall flourish: and that more is, by my cause her name shall growe and shall be enchaunted, and that all kings shall tremble before her, in my sight and beholding. O false traiterous fortune, accursed be thou, that I ever beleued on thee. These words finished, hee saide to his son and to other of his countell, that they should cause his people to withdrawe a little and a little. At last he commaunded that each man should saue himselfe, and then they put them all to flight. Ilion and Ganimedes took heede and ranne after, and chased them out of the territories of Troy, with great occision, and slaughter of the people of the Frigiens. And after that they had chased them, they said that they had done them shame inough, and left worke and returned, and came anon and met the king Troos their father, that followed them: which had great ioy, when he saw that they had quit them so well vpon his enemies, by the good conduct of his two sonnes.

The ioy then that Troos made Ilion and Ganimedes after the battaile, was great and of good loue. Troos brought them again vnto Troy with great worship. The Troians men and women receiued them worshipfully, & blessed the womb that

that had bozne them, and the breaste that gaue them sucke. These were two noble sons of the King, of whom the names were bozne into all the Marches there aboutes, with so great a bruit and noyse, that not onelie the neighbours of Troos came to make alliance with King Troos and the Trojans: but there came also Kings of many far Countreys of the East, which could not magnifie enough the puissance of the king, and of the citie of Troy, &c.

In these dayes when Troy shewed the rayes of her puissance and noblenesse through the vniuersall world, Saturne late king of Crete, sayled by the seas with little companie, not as king and possessor of the realme, but as banished and dispurued of all land and countrey, so poore that he had no place to withdraw him to, nor wilt not whither to go, but onely by desarts, and by the depth of the sea. When he had bene in this poynnt a great while, thinking without end, how he might persecute his son Iupiter, fortune brought him into the sea of Hellespont, and then beholding about him, he espied and sawe Troy, which was a Citie passing sayre and rich, and of marueylous greatnesse. And then what for to take him a little rest, as for to put away his melancholie, and for to reuittalle his shippe, and people, he sayled and rowed into the Citie, and landd at the port. When the Trojans had seene the shippe of Saturne, that was better, and more of value then all the shippes that they had euer seene, the maisters of the ships of Troy, went hastily vnto the King Troos, and said: Sir, bee of good cheare, and make readie your house, I assure you that there is come right now vnto your port, the most rich ship that euer was seene on the sea, and me seemeth this considered, that in so noble a ship, must be some noble or great earthly Lord that commeth vnto you, &c.

Anon as king Troos heard these tidings of the maister mariner, he desired to see so sayre a shippe, and accompanied with his two sonnes, went for to see at the port, and to feast them of the straunge shippe. This king Troos was courteous

courteous and honourable. When he came vnto the port, he found that Saturne made readie his shippe, and disposed him for to go vnto the citie. And seeing the ship, he maruailed much: for the vtensils that were within were richly made: furthermore, Saturne & his companions were armed, and had no mariners. He beheld their behauiour at his comming, and knew that they were men of warre right well in point: so he thought in himselfe at the beginning for to arme himselfe, and to send for the Trojans: but afterwards, when hee had seene their little number, and that no ship followed nor came after these strangers from the coast, he changed his purpose, belewed and approached vnto the ship, and called Saturne that most best was arayed aboute the ster, and asked him in what he sought, both he and his fellows, and from what nation they were: and whence they came from: And Saturne answered to him and saide. Sir, albeit I know not at what port I am arrived: for as much as my heart giueth me that ye be courteous of your nature, I will not hide nor couer any thing touching your request: I was late king of Crete, named Saturne: now I am but Saturne, for my sonne hath put me out sorrowfully, so that of all the riches of all my people, and all my goods temporall, there is nothing left me but this onely ship that ye may see. Wherefore I pray you, and require, that it please you to direct mee to some Lord of this countrey, to the end that I may require licence and leave to enter into his lordship, and to take that, that shall be necessarie competently to the life of me and of my companie.

When king Troos heard the case of Saturne compelled in these words, he saide to him by compassion. King Saturne, yee be welcome into the house of Troos: in troth I haue great græse in my selfe of your first anoyance, for your glorious renowne, and for the goodnesse that is in you, as often times I haue heard it recounted. But with this anoyance two things glabbe and ioye my heart, the one piteous thing of the accomplishment of desire, for I haue desired many



manye dayes for to see you, and this desire is now accomplished in me: and the other proceedeth of hope, and in this part I saye to you, that I king of this countrey haue intention to comfort and to counsell you to my power, and also to give you so good ayde, that ye shall correcte your sonne, and shall punish his personne, in suche wise as it shall appertayne for his offence. Saturne began to sighe, and to take a litle comforte of the greates proffer and good chere that the King Troos made to him, and he thanked him of his offer, and ample offers, and at the coming out of his shippe he embraced him in his armes, and kist his hands. What that I saye: the King Troos brought him into his Palace with all his men, and feasted them as it appertayned, for the loue of Saturne. In likewise, the people being advertised of Saturne, that it was he that found the manner of labouring of the earth, of melting of metals, and of sayling, and rowing by Sea, made so greates and plentiful feast at his coming, that they coulde no more doe. At that time, during this feasting, when Saturne felt him in the grace of the Troyans, on a daye he called Troos and his two sonnes, and addressed his words to them saying: Lordes of Troye, ye haue done so much for me, that I maye neuer deserue it: but as I haue sayde to you, my sonne is enhaunted and lift vp aboue me, and hath taken from me my Realme. I intreate you, as much as I may, that ye will counsell me what thing is most conuenient for me to doe. And how I shall suffer and beare the iniury done to me &c.

My brother (answered the King Troos) this is against nature for a sonne himselfe to rebell against his Father: the sinne and crime is foule and worthy of reprehension, for every sonne is bounden by all lawes to serue, worship, obey and obey his Father. And it is not reason that any man should approue or hold with a sonne disobedient. Your sonne is in this condition cursed and right euill: and I am of the opinion that ye shall not acquite you well, vnlesse you do to your power

er

er to maister and ouercome his euill maners. And to the end ye shall not excuse your euident harmes and losses, when ye will, I will deliuer you my sonne Ganimedes, accompanied with twentie thousand Troyans, that shall succour you, vnto the death. As they shall sette you agayne in your royall tribunall. Saturne was all recomforted, when he knewe the loue that the King Troos shewed to him: and after many thanks, concluded, that he would returne into Crete with Ganimedes, and would begin againe the pitious warre of him and of his sonne. And following this conclusion (from thenceforth on) he did cause to be sent the shipping of Troye, and all things apperteyning, and gathered together men of armes with great puissance, by the introduction of Ganimedes. And when all the assembly had mustred and were gathered together, he took leave of the King Troos and of Ilion, and went to the sea, and shipped all his manie, and knowing the situations of the countreys by the seas, he directed his hoste into the Sea Egee, where as was Egeus sonne of Titan the greates pyrate, which durst not haue to doe with them in no wise: and from this sea of Egee, he traualled so much by diuerse iourneys, that he came and arrived at the first porte and haven of Crete.

## CHAP. XXIII.

¶ How Saturne, by the ayde of Ganimedes, and of the Troyans, returned into Crete, to fight against Jupiter, where he was overcome and vanquished, and Ganimedes taken.

At that houre when Saturne arrived in Crete, the sunne was turned into the west, and on the heauen began to appeare the Stars. Saturne knewe the port, and took land hoping to enter the country secretly, and went a litle way, and there lodged his people in a place conuenient, and made the rest to

ate

ate and drinke by the space of foure houres, and then hee awoke the host, and made the Troians arme them, and enter into the Realme. But they were not farre gone, but anon after the sunne rising, and approaching a straight passage, the espies and scowlers came vnto Saturne, and Ganimedes hastily, and tolde them that they had scene the king Iupiter right strongly accompanied, which kept the passage. Upon this place, it is to wit, that when Iupiter was departed from Danae, and from the Tower of Dardan, and was come into Crete, desiring to accomplish his promise to Danae, hee did cause to assemble his men of warre, concluding in himselfe, that faithfully he would go fetch the sayde Danae, and bring her into his Countrey by force of armes. What shall I say more? His armie was all readie, and came the same night where on the morrow he hoped to haue departed, but as hee was in his bed that night in his Citie of Parthenie, tidings came to him, of the arryuing of the Troians. Wherefore he was constrained by force to change his purpose: of which he was right sozie and maruailous passing beaue. This notwithstanding, suddenly as these tydings were freshly brought vnto him, he arose and took his men of armes that he had assembled, and hastily brought them vnto the straight whereof aboue is witten, and there abode his enemies, as wise & well aduised. And it is not to be forgotten, that in this armie among his men, was the king of Molosse, which had late found the industrie and craft to tame and breake horses, for to be ridden, and to ride them. And there was come he and his men, to serue the king Iupiter for his good renowne, accompanied with an hundred men that ran as the winds. And for this cause they were called Centaures: and these Centaures were so terrible, and cruell, that they doubted not the puissance of king, nor of none other whatsoeuer they were.

For then to returne to the matter already begun: when Saturne knewe that the passage was kept, and that Iupiter was then aduertised of his coming, he caused his host to stay, and

and sayde vnto them: My childe, it becometh that this morning, ye so do in Crete your deuoir, not onely in murthering and shewing your courages, but aboue all, that ye bee redoubted and dead like the thunder, assure your selves of your quarrell, Iupiter mine enemy is heere, where he abyeth our comming to the battaile ordained: if we will come to the ende of our enterpryse, it is necessarie that we draw thither. Let me heare what ye will say. When thus answered Ganimedes: we be come into Crete, for to correct your sonne, and to set you againe in your throne. We will do that we may do by our power, and fight freely without doubting or feare. And vnto the ende that no reproch be layde vnto vs, I will sende and summon your sonne, first or any sword be drawne or stroke smitten, to the ende that he yelde him vnto your obeyssaunce: and that he come and amende his misdoers. And then Ganimedes did call forth his Troians by consent of Saturne, and set them in order of battaile: and when he had so done, he sent one of his ancient knights, a noble man vnto Iupiter, and gave him charge to make the summons, such as is sayde before. The Trojan departed from the host, at the commaundement of Ganimedes, and did so much that hee was presented before Iupiter, and said to him, Iupiter, thou oughtest to knowe that every sonne oweth obeyssaunce vnto his father: thou dost contrarie to these things, and shewest that thou art not son of a king, but of perdition, for thou respectest thy father: In stead of reuerence, thou hast him in hate: and thou makest him warre where thou shouldest hold him in loue: and thou puttest him to great dishonour thy selfe, where thou art bold and bounden to do him worship. O Iupiter, who shall giue thee absolution of thy life, dwelling in venome? Who shall excuse thy sinne? Thou art enemy of thy father. The case is so grievous, that there is no mercie ne extenuation, vnlesse it proceede from the naturall clemencie of thy father. Beholde Iupiter, beholde the ende of thine insurrection. All lawe positive, and all lawe witten, condemneth

condemne thee vnto death, and curse and anathematise thee. It is great pittie, thou art a goodly yong man. Know that thyreigne may not long dure: and that thou shalt moze sharply be punished then thou warest peradventure at this time. For Ganimedes one of the sonnes of Troy is hereby in the helpe of Saturne thy father, with twenty thousand fighting men, which summoneth thee by me, that thou returne into the mercie of thy father, and yeld him his realme, all excuses set apart.

Hesenger (answered Iupiter) if I were such one as ye say, with iust reason ye and other might giue sentence and condemnation vpon mee: I were then guiltie for both parties: And I trow if Ganimedes (of whome ye haue spoken) had heard my my excuse, hee would not bee mine enemy. I answer you, that I loue my father Saturne, in as much as hee is my father. But I say to you on the other part, that he hath oft tymes sought to put me to death, hee shewing himselfe my mortall aduersarie and not father: (For euery father naturally loueth his sonne) and for that regarde I will keepe me from him, as from mine enemy: And will well that the Troyans knowe, that if they come and assaile mee, I will defende mee with all my puissance, &c.

With this answer, returned the salde Trojan vnto Saturne, and Ganimedes, and sayd vnto them what he had found. Saturne and Ganimedes swore then the death of Iupiter, and approached so nigh the strait, that they came withint a bow shot, the one nigh vnto the other: and from as farre as they sawe each one nigh vnto the other, they made great cries and howtes. Iupiter had set his puissance in two wings, whereof hee was chiefe in the foremost, and Ixion, and his Centaures were gouernours of the second. When Iupiter had seene that there was no way but for to skirmish, he said he would begin the battaile: and after that he had encouraged his people, he pricked his horse forth, and then happened and befell a maruailous thing, For from the high

high clouds aboue, came downe an Eagle vpon his head, and after beganne to lye about him, making him ioy and there, and departed not nor left him during the battaile.

By the flying of this Eagle, Iupiter and the people tooke in them an hope of good successe. And Saturne and the Troyans fell in a feare and doubt that could not come out of their conceits. What shall I say moze? When Iupiter sawe the doing of the Eagle, he had a great ioy in his heart, and as a man well assured in his bodie, he entred among the Archers of the Troyans, that shot thicke at him, and running as a tempest, passed by their arrowes, and carried not for resistance of shot, till he came among the men of armes, of the Troyans.

The Troyans had neuer seene man on horse backe before, and when they sawe Iupiter, they had thought it had bene halfe a man and halfe a horse: and there were some that fled at his comming, and some abode and fought balliantly, against him: thus began the battaile of that day. They of Crete followed Iupiter with a great noyse of Labors, and clarions, and began to skirmish with the Troyans: they did their best on both sides, Iupiter bare to the ground many Troyans, and well employed his horse on which he rode. Ganimedes and Saturne, on the other side failed not. Alway Iupiter proued himselfe in armes the most expert aboue all other. And abandoned his body and life vnto the sight of his enemies, and there was no man that durst haue to do with him or abide him, but he was slain and put vnderfoote, by the cutting and smiting of his sword.

Cruell and fierce was this battaile. The Troyans were without feare, and did great prowesses, and manly by the leading of Saturne, and of Ganimedes. Saturne met Iupiter often times, as he that sought great strokes: but Iupiter that knew him well, would neuer abide him, saying: that he would neuer set hand on his person, but eschewed and fled his death vnto his power. This notwithstanding hee sought the death of his helpers, and made no sparing,

of their harnesse, ne armor of leather, of their heades, ne of their liues, of yong, noz of old, of ballant, noz of hardy, it was to him all one: he yelded neither to one side, noz to other, for stroke of sword, of mace, ne of guisarme. Yet he had oft remembrance of the faire Danae: and desiring to be quit of his enemies, for to go about her deliuerance, like as he had promised vnto her, he smote off heads and arms. Vnto him was nothing impossible. At euery stroke he dyed his sword with new blood, and the Eagle did flie alway about him, now low, now hie. Wherefore y Troians had great despite in themselves.

Ganymedes the noble Troyan was of little stature. Yet notwithstanding, he was of more greater courage then any other, vigorously he fought agaynst them of Crete, as hee that invaded nothing but to get worshippe and honour. What shall I say? they fought thus together in this poynnt, from the morning till the euening, without that any of both parties obtayned any winning or losse, and then Saturne withdrew his people on the one side, and Iupiter returned with the King Ixion and the Centaures, and still followed him alwayes the Eagle, and late vpon his Tent, which was made of boughes, and greene rushes. For at that time Tents and Pauillions of cloath were not had, noz vled, howbeit, the making of linnen cloath, and of cloath of Golde, and Silke was founde afore this tyme. In this night they of Troy, and they of Crete, made great cheare in they Tentes and lodgings: and disposed them to beginne againe on the morrowe the labour of armes, hoping all to haue the better and victorie. The hurt men were dressed, and the harnesse broken was made againe and amended: they spake largely of the prowesses of one and other, but principally they helde they speeches of the Eagle, and spake so much of him, that Iupiter that same night took a peece of Crimson Satten, containing a yard and a halfe square, and made therein the resemblance of an Eagle of Golde, and set it on a speare, and made a banner, saying, that he would beare that banner in all battailes euer after.

And

And said further that he vnderstood by the Eagle, that it was a token to him, that he should abide victorious of his enemies. And that he should be soueraigne king of Crete, like as the Eagle is king of all fowles.

## CHAP. XXV.

¶ How Iupiter discomfited againe king Saturne in battaile: and how Saturne was put to flight by the sea.



Which were the speeches of King Iupiter in this night, the which hee passed the most ioyously that he could: and he visited the hurt men, and comforted them, and concluded with Ixion, that the day following the Centaures should haue the battaile, and they that had foughten the day before should rest them. After this he slept on the grasse, and rested him vntil the time that the Centaures put them in aray, and went to horsebacke. And so did Iupiter, for he had leuer haue died, then to haue bene idle. At this time Saturne slept not, noz was there no more slacknesse found in him and Ganymedes, then was in Iupiter, for they were sure that they should be met withall, and assailed of their enemies againe. They doubted and arrayed them the best wise they could, and about the Sunne rising they trained and went vnto the host of Iupiter, encouraging each other, to smite and fight, and assaile their mortall enemies hardily, for to auenge the blood of their fellows, that were dead in the battaile the day before.

For to make short: then the Troians were soze inflamed with appetite of vengeance, and were the first in the field, wherefore they had great ioy in their barts, & made a right great cry. But this ioy was anon abated vnto them: for suddenly as Iupiter & the Centaures heard their cry, they took the baner with the Eagle of gold, their spears and their shields,



and with a ioyous sound of trumpets clarions and tabours, pricked forth their horses which ran swiftly through the aire, and running as they that held not of heaven ne of earth, vpon theyr enemies they beganne to fight. Certes, when the Troyans sawe the Centaures mounted on horsebacke, running as the winde, they were so amased and affraide, that they had wene, neuer to haue seene light day. Nevertheless they took courage and abode them, and the Centaures fought so mightily among them, that eche one of them bare to the earth a Trojan with the point of his speare. And among other, Ganimedes was bozne downe to the earth among them: and some were hurt and some relaued after hurting, and some without hurte. When Ganimedes felt himselfe among the horse-fete, he was in his heart terrible angry, and said that he would be shortly auenged. Anon he arose sobainly and took his sword, and seeing the Centaure that had smitten him down, doing meruallous feats of arms among a great many of his folke, that mightily withstood his vnrreasurable strokes, he gaue vnto him so great a stroke, as he was leaning on the right side to haue smitten a Trojan, that he gaue him a great wound, by which he was so assonged that he droue him down of his horse, and he himselfe leapt vp into the saddle. This Centaure was named Eson, and was yong, and was after ward father of Iason that conquered the golden fleece. When he had receyued the stroke that Ganimedes had giuen him, he made a cry so great, that tenne Centaures came running, and defended him from the prease. And casting downe one another, they beate the Troyans, and cast them downe and sparkeled their bloud that all the place was dyed red: and as they found Eson and Ganimedes the one nigh the other, and beholding Ganimedes that he practised to manage and gouerne his horse: and seeing theyr fellow put down from his horse, they were passingly surprised with great yre, and by mortall hate, they pursued Ganimedes vnto death. The Troyans approched: they being there fought manly against y Centaures. And the Centaures

casting

casting and smyting on Ganimedes: the Troyans did their best most to defend him, and put themselves in jeopardy of death for him. For many of them were slaine and soze hurt.

These Centaures were strong, huge, great and lonly: the Troyans had more courage then strength of body. In this place Ganimedes shewed enough of prowesse, and of valure and well defended him a while: but in the end fortune was to him aduerse, in such wise, that after he had suffered many assautes: and that he had seene put and cast to ground, more then a thousand Troyans, he behelde on the other side, and saw Saturne retyze in playne discomfiture. After he saw that his Troyans let them to be dzenen backe, and to be put to death, without turning or fighting againe, and that al brake, and turned their backe: also he sawe them that were about him, gaue it vp and fled: and then knowing in this discomfiture that he had no remedy nor reconerance, and that he alone might not beare nor abide the battaile, he put himselfe to flight, and fled after the other, and susteyned as he might, the pursuit that the Centaurs made vpon his men, and in the ende he guyded them vnto the porte where the shipping was.

Saturne then all despaired entred into his ship, with great losse of Troyans, and Ganimedes entred into an other, right angry and so displeased that I cannot rehearse. At the entry of the shippes, one partye of the Troyans that were leste were perished in the sea, another party perished by the sword, and the other took shipping. Iupiter and Ixion thanked their goddes greatly of this victorie, and concluded together, that they would yet pursue their enemies by the sea, for as much as they were yet great in number. And Ixion sayde, that it was expedient to bring them to utter destruction: as much as they had fortune with them, and to the ende that they shoulde meete rather force more against them. Iupiter perloved this purpose, greatly hee liked, for to him seemed that he had taried too long, and yet shoulde tary more if he entred into the sea, that he might not be

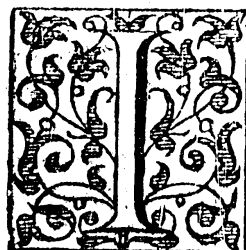
4

with

with Danae, at the day that he had promised her. This notwithstanding, hoping alway to excuse him unto her, he made him ready hastily to go to the pursuit of his enemies, and sent for his mariners, and after went into a temple that was thereby dedicated unto the god Mars.

## CHAP. XXVI.

¶ How Iupiter, after he had sacrificed the Eagle, pursued the Troyans: and of the strong battaile that he had against Ganimedes.



Iupiter was not so soone in the Temple, but the Eagle entered also, and set him on the altar. When Iupiter sawe that, after manie thoughts he took the Eagle, and made sacrifice: and anon after came tidings that his mariners were ready. So he went out of the temple, and recommended him unto Mars, and came to his

mariners that hadde made all things ready, and went to sea accompanied with the Centaures, and two thousand of his men of Crete, and sayled after his enemies, as he desired: For the Troyans fled apace, and made all the sayle they could. In these two dayes Iupiter oftentimes wished him with his saye Danae, and thought that his long tarrying would be irksome unto her.

When y the two dayes were past, the day folowing at thre of the clock, they of Crete and they of Troye began to meete together vpon the sea. They of Troye were in great sorow and they of Crete in great ioye. At this time Saturne was not with the Troyans, as he that durst not returne with them for his shame that was befallen, and was all discomfited in himselfe and in dismaye: and passed by the waves of the sea, bating into the East. When Ganimedes had espied the shippes of Crete from far, he supposed first, that it had bin Saturne, and tarried a while at ancre, but in processe of

of time, when Ganimedes sawe the shippes coming by great force nere, and sawe the banner of the king Iupiter appeare, by which he vnderstood verily that it was Iupiter and his enemies, and not Saturne that he abode for.

Then was Ganimedes sore troubled, and called his companies, and shewed them the banner with the golden Eagle, and asked them what was best to do? They answered to him and sayd: that Saturne had abandoned them and giuen ouer, and that they ought not to abide and tarry, but ouercome every man to saue himselfe. Ganimedes would saye haue abidden the battaile, for to proue if they were as fortunate, and happye on the sea as they were on land: but when he knewe the minde of the Troyans, that desired nothing but rest, he made to weigh by ancre, and sayle forth, fleeing and withdrawing from them of Crete, as much as in them was possible. Iupiter and his Centaures then seeing the Troyans lying at ancre, began to furnish and fit them with theyr harnesse: and when they sawe theyr enemies take by theyr ancre, they began to shoute and solowe. The pursuit was strong, and dured thre dayes and thre nightes: and in the morning of the fourth daye Ganimedes and his company espied land (and that was Troye that they sawe) they dree to the porte with great ioy, but that soone was entremedled with sorow. For when they had taken land, they behelde and sawe that theyr enemies followed them, and came to the porte all prouided and ready to battaile. This shame and losse smote vnto the heart of Ganimedes, in such faction, that he cryed and sayde in this wise vnto his men.

O my brethren, and my fellows, fortune hath done to vs a grace by which we be brought and conducted hither, but this grace is to vs little profit as we may plainly conceiue. No heare is the king Iupiter, which hath done to vs great shame, for to chase vs into our owne territoire: and what shame will it be to him that will now flee: and moreouer, who is he that now will not holde the byle by the

teeth: now behoueth not to flee, but now it behoueth for to fight. It is meete and necessarie for to reuenge his losses and his bloud, and for to recouer worship. We be in our owne countrey, if we reuenge vs not. We shall come into perpetuall dishonour. Of succour we cannot faile: for now the Troyans be vpon the walles, and go vpon the high Coiffices of the Citie, that beholde our landing. And some there be that make them readie to welcome vs. And who that now is not well couragious, neuer fare he well: let euery man enforce the vertue of his strength. For as for me, for to be helven in peeces, I will no moze flee: I pray you that ye take courage and abide with me.

Two things happened whiles he spake and uttered these speeches vnto his people, the Troyans were aduertised of the coming of their men, and of the following and landing of their aduersaries, and they disposed them to resist and withstand them. And Iupiter and his men approched the port, and with that Ganimedes left warning his fellows, and ran vnto the port, holding in his hand a strong speare, his companie toke example by his right high courage, and followed him. When began both the parties to make their cries, that went vp into the aire. Iupiter and his Centaures enforced them to take land, Ganimedes and the Troyans enforced them to defend and to put them from the land. Great and soze strokes were giuen: many of them were perished in the sea. And many there were that their bloud was shed on the land. But Iupiter that had no fellows in the place, gat land in a little space, and sustained the fierceresse of the skirmish, by helpe of some of the Centaures, so that he made Ganimedes to retire backe to his fellows, and so exploited by the beewing of his sharpe sword, that he made all his men to take land, and had lightly put Ganimedes and his men to the soyle, if out of Troy had not come the king Troos and Iliou, with a great multitude of people, that ranne vnto the rescue and helpe of the hardie and valliant Ganimedes, who for to saue his men, offered and put his body

body to incredible trauell and labour.

The king Troos and Iliou, then made a sallie out of Troy, in right saye order, and exposed them to beare a part in the trauaile of the blood. Iupiter with Ixion and the Centaures, left them them that he esteemed vanquished and overcome, and directed their forces against king Troos and Iliou, and them that followed them, notwithstanding, that they had bene scabbed by the ayre, and being on the sea, which did them little good. The Centaures were great and huge, and strong as oliphants, hardy as lions, and eager as Tigers. At this time the weather was saye and cleare, the sunne shone faire, when they began to skirmish: it was a saye thing to see the bickerings, and a great noyse to heare the cries: there was many a speare broken, and many an arrow shot, and many a staffe and guilarme shiuered, helms inough frusht, and many skins of Lions, Beares, & Horses, smitten and torne in peeces. Troos and Iliou were right asper and fierce in the rescue of Ganimedes. Iupiter and Ixion, were valliant and desirous to get honour, and so fought and layde on the Troyans, on the right side, and on the left side, that before them was no resistance, nor order holden, &c.

The Banner of the Eagle of Golde was alway in the most strength of the battaile. The king Troos that had neuer scene Banner used in battaile, was greatlie amarnayled what it should signifie, and oft tymes did what hee could to fight agaynst them that helde it, and woulde faine haue put it downe, and smitten it into peeces, but alway he found there so great strokes, and so wel laid on, that hee was faine to go as farre backe as he came nigh. Hee was valliant of his body, and well knewe the Arte of warre. Iupiter approched him many times and often, and fought with him in many places, and noted him in his minde for a notable man: there was in him no feare ne dreade, nor also in his sonnes Iliou, and Ganimedes: they yielded vnto armes their deuours. They did  
woz.

worshipfully deale with their bodles, vnto their puissance without ende. They wrought and fought with their enemies, making their swords red in the bloud of the Cretians. They followed with great force, in such wise, that they fought all that day, other wise afoze, and sometime behinde. And it was so in the ende, that when the sunne began to go downe, Ganimedes thinking on his great losse, and desiring to recouer his worship, toke a terrible and mighty are, and enflamed with right noble courage, fought about the baner of the Eagle of gold, where was the most strength, and smote downe on the one side and other, so vnumesurably, that his are changed colour, and he cried with an high voyce, Troy, Troy.

Iupiter had alway an eye on the banner. When he heard the crye of Ganimedes, and saw his behauior, he knew him, whereof he had great ioy, for he fought no man but him: he gaue ouer the place where he was in, and ioyously adressed him vnto him and saide. O valiant Trojan, thou hast shewed thy promise all the day, and now thou manifestest and shewest thy selfe by great feats of armes, and of great shouts. Thou art onely he that I seeke among the valiants of Troy: not onely that I presume to be moze valiant in armes then thou, but for as much as thou art he that hast assailed Crete, and that I haue pursued thee hither. Thou hast assailed and fought with me, army against armie, and now let vs fight body against body, and he take it that may get it.

Ganimedes with this word lifted vp his are, and casting his eyes on Iupiter, and thinking of that he had heard, made him this answer: Happie and fortunate king of Crete I know now that thou art worthy to haue grace [of] fortune, and that thou art moze wise then strong. Thou seest that fortune is with thee, neuertheless now thou enhauntest not thy selfe aboue me, I allow and prayse thee: in as much as thou dost worship and honour to thine enemy, and despisest him not, but imaginest that hee hath courage at his heart

heart, know thou that thou dost thy selfe honour and worship. For, to dispraise and blame another man, no man ought to aduance himselfe. I would that it pleased the gods, that thy father Saturn which is wandering on the sea, were now here, for it is mine intent that by his helpe we would haue reason of thee, and I will come thereto, if it be for me possible; for I should be satisfied for all my hurts and losses, if I might conquer and overcome thee. And without mo words, Ganimedes let flic his are, and smote on Iupiter. Iupiter couered him with his shield, which was smitten in two peeces by the cutting of the are, and then Iupiter bestirred himselfe, who all that day had abstained and spared from fight and the feats of armes: and commanded his folke that they should let him alone with Ganimedes, for as much as he was alone. And now he defended himselfe against the are of Ganimedes, and belaboured him with his sword: the most best wise that to him was possible.

Thus began the battaile of the two champions of Crete, and of Troy. They were both right expert, to do the feats of armes: their cries were high and fierce: they smote each other fiercely & eagerly: the fire sprang out of their helmes, by the might of their strokes. But when fortune was on the part of Iupiter, what might Ganimedes do? His strokes were great, and hee gaue vnto Ganimedes many wounds: and indeede toke away his are, by the meane of a great wound that he had in the right arme, & might haue put him to death, if he would. But for to make short processe: when he had taken his weapon from him, he had pittie on him, and saued his life, and caused him to be kept by some Centaures. Anon after it began to wane dark, for the night took from the day his light, wherefore it behoued them to take their rest, and leaue off fighting. And so the Trojans with their women into the City, and they of Crete vnto the port of the sea.



## CHAP. XXVII.

How the King Troos, and Ilion his son, made great sorrow for Ganymedes, for they wist not where he was become, And how Iupiter went to the sea, for to go to Argos

**W**hen Troos and Ilion were withdrawen, they abode at the gate unto the time that all the Troyans were come againe into the Citie, as they that knew not where Ganymedes was become, whome they soze desired to haue found. All they that were in the battaile of the Troyans, were entred, and there was no man that coulde tell the King Troos, where his sonne Ganymedes was: or whether he was alieue or dead. And when hee sawe that he hadde no moze men left in the fieelde, he returned into his Wallace sorrowing and greatlye vexed: and sent for them that were come againe from Crete, and enquired of them of all the tydings, and what they hadde done with his sonne. As touching his sonne they answered: that in the evening hee was in the prease among his enemies, but they wist not what was become of him. And as touching the tydings of Crete, they tolde him, how they had spedde in theyr Journey against them: and how the Eagle appeared unto Iupiter: and how they were overcome by the strength of the centaures. And how they wist not where Saturne was become.

These tydings came unto the king Troos sorrowe bypon sorrowe, and to Ilion also. And the teares fell downe from theyr eyes: and in speciall Ilion wept soze, bewayling his brother in this manner: Alas my brother, alas Ganymedes, where is become the glorie of Troye, by the vnfortunate and unhappy Saturne, which hath failed there in thy noze. At the least if thou hadst come againe, we together would haue done our best to haue bin auenged of this losse. We would haue assayed our bodies, by fraternall loue, for to haue recovered thine honour. How is it, art thou perished by venturing? what

what hard greefe and sorrowe is thes befallen: for to say all the misadventure and mishap is to p[er]fidious into the house of Troy. Ilion saire sonne, answered Troos, for one aduersitie it behaneth not to be abashed in the water, in any wise, but to haue firme courage. What giueth this day victory to one, and on the mozne, taketh away, and giueth it to another, and so putterth each out. A vertuous and a manly man vnto his death, ought not to be afraide. If Ganymedes be dead in the battaile, or if he be taken, what remedy? it is then expedient, cyther to auenge his death or to succour him: but our remedies be in little number, we will tomorrow fight with them againe, and let the gods do their willes of vs. And if I faile herein, I shall be quite discouraged.

Ilion, and the nobles of Troy, comforted them with these wordes of king Troos, and confirmed his resolution for to go on the mozne, to assaile their enemies. While these things were in parle in the citie, Iupiter was in the fieelde, and made great chere, with Ixion, and the Centaures: and being set at supper vpon the ground, al about a great stone, Iupiter sent for to fetch Ganymedes, and made him to sup with them. Ganymedes was soze moued, and had in his heart great trouble: yet he toke a short refection with them, for he felt right great ache and smarte in his woundes. And there Iupiter commended with him, saying, that he was the the valiantest man that euer was seene among the most valiantest of Troy: and for as much as he was in his mercye, and that it was he, that late with his father, descended into Crete, where he had gladly planted his name in wooshippe, if fortune would haue suffered him: Therefore (sayd he) I will no moze warre before Troye: but I will enter agayne to mooue into the Sea, and will go and putte in execution, a thing that lyeth me nat[ur]ally soze at heart: And will well that ye knowe, that I haue intencion to go vnto the Realme of Argos, vnto the Towre of Dardan, for to deliuer, according to my promise, out of the same Towre the fayre Danac, whome the king Acrisus holdeth

holdeth fast but in, without any reason. This conclusion pleased king Ixion, and the Centaures, for as much as they had heard speake of the Tower of Dardain: and they thought well that the Argiens might not hold against their strength. When that they had eaten, they entred into their ships, and thought among other things, on the wounds of them that were hurt, and also of Ganymedes. And after they laide them downe on the straw to sleepe, and about two hours before day they weighed anchor, and departed so secretly, that the Troyans had no knowledge thereof. And on the morrow betimes, when king Troos and Hion issued out of Troy to battaile, they ranged in good order, and found no man to haue to do withall, nor they could not see nor perceiue their enemies on no coast of the sea, for they had so farre sailed from the port, that by that time they were out of sight. Thus they had great sorow maruailously, and came vnto the place where the battaile had bene, and buried the dead men. But now I will leaue speaking of them, and of Iupiter, and will turne vnto the History of Danae.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

¶ How the king Arcifus, when he sawe his daughter with childe, sent her to exile: and put her in a little vessell into the sea, at the aduenture of fortune, &c.



The noble Damosell Danae abode with childe of the seede of Iupiter, as it is said before. After that Iupiter was returned into his country, she abode passing long in hope, that he would come to fetch her by strength of people, and would leade her into his Realme, as he vnto her had promised. In this hope she mounted often times into high windowes of the tower, and casting her eyes now hither, now thither, vpon the mountaines, wayes and streetes, for to awaite if he came, or that she might see his men

men of armes, and his people of warre, and without end, she had alway her eares open, to hearken if she might heare the Trumpets, Tabours and Clarions. This hope dured long, vnto the last day that Iupiter had promised: and soze she complained in this tyme of his abyding, and sayde vnto her selfe, that he would come. But certes, when euening was come of the day that he had set, and hee was not come, nor she heard no tydings of him, when she saue that he came not, and that the fruit of her bellie appeared: she went downe from the window of the hie Tower, and all surprised with dismaye, to beholde her belly, sayde: poore belly, I may no longer hide thee, I haue couered thee vnto this time, hoping the comining of Iupiter: the day is come and past that he should haue come, and there is no tidings of him. Alas, and hath he also forgotten me? Where art thou Iupiter? Art thou dead or alieue? If thou be dead, speake to mee in spirite, in excusing thee of thy default. Tell me what I shall do with thy seede? And if thou be alieue, what right euill aduenture holdeth thee? Art thou wearie of me? Of Danae? of her that thou enforcedst by raining golde: of her that thou so much desiredst? Alas, thou promisedst me thy loue, and gauest it vnto me: and I receyued the gift in good part, and gaue vnto thee mine heart, in like case, and more then thou wonest. And what shall this be, Iupiter, my loue and friend? Art thou of the nature of false men, as hypocrites that go about to deceyue poore women, and then leaue them in dishonour? Alas thou art one verily, thou hast brought me in to perpetuall shame, and hast abandoned and giuen me ouer. O mischieuous man, O false lye, be thou cursed with thy riches, and accursed be the houre that ever I sawe thee. I am for ever by thee put to shame: and by thee mine ende approacheth. I may no longer hide thy workes. Where shall my childe become? every man shall see and know my trespass. Alas my father shall put me to death, I may not saile of it: and as for death it shall not grieue me, saue for the fruit that I beare: yet shall I keepe it as well as my selfe, at all aduenture

ure come to hat may come thereof, &c.

In these and such like wordes, Danae passed ouer this night, without sleeping or rest: from thenceforth she began to be all melancholious, and toke this soze to heart, that she fell into a right grieuous maladie. When the maydens that nothing knew of this case, saw her so euill disposed, they signified it into the king Acrisius. And then came the king to visit his daughter, and betooke her to the cure of his Physicians and cunning men, and demaunded of them what maladie she had. They answered him in the presence of Danae, that she was great with childe, and that in short time shee should be deliuered. Danae answered, that they sayled to say the truth, and that she had neuer knowne man: and denied her fact as much as in her was possible, hoping alway to liue: for she knewe well that her father would condemne her to death, if he knewe that she were with child. And about this, all the maydens of the house strided with the mistresse, saying, that they had well and surely kept the tower, that no man saue the king had spoken to her, but if he were come inuisible, since that they had receyued her into their gouernance. Whereat the king was greatly abashed, and soze wondered.

When the king heard these wordes, and saw the state of his daughter, he was soze troubled. For by experience he sawe well, and it appeared that Danae was with childe: hee trusted and beleued better the Physicians, then the excusations of the maydens, and of his daughter. And soz to knowe the truth, he sent all the maydens of the place into prison to Argos, and betooke Danae in keeping to other women, and commanded them vpon paine of death, that they should tell him, if she were or happened to be deliuered of childe or no. Within a certaine tyme, when Danae sawe her in this case, shee began to fall into weeping. The king Acrisius, from this day forth, came euery day to knowe how she did. She wept without ceasing: shee spake not but vnto her heart: and she bewayled her loue, and complayned on fortune

time sorrowfully. But when she had laboured long in these weepings, and that her faire eyes were made great and red, about fiftene dayes before the time of her childing, she beganne to remember the cause why she was put into the Tower. And that the gods had prognosticated, that she should haue a sonne that should be king of Argos. In this remembrance she was comforted a little: and when the time came that nine months was expired, she brought forth a passing faire sonne, which the Ladies and women received and named him Perseus: And after that signified it vnto the king. But at the birth of this childe, she excused and put out of blame all the damosels, and saide that they were all innocents of her fact.

Anon then as the king Acrisius knew the veritie of his Daughter, and that she had a faire sonne, he had in his heart moze of sorrow then of ioy, and condemned her to death inorde, and commanded two of his mariners, that they should take the mother and her childe, and put them in a little Bonte, them both alone, and that they should carrie them farre into the high sea, that after should neuer man see them nor haue knowledge of them. The mariners durst not refuse the commandement of the king: but by his commandement, they went vnto the Tower Dardane, and toke Danae, and her sonne Perseus, and saide vnto the damosell al that that they had charge to do, praying her humbly that shee would pardon them. And this was about midnight, when Danae understood that shee should be cast into the sea, and her sonne with her. Yet she had hope to escape this perill, by the meane of the fortune of her son. This notwithstanding, the teares ran downe from her eyes, and weeping tenderly, she toke her leaue of the ladies and damosels that had her in keeping: and they let her be carried vpon the sea, making complaint & pitious bewailings.

When the mariners had brought her vpon the sea, they left her in a litle boat, & put in her lap Perseus her faire son. And as hastily as they might they conducted her into the deepe sea

Without meate or drinke, and without sterne or gouernaille, and gaue her ouer to all winde. When was there many a teare wept among the mariners, and Danae, and Perseus the young childe. The mariners bewailed with great compassion that they had to see such a Damosell abandoned to perill of death. Danae wept in considering the rigour of her father, and the fault that Iupiter had done to her, and also for the perill which she might not resist: and Perseus wept for the blowing of the winde, and for the grosse ayre of the sea, that his tendernes might not well suffer to endure. In this fashion the Patrones returned to Argos, and the right discomfited Damosell Danae went forth upon the waues of the sea, at the agreement and will of the winde. The waues were right fearefull, and lifted themselves into the ayre as Mountaynes, the winde blew by great stormes, the little Boate was bozne and cast upon the waues, and oftentimes Danae looked, and supposed to haue perished: but shee had alway hope in Fortune. And so well it happened, that in this aduersitie and trouble, shee was cast into the Sea of Apulia or Naples. And there shee was found by aduenture of a Fisher, that for pittie and charitie tooke her into his Shippe, and her sonne, and brought her on lande, soasmuch as hee sawe it was great neede.

At this time the noble Danae was as a deade bodie, and halfe gone: when the marriner had brought her a land, she tooke a ring of gold that she wore on her finger, and gaue it vnto the good man, praying him, that he would bring her into some house, where shee might warme and cherish her, with her childe, for he was nigh dead for colde, and was all in a trauunce. The marriner tooke the Golde Ring, and brought the Damosell, and the little childe into his house, and made them a good fire, and brought them meate and drinke. As soone as Perseus felt the ayre of the fyre, his heart came to him againe, and he began to laugh on his mother. When shee sawe that, all her sorowes turned to nought,

nought, and she tooke hope of good fortune. She then made ready and arayed her son, and her colour came againe: & she did eate, and drinke. What shall I say? the fisher behelde her, and then seeing in her so much beautie, that the like to her he sawe neuer none, he went vnto the court of the king of Naples, and tolde him his aduenture, praying so certainly for her beautie, that the king sent hastely for to fetch her. This king was named Pilonus, and was sonne to the auncient Iupiter. And when Danae was come before him, soaynlye he waxed amorous of her, and demaunded her name, her countrey, and the cause why she was aduentured on the sea. At beginning she excused her selfe of all these things, unwilling to tell all, and began to weepe. When the king sawe that, he comforted her and said to her, that he would take her to his wife, for her beautie: and spake so fayre to her, and so graciously, that she tolde him all her life, how she was daughter of the king Acrisius, and how she was shutte in the tower, and how Iupiter had deceyued her, and how her father hadde put her in the sea. What shall I say more? when the king Pilonus heard all these fortunes of the damosell, he had pittie on her, and wedded her with great honour, and did put to nurse Perseus, and gat on her a sonne, which was named Danaus: but of this matter I will cease, and turne againe to the history of Iupiter, &c.





## CHAP. XXIX.

¶ How Iupiter returning from Troy by sea, encountred the great theefe Egeon, which he fought with, and ouercame: and of the tidings that hee had of Danae, whereof hee was passing sorrowfull.



When Iupiter was departed from Troy, as afore is said, he made his mariners to saile and row with all diligence, for to withdraw from the port, and for to approach Crete, for he knew well that the time of his promise made to Danae was expired, and that displeased him greatly, that he might not amende it. His mariners did all that they could do by the space of a day naturall, but the day being past, there rose a tempest in the sea, so terrible and out of measure, that it bare many ships with their furniture under water, byake their sternes and helmes, and drowned all the ships, saving onely that ship where Iupiter was in: wherefore he wept outrageously. The tempest dured two dayes and two nights. They saw not that time in the haven, sunne nor moone nor starres. Iupiter and they that were with him thought neuer to haue died other death, yet they escaped the death, and toke land on the third day when the tempest was ceased, not in Crete, nor in the sea of Europe, but in the Ocean so far, that they knew not the language of them that inhabited the port where they came to ancre.

When Iupiter and his people sawe the strangeness of the people dwelling in this port, and their maner of doing they knew that they were farre from their region, and then was Iupiter discomfited, in such wise, that he wished that he had not bene there, nor come on the sea, soasmuch as he knew well that he might not accomplish his promise made unto Danae his Loue. Hee made many great betwaylings touching

touching this matter, and moze then I can say: and also complained for his men that he had lost in the storme and tempest, as well as he complained for the default of his promise. But when his companions, that is to wit, Ixion, and the Centaures, and Ganimedes, had refreshed them, and victailed them, and had well put all things in point, and had taken all things necessarie for their ship, they weighed anchor, and departed from the port, & toke their way into the East: and so laboured day by day, and moneth upon moneth, that they entred into the sea Egee. And they had not long sailed, when Egeon the great theefe and rouer, which held at his will all this sea: then they disankred from the port of the Ile of Desert, and accompanied with fire gallies, and with a thousand men of armes, came before Iupiter, providing them to battaile, in purpose to haue destroyed them.

When Iupiter and the Centaures sawe the behaviour of the theefe, they knew straightway that they might not faile of battel, & saying each to other they would defend themselves unto the death: they had not long held parliament among them, but they furnished them with their armes, and displayed the banner with the Eagle of gold. And in the displaying, they made a great ioy, as they had bene in paradise. At this time had Ganimedes his wounds healed. When he saw that each man prepared him to fight, saving hee, which was prisoner, hee came and kneeled downe on his knees before Iupiter, and required him right humbly, that he would commaund to deliuer him his harnesse, for to help to maintaine his worship, and also to defend his life, promising to do his true deuoir. Iupiter toke by Ganimedes, when he saw him submit himselfe, and began to set his loue on him, in such wise, that it endured unto the death: and that moze is, he made that his harnesse and armes were yielded to him, saying, that from thenceforth they would be brethren and fellows in armes. And Ganimedes answered to him, that he would alway abide and dwell his seruant.

During these speeches, Egeon and his galleis boarded the ship of Iupiter: and fought with them hardly. Egeon was in the front before as captain. Iupiter beheld him and knew him by his armes that he bare, and yet that any stroke was smitten, he called to him and sayd. These and rouer and pyrate, how darest thou pursue to death him that make thee tremble, and flie before him at the battaile of Crete, by seeing of his sword dyed and made red with the blood of the unhappy Tytanoy? Beholde and see mee, I am Iupiter the mortall enemy of all thy linage. Thou in likewise art my enemy, and now art come to battaile against me. It maye be well sayde, that we shall run each vpon other, by great force: and that this conflict shal be right damageable for thee or for mee, and let the goddes do their pleasure.

When Egeon vnderstode what Iupiter had sayde to him, and that he was the destroyer of his linage, he had his heart so incensed with rage and impatience, that he could not answer one word: And grening with his teeth, he began to singe so hard toward Iupiter, that if the stroke of the axe, that he smit had bin right, there had neuer bin remedy of his life. But Iupiter knew the scates of war, and when he saw the stroke come, he auoyded it: and lifted by his sword, and charged it vpon Egeon so surely, that he could not auoide the stroke, which was so forcible, that he was so astonied as it made him fall downe vpon the planks of the galley. Then made the pyrates and theenes a greates crye, and fell vpon Iupiter, and his fellowes. Ganimedes helde his axe in his handes, and was not then yole: he fought and wrought valyantlye, after his power, and so did the Centaures. The skirmishe was great, and many were deade, not of the partye, of Iupiter, but of the partye of the pyrates, and then laboured the Centaures, so that they dyed theyr galleyes with the blood of theyr enemies: And that the pyrates, albeit they were tenne against one, coulde not, nor might not abyde before them, &c.

Thus

Thus began the mortall battaile of the pyrates, and of the Centaures, when the one Galley had fought as long as they might, another came on. This Iupiter and Ganimedes had inough to do to fight and they sayled not what to do, for the more they smote, the more displeasure had the pyrates. Each of their strokes was the death of a pyrate. In proceesse of time Egeon came againe into the pyrate dismayed, and fulfilled with impatience, he put himselfe forth to fight, in the most strength, all desperately, to winne all, or to lose all. At this time the battaile was so terrible and so deadly, that all the Gallies closed the Ship of Iupiter, and smote on it: but this was to their mishap and illfare, for the most part of them were slaine: and then Ganimedes and Iupiter entered into the galley of king Egeon, where he fought so sore, on the one side and the other, for enuie who should do best, that of all them that were within, there was not left one man, but he was slaine, or cast into the sea, excepting onely Egeon, which Iupiter took with his hands, and bound him with an hundred chaines of yron, &c.

With these chaines of yron Egeon had a custome for to bind his prisoners, vntill the time they had done his will. When the pyrates sawe the mischief that came vpon them, and that their maister was overcome and bound with the chaines that he was wont to torment the prisoners withal, they intended to saue themselves, and withdrew them from the ship of Iupiter, saying, that those that they had fought withall, were no men but vniels: and that they were unhappy that came vnto their hands. Iupiter had but one ship, the pyrates dispersed abroad one here, another there. And when the Centaures sawe that, they sayde to Iupiter, that it ought to suffice to haue this victory ouer his enemy, and that it was no neede to make pursuit after the unhappy theenes. Iupiter accorded to the same, and entred againe into his ship with Ganimedes and Egeon, and after made his mariners to take their course againe. And alway he had in his memorie Danae. It needeth not to make long talke of these trauels and

and iourneyes, and other aduentures. Hee was a yeare long sayling by the sea: and in the ende of the yeare, he arriued in his Realme, and there found foure hundred hozles, which they of Crete presented him to his welcome.

The Quene Iuno his wife, made great chere, for shee loued him with all her heart, wherefoze shee feasted him, and them that presented to him the hozles. And hee put in prison Egeon, and let Ganymedes go free where hee would: they loued then together euer after as two brethren. When Iupiter had bene there thre dayes, hee tooke foure hundred of his men of the most puissant, and made them Gentlemen, and after made them Knights, giuing to each of them one of his Hozles: and taught them, and insourmed them the scales of armes, after the discipline of Ixion and the Centaures. And when they had done this, hee assembled a thousand Pletons, or foute men, and two hundred Archers, and with the compaignie of them and of the Centaures, and of the Knights, hee departed from Crete fiftene dayes after his returne: and sent not for Pluto, nor for Neptune, and tooke his way vnto the Cittie of Argos, meaning to haue taken away the sayde Danae. But he had not farre gone, when he encountered and met one of the Citizens of Argos, a gentleman and worshipfull, that recounted and tolde to him all the life of Danae, for as much as hee demanded of him tidings. And assured him on his life, that the king Acrisius had set her on the sea, for as much as she had brought forth a little sonne against his commandement.

When Iupiter heard the case and the misfortune of Danae, he began to sorrow and sigh soze: the sweate came into his face, and teares into his eyes, he called Ganymedes and Ixion, and tolde them, that his boyage was broken: and that the king Acrisius had cast her into the sea, for whom he made this armie. Ganymedes and Ixion comforted him the best wise they could, & brought him again to Crete: he

he helde him there solitarily a while: and lay by his wife Iuno, and Iuno and her Aunt Ceres made him good chere oftentimes. And so oft came Scres, that once she asked the cause of his sorrowe. He behelde the beautie of her: & soz that she was alone, he vsed the matter so that he had to do with her, and knewe her fleshly, and that she conceived of his seede a daughter: and after he determined in his minde, that he would go into Sicill, and conquer the countrey, delighting alwaye to occupie himselfe in scales of armes: and taking leaue of the King Ixion, and of the Centaures, his shipping was made ready, and he went to the sea, and came into Sicill, and conquered it vnto the Ile of Lemnos. And when he had so done he went into Italy, and came into the house of King Ianus, which receyued him, and made him great chere, and tolde him that his father Saturne was come newly for to dwell there by, and that he was singularly loued of al the people, for as much as he taught them to labour the vines and to sow cozne.

All the bloud chaunged in Iupiter, when he hearde that Iamaspake to him of his father Saturne: neuerthelesse he went for to see him, and saue him, and founde his Father making and founding a newe Cittie in the place where now stand the Capitoll of Roome. And in such wise he submitted him to his Father, that Saturne tooke him to his grace, and made peace with him: and also accorded to him that he shoulde enjoy from thenceforth his realme of Crete. At the accord and making of this peace, were the King Ianus, and the King Euander, and they dwelled the one night the other, that is to wete, Ianus in a Cittie called Laurence, and Euander in a Cittie being nigh the mounte Auentin: and so was there the king Italus of Syracuse, that made in this time a newe Cittie named Albe, vpon the riuer of Tybre. All these kings made great chere for the agreement of the father and the sonne. And thus Iupiter abiding there, he acquainted himself with the wife of king Euander, named Nicostrate, for as much as she was right expert in the science of

of nigromancie, and in charmes and sorceries: And of hir he learned this science. Iupiter after this, toke leaue of her, and of his father Saturne, and of his neighbours, and left there Saturne, that was married againe unto a woman called Philiris, by whom he had a sonne called Picus, that was father of king Eamus, husband of the queene Fatua, of whom Hercules was amorous (as it shal be said in the second booke) and returned into Crete, and there found that his wife was deliuered of his sonne Vulcan, and that his beloued Aunt Seres was deliuered of a daughter, named Proserpina. Wherof Iuno was right euill pleased and content, and complained to Iupiter of the dishonour that he had done to her. But Iupiter set nought thereby, but laughed, and was moze ioyous of his daughter then of his sonne: For his daughter was maruailous faire, and Vulcan his sonne was foule and crooke-backed. Notwithstanding, for to liue in peace with Iuno, he married Seres to another man named Siccam: and gaue to them the Realme of Sicill, and the Citie of Siracuse: and sent them to dwell there with Proserpina. And it was not long after that, but hee sent his sonne Vulcan into the Ile of Lemnos, whom he betooke to be gouerned by three men, named Berrotes, Seropes, and Pyragmon: and kept him so well that he came to age, and that he was a man of right noble minde, and learned all sciences, in especiall Nigromancie, Geomancie, and Pyromancie, and made many meruailous things, that be past credit to speake: wherefore I will tarte now of him and of Iupiter. And will treat of his sonne Perseus, for as much of him came Alcmena.

Chap.

## CHAP. XX

How the Queene Medusa came to Athens, to worship in the temple of the goddesse Pallas. And how the king Neptune waxed amorous of her, and how she deceived him.



At this time when Iupiter dwelled peaceably king of Crete, and that his sonne Vulcan waxed great, and learned the craft of Nigromancie, in the land of Hesperie there passed out of the world a king named Porcus, a man of right great valour, which the Hesperians called god of the sea of Spaine, anciently named Hesperie, as is said. This king left three daughters that had not but one eye, as the Poets say: that is to say, their principall care was for the vanities of the world, and therefore they were called Gorgons, that is to say, ambitious or louers of the earth, for as much as they intended vniuersal vices, that hold of earthly things. Of these daughters, one was named Medusa, the other Euriale, and the third Senna. Medusa, that was the eldest of all the other, succeeded in the Empire and in the Realme. And the Poets say that she had the head of a Serpent: giving by this to vnderstand, that shee was wonderfully wise and subtil. After the death of King Porcus, this Medusa gouerned mightily her Realme, and maintained many and men of warre, and in hir beginning she occupied and haunted the sea of Europe at pleasure, and with right great triumph. And landing one day at the port of Athens, shee sent vnto king Neptune, to require him that he would grant vnto her, that she might enter into his Citie, for to worship in the temple of the goddesse Pallas, which was newly made. Neptune did great honour vnto the messengers of Medusa, and accorded vnto her, that shee should enter into his Citie, and into the Temple,



Temple, vpon condition that she should haue none with her saue her damoels. When Medusa heard the aunswere of king Neptune, she concluded that she would go into the temple: whereof was a great tolke. And she was accompanied with many Damoels so richly arayed, that it was a gallant sight for to see. She entred into the Temple and into the citie, and there she turned into stones, not onely the men that beheld her, but also the women, and among all other especially a Quene that was named Ida.

By this it is to be vnderstood, that this Medusa was of so excellent beaultie, and was so passing rich, that all they that beheld her, gaue themselves ouer wholly to conet her beaultie, and her riches. And therefore wrote the poets, that they were turned into stones: For, they that dispose themselves and giue them to the delightes of this worlde, be lykened and compared vnto harde stones, whereof maye no good come. Thus then Medusa entring into Athens, conuerted and turned manye men into stones: in so much that Neptunus heard these tydings, and desiring to see this Quene, he went into the Temple where shee was in contemplation. And hee hadde not long beheld her, when hee felte himselfe so desirous of her, and of her loue, that hee sayde to himselfe, that shee shoulde be his wife, and that shee shoulde neuer escape him.

This Medusa was long space in contemplation, during which Neptune desired her beaultie more and more, and his heart gaue him, that he should obtaine his purpose. And anon after that his heart had thus cheered him, he a little paused, considering the excellencie of her griefe and thought troubled and arose in his minde, that constrained him to say these wordes that folloio: Alas, in what matter, in what sorow, and in what right great and enflaming payne be they that be burning in loue by long space of time, that I alreadye beginne to finde mee in so manye tighes and paynes, that I wot not howe I maye in time

time come vnto this Ladye, for to require her to be my wife. She is shining in all beaultie, and in right aboundant riches. This is it that I lacke. She beholdeth me otherwhiles in her prayers: it maye happen so well, that loue may turne her heart, for to make aliance betwixt her and me. And what is this? men say that loue hurteth no man, but if it be by his eyes. If the eyes be not made for to see, I will saye that my desire shall hap well. Where am I? to where I am: put me out. Where is my hart? where is my desire? I knowe not what I thinke: my thought may be abused, and my abuse may well be reuerfed: myne eyes peraduenture thinke they see that they see not. Mine eares imagine to heare, and yet they be deafe. I finde my selfe in a great perplexity and very ataynder: and yet more, in a superfluous error, more then any man may haue. For, when I see this Ladye more excellent then all other in beaultie and riches, reason telleth me, that she is not come hither for me: and when I behold, that shee is alone without men in my Cittie, who shall againe saye my will? I will require her to be my wife, after that she hath done her deuotion: and if shee accord to my request, my labour shall do well. And if she gainesay, and withstand it, then I must vse force and authoritye royall.

Thus, when Neptune came to this conclusion, Medusa arose from her contemplation, and looked right sayze. Neptune went to her, and did her reuerence, and after prayd her, that she would go to his royall pallace for to refresh her. Medusa thanked him of his cortisie, and sayde, that she might not well tarye there at that time. When Neptune vnderstode that she was to returne, without staying longer in his house nor in his Cittie: hee was sore displeased in his heart, yet hee helde her in parle, and drewe her a parte, and sayde vnto her (chaunging coloure) Gadame, I am soyye that ye refuse to take harbor in my house. I am king of this Cittie, the goddes haue not giuen to mee so great happe, that I haue yet any wife, any Lady

or damoſel: it is ſo now happened, that the gods and fortune haue enſpired you to come hither. Certes, it is ſo that your right high beautie hath prepared the eye of my heart, and hath made me ſo deſirous of you, that I giue vnto you heart, body, and goods, and all that a louer may giue vnto his loue and Ladie, or any king may giue. Wherefore I pray you, that ye will go vnto my pallace, to the end that I may haue communication moze ſecretly there, and tell you of the right great loue that I haue to you.

Anon, as Meduſa vnderſtood the requeſts of the king, ſhe began to frowne, and not willing to bee ſootherwiſe intreated, ſhe answered to him. *Syz* king, if it were ſo that mine heart deſired acquaintance and communication with one man moze then with another, in truth, if I ſo found me diſpoſed, I would holde my ſelfe right happie, finding my ſelfe in the grace of your eyes: but the matter goeth with me far otherwiſe, I loue men, as much one as another. I haue a purpoſe to abide and continue in my virginity. *Ye be a king:* you haue giuen to me ſafe conduct ſoz to perſozme my pilgrimage. I deſire you that ye holde you content, and that ye beare your ſelfe in ſuch wiſe, as if yee had neuer ſeene me. *Madame* (ſaide Neptune) how ſhall I do that ye ſay, when my heart is all giuen vnto you? *Sir* (answered Meduſa) it behoueth firſt to know, and after that to loue. I haue tolde you here that I haue a purpoſe to abide a virgine, what may it proſſit you to ſay, that ye haue giuen me your heart: theſe be but loſt wordes. *Dame* (ſaide Neptune) the Diamond ſhineth, not till it be poliſhed: ye were neuer peradventure deſired nor requeſted of lous befoze now: wherefoze ye haue no moze loue to one man then to another. Wherefoze yee muſt vnderſtand, that acquaintance breedeth loue: and if ye will come and abide with me, I make no doubts but that your minde will change, and that ye will make a league with me. *Sir* (answered Meduſa) my will is vchangeable. *Notwithſtanding* (ſaide Neptune) it muſt change, be not abaſhed. *Sir* (answered Meduſa) I ſee nothing that giueth me

me cauſe of abaſhment: ſoz I feele my heart firme and ſtable in his operations. *Ye be a king,* and haue giuen me ſafe conduct, ſoz to finiſhe my deuotion at the Temple of the goddeſſe of your Cittie. *Reason and honour* ſhould gouerne your courage. *Dame* (ſyde Neptune) if your beautie ſurmounted not the beautie of other women, I would conſent anon to your returne: *But* when I conceyue in my minde you ſozmed in ſo high a degree of nature, that nothing lacketh in you. And further, when I ſee that the great goddeſſe Pallas hath enſpyred you to come to this my Cittie, *reason* maye haue no place: howſoeuer it be by loue or by force, ye ſhall be my wife: ſoz I had leuer die, and run into al the diſhonours of the world, then ſoz to ſayle to haue your loue.

When Meduſa that was wiſe had vnderſtood the wordes of Neptune, and ſawe well that he was couragiously inflamed with her amorous deſire, and that ſhe might not eſcape his power, ſoz her beautie, vnleſſe it were by an aduenture: then ſhe chaunged her haire into colours: that is to ſaye, that where force reygned, ſhe wrought by ſubtiltie, and ſayde vnto the King. *Syz*, I knowe that ye be a great and puiſſante Lorde, and that loue hath moued you by force to take me to your wife. *Since* your pleaſure is ſuch, I am content to do all what ſhall pleaſe you in ſuch wiſe as ye haue demaunded, and that this ſame daye he made the marriage betwix me and me: but, the moze ſolemnly to helpe the feaſte of our wedding, I requeſte you of two things: firſt, that I maye returne vnto the poſſe, to my people, ſoz to araye and adreſſe me with my coſtly Jewels, ſoz I maye not employe them to more great glorie then to theſe this daye of my marriage: And ſecondly, that ye will cauſe to araye and adreſſe the ladies of this cittie, ſoz to receiue me as it appertayneth: ſoz I will that ye well knowe, that in all the remnant of ladies of the world, ye ſhall not find any that haue moze moueable goods nor riches then I haue.

Neptune was then as one al raniſhed in toy, when he heard this answer of Meduſa: he thanked her for her ſweete wordes,

and agreed to her, to do in such wise as she had devised. And anon he sent againe this Medusa into the gallies, hoping that she would returne againe to be his wife: but when she by the subtiltie of her wit, was delivered againe at the port where Neptune had nothing to do: in stead for to returne to the citie, she caused to weigh ankers of al her ships, and hoist saile, and in all haste withdrew them from the port: and in stead to array her in vestiments nuptiall, she tooke her arms, and made all her men to arme them. And thus she escaped from Neptune, who was in great sorrow maruailously, and in great anger saide, that she had the head of a serpent, and that her haire was turned into colours, to the end to hide more graciously the malice of her heart: he repeated the manner how she had deceived and beguiled him, &c.

Thus then escaped Medusa the hands of Neptune, by the meane of her head serpentine: & Neptune abode conuerted and turned into a stone: that is to say, hauing his minde set on earthly affections, and on the riches of Medusa, and went not after her, for as much as her power of men, surmounted much all the power of Athens. Of this thing ranne the renoune through all Greeke. And the beautie of Medusa was so commended, that from those parts, went every day many knights to see her, and many of them were turned into stones, and many lost their treasures: innumerable enforcing themselves by armes to conquer this Lady, who withstood alway their assaults and inuencions, and alway abode conquerour of them.

Medusa set nought by King nor Prince that would haue her to wife. She was all set to get and gather the treasures of the world. Whereas her father had bene very couetous, yet was she more couetous, and coming againe from Athens into her owne Realme, after she hadde brought vnder subiection the Greekes that rebelled against her, as is saide, she was so plunged in the deep swallow of couetousnesse and avarice, that she made war against al her neighbours, and conquered them,

constraining

constraining them to pay her yearly large tributes. Whereby her estate and name arose, and was so great, that the same thereof ran into many farre regions: and among other in the Citie of Naples, where reigned the King Pilonus, as afore is sayd.

In the time that the renoune of Medusa was in this credite, Perseus sonne of Danae and Iupiter was in the flower and prime of his strength: and hee dayly required his mother and the king, that they would giue him leaue to seek his aduenture. When then Pilonus heard speake of the mightinesse of Medusa, of her rapines, and of her avarice, he thought that his sonne in lawe should do a vertuous worke, if he might correct her: so he told to Perseus that he would send him thither. Perseus thanked him, and sayde, he would employ thereto all his puissance. When the king Pilonus sent for men of Armes, and made ready thirtie Gallies for the armie of Perseus, and dubbed him knight, for the order of chivalrie began that time to be vled in all the world. And it was decreed that that same day Perseus should go to the sea.

And when the king had accomplished all the ceremonie to the case requyred in the Paimins wise, Perseus toke leaue of the King Pilonus, and of his mother Danae, and of the damocles, and right ioyously entred into his Galley: afterward they weighed ankers, and departed from the port of Naples, with a great noyle of Labors and Trumpets, and with banner displayed, and sayled into the deep sea. It was a good and faire sight to see his departing. There was many a teare wept: euerie harte loved Perseus, for so much as he was humble and courteous. The Apulians departed hence as long as they might see him: and then after they returned home, praying vnto the goddes, that good and right happte might be the fortune of Perseus. And the noble knight went by the sea, and the coasts at all aduenture. What shall I saye he so hastened on his way that he came to A strike, that was named Libie at that time, and there would haue refreshed

him at a porte, beside the straye of Cybaltar where as  
 Ioue King Achlas, the great Astrologer. But this King  
 putte him from landing at this porte, and came in armes  
 against him, and shewed by signe a farre off, that he would  
 keepe his countrey with his sword. When Perseus, which  
 woulde not there employe his armye, withdrew him from  
 the porte meaning to auenge him an other time, of that  
 barre vantage, if fortune would helpe him. He passed the  
 straye, and sought so long the Realme of Medusa, that  
 anon after he found it, and had tydings by certain merchants  
 that he found traouailing on the Sea, who tolde him that  
 she and her sisters sojourned in a citie which stode on the  
 sea coast

Great was the ioye of Perseus, when he vnderstande  
 these tydings: his folke had great neede of battayle where-  
 fore he called them all and bad that they shoulde make them  
 ready and armie them, for they were nigh the place that  
 they sought: and then, as they sayled away forth, about thre  
 houres befoze the euening they saw the citie where Medusa  
 was in, and moreover they saw Medusa and her sisters with  
 a great number of men of war that were trained on the port,  
 so richly arrayed and furnished so that it was meruaile to see.  
 When Perseus sawe this, he diuided his armie in thre  
 small battailes, each of ten galeys, and ordeyned and  
 put in capitaines of war: and wisely enforment them howe  
 they shoulde come nigh and approche the porte. And after he  
 put himselfe in the first battaile: and the poets saye, that  
 the goddess Pallas gaue to him then a shield of cryстал:  
 that is to vnderstand, that he approached right wisely the port  
 that was vpon the great sea of Spayne, and that he conducted  
 himselfe by such prudence which is likened to cristall, & he came  
 and fought hand to hand against the puissance of Medusa: & that  
 by the shining of y right cleare shield of his prudence, in re-  
 ceiuing & giuing infinit strokes, he gat lā, and constrained  
 Medusa to returne to her city, by force of armes, and by pro-  
 uide and with a good ordering and fighting of his souldiers.

At

At that time the head serpent-like of Medusa might not  
 withstand his first fortunes: for she that was accustomed to  
 put vnder foot, and overcome all them that exposed them in  
 armes agaynst her, at this time was put to the same extre-  
 mitie, that she had put other to.

## CHAP. XXXI.

¶ How Perseus vanquished in battaile the Queene Medusa:  
 and how she fled into her Citie.



Which was the beginning of the war that  
 was betwene Perseus and Medusa,  
 where the Gorgons so fortunate (which  
 Medusa had cherished right dearely) fell  
 downe from the wheele of Fortune,  
 which wheele had consented that the pru-  
 dence of Perseus should be cause of the  
 downefall, and humbling. This notwith-

standing, Medusa toke courage in her selfe, and reentred in-  
 to her Citie, and gaue charge to one of her men, to go vnto  
 her enemies, and to enquire of them, who was chiefe and  
 captaine of them, and what thing he sought in her Coun-  
 trey? The Hesperiens, at commaundement of Medusa de-  
 parted from the Citie, and came to the host of the Apuliens,  
 that were busie for to lodge them that night: and hee  
 hastened so much that he came to Perseus, who toke his relecti-  
 on vpon a table that he had made of a great stone of Parble,  
 and said to him in this wise: Sir, the conqueresse of men  
 hath sent me to thee, for to enquire what thing thou wilt do  
 in her countrey, to the end that she may know what she hath  
 to do: Messenger (answerd Perseus) I haue a purpose to en-  
 franchise and make free all men from the seruitude that thy  
 mistresse holdeth them in: and to make her that hath but  
 one eye, that shee conuert and turne men no more into  
 stoncs, and that her riches shall be no more the causes of the



losse and perdition of knights which would haue hir in marriage. For against her malice of the serpent, I will be armed with prudence, and will well that she know, to morrow, without longer delay, I will giue assault vnto the Citie, in case she come not against me in battaile,

With this answer, the Hesperien returned vnto Medusa, and recounted vnto her all that he had heard. Medusa assembled then all her men of warre, and said to them: it is no maruaile though I haue mine heart soze troubled, when after y I haue vanquished great companies of men of armes, I see that shamefully we be driuen backe, and withholde into this Citie by the prowesse of an handfull of men. What griele is this to them that haue bene accustomed to ouercome, and to triumph in all manner of warres? Where be the high enterprizes, by which wee made all the Westerne Seas to feare and dreade? Where be the swoords that haue bene yelded to vs, by the kings our tributaries? Where bee the armies and strengths that haue made to tremble the mountaines, and Rocks of Libia? Where bee they that this day haue taken feare for prowesse, dreade for hardinesse, dishonour for honour? At least since this thing is so handled, it behoueth to deale the best wise we may: but now it behoueth also, that euery man incourage and shew himselte valiant, and that to morrow it be recovered, that by vs this day is lost. The enemies of the Citie haue doone vs to vnderstande and knowe, that to morrow they will giue vs assault, if we furnish not them with battaile. And for as much also as they be trauailed on the ayre of the Sea, it is much better that we furnish them with battaile at this time, then that wee should abide longer. Our enemies be strangers, here lyeth our triumph or euer mortall misadventure. If we ouercome them, it shall be a memozie for vs farre and nigh in all honour. If the case go contrarie, wee shall runne with the losse of our liues into derision, and mockerie of all people. And what is this, shall the bloud be spread abroad

of them, that haue made the ground red with the bloud of others? Shall the honour be wasted and lost, and also the name that wee haue gotten with so great labour? All the world take to them courage and hope: these two things be as needfull in war, as the armes, and without them shall neuer man attaine to the crowne of victorie. Ah then take heart to you, and make readie your harnesse and armes: to morrow must be the day that ye must needs make to shine your vertues the best wise ye may, and that for to keepe your renowmes, and your titles of honozable prowesse.

Dame (answered one of the Captaines) it is great pittie, that ye were not a man, for if it had bene so, it is apparant that ye would haue conquered and put vnder all the monarchie of men. As ye say, we must needs keepe our renowme, if fortune hath bene to vs this day froward, to morrow she shall turne to profit. The wounds and hurts that be made in our worshippes and bloud, wee must beare it, and take it in god part. And our prowesse and honour shall to morrow put from vs all notes and shame, wee will so behaue our selues. Can yee not rise so early, that we might be on the front of them well arayed, and proued for to fight for the prosperitie of your land? we wil do your request. When Medusa heard the good will of her captaine, to whom consented al the other, she was right ioyous, and concluded with them, that she with al her puissance would beset and assaile the enemies at midnight, in hope to come vpon them vnwares. This conclusion was thought good vnto all: and each man withdrew for to take their rest, and for to make readie his harnesse. Medusa slept not much this night, as shee that had the heart alway great, and soze charged with grieue desire of vengeance: and at midnight, then she sounded to armes, and made them to be ready and furnished. Shee toke her banners that were right rich, and her men were diligent inough to arme the, for in that art they were well instructed. And when they were readye and assembled before the Pallace royall, Medusa and her Sisters

issued out of the gate, in richestate, and giuing good morrow to her folke, with as little noyse as she could, she diuided them into two companies, whereof she made one company to depart by one of the gates of the Citie, and she her selfe conducted the other by the gate that was against the port or haue, &c.

At this time the aire was pure and cleare, and the starres twinkled: and anon the Mone shone, and put away the darkenesse of the night according to her celestiaall office. When Medusa was in the field, she went along by the sea shoze, and supposed to haue taken Perseus and his folke, but she failed: for as soone as shee issued out of her Citie, it was perceiued of the watchmen of the hoste of Perseus, and they signified their comming, to Perseus and his men, that slept in their harnesse. And thus, when she approached vnto her enemies, and had supposed to haue distressed them, she founde them readie furnished and trained in good order of battaile, where with there arose a right great crie of both parties, and with this crie there grew a great skirmish, so eager and fierce, that it was neede vnto all, to put forth their prowesses and their strength. Where was many a man cast downe dead vpon the sand. Where many a sword died red with blood. Then beganne the second battaile of Medusa, making a great noyse in ioyning of the battaile, and then had they of Naples a strong partie for to match her, &c.

In this tempest Perseus gaue himselfe to no rest: he had alway his eyes open, his eares bent to heare, his armes ready to smite: hee was quicke in his greene youth, his sword clashed and cut desperately: he smote no man nor shield, but he all to bryake it, and slewe all downe right. Medusa, that alway put her in the most strength and assayes, and most ptease, by mightie great courage for to entertaine and to holde together her men: seeing often times the practises, and the noble feates of armes of her enemy Perseus, had great sorrow, for with his onely valour, he held the Apulians

ens in estate and ray, and there was none that might resist his strength, or at least, that had might to resist him. This thing turned to great displeasure vnto Medusa, yet she corrected this displeasure, and used her prowesse the best wise she might. Shee did great hurt to her enemies, and smote downe here and there so valiantly, that she seemed much better to be a man then a woman: and better became her to brandish a sword, then to spinne or turne a spindell.

## CHAP. XXXII.

¶ Howe Perseus in this battaile, slewe the mightie sister of Medusa, and vanquished her in the battaile.



His skirmish then dured long, with great beating downe of men of arms and knights: the enimie that Medusa had at the wel doing of Perseus, gaue to her armes more force & strength, then nature had giuen her. Shee was full of malice, and yet she could keepe her well from the sword of Perseus. And alway she was environed with the best men she had. What should I make long talke: they fought in this fashion vnto the day, befoze that any witt to whom he should ascribe the victorie: but when as the sunne began to spread and shew his beames and raies: in semplable wise, Perseus began to shew the raies of his prudence, & brandished his sword. And seeing on the one side the banner royall, he thronged into the ptease, and drew to that part, casting men downe dead on the sands, more then an hundred. His banner was square foure fote, made of crimsen satin: and in the middle was an image painted, whereof the body was a figure and fashion of a woman, and the head was of a serpent.

Medusa was neuer far from this banner, for she drew her alway thither for reskew. When Perseus was come thither, with a great companie of his folke, hee cryed

Perseus,

Perseus, Perseus. And lifting his sword that was tempered with blood from one ende to the other, it happened that the first stroke that hee gaue in this place, fell vpon one of the sisters of Medusa, so terribly, that she fell downe dead, with a great wound beginning on her head, and going downe to her stomache. Then they of Naples sat on the Hesperiens with all their force. When smote Perseus endlong and curchwart, on the right side, and on the left side: his strokes were so mortall, that they strayed not ouly the most valiant of his enemies, but all the most strongest, and also the most courageous Medusa.

Great was the slaughter: and being at that point, Medusa enforced her power to withstand the great force of Perseus. This notwithstanding, she that afore times had overcome many men, was then overcome: and hauing late the greatest courage, and the heart more fierce than any man, shee was vanquished with despayre, by the onely chivalrous dealing of Perseus, that had broke her banner, that had smitten her men in peeces, partlie slaine with his sword, & partly fled. And he had not onely made redde his sword and right hand with her blood, but the sea by small gutters was made red with warme blood: through which Medusa lost her ferocitie, all her presumption, all her strength, and all her vigour: so euill went the game on her side, that when she had seene her banner destroyed, when she had seene the most victorious of her knights confounded by sight, and when she saw her men of armes leaue the battaile, and fle before Perseus, as before the image of death. Finally, she saw all her puissance turne into destruction generall, whereof the ende was, that each man gaue it ouer, and euery man that might save himselfe, saued him by caues, and bushes, here one, and there another, so sore afraide, that it was a pitious thing to heare their cries: and many saued them in the Citie, and many were slaine in the flying, by Perseus and his men.

## CHAP. XXXIII.

¶ How Perseus conquered Medusa, and her Citie, and smote off her head. And how hee went to fight against the king Athlas of Septe, a mightie and puissant Giant.



Perseus at this discomfiture pursued Medusa, flying into her Citie, and entred in with her, and the most part of his people with him, that failed him neuer to put to death all the men defensible that they found, to the ende that no insurrection should be against them: but they spared the blood of women, and little children, by the commaundement of Perseus. And among the other, as Perseus found Medusa that was hid in a Cisterne, hee had pittie of her: howbeit he smote off her heade. And of the blood that issued out, there ingendered Pegasus the flying horse. By the heate that Perseus smote off from Medusa, is vnderstone, that hee took from her her Realme, and depriued her of it, and banished her peere and naked. And by the flying horse that was ingendered of the blood issued from her head, is vnderstone, that of her riches issuing of that Realme, he founded and made a shippe named Pegase: that is as much to say, as good renoume: and this ship was likened vnto an horse flying, soasmuch as the good renoume of Perseus was then borne from region to region, in such wise, as vpon an horse flying. And soasmuch as Perseus went in this ship, into diuerse Countreys, where he gate him a great name.

By this fashion Perseus conquered the head of Medusa, and did make Pegase, the most swift ship that was in all the world, and aboue there a certaine number of dayes, seeking the treasures of Medusa, and the riches on which she and her sister had set theyr delight, and theyr hearts.

There found Perseus stones precious, and things maruay-  
lous. When his ship was made, he filled it with precious  
ornaments and iewels, and leaving in this Citie men for to  
gouerne and guide it, he went to the sea, and took for his  
armes the armes of Medusa, and rested not till he came to  
the port of the Citie, where reigned Athlas, saying that he  
would put him vnder and subdue him, before he returned  
into his Countrey.

This Citie had to name Septe. Athlas knew well the  
armes of Medusa, and from as farre as he saw Pegase the  
Ship, he knew the armes that were therein: then he thought  
that Medusa had bene vanquished of these straungers, and  
doubted soze their coming. This notwithstanding, he did  
put his men in armes, and bewailed much Philotes his bro-  
ther, otherwise named Hesperus, hee that kept the garden  
with Apples of golde, with his daughters. When his folke  
were armed, he trained them vpon the port in good order:  
and anon after came to the port, and there he was assaulted  
with diuerse and sharpe conflicts. Athlas was yong, strong  
of bodie, and puissant of people: he defended him valiantly,  
and kept the port with the poynt of his sworde, so well, that  
by his assault, Perseus conquered nothing on him in two  
dayes that the assault endured: but that was moze by the  
strong nature of the port, then by the strength of the sworde  
of the king Athlas.

When when Perseus saw that he had not folke enough  
for to take this port, he withdrew him into the deepe sea, and  
sent into Naples, vnto the king Pilonus, halfe the treasures  
of Medusa, signifying to him his hie aduenture, and requi-  
ring him, that he would send him a thousand souldiers. The  
king and Danae had great ioy of these tydings: and at the  
request of Perseus, assembled fiftene hundred fighting men,  
which they sent into Libie, with his owne son Danaus, whom  
they ordained chiefe and captaine of the armie. When Per-  
seus saw come these fiftene hundred fighting men, from as  
far as he had spied them in the sea, he knew that it was flying  
succours

cours that came to him, and took his flying boyle, and went  
to meet them, and found there Danaus his brother, to whom  
he made the most great cheare of the world, and entred in-  
to his shippe, and there abode all that day feasting him.  
And after when it came to be night, he commaunded his  
marriners, that they should rowe and sayle toward Septe.  
And they sayde to him, that on the morrow they would be-  
lieuer him at the port. With that the marriners laboured  
to do their best cunning: so that after the night was past,  
about the sunne rising they shewed to Perseus the haven  
and port of Septe.

When was Perseus full of great gladnesse, and called  
Danaus, and sayd to him: my brother, we be now come to  
the port, where thou shalt get this day honour and worship,  
if it please the goos: for if the good aduenture helpe us, the  
honour shall appertaine vnto thee before me, that surt not  
enterprize this alone by my puissance. Wh then, in the name  
of all our goos, let vs employ here the head of Medusa: for  
my minde giueth me aduise at this time, that she shall turne  
into stones all them of this Region: that is to vnderstand,  
that by thee and thy men, that by the meane of the riches of  
Medusa be come hither, they of this Citie standing before  
us, will bee constrained to abandon and giue over their  
port, and lie betwene the walles of stones of their Citie.  
My brother (answered Danaus) I have good hope and  
trust in fortune, that she will be the helper: but for the  
honour and worship of this day, it shall not turne to  
my profite, but vnto thine that art the author of so honou-  
rable a worke: and I desire nothing in this part, but the  
name of a souldier: for as thy brother, moued onely by  
the loue of our fraternitie, I come for to serue thee. And as  
for the riches of Medusa had they not come into Naples with  
thy right good fame, these warriors had not come into Libie.  
When for conclusion, it is to be said, if in this worke be  
honour, that it must turne vnto thy glorie and prayse:  
but this notwithstanding, I will not faille thee: but for  
the



the loue and woozhip, I will endeavour to the assault all that I maye, and will serue and obey thee as my lord, and naturall brother. And I praye thee to helpe, and wake me knight.

With this word Perseus drew out his sword, and gaue to Danaus the order of knight-hood: and after ward commaunded, that each man should furnish him with his armour: and then made to display banners, standards, and pennons, and other cognisances, and ensignes of war. After he did cause to sound his trumpettes, clarions and labours, and then prepared all his galleys, and they set in right saye and good order, and sayled so much that he came to the port, which was full, and enuyroned with Libiens that were ready to cast on them speares, hartes and stones: For they of that countrey were right expert in the warre. And to come a shoare at this port there was a right great hurliburly, and a very greuous conflict. Perseus was in Pegase, and assailed the Libiens at one ende: and Danaus was in the galley, and assailed them in likewise. And they putte them both in the most danger of the assaulte: they hadde great shieldes and large, wherewith they couered them.

They deaced no stroke of clayue ne sword, nor of stones: they putte themselves into the myddest of the porte, and there they gaue the assaulte: where manye were deade on the one parte, and on the other there were plentye of fighters, in such wise that at the entyre there were manye Apulians ouerthrowne and put backe, for they were then hote and eager: but after this, when they hadde gotten launce, Perseus and Danaus begonne to smyte so immeasurably upon the Lybiens, that they beate them downe without remedye, nowe heere nowe there, at the right side, and at the left side, all made red with theyr blood. Also Perseus gaue so great a stroke with his sword vnto Achlas, that purposed to haue come and broken the rankes, that neuer after Achlas had no hope, nor durst not come among the strokes, albeit that he was great, strong and puissant.

¶

So much couetous of victoie were Perseus, and Danaus, and they of Naples: the Libiens had not bene accustomed to finde so fierce and mortall armes, as them of Perseus. The king Athlas wist not what to saye: he encouraged his people the best wise he could. This notwithstanding, he sawe them beaten downe of his enemies without number and without measure, and sawe further, that they of Naples wan allway. And when he had seene all this, and also beheld, that these men had vanquished the Queene Medusa, he iudged in himselfe that he was not puissant enough to resist their strength, and that the hardines of this battaile shoulde be to him more damageous then available: so forsooke he the retraite, and fled, not into his citie, but into a right hie mountaine that was thereby: and therefore say the poets, that Athlas by the sight of the heade of Medusa, was turned into a Mountaine. And from thenceforth was this hill called Athlas, and yet endureth the name vnto this daye. And for as much as Athlas saued him there among the stones he founded after ward a castelle there, where he dwelled vntill time of Hercules.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

¶ How Perseus turned the king Athlas into a stone: and how the Queen Auria wife of king Pricus waxed amorous of the Knight Bellerophon that refused her, wherfore after he had much payne.



¶ When Perseus and Danaus, sawe Athlas and all his folke putte to flight, first he chased them vnto the Mountaine, where they were turned into stones, tying with their blood the canes, bushes, wayes & pathes. And secondly, when they hadde put them vnto utter soyle, as much as they coude, they drew to the citie;

Citie, wher of the gates were not shut nor kept with any man: and entering in, they found none but a little number of matrones and yong childzen, which made a terrible great lamentation. All the yong men and women were fled vnto the feldes, and had abandoned the Citie with their folke and goods. When Perseus and Dardanus were within, and sawe that it was abandoned to them and their people, they toke all that they founde, and passed that night with great ioy & gladnes, making great cheare, and thanking their goddes of their victorie that they had giuen to them. And on the morrow, Perseus made to be beaten downe the gates of this Citie: after he commanded that euerie man should take his spoyle, and when they were laden with all, Perseus and Danaus went to the sea into their gallics, and sailed forth, leauing Achlas in the mountaine, where he gaue him vnto the studie of Astronomie.

In this time Iupiter made aliance with king Troos, by the meanes of Ganymedes: and in signe of loue and friend ship, he gaue vnto Ilion a picture of gold, which was set in the palace of Ilion, as it shall be saide in the third booke. And it was not long after that king Troos came to the course and end of his raigne: and his obsequie was halowed, and kept solemnely at Troy in great aboundance of teares. And then Ilion was crowned king of the Citie, where hee liued in ampliation and increasing of his seignorie and lordship, and wedded a noble Ladie of the citie, of whom he receiued a son named Laomedon. And soz as much as I finde not that Ilion did any thing after his coronation, nor made other thing, saue that he finished and made his pallace, I will speake henceforth of Laomedon his sonne that reigned after him. And here I will leane the noble deedes of this Ilion: and yet ere I write of Laomedon, I will persue my matter of Perseus. And soz to come thereto, I will recount an hystoie that fell after that Perseus had turned king Achlas into a mountaine.

In this time then that Perseus began to giue his life  
vnto

vnto right woorthie deedes and works of noble fame: Acrisius Grandfather of this Perseus, and naturall father of Danae, was put out of his kingdome and Realme, and all the seignorie of Argos, by a conspiracy that Prycus his brother made against him. And there was left vnto Acrisius of all his Realme, no moze but onely the towne of Dardain, wher to he fled for refuge. This Acrisius and Prycus, were naturall sons of Abas, lawfull sonne of Linceus, that was onely left aliue, of the fiftie sonnes of Egistus, by the mercie of his wife Hypermetra, daughter of Danaus.

Pricus then hauing vsurped from his brother Acrisius the seignorie of the Realme of Argos, had a wife named Aurea, y was so brought vp, that of custome she had no delight, but to liue in voluptuousnesse. And on a day she beheld among her seruants one so comely a knight, that nature had nothing forgotten in him touching his bodie: of whom she was enamoured. Shee was yong, and her husband Pricus was ancient in his demeanure & conditions, and much lesse desired carnall concupiscence then his wife did, though they were both right neare one age. This knight thus beloued, hadde to name Bellerophon. When Aurea had begunne to loue this knight, she solicited him with her eyes, and with her countenances, drawing him to delight and fleshly lust. But the true knight, that had his heart firme and stable, which perceiued well her countenance, dissimuled, and fained that he was blinde in this part. And in the ende when the Ladie sawe that by countenance nor signe amorous that she shewed, he employed him not once soz to please her, but fled her companie: in the most euill wise that she might, shee intended to turne her loue into hate, and her faire countenances into fierce malice, so enuyned, that soz to make him die, shee accused him befoze her husband the king Pricus, saying, that he would haue enforced her, wherefoze she required iustice instantly.

At this accusation made, Bellerophon was present, and being soze abashed, and astonished at the beginning, but  
hearing

hearing the Ladie speake, at length he cleared himselfe, and excused him, saying: Madame neuer please it vnto the gods, that so to couer mine honour, I do discouer the dishonour and fault of another. Let neuer man aduance himselfe by defaming another: This knowing, I will say the truth, and if there bee any man that may worthily proue this against me, and ouercome me, no blessing to my heart. I will stand to the iudgement of all noble men that haue knowne my behaviour. Alas ladie, from whence is come this abusion, so to charge me that I should haue willed to enforce you? when or in what place was it done, or where be the witnesses of the crie that ye made at the affray? where be the proues that shall say that euer in my life I was with you alone? It giueth me maruaile from what heart departed this dishonour that ye note in me? and so what cause it is imagined against me? so I will well that all the world know, that I haue serued you truely and loyally, and that I neuer thought dishonour vnto you nor vnto the king, to whom I pray that he will take and make information vpon my liuing, and to vnderstand in like wise yours. And if it can be proued and appeare that I haue trespassed, that I may be punished: but I pray also, if I be founde innocent, that I may haue speedy absolution.

So said the Ladie, that strongly was obstinate in her error, I make me partie against him. If then I accuse him, it is truth, it ought not to demand witnesses of his folle. In this case I am worth two witnesses: so all the world knoweth, that when an ill man will dishonour a woman, he calleth no witnesses nor no proues there to, but doth his damnable will the most secretly that in him is possible. And so wned Bellerophon to haue boone with mee, wherefore I require sentence and iudgement of him. With these wordes, Prius assembled his Councell, and it was iudged that the ladie should be belæued, and that Bellerophon should be culpable of death. Then spake Prius to Bellerophon and said. Faire sonne, thou knowest

and

and hast found that I haue loued and nourished thee louingly: thou vnderstandest the accusation of thy Ladie, the case is so foule, that it may not be purged by denying. For if it were so, the euill boyes and bad fellows, would all day dishonour as many of our women as they could find. In this case the Ladies haue a prerogative so to be belæued, and neede not to bring forth witnesses, And soasmuch as thy mistres hath vanquished thee, and required iudgement of thy trespassse, thou art condemned to die. But soasmuch as befoze this time I haue had great loue vnto thee, and that I knowe thee a valiant man of thy bobie, I will mitigate and attemper this sentence in this wise, that thou shalt go fight agaynst the Chimere of Sicill, and if thou mayst ouercome and maister her, I giue thee thy life, and giue thee plaine absolution of all, vpon condition that neuer after thou renue nor rehearse this trespassse.

Sir (answered Bellerophon) If that fortune consents, that I be attainted of any infelicitie: and that the priuiledge of the Ladies take place, and go aboue reason: I had much leuer to be vanquished by wrong cause and euil, then by iust and good cause, and thanke you of the moderation of your iudgement, and make vow here in your presence, that in all haste I will go into Sicill, to proue me against the Chimere, and will see if fortune will helpe me to get againe the life, which she hath made me lose by your iudgement. When the noble knight departed, and tooke leaue of the king, of the ladies and damoels, tooke also his armour, and goods, and made couenant and bargained with certaine mariners, to bring him to Sicill. When they were agreed, he went to the sea with little companie, and was euill at ease at his heart, when hee sawe that Fortune was to him so contrarie: yet hee comforted him selfe in his good quarrell: and sayling on a daye on the Sea of Hellesponte, his Spanyers looked into the West, and sawe come a right great floate of Shippes of warre, which discomfited them so sorrowfully, that it was wonder, and they awoke

Bellerophon that at that time slept, and saide that they were but dead and cast away.

Bellerophon comforted his marriners the best wise hee could, and told them that discomfort could not helpe them; and as he was thus speaking, a gallie of aduantage went out afoze his fellows, and flying on the sea like vnto a bird adressed her vnto the ship, wherein was Bellerophon, and aboarded it. And who that will demaund what the name was of the gallie, and what men were therein: I wil say to them, that this was Pegase, and that Perseus was within it. As soone as he might speake to the marriners that caried Bellerophon to Sicill, hee asked and demanded them, what they were, and into what region they would go: When Bellerophon heard Perseus speake, hee behelde his behaviour and countenance, and iudged in himselfe that he was of a good house, and said to him: Certes sir I haue much great ioy, for that I see the ship and marriners be so well adressed, and in so good readinesse as yours be, for ye seeme well a knight of a noble house, and therefore I tell you my case, after that ye haue made your asking. First then, where ye enquired what we bee, knowe ye that in Argos wee haue taken our birth: And as to the second, I answere you, that we haue a purpose to go straight into Sicill, to the which I am constrained by the rigour of a mortall iudgement, cast vpon mee at the instance of a Ladye called Aurea, that vniustly and vnruely hath complained vpon mee, saying that I would haue enforced her. This Ladye that I speake of, is wife to king Prycus, which newly and of late hath banished and exiled his Brother Acrisius out of his Realme, and this King, for to please and satisfie the accusations of his wife, hath condemned mee to be put to death, yet for the good and the acceptable service that I haue done to him, he hath graunted me to liue, if so it please the goddes, that I may by possibilitie banquish and ouercome a Chimere that is in Sicill, to the which I go for to assay mee. So I pray you that

in

in our misfortune, we be not let by you, neither by none of your companie.

Valiant knight (answered Perseus) as it is true that the heart of a noble man taketh pitie, and compassion in the distresse and passion of his equall: the weighing of your case hath pearced mine heart with a charitable mercie and pitie, by which ye may surely vnderstand, not to haue by vs any hinderance ouing your infortunate life. And for as much as the hearts of them that would be induced at calling to the deedes of Armes, singularly deelyte them in aduentures of great worzh and weight to get credite by, I will accompany you, for two causes. The first is, to expose my selfe to the disputation and destruction of the Chimere, if it happen that you ouercome her not, which I suppose ye can not. And the second is, that after the Chimere be vanquished, I may be guided by you vnto the Realme of Argos. For from nowe forth, I will be enemy vnto the King Prycus, for the sake of the father of my mother the King Acrisius. And for to let you haue more greater knowledge of this matter, I tell you that I am sonne to Danae: that vertie same sonne that was conceived in the tower Dardan, of the seede of Iupiter, and that same in person, that king Acrisius made cast into the sea. But this notwithstanding, I shall take no vengeance on his demerites, but for the honour of the blood, and of the wombe of whom I am issue, I shall succour and ayde him, and pray you that ye will be my fellowe and brother in armes, and that ye will come into my Galley, and send home againe your marriners into their countreys, if it please you.

When Bellerophon heard the good wordes and answers of Perseus, he made alliances with him, and entred into his Galley, and gave leaue to his marriners, and accompanied with him Perseus and Danaus, that for loue of him took their way into Sicill, where they arrived in space of time, and took land: and that same day Bellerophon armed him, desiring to finde the Chimere, and take leaue of Perseus, in

A 3

such



such wise, as he that put him in perill of death. The Poets write that this Chimere had the head of a Lion, the wombe of a goate, and the taile of a serpent, but soz truth it was a mountaine inhabitable, that had in height aboue a passing great caue of Lions, and in the middle of the hill it was full of goates. And at the foote beneath, it was enuironed and set round about with serpents. These lions and serpents were passing damageable, and noyous vnto the countrey about and nigh. When Bellerophon then saw the mountaine, he went thither, and Perseus and Danaus followed him. They had not long marched, when they sawe and behelde more then a thousand little Serpents with many great Dragons, of whome some came about Bellerophon and cast out theyr venime, and the other passed forth, and came running vppon Perseus and Danaus, which hadde promised to Bellerophon, that they would there doo no deede nor enterprise of arms, but if it were by constraint, and in defending their bodies.

Anon as these thre valiant knights sawe these curied beasts, they took their swozds and smote vpon them, and beheaded many of them, but with this they had great paine and trauaile, for these beasts were cruell and full of pride, and hardened them eagerly to them, and if they had not bene well provided with abilliments of warre, they had there sooner haue found death then life. Bellerophon went alway aloze, and smote downe right, and beheaded, and smote into peeces many. Perseus nor his Brother Danaus fought not, but with the beasts onely that came vppon them. When Bellerophon had a litle ceased the fight and battaile against this vermin, and had found it more sharpe and more biting, (for the print of his swozd was made terrible bant, with smiting against their hard scales and skinner) then there leapt downe and out of their holes the goates and the lions, and came downe soz to assaile the knight, in so great number, that hee was all enuironed with them, &c.

Some

Some of these beasts escaped from him and came to Perseus, and gaue him his hands full to employ his strength and prowesse: the Lions leapt about the necke of Bellerophon, sometime in such number, that in no part he might be seene. Yet by his abilitie he could well saue himselfe, but he had neuer escaped, there came so much venime vpon him there, and beasts, and on Perseus and Danaus, which so fiercely assailed them, and if hee had not wonne a rocke, vpon which he gat vp with great paine, and right great sweate of his bodie. For to go vpon this rocke, there was but one straight way. When compassed him the Lions, and with them the other beasts, which stayed on the way of the rocke, and at the foote, rozing and making great noyse about him, so that Perseus and Danaus had none other hope for the knight, but that it had bene his last day: for he had so many beasts about him that it was likely, that the edge and cutting of his swozd might not long endure, without it had beene worne or broken. When the Lions when they might not touch his bodie, bote the stones, and did teare them with their clawes, the serpents flew vp into the aire, and lifted vpon theyr bodies vpon their tayles, and cast fire and smoke out of their throates vnto the rocke. And the most hardest of the Lions, one after another trained themselves in battell against him, and shewed their teeth, receyuing his strokes soze set. And they fled not, but abode as beasts familiar and soze covetous of mans blood, in who raigne exceeding great fiercenes, as much as in any wild beast of the world at that time.

Hard and maruailous was the battaile, as Perseus and Danaus beheld, and thought in what fashion they might succour Bellerophon. The noble knight defended him to his power, and seeking howe he might saue him from this perill, he cast his eyes vpon a great stone that hanged over the way of the rocke, where vpon he was mounted, and then he thought if he might make that stone to fall downe, that hee should slea the most part of the beasts. When he beganne a litle and a litle to wag the stone, and to seeke the ioyntures

L 4

that

that held it, and so much laboured, that in the end he made it fall vpon the lions, serpents, and goates, in such wise as in the falling he made all the rocke to tremble, and feared in generall these vnhappie beasts, so that they were there all bzuised, like as the thunder had come vpon them, and yet that moze is, with the tumbling downe, it made the rocke that Bellerophon stood on so shake, that he tumbled downe thereon, and was so astonied, that hee wist not whether it was day or night.

The stone was great, and brought downe many stones with him, Perseus and Danaus thought at the beginning, that all the mountaines had tumbled downe, and were not well assured in themselves. This notwithstanding, they beheld plainly the end, and seeing after the noise of the tempest, that their fellow lay vpright all along vpon the rocke, they supposed that he had bene dead. When they made great sorrow, and were displeased, and approached the rocke, where they found the beasts lying vnder the stones dead, and they went vpon the mountaine, and then knew that Bellerophon was not dead: whereof they recovered great ioy, and ceasing their sorrow, they took the knight betwene their armes, and Perseus demaunded him how it stood with him, and how he felt himselfe.



## CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXV.

¶ How Perseus vanquished the monster of the sea, and exposed himself against him for the loue of Andromeda, &c.



Perseus and Danaus awaited gladly the answer of Bellerophon, and they held him for the most best accomplished knight that euer they sawe. What shall I make long proesse of this matter? Perseus and Danaus searched this mountaine, and went into the caues of the beastes, but they found none. And still late Bellerophon vpon the rocke, for he might not go for the hurt and bruising of his side. And then as the two knights had fetched a compasse and gon aboute the hill, they returned to Bellerophon, and then Perseus sayde to him. My brother, I hold well art thou worthy to haue of me praying and commendation: thou hast this daye done a good and holy worke, by thy worthy behaviour, thou hast gotten vnto thy name the crowne of glorious fame. Thou hast passed the straye way and passage of infortune, from whence thou art issued cleare as the sunne. And not onely thou hast laboured for thy weale and vtilitie, but for the weale and profit of this region. For thou hast slayne the warders of the serpentes and the porters of the Lyons that kept this countrey inhabitable, which shall from henceforward be inhabited and occupied with people. Bellerophon was all abashed when he heard the glory that Perseus gave vnto him, by mekenes and humility that was in him. And answered, If there be any worship in this worke, that it shall turne as well vnto them as vnto him, and they beganne to praye each one another, and they ate vpon this hil y same night, after they had made sacrifice

sacrifice vnto their goddes. And thither came all the Apulians, where they made great chere. Afterward they toke all the skins of the Lyons, and the heads of the serpentes that were dead, in signe of victorie, and laded them in theyr galleys, and they bare them with them into their galey with Bellerophon which might not go, and finally they went vnto the sea, and sayled and rowed toward the porte of Athames which was nigh by, but when they thought to haue drawne vnto this porte, sodainly there arose a tempest on the sea so great and hideous, that they were constrained to abandon them vnto the wind, and passed south by the haven, and their fortune was such that they were brought into Sirie, vpon the sea of Palestine. And they came into the porte and haue of Ioppe, where reigned Amon, and in Palestine reigned Cepheus and Phineus, &c.

The same time that Perseus arrived there by meanes of this tempest, the porte was full of men and women and children, that it seemed that all the world had bin assembled. Perseus came thither alone, for his folke were disperied vpon the sea, some here and some there in the galeis. When the Sirions sawe him arise by force of the winde, they assembled in a great number about his flying horse. And y<sup>e</sup> king Amon seeing that it was laden with the heads of lions, he was sore abashed. And for to know from whence was that galey come, he enquired who was the maister: At which inquisition answered Perseus, and demanded of the king courteously, in what Countrey hee was arrived: The King tolde him that hee was in Sirie: and that the Realme appertayned to him. When Perseus knewe that he spake to the king: he sayde. For I am descended vnto this porte by the disposition of fortune, also my men be sore trauailed by the tempest of the sea, that hath bene long troublous vnto them. I require and pray thee that thou be content, that I and they maye come a land here for to refresh the vs. And if it happen in time comming that thou or any of thine haue made of like courtesie in Naples, which is the place of our dominion,

dominion, I promise thee, by the promise and trod of a noble man, that the like merit & thanks shalbe refoerd vnto thee. The king answered: noble knight there be so many spyes now abayes sayling by realmes and countreyes, that a man may not well knowe to whom he may safely trust. This notwithstanding, I see well by your behauiour, that I trow that ye will not giue vs to vnderstand any other thing then truth. I abandone to you all my countrey: and pray you that ye will come and take pacience in my house, and furthermore I counsell you, that ye repayte and come out of your shippe: for if ye abide there long ye shall be in great perill. For as much as we knowe certaynly, that into this porte will come anon a monster of the sea that shall deuoure a right sayre virgine and mayde, which is here by, bounde vpon a stone, for the cryme of her mother, and by my sentence. And if ye tarpe here till his coming, it is to doubt, that it shalbe the worse for you. Boccace in the genealogie of the goddes toucheth not otherwise the cause why this mayde was thus exposed to the monstre. Wherefore I passe it ouer: and who demaundeth the name of this mayde, Boccace saythe, that shee was named Andromeda.

When Perseus had vnderstande that there was bounde this mayde, he desired to see her, for the mercurious iudgement that was giuen vpon her, and arayed him with rich bestiments and cloathes, and then issued out of the galey, and toke out also Bellerophon which might not yet help himself, and after he went vnto Andromeda. There were her parentes and cousins in great number, which labored in sorrow and great plenty of teares. When Perseus sawe this mayde that was passing sayre in her degree, which neuer sawe her like or match, he hadde pittie of her, and sayde to himselfe, that if he might hee would deliuer her from this perill. When hee called her friends, and sayde vnto them in the presence of Amon: I haue certainly great pittie and compassion of this so faire damosell: and also am awaile how the

the goddess suffer and endure that she is so fortun'd in her tender yeares. If it so happened y she might haue any knight or nobleman, that would vnbinde her, and for charitie expose his body against the monster for the loue of her, should she be quite? They answered yea: Ah then said Perseus, if I wold for her sake aduenture my selfe in this worke: and if it so fortun'd that I had the grace to overcome and surmount the monster and so to put him to the foyle, will ye be content that the mayde be my wife? They answered yea, yea. And I promise you, sayd Perseus, and sweare, that she hath sound me, a knight that shall put his body and life in leoparde for her, &c.

With this word Perseus sent to fetch his armes: and after went to the Damosell and vnbund her from the stone, and deliuered her to her friendes and kinsmen. Saynt Augustine in the booke of the citie of God, rehearseth, that yet in the same porte is the stone that Andromeda was bounde vpon, that they of Ioppe kept for a signe and memoire of the victorie that Perseus had of the monster. All they that were there, meruailed greatly at the enterprize of the knight, and knowing the monster, they iudged him to be but dead, allowing his hardines that to them seemed was so great. One and other spake of this matter. Perseus armed him ioyously. When he was armed, he came to Andromeda and kiss her, taking leaue of her, and sayd, saye mayde, praye ye vnto the goddess for your champion, that for your loue submitte himselfe vnto the perill of death, to the ende that by your onely meane I maye come vnto the enioying of loue, and that we together maye be ioynd in marriage, which I buye at the price of my life. Noble knight, answered the mayde, I am moze beholding to you then to all my kinsmen and frendes. Knowe ye, that if my prayere may obtayne of the goddess, ye shall retorne safe from this enterprize. When Perseus wente before the stone, and Andromeda kneeled with great humilitie, with both her knees vpon the earth, in calling on her gods to help her champion, and there were

were many matrones vpon the banke of the sea, that for compassion put them in contemplation, and by this example of them all, the Siriens beganne to pray for the prosperitie of the knight, excepting onely the king Phineus, which prayed for his death. And that for this cause, for as much as before the iudgement giuen on Andromeda, hee had fianced and betrothed him to her, so had he wished, that the monster had deuoured Perseus, to the ende that the marriage of him and of her might haue bene ended. What shall I say moze? When Perseus had so put himselfe swyth by the stone, he looked towarde the sea, and helde in his hande a god and passing strong swoorde, and he had not long behelde the situation, and taken leasure to see the place, when there sprang out of a swalow or depth of the sea, a monster so great and so horrible, and so dreadfull, that it seemed that he had bene made for to destroy all the worlde: hee was rough and went on foure fete like a beast, and his forme was so disfigured, that none wist whereto he might be likened.

When then the Syriens sawe him put his head out of the deepe, there was none so well assured, but he trembled for feare. And many were so afrayed, that they fled into their houses, and reentred into their Citie. This notwithstanding, Perseus as soone as he sawe him rise vp, he came to him as hardie and right well assured, and smote him with the point of his swoorde, so full vpon the right eye, that on that side he made him blinde, whereof the monster felt so great paine, that he came out of the sea with open mouth, and thought to haue swallowed Perseus. And Perseus went backe a little, and put his swoorde betwene his iawes into his throte, so farre forth, that he could not draw it out againe, and so of force it abode in his throte moze then foure fete.

At the second stroke the monster made a maruallous crie, lifting vp his head, and wening to haue cast out the peece of the swoorde which abode in his throte, but it would not



not bee. Alwaye the monster assailed Perseus and wend to haue swallowed him into his throte: and Perseus alwaye stroke at him with his sword, and put him at defence, and smote alway at his throte, and about nigh his other eye, and so well intended the worke, that after he had giuen him many woundes he made him blynde on the left eye, like as hee was on the right eye. And then as the monster went here and there, and made many walkes without seeing or knowing where he went, pursuing his enemy, Perseus gaue him many woundes, searching his heart, and at the last he founde it. And finallye he bestirred him so that he pearced the heart, with which stroke he made him to fall downe dead.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

How Phineus would haue had Andromeda: and how Perseus answered him that she should be his wife.



Asking ioyous and assonted were the Syryens when they sawe the good fortune of Perseus, and sayd one to an other, that such a knight ought to be prayd aboue al other men. The king Amon toke great pleasure to see his dealing: & seeing the monster labouring in his death, hee went downe to him, embracing him and said. Sir, the gods gouerne thy fortune, and since they haue receyued thee in their fauour and grace, there is none that may annoy thee: in a good houre were thou here arrued: demaunde what thou wilt, and I will cause thee to haue it. Hee answered Perseus, I haue preserved from death the Damosel: I desire none other thing but her. A valiant knight, sayde Phineus, that was there awaighting, thou dost much glorifye thy selfe, for thou hast gotten in a halfe day more honoꝝ, then an other knight shal get in an hundred yeare.

yeare. And greatly thou oughtest to be commended. But beware that the beautie of this maye deceiue thee not: know thou that I haue betrothed her, and by right she ought to be my wife. Many dayes bee gon and expyred since, that in the presence of our bishop we promised to take each other in marriage. This misfortune is after come to her, thou haste releued her, and wouldst therefore haue her. The beginning is sayde, but the ende is foule. And if it so happe that thou do me wrong, I let thee know that I will not suffer it: for in this countrey I am a King, & haue great puissance: al the glory that thou hast gotten, shalbe here quenched. Wherefore I praye thee, that thou soffre in this case: and that thou suffer me to take that is mine, and take thou that that belongeth to thee.

During these wordes, Perseus looked towards the Sea, and saw from farre his galyes comynge the one after the other directing them towards this porte. Whereof he hadde right great ioy, and sayde vnto Phineus. King I make no doubt that thy power is great in this countrey, but knowe thou right well that I knowe no man lining that shall cause me to leaue that belongeth to me. When I came hither I found this maye condemned vnto death. At that time she was all abandoned to the death. I haue saued her: and I saye to thee that she is mine, and thou oughtest to haue no regard to any promise that she hath made to thee, or to any other. And so I haue intention that she shalbe my wife. And if thou wilt Combate and fight for her, assemble thy power, and make thee ready in thy battails. As here come my galyes readye for to receiue thee: and although I haue not people ynough, yet I haue in my cofers the most parte of the treasours of Medusa, for to send for men of armes in al places where I may get them.

When Phineus considered this answer, and knew that hee was the knight that hadde vanquished Medusa, whereof the renoume was greate and ran through out the whole worlde, hee coulde none otherwise aunswere to Perseus

Perseus, but that hee might do his pleasure. All the kindred of Andromeda were angrie with Phineus for his folly, and made him so ashamed, that he departed thence, and went into the Citie. After they went to beholde the monster, and then came sayling and rowing the Apulians into the port, and being come, they brought Perseus and Andromeda into Ioppe with great triumph: and yet that moze is, Perseus and Andromeda espoused each other that same day, and lay together. And the solemnitie of theyr wedding endured fifteene dayes. During this time, the Syriens came to the port dayly, for to see and behold this monster. Plinius rehearseth, that of this monster was bozne to Rome a bone of fortye foote long, so great as an Oliphant. Let them then that read this hystorie, search how great and huge this monster was, when onely one of his bones was so great. The Romanes for a great maruaile haue and keepe that bone. What shall I say moze? At the ende and expiration of this feast of the wedding of Perseus and Andromeda, Perseus took leave of the Syriens, and furnished his Gallies with vittailles, and departed from Ioppe, and went to the sea, leading with him his wife Andromeda. And fortune was to him so good, that in a little time he passed the seas of Syrie, and came to lande at the port and haven of Thebes. Where he was receyued courteously of King Creon, that then reigned a yong childe.



CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

¶ Howe Perseus reestablished in his Realme the king Acrisius: and how he slue the King by euill aduenture.



¶ Thebes there refreshed them these Apulians, and made alliance with the king, after they departed from thence, and took their way by land toward Argos, vnder and by the conduct of Bellerophon, that then was whole, & healed of his soote, who knew wel the country. When Bellerophon had guided them so nigh Argos, that in an houre they might runne before the gates, he signified it vnto Perseus, and then Perseus made his host to tarrie in a Valley, and sent Danaus vnto the King Pricus, to summon him that hee should yeelde the Realme vnto the King Acrisius. Danaus went to Argos, and accomplished the summons. The king Pricus answered to him, that he was king, and that he would holde that he helde: and menaced Perseus vnto the death, if he departed not the Countrey hastily. Danaus returned vnto the host of Perseus with this answer, and made to him the report. Perseus then hoped that king Pricus would come to him, and giue him battaile, and had thereof right great ioy and pleasure: for hee desired nothing in the world moze, then to be in armes: and for to be the better able to withstand his fo, he ordayned that night, that he would depart his battaile in thre: whereof hee gaue charge of the first battaile to Bellerophon, which required and desired of him the vaward with right great instance: and he himselfe he led the second battaile. And to Danaus he betooke the third: and thus when he began to set forth Bellerophon on his way, he had not far gone, when he saw from far the king Pricus,

¶

that

that knew of theyr coming by his espyes, and had set his battaile in good order.

Bellerophō had with him but two thousand fighting men. When the king Prycus sawe him come with so little a company, he supposed that it had bin Perseus, and thought to haue had all won before hand by aduantage, and made his people to set against them, by which within short space began a cruell and hard battaile. And of this battaile was Prycus right ioyous at the assembly, and well employed his armes and his sword, and did meruailes, but at that time he supposed by force to haue abidden victorious and conqueror of his enemies, he cast his eyes toward Thebes, and sawe Perseus and his battaile, that discovered and shewed himselfe: wherein his fortune was such, that in the beholding the head of Medusa, which he bare painted in his shield of cristall, he and all his folke, in a momente, were turned all into stones. That is to saye, that he and all his meanie had lost their strengthes and courages, and that they might no more liue theyr swordes then might the staturs or images. And that Prycus fled, and all they that coude, fled some into the citie, and some into the fieldes at all aduenture. Perseus daigned not to followe the chase, because of theyr worse case. And thus Prycus escaped the death, and abandoned and gaue over the country, and went with them that fled into Calidonie, where he was afterward put to death by Hercules. And Perseus went into the citie of Argos, whereof the gates were open and without any men that made any defence. When he was in the citie, he made an edict charging vpon paine of death, that none be so hardy to vse any force nor violence there. After that he sente to seeke his grandfather Acrisius, and told him who he was, and so deliuered to him again his citie and his realme.

At this curtisie Acrisius held himselfe greatly beholden vnto Perseus, and asked him, & enquired of his daughter Dardane, and of theyr aduentures. Perseus tolde him all that he knewe; and then Acrisius was right sore displeased at that

that hard vsage that he had done: and so to auenue all, he adopted Perseus to his sonne, and gaue him the full power to gouerne the citie, and himselfe with, & eue him into the towne of Dardane and then sent againe vnto Naples, Dardanus his brother, with whome went Bellerophon: and hee gaue vnto them and to their companye, great treasures at theyr departing. Perseus sente manye Arigiens into Licie, and made them to inhabite the countrey. And thus abode Perseus in Argos with his wife Andromeda, of whome hee gat many children, What is to waite, Schelenus, Blache Demon, Ericteus and Gorgophon, which all became men, and toke wiues, yet resigning the King Acrisius. And among all other Gorgophon, had one wife, of whome hee hadde two sonnes Alceus, and Electrion, Alceus engendred Amphitriton, and Electrion, engendred Alcumena, of whome came Hercules. What shall I make long proceesse of the factes and of the generations of this Perseus. He gouerned passing well the realme, and loued much the King Acrisius: But there fell an hard fortune vnto him in the ende, for as he went on a night alone vnto the towne of Dardane to visite the king, the garders and keepers of the Tower knewe him not, and fell vpon him and hurte him. When he felte him smitten he put himselfe to defence. The noyse wared great, the king heard the noyse, he came running downe for to parte the fray, thrust in to the prease, in suche wise that Perseus knewe him not, and with his sword hee so smote him, that he slew him and all the people with him: and anon after, when he came in, and founde him dead, he remembred and thought he hadde put him to death after the prognostication of the goddess, and made great sorrowe, and did ordeyne his obsequie right solemnlye. And at this obsequy happened for to be there, Iupiter and his sonne Vulcan, which at that time practysed together the science of magike and nigromancye, &c.

At this tyme Vulcan forged and wrought the thunder

unto Iupiter. What is to say, that he busied himselfe with  
smitting and troubling by fire and sword, the Realmes of  
his neighbours, and the Poetes say and make many fa-  
bles of him, whereof needeth to make no mention at this  
time. Perseus then did great honour and worship unto his  
father Iupiter, and in likewise did Iupiter unto Perseus. And  
each told other, and rehearsed their adventures. But when  
the obsequie was done of King Acrisius, and Iupiter beheld  
and sawe Perseus so beaute that he could haue no joy, he re-  
turned into Crete unto his wife Iuno, and there he exercised  
himselfe in the science of Magike. And then when Perseus  
found himselfe alone in Argos, and saw that he might reco-  
uer there no joy, he departed from thence, and went unto  
the citie of Misene, but he reigned there not long, soasmuch  
as the death of Acrisius renued alway, and he could not put it  
out of his minde, and so he departed thence, and withtooke  
him with a great host into the Orient, where he gat and  
conquered by armes, a great Countrey, which he named  
Persia, after his name, and there founded the Citie called  
Persepolis, after that he had vanquished and put to death Li-  
ber pater, which made him warre. And then when he had so  
done, he purueied for his childe in such wise, that his two  
sonnes, Alceus and Electrius, with Amphitrion and Alcu-  
mena, dwelled in Thebes, and Brachman reigned in Persia,  
Ericteus upon the red sea, and Stelenus in Misene. But to  
speake of them all I will cease at this time, and wil tell one-  
ly of Amphitrion, and Alcumena, that loued so well toge-  
ther, that they toke day the one to wed the other. And the  
cause that moued me to write of these two, is soasmuch  
as of Alcumena came Hercules, who first destroyed  
Troy, &c.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXVIII.

¶ How Iupiter lay with Alcumena: and how Queene Iuno  
sent two serpentes for to slea Hercules: and how Hercules  
strangled the two serpents.



¶ At this time when Iupiter came againe into  
Crete, and that he with Vulcan his sonne  
and Iuno practised by thesse studie, the sci-  
ence of Magike: after that, that Vulcan had  
sozged the thunders of Iupiter, Amphitrion  
wedded the saye Alcumena, in the Citie of  
Thebes, with great honour, and also with great compaigne of  
Kings, Queenes and of Ladies. The feast of this wedding  
was great. Iupiter the King of Crete, and the Queene  
Iuno were there. During the feast, Iupiter continually be-  
helde Alcumena, for her great beaultie (for Alcumena was  
the most saye woman that euer was seene) all his delight,  
and all his busie care was in the beholding the ladies. He  
desired nothing but for to be alwaye among the ladies, and  
alwaye had the eye vpon them. But in the ende he behelde  
Alcumena most in spectall, in whome he had a singular  
pleasure. In the great abundance of his sight, he so soze  
fixed his eye on her excellencie, that his heart beganne to  
be troubled, in such wise that he was amorous and coue-  
tous of her loue. In this his so greet ye coue-  
tousnes and desiring, he let passe the solemnitie of the wed-  
ding, and returned into Crete: but he had not long soourned  
when the saye couetousnes so wrought vehemently in him,  
that on a day he began to speake of Alcumena, in the ptesence  
of Iuno. And sayd vnto Ganimedes his Esquire: Ganimedes,  
what semeth you of the beaultie of Alcumena? He sayd the  
Esquire, me thinketh, she shineth in all manner excellencie



of a Lady, and for that to compass all her vertues, there is no king so great, but that he might well seeme to be of allyance with one that is of lesse beautie then she is.

When the Queene Iuno vnderstode that Iupiter talked so much of Alcumena, at that same time she was sore moued with new ielousie: for she had often times bene ielous of Iupiter, and thought in her selfe, that if she might, she would cause to slie and put to death Alcumena. After these speeches, Iupiter found himselfe sore intangled and overcome with loue, and so for to ouermaster it, and to let it passe, hee tooke his bow and arrowes, in purpose to go to the wood for to slea some wilde beast. And went forth accompanied onely with Ganimedes, but as soone as hee was issued out of the gate, there came and met him one of the knights of Thebes, and did reuerence vnto the king, and sayde vnto him, that the king Creon of Thebes sent him vnto him, and required him that he would aide and helpe him to warre against the king of Thelipoly, that had trespassed against him. When the king Iupiter had heard the message of the king, he was right ioyous of the request of the king of Thebes, and tooke the knight by the hand, and brought him to his pallace, and there feasted him, and made him right good chere, and after he saide, that with right good heart and will, he would succour and helpe the king Creon in his warre. The knight of Thebes with this answer tooke leaue of king Iupiter, & returned vnto Thebes. Where preparation and ordinance was made to go vnto Thelipoly. It was not long after that the king Iupiter made his arme, and hastened him as much as hee might, that shortly he might come to the house of Thebes, where hee hoped to finde Alcumena. When all thing was ready he tooke his way, and sped him in his iourney, that he came to Thebes, where he was right honourably and worthily receiued of the king, the Queene, and of the ladye. The king Iupiter at his comming forgot not to looke, if he might see Alcumena: but hee sawe her not, wherefore hee was

in great grasse, and wist not what to do. And he looked after Amphitrion, but he could no where see him, whereat he was more abashed then he was before. In this abashment he approached to king Creon, and demanded of him, where Amphitrion was? The king Creon, answered him, that he would shortly come, and that he assembled his men of armes at the Castle of Arciancie, which he hadde given him. This Castle stode betwene Thebes and Athens vpon the riuer, and was a passing fayre place and strong. Anon as Iupiter had vnderstode, that king Creon had given Arciancie to Amphitrion, he imagined sone that Alcumena was in that place. and was in will to haue gon to that place if it had not ben that he dreaded the talking of the people, and also he feared to make Amphitrion ielous. This considered, the king Iupiter abode in Thebes not well pleased, for asmuch as hee might not see Alcumena, and passed there that time the best wise he coude, till Amphitrion & other were come. When they departed from Thebes from the king Creon, and went for to laye siege to the citie of Thelipolye, accompanied with the king Iupiter, and many other. During the siege, they of the citie assayed oft time by battayle againe their enemies, but they of Thebes had alwaye so good fortune, that in the ende they of Thelipolye yelded them in all poyntes to the will of king Creon: and thus when the king of Thebes had overcome and subdued the citie, he returned vnto his countrey with great ioy. &c.

When Amphitrion sawe that their enemies were overcome, and that there was no more perill, he had great desire to go see his wife Alcumena: and for to hast him the more sooner to be with her, he departed from the hoste, with leaue of the king, accompanied with an Esquire onely. When king Iupiter sawe Amphitrion so departe vpon his waye, he began to thinke and aduise him of a great subtilty, for to come to his intent. And he departed from the hoste with Ganimedes onely: and as soone as hee was in the fildes

on the waye they two being together, Iupiter entred into conference with Ganimedes, and sayd to him; Ganimedes, I haue great affiance in you, and moze then in any man that liueth, wherefoze I will tell you plainly a thing secreete, which I shall accomplish as I hope: And ye must holde and keepe it secret. Truth it is that I am amorous terribly of dame Alcumena. By no meane in the world I maye yet forget her, noz put her from my desire. She knoweth not the payne that for her loue aboundeth in me, for I neuer was so hardie to discouer to her my case, noz neuer durst shewe it to her, for as much as I knowe her wise, chaste and vertuous. This considered, thinking on this thing, I feele and finde me full of troubles, and confesse my follye, for I am in a manner in dispayre now: inasmuch as I had supposed to haue founde the like answer of loue in Alcumena. But the sodaine departing of Amphitricion yet giueth me in a maner an hope, for at the time that I sawe him departe from the hoste, for to go see his wife accompanied with his Esquire, I imagined that in all haste I would go vnto Arciancie, by a moze nere and shorter waye: For I knowe the passage long since, and that I would transfigure my selfe into the forme of Amphitricion, and you into the forme of his Esquire, for to go vnto Alcumena, and to make her vnderstande that I were Amphitricion. Ganimedes, vpon this intention and purpose, I am come on the way, to go thither with you, we must needs win vpon Amphitricion this waye a night and daye, and therefore lette vs go now merylye. He thinketh that loue shall helpe me, and when Alcumena shall see me transformed into the shape of Amphitricion, and you as his Esquire, she shall not be so wise to perceiue mine enchantment.

Ganimedes hearkened right diligently to the wil and purpose of Iupiter, and promised that he wold imploy him in this affaire as much as in him was possible, and so they rode with good will and great desire the readiest way, and in riding and going, Iupiter went about his enchantments, and sped him

him so, that he arriued in an euening at the Castell of Arciancie. When he was there arriued, he transfigured himselfe, and Ganimedes, in such wise as he had before purposed, and then at the same houre that Alcumena slept, and that each man was a bed, they came to the Castell, and so knocked at the gate, that they awoke the porter. The porter came to the windowe, and looked downe beneath, and sawe Iupiter and Ganimedes by the moon light, him thought and seemed that it was Amphitricion, and his esquire, wherefoze he opened the gate, and receiued him, in such wise as he would haue done his Lord Amphitricion. After he brought him vnto the doze of the chamber wher Alcumena slept, and awoke her, saying that her lord was come. After he returned to keepe the gate, by commaundement of Iupiter, and Alcumena opened her Chamber vnto Iupiter, which entered in with great ioy, and at the entrie into this chamber, Iupiter and Alcumena toke each other in armes, and kissed, Alcumena thinking that it had been Amphitricion: and when they were so beclipt eache in others armes, Alcumena demanded him from whence he came? Iupiter answered and sayde, he came from Thelopolys: and that after the giuing ouer of the towne, & yielding of their enemies, he departed from the host, for the loue of her, accompanied onely with his esquier, to come hastily to her. When Alcumena was wel content at the wordes of Iupiter, and asked him, if hee would eate or drinke? Iupiter answered, that he would nothing, but go to bed with her. What shall I say moze? hee lay with her, and had that he desired: the thing Iupiter had neuer so great ioy in himselfe. And going to bedward, he had Ganimedes, that he should go to the Chamber dooze, and abide there without. And so Ganimedes departed from the Chamber, and Iupiter approached to Alcumena, with great loue, and so coplaied her in loue as much as his power might extend. In this wise, and by this fashion, came Iupiter vnto the secrets and ioy of loue, so that to acquaint himselfe with this lady, him seemed expedient for to enchant

all them that dwell in the place . And then he slept with Alcumena, and after he arose, and came to Ganymedes which kept the watch at the doore, and tolde him, that for to do this matter secretly he must enchant all them of that place , in such wise that they should not awake untill the coming of Amphitryon. And he willed that he should go to the gate, to waite if Amphitryon came. And if it happen (he said) that he came by the day light, I shall deliuer to you a powder that ye shall cast in the ayre agaynst him; and this powder hath such vertue, that it shall keepe Amphitryon from approaching this place as long as the day endureth. And then when it is night, and he knocke at the gate, ye shall come to me, and wee will open the gate, and bring him to his wife, and after that we will returne from hence,

The King Iupiter, with these wordes brought in his science, and made his charmes and sorceries, in such wise, that all they that were in the place might not awake without a remedie agaynst his enchantment. When hee had so done, hee transfoymed Ganymedes, into the likeness of a Porter, and appoynted him to keepe the gate . After hee returned into the Chamber of Alcumena, and shut fast the windowes that no light might come in. And after he went to bed, and lay with the Ladie, and awoke her, and there spent all the residue of the night, and all the day following, taking his pleasure with her, so long that he begate on her a right fayre sonne, conceived vnder the raigne of the best constellation of heauen. In the ende when King Iupiter had bene with her a night and a day, about the houre when the Sunne goeth downe into the West, and that him seemed that Amphitryon should come, he made by his science Alcumena for to sleepe. After he rose vp, and made himselfe in the fozm of one of the seruants of the place, and he had not long taried after, but Amphitryon and his esquire came knocking at the gate, for it was then night. When Ganymedes heard him knocke, he came to the gate, and opened it. Amphitryon went that it had ben his porter: so he saluted him, and demaunded

demaunded him where his wife was? The vallant porter said to him, that she slept, and so brought him into her chamber: and Iupiter so going, charmed him that he had no desire to eat, nor to drinke. When he was come into the Chamber, he awoke Alcumena, that was all abashed when she sawe Amphitryon, for she supposed for truth, that she had scene him a good while before, and she groyed about her in the bed, and thought she had dreamed. And when she had groyed in the bed, and that she found no person there, then she was moze amazed then afore. Notwithstanding she arose, and came to Amphitryon, saying to her self that she had supposed to haue scene him before: notwithstanding shee made chere to her husband, saying to him that shee had all the night dreamed of his coming. After they talked of many things, Finally, he went to bed with her, and lay with her that same houre, and then Alcumena conceived yet a sonne of Amphitryon. Iupiter and Ganymedes departed then from the Castell, and there left all sleeping that were within the place, that none awoke till it was in the morning, and they had wend that they had slept but one night, but they slept a day and two nights. And this matter was handled so secretly, that neuer person could espie it. By this meane the faire Alcumena conceived two sonnes, the one of Iupiter, and the other of Amphitryon.

By space of tyme the fruite of her wombe beganne to appeare: the tydings were bozne all about, and also into Crete, and came to the eares of King Iupiter, and Quene Iuno. The King Iupiter this hearing, was passing ioyous and glad in the presence of Quene Iuno. He behelde Ganymedes, and beganne to waite rebbe, and after shewed a right good countenance, and gaue prayes to the goddess, for the conception of Alcumena, and spake much good of her, so that the iealousie of this olde Quene, renewed and refreshed, and shee playted in her heart, a right great enue, and deadly hatred agaynst Alcumena.

with

With the renewing of this enuie, the Quene Iuno concluded in her minde that was medled with the multipliance of ielousie, that shee would sea and cause to die Alcumena by enchauntment of sorcerie: For in that craft she was an experienced mistresse. Oolde cursed woman? Shee held musting in her heart her cursed ielous thought, and laide her eares to heare Iupiter speake of Alcumena, without any thing replying againe.

But finally, when she knew that the time of childing of Alcumena approached, she departed from Crete secretly all alone, and saide to Iupiter, and did him to vnderstand, that shee would go disguised on certaine secret pilgrimages, and went forth vnto Arciencie, where was a temple standing right nigh the castle, and was made in remembrance of the goddesse Diana. This olde quene then entred into this Temple, nothing for deuotion that was in her, but for to espie if any person came from the castle, for to inquire the state of Alcumena. Shee was disfigured by her craft. This craft vied afterwarde Simon Magus in the time of Saint Peter, and of the Emperour Nero. When she had bene there a little, Galantis that gouerned Alcumena, was there long in orisons, and prayers before the representation of the goddesse. At the end, when she had done, she arose from her contemplation, and thought to haue returned. But this old quene came against her, and saluted her, and for to come vnto her purpose, shee sayd vnto her faintly: Dame I am all abashed. Wherefore answered Galantis? For as much (saide shee) as I am not incertaine where I am. Loue (saide Galantis) ye bee at the Castle of Arciencie, for this Temple is of the appertenances of the Castle, and standeth betwene Thebes and Athens. Dame (sayde the olde Iuno) I trow that this is the place, that Amphitriou and Dame Alcumena dwell in? Ye say truth, sayde Galantis, and howe fare they (sayde Iuno?) Right well (sayde Galantis) my Lorde Amphitriou is in good health, and my Ladye Alcumena is ready to bring forth a childe,

shee

shee expecteth not waiteth for longer day nor tearme, and therefore I may no longer tarie: it is time that I returne to her. To the gods I commit you.

Galantis with this word went to Alcumena, which began to trauaile and feele the paine of childing, and the false olde queen abode in the temple, in intention to cause to die and slay Alcumena, in such wise as she had purposed. When, in steere of saying of orisons, she began to make certaine fiendly and diuelish works. This done, she laide her legges to crosse one ouer the other, and sate in that wise, and then the same moment and time that shee had so done, Alcumena by the strength of sorcerie began in the same wise, her legges to crosse one ouer the other, and sate in the same maner as the olde Iuno did. In such wise, as there was no man nor woman that might make her do otherwise. The poore Alcumena felt then the most greuous and sharpe paines of the world, for her fruit would come out, and it might not in no wise, for as much as her legges and thighs were so crosse one ouer the other: she criet and complained pittiously, and was in right greuous martirdome. The midwives coulde finde no remedie: shee was thre dayes holden in this point, alway her legges crossed one ouer another. During these thre dayes, Galantis and the ladies and women, one after another came to the temple of Diana, for to pray for the deliuerance of Alcumena, and alway they found the old queen sit with her legges crossed, and one ouer another. But they found her neuer in one semblance and likenesse. For at each time she transformed her into diuers likenesses and figures, of beasts or of women, to the ende that they should not perceiue her, nor her craft. Neuerthelesse, she could not so transforme her selfe, but that Galantis that oft came into the temple, tooke hede of her, which found alway there a beast or a woman, sit in the maner that Alcumena sate in her chamber. Alcumena had bene then thre dayes in paine. At the fourth day, then Galantis waxed melancholie and angry at that shee sawe in the temple: so shee assembled the women,

and



and said to them. Certainly faire vaines, it must needs be that the paine that my lady Alcumena suffereth, cometh of some sorcerie and witchcraft, for at the paine that she hath cometh of that, that shee may not depart her legs and vnsolde them. This is mine imagination, and I am of aduice to puruey sone for it: for I haue seene in the Temple, at all times that I haue bene there, more then three daies, a woman or a beast, with legges crossed or soiden, as my Lady hath hers: me seemeth for truth, that it is some euill creature, which willethe euill will to my Lady, and that by her sorceryes, constraineth her to sit as she doth. If it be so, I will deceiue her: for one of you and I will go into the Temple, saying right ioyous and glad chere, and will thanke the goddess Diana, saying all on high, that my Lady is deliuered of a faire son. And then when that creature that alway is there, and changeth her into diuerse formes, haue heard our praying, if it be so that she will any ill to my lady, I doubt not but she shall lose countenance, and that all troubled shee shall depart, thinking to haue sayled of her enchantment. And then if it be truth that I suppose, my lady may haue some maner of deliuerance from her paine, &c.

The women during these words, remembred them that they had seene in the Temple, the woman and beasts that Galantis spake of, and were of opinion, that Galantis should do like as she had supposed. When Galantis and one of the women departed from the chamber, and went to the temple, and entring therein, they saue on the one side where the false old queen sat, as she was wont to do, and had transformed herselfe into the guise and forme of a Cow. They passed forth by confidently, without making any thewe of sorrow, or other thing, saue onely of ioy: and when they were come before the alter, they knelted downe and ioyned their hands together, and sayde: Diana, soueraigne goddess, thy name bee praised in heauen and in earth, for thou hast given this houre to my Lady Alcumena, and helped her to bring forth into this world, the most fairest child of the

the world. With these words, they rose up and returned againe: and as they went, they saue the cow suddenly depart out of the Temple, and ran upon the fields, and in the same time and instance, Alcumena arose, and was deliuered of two fayre sonnes, before Galantis and her fellow were come into the Chamber.

When Galantis were come vnto Alcumena, and found there two fayre sonnes which she had brought forth, she was full of ioy, for that she had beguyled and deceyued the false old Iuno. She told then vnto the Ladies, and to Alcumena, howe shee had seene the Cowe, and howe shee was departed from the Temple, and assured them that it was some euill person, and that shee had holte Alcumena in this daunger by sorcerie. The Ladies sent after to seeke the Cowe, but they heard neuer after tydings of her: and greatly alway they ioyed in the natiuite of these two sonnes. Of these twaine, the one of them was great and right fayre, and of exceeding excellencie, and the other was little and feeble. The great child was the first that was borne, and was named Hercules, and the other had to name Ypocleus. Hercules (as some say) was the sonne of Jupiter, and well resembled, and was like vnto him, and Ypocleus was the sonne of Amphitricion. The tydings of this natiuite anon ran all about, and all they that heard speake thereof, made ioy and were glad thereof, saue only Iuno. For she had neuer ioy in her heart after that she had heard in the temple, that Alcumena was deliuered, and had brought forth a sonne. She departed from the temple, as is said, in the forme of a Cow, despising in her heart the goddess Diana, and was so troubled that she had neither wit nor understanding, and thus sorrowing, when she was a little withdrawne from the Temple, she took againe her own forme of a woman, and went vpon the mountaine of Olympus, there she wayed pensue, and beganne to think what she might do: after she smote her self on the brest with her fist, and said: what auayleth me to be borne of the royall blood of Saturne? What auayleth me my patrimonie

of the world of golde? what availeth mee the diademe of Crete? & what availeth me the sciences of the world, that I haue learned by great studie and labour, when the gods be against and contrarie to mee in all things? The king my husband careth not for me, nor setteth nought by mee, no more in mine olde daies, then he did in my youth. What destiny, fortune wilt thou neuer turne thy wheele? Shall I alway suffer still tribulations and this paine? Certes, seeing thou fauourest me not, and that I beholde that of all my desires there is not one that may attaine to effect, all shame and verasion redoubleth in me, and I am so put in dispayre, that my misfortune must needs be cause of shortning and lessning the naturall course of my dayes. With these wordes she beheld the earth, and not the heauen, & pained a while, and after that said: And am I not wel infortunate and bozne in an euill houre? By craft and sorcerie availeth not against myne enemy Alcumena. I haue sayled against her, but certes I will proue my selfe against her sonne, to the ende that his mother may be my fellow, and hold me company to make sorrow. For I will slea her sonne: and by this meane, for that she is a woman and a mother, I shall giue her cause of anger, grise, and displeasance.

A cursed olde Wyzago, conspyring then against the poore innocent: then she imagined that she would take two serpents charmed and conured, to worke the death of the son of her enemy, and that shee would some night put them into his chamber, to the ende that they should strangle him. With this conclusion, shee departed from the mountayne, and returned into Crete. There being, she so laboured by her science, that shee did assemble on a day secretly, all the serpents of the countrey. Shee was alone, and well vnderstode, and knewe this marchandise. When she had assembled them all, shee chose two of the most felonous, and most enuenuimed, and put them in her lap, and bare them home, and after waited a day, when king Iupiter had gone into a farre voyage: and then, sayning that shee would go on  
some

some pilgrimage, she departed alone from Crete, and did so much, that in disguised shape she came into the Castle of Arciancie. The king Egeus of the ens, and the king Euristens of Attique were at that time come into the castle to make good there: and it was in the evening when Iuno entred. When she was within, she made her selfe inuisible by her craft, and sought all about to find the chamber, wherein was the son of Alcumena. She sought so long till she came to the doore of the chamber, where there was a window open. Shee went to the window, and looked in: and in the beholding, shee saw two nourses, and two sonnes, whereof she was all abashed, and begonne to muse much. Thus as shee was pensife, Alcumena came for to see her sonne, and seasted them in such fashion, that the olde Iuno perceived and knew, that both the two were her sonnes, whereof she had great ioy. For she concluded in her false and euill minde, that she would strangle both two by the Serpents, &c.

Alcumena departed from the chamber, by the space of time, and Iuno let the night ware darke. The nourses laide the childzen in their cradles to sleepe, and they slept. And after they layde themselves downe and slept, leauing a Lampe burning in their Chamber. Then when they were asleepe, at that time that Iuno would accomplish her worke, shee opened her lap, and made to leape out the two serpents, charmed and enchanted, to worke the death of the two childzen, and put them by an hole into the chamber. When they were within, they lifted vp their heads, and smelling the two childzen, made vnto them, giuing the first assault vnto Ypocleus, in such wise that they strangled him, and there murdered him. After the death of Ypocleus, these two serpents came vnto the cradle of Hercules, that was awake the same time. When the Serpents were come to the cradle, they went the one on the one side, and the other on the other side, and mounted on the Cradle, but this was to their euill use: For as sone, as they came vppon, Hercules perceived them, and  
was

was affraid: because they were fierce and pteadfull, he then bestirred himselfe, and his armes with such might and force, that he brake the bonds in which he was wrapped and swaled, and so laboured that hee had his armes and his hands at large, and then when the serpents ranne vppon him, hee put them backe by naturall strength and force many times, and fought with them with his fists right long: but at last, when Hercules saue that the serpents oppressed him more and more, and ceased not to assaile him, he toke in each hand one, making a great crie, and held them so fast and soze, that he strangled both two.

The nurses awoke at the crie that Hercules made, and arose vpp hastily, and went to the cradles for to see their children, and they found Ypecleus dead, and they found that Hercules held yet the two serpents in his hands. Sodainly as they saw that maruaile, they cried pitiously. With that Iuno the false witch and sozceresse, that had scene all, fled her way soze troubled and terribly angrie at that, that the serpents had not wrought and atchieued her purpose, as well in Hercules, as they had done in Ypecleus. And Amphitriou with Alcumena awoke, and came into the chamber where the two nurses were, which made sozrowfull and pitious cries: and entring therein, they saw Hercules at the one side yet holding the Serpents, and at the other side they beheld Ypecleus all swollen with venim and dead: then deepe and grieuous sozrowes came and entred into the bottome of their hearts. Alcumena began to crie and wepe by naturall pitie, and Amphitriou was al afraide. Many damosels and other folke came to the chamber, which all were asfeard to take away the Serpents, for feare of hurt: and there was none so hardy that durst appoach to Hercules, for the serpents that he held in his hands which were swollen with the venim. Alway Hercules made no heauie nor worse chere, but laughed to one and other, and was there in that case so long, that phisitions and surgions came, and by their science, toke from his hands these venomous beasts. When Amphitriou

saue

saue Hercules deliuered from the Serpents, he recomforted Alcumena, that was nigh dead for sozrow, and made to burie and bury Ypecleus. All they that were there had passing great maruaile of the power and strength of Hercules, that was so young a childe, and that he had soughten against the serpents, and by excessive strength and might had strangled them.

The night passed in the fashon and manner that I haue rehearsed. On the morrow betime, Amphitriou would shew and manifest this maruailous and glozious victorie, wherefoze he did cause to take Hercules, and mate him to be bozne to Athens, into the temple of the god Mars, with the two serpents: and he in person went accompanied with King Euristeus. The false olde witch Iuno followed a farre after in a dissembled sozme and shape. When Amphitriou was come into the Temple, he sent for King Egeus, and assembled the people, and after toke Hercules, presenting him vnto the god Mars, thanking him of the victorie that he had sent to Hercules against the Serpents. After this he lifted him vp, and shewed Hercules vnto the people, recounting and telling to them his maruaylous aduenture. And thus when Hercules was shewed and put into the common view and sight of the people, and that euery man gaue him laude and prayse: the false olde Iuno, being in the pzease, with other, after that she had long beholden the noble childe, that in all his members he resembled and was like to king Iupiter, so to put Amphitriou in tealousie of his wife, and so to make him to haue Hercules in suspition, she sayde vnto them that were about her: Certes, Amphitriou is a verie foole, if he weeneth and thinketh that Hercules is his Sonne: Beholde the members of King Iupiter, and the members of this Childe, ye shall finde no difference. This Childe and Iupiter, be both of one semblaunce, and haue like fauours and shape. And euerie man sayeth, that this Childe is the Sonne of Iupiter, and none other. When this olde Iuno had spoken these

curled words, she withdrew her apart out of the pzease, and toke another shape, to the end that she should not be known. And then these words were solue abode, and told forth of them that heard them in such wise, that a great murmuring grew and arose touching Amphitriou. And it was reported to him, that men said so by aduertisement of the olde Iuno. When Amphitriou heard these new tidings, he beganne to behold the childe, and in the beholding him, thought verily that this childe had wholly the very semblance and likenesse of king Iupiter. And then began to enter into his heart a right great grieve & sorrow, and thus after he entred into teallouffe. Yet he kept silence, and made as good countenance as he might, and could, soz to eschew the slaunder. And anon, after that the people were withdrawn, he called the king Euristeus, and prayed him, that he would bring by Hercules, saying, that neuer after he would see him, and that he believed verily that he was the sonne of Iupiter. Euristeus comforted Amphitriou the best wise he could, meaning to haue put this tealouffe out of his minde, but he could not. What shall I make long rehearsall? Euristeus enterprised to keepe and nourish Hercules, and made him to be bozne into his house. Amphitriou returned vnto Arciencie, where he found Alcumena soze discomforted soz these tydings which shee had receyued: and soz to excuse herselfe to Amphitriou, and the false olde Quene Iuno, shee went vnto Crete. Of which matter I will stay nowe, and will come to speake of the first aduentures of Hercules.



## CHAP.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

How Hercules began the Olimpiades: and how he waxed amorous of Megara, the Daughter of the king of Thebes: and how he shewed his strength in all manner of games and exercises.



These tidings of this first aduenture of Hercules were anon spread throughe all the prouinces of Grece. Some said he was a bastard and the sonne of Iupiter: and so recounted Plautus in his first comedye, and other held that he was the very sonne of Amphitriou, and so recounteth Boccace in his booke of the genealogie of goddes. But whose sonne so euer he was, Euristeus had him in keeping, and did him to be nourished hardly, and not tenderly, without the cittie of Attique: For the kings and the cittizens and dwellers in towne, in this time, made theyr chylde soz to bee nourished out of good towne, and made them soz to lye vpon the bare earth, and naked, soz to be moze strong, without entring into citties, vntill the time they had power, and strength to exercise armes. Lycurgus had ordeyned this lawe and many other that followe. First he ordeyned that the people shoulde obey theyr Prince, and that the Prince shoulde be firme in iustice and liue soberly, and that merchautes shoulde do theyr merchaundise, giuing one ware soz an other, without anye money, and that each man shoulde aduenge him openly, and that a yong man shoulde haue in a yeare but one gowne, and that one man shoulde not be moze gallant nor quaint then another, and that no man shoulde reue the memory of wrong passed: and that men of armes shoulde haue no wiues, to the ende that they might be moze eager and fierce,

in the warre : and to content the fragilitie of men, he ordeyned, that nigh the hostes should bee certaine women common, in places called Fornices, whereof commeth fornication. These were the lawes that the Greekes vsed in the tyme of the beginning, and comming vp of Hercules. And soz to come againe to my purpose : Hercules was nourished in an house, that stood in the plaine fields, and was oftentimes put out into the raine and winde, and lay the most part of that tyme vpon the earth, without any other bed : he lay oftner so then vpon hay or dyed straw. With this nourishment he waxed and grew in all beautie, strength, and prudence : he was humble, courteous, and gentle. All good manners beganne to grow and shine in him : he was sober in eating, and in drinkeing : he slept gladly on the fields : he shotte and dreyed the bow dayly. When the king Egeus of Athens had heard speake of him, he made to be nourished with him his sonne, that was named Theseus. Hercules and Theseus were both of one age, and loued right well together. Theseus was strong and mightie, and a fayre childe, and hee had witte inough. But Hercules passed him, and shone as farre aboue him as the Sunne shineth aboue the starres. When he was seuen yeares old, he exercised wrestling, and ouerthrewe and cast the greatest and the strongest that came to him. Not one and one at once, but fve or sixe, or as many as hee might set his hands on, and did so great feates of strength, that out of Thebes, of Athens, and of Attique, dayly came men, women, and chldzen, soz to see him. The more and elder he grew, the more enforced he his strength. When hee was ten yeare olde, there might no man stand nor abide in his hand. At thirtene yeares of his age, he beganne to handle and vse armes, and of his proper motion, he thought that he would go vnto the mount Olympus, and there he should abide and aunswere all maner men thither comming by the space of fiftene dayes, and to receyue them in armes, or in wrestling, or at any other proue or assay of strength :

and

and soz to come to the effect of this enterpryse, he awayted a day when Euristeus came soz to see him, and sayd to him. Sir, ye haue nourished me vnto this tyme, like as I were your stone sonne, if fortune were to me as contrary as nature, I knowlege that I should be the most infortunate childe that euer was borne. Some say that I am sonne to Iupiter, and other say of Amphitriou, whobett I haue no farther but you onely, that haue nourished me with your substance. Wherefore I yelde vnto you as to my father, and aduertise you, how that I am purposed soz to bee on the mount of Olympus, in as short tyme as I well may, and there I will abide all them that thither shall come, fiftene dayes fully together : and soz to deale with them at the speare, at sword, at wrestling, and at running : alway forseene, that it bee by your licence and leaue, and that it please you of your courtesie to giue to him that shall do best some prize, to the ende soz to encourage the hearts of noble men vnto ballancie, that they might attaine to renowne. Euristeus answered and sayd : Hercules, saye sonne, ye can requyre mee of nothing that is honest and worshipfull, but I will bee thereto agreeable. Ye be young, and yet ye be strong and puissant, and I wote well there is no man that may endure agaynst you. Since it is so, that ye haue the will so to do, I am right well content, that ye make the proue, and shewe the strength of your youth : and soz to effect and bring this enterpryse vnto your credite, I will aray you as richly as if ye were my proper sonne. My father (answered Hercules) I thanke you of this grace and kindnesse, and since it is to your pleasure, it becometh you to chouse a man of great vnderstanding and authority, that shall go vnto all the Realmes of these Coastes, soz to shewe vnto the kings, Princes, and Gentlemen, the purpose and enterpryse that I haue taken in hand. Saye sonne (said Euristeus) ye say truth, ye shall make your letters containing your intention, and send them to me, and then when I haue receyued them, I will vse so good diligence,



diligence, that ye of reason shall be content.

After these speeches and many other, the king Euristeus went home, and Hercules tooke inke and parchment, and set him to write in letters & forme of a proclamation, which he made, that contained in this wise. Criering he to all kings, Princes, knights, Gentlemen, Ladies and Gentlewomen, from the esquire vnknowne, and well fortun'd. We let you haue knowledge, that the first day of the moneth of May next following, the esquire vnknowne will be on the mount Olympus, for to shew himselfe in habilliments conuenient vnto armes, at the pleasure of the gods and fortune, and for to receiue all them that be of noble houses and name, that will and shall come thither to trie maiesties in the maner that followeth. In the beginning of the first three dayes, hee will hold exercise of wrestling, and he that shall do best, by the iudgement of the iudges thereto committed, shall win an Elephant of fine golde. The fourth day he will runne a furlong or more against all them that will runne, and hee that best runneth shall win a faire Courser. At the fift and sixt dayes, he will shoote with the hand bowe, first at the most straight and nigh marks, and after at the most long marks, & he that sheweth most straight and nigh at short marks, shall winne a gloue of gold: and he that is best at long marks, shall haue a bow and a sheafe of arrowes. At the seauenty, he will cast a stone against all men, and he that doth best thereat, shall haue a right good diamond. At the eight day, and other folowing to the fiftēth, he will exercise armes: and if any will proue himselfe one alone against him, he shall be receiued (soe sene that during the first six daies he shall come and present himselfe vnto the iudges) & he that so doth best, shall haue a rich sword. And if it happen that they that shall come to this feast will tourney together in maner of a battaile, in iousting with launces or speares, & fighting with swords or baryers, the iudges shall ordaine captains, such as shall sēme conuenient, & who that best doth in this exercise or fight shall win a garland of laurel.

All

All these things befoze written, the said esquire vnknowne promisseth to accomplish, and prayeth vnto all noble men, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, that they will vouchsafe to come and see this meeting of nobles, which shall be performed by the pleasure of the immortall gods, who will giue to the acceptors of this worthe challenge, multipliance of honour and encreasing of good fortune, &c.

When Hercules had written this proclamation, and engrossed it, he sent it to Euristeus, who read it, and him sēmed that the inuention of the authour and maker was god and right worthy to bee put in memozy, and called one of his knights, and gaue him the charge and office to go publish this proclamation in the courts of all the kings of Greece. The knight enterprised with right good heart to doe the said office: (and this was the first officer of arms that euer was) He went to Athens, Thebes, Argos, Lacedemonia, Archadia, Perelye, Magnesia, Crete, Ephese, Pepos, Tripoly, and Thessaly, and all about hee published the proclamation, without declaring who hee was that should keepe the exercise. They that heard speake of the squire vnknowne, and vnderstode his high enterprise, indged him, that this came of a noble courage, and that hee might not sayle to gette honour and fame. The knight, for to finish this voyage, hadde foure Monethes tearme for to accomplish it.

During this time, Hercules disposed him for to furnish his prouision for the exercises, and so tid the kings and noble men, for to come thither. What shall I make long processe? When the euen befoze the first day of the exercise was come, the king Euristeus brought Hercules vpon the mount Olympus, and from all parts came thither so many Noble men, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, that the number might not bee eſtēmed, the Mount was full on all sides. All this night there was great adoe, and noyse of one and other, for to make their tents and lodges of bowes cleares, and to pitch their pavilions. And

It ought not to be forgotten, when the even was come, how the knight that had published the challenge, assembled in a common tent all the knights that were come thither, and required them in the name and on the behalf of the Esquire unknowne, that they would choose among them, such as should be iudges, and give the prize. When the kings that were there, heard and understood the request of the noble Esquire, they thanked him, and they chose three kings to be their iudges, that is to wite, the king of Thebes called Creon, the king of Argos named Gorgophon, and the king of Myraidon, named Eson, which was father of Iason. They were wise and discrete: they enterprised the office with a good will. And that night they passed ouer with great ioy, for they assembled in a tent, which was made for to daunce in, and the kings with the knights young and old went together: and thus beganne the feast, which endured till midnight in daunces and songs.

The king Iupiter and Amphitrion were not at this assembly, by the counsel of king Euristeus, which let him haue knowledge secretly, that Hercules was he that should holde and keepe this sport or exercise, for to eschew all words and languages, that might grow or arise by, by cause of the natiuitie of Hercules: for Amphitrion on the one side belóned not that he was his sonne, and Iupiter on the other side said, that he appertained not to him. He sent them word therefore, that they could do no better, then not for to come to this solemnitie, which was a most speciall thing, and the most strange that euer was spoken of before that time. The first day of May, at the houre what time the sunne cast his heate vpon the earth, Hercules did cause to sounde a trumpet, for to make the Ladies to go by into the scaffolds and places appointed: and anon after they being mounted and set, Hercules leapt out of the tent apparelled to iousting, and came into the middes of the place or field, making reuerence vnto the iudges, kings, and to the ladies. He was then xiii. yeare old full accomplished. Anon as he had done the reuerence

rence, the knight that was officer of armes, made a crye and said: High & excellent iudges, we let you haue knowledge, with all kings, knights, and gentlemen of armes, Ladies and Gentlewomen, that here is the Squire unknowne, ready present in his person, vpon the mount Olympus, and offereth himselfe to fulfill the contents of his challenge, by order, and after the manner that the particulars thereof make mention. Wherefore, if there be any man that will proue and assaie him at iousting, let him come, and he shall be receiued.

Theseus of Athens, at the end of this proclamation, and at the commandement of king Egeus his father, entred then into the field: he was a passing faire child and a gentle, at his comming he saluted Hercules, and said to him: Passer of all bodily exercises, I am come hither, not of presumption, but for to learne those things that I haue neede of, and therefore I recommend mee vnto your grace. By this ther Theseus, answered Hercules, I may more learne of you, then you of me: wherefore lette vs indeuour to winne the prize, it must be begunne by some bodie. These words accomplished, the two noble Esquires approched and selled each other. Theseus employed his puissance, and Hercules suffered him to doe as much as he would or could, without shewing and putting out his force and might againe to him. And so they shooke and lagged each other, but in the ende Hercules cast Theseus, the most softly and fauonrably that he could. Whereat the laughter was great among the ladies and gentlewomen. Theseus then departed from the place, and went among the ladies and Gentlewomen, praying them that they would take it in good part that he had done. When came vnto the place, many young squires of whom I know not the names, and they intreated and trauelled all that they might for to get honoz and worship, but their labor profited little vnto them, in regard of getting the prize: for Hercules cast and soyled all them that came, and the iousting dured foure houres continually.

At the last, at the request of the Ladies, the Judges made the wassling to cease for that day, because that they sawe that Hercules was young, and that hee had done a great worke, &c.

When Hercules had understode that the Judges had made cease the wassling, he was right sorrowfull, for in his wassling, he had a singular pleasure. The Judges the with Eusteus came to him, & made him do on his cloaths, and array him. After they brought him into the common hall, where as the Ladies were dauncing and singing joyously: and it was sayd to him, that he must daunce and sing like as other did. Hercules excused him much, but his excuse might not availe. He was set on to daunce in hand with Megara, a right faire Gentlewoman, of yong age, but she was right well furnished with wit and understanding: and shee was daughter of king Creon.

When Hercules saw him in the hand of one so noble a Gentlewoman, hee was soze abashed and ashamed. The Gentlewoman on the other side was also shamesfast, for as soone as she had sene Hercules wassle, shee had set all her loue on him. And they wist none of them both what to say: howbeit, in stead of wordes, they bled priuie and couert countenances. Hercules tooke a singular pleasure to behold and see the Gentlewoman, and the more nere the Gentlewoman was to Hercules, the more she set her heart on him. What shall I say? loue in this night enforced and constrained them to loue each other, without speaking, and their beauty was cause therof. Men shuld not haue found in all Grece two so faire children, nor of better qualities. They were inough beholdden and looked on, and in especially Hercules, for his prowesse: and enery man marvelled of him, and of his behaviour.

By space of time, then Hercules was brought from the feast into his tent. His tent nor the tent of the kings, and of the ladies, were not made but of branches, with leaues and herbes giuing good odour & saour. It was not knowne how

to

to make tentes of cloath nor of silke then. Hercules passed this night, more intending to thinke on the beautie of Megara, then for to sleepe. The day following, at houre conuenient he came vnto the sport, and there were many young men strong and active, the strongest of all Grece, but Hercules with one arme threw and cast them, and that day and the day following he cast and sang to the earth more then three hundred, and there could not so many come to him but he cast them downe, and put them to soyle, without any chafing himselfe ne greewing, and at that time he gat a right great glozie and honour there. Megara oftentimes behelde him, and in likewise did the ladies and gentlewomen, and many there were that set their loue on him. And thus he passed the exercise of wassling to his worship all three dayes. At the fourth day he assembled all them that were come thither for to run, and he made them that were most feble to ryde vpon the best coursers that were in Grece, and after he shewed them the furlong or stade, and made the to take their wayes and run, and he ran after the horse and men, but he passed all them that ran, and without taking once his breath he ran the furlong, and came thereto before al the ryders, and runners; wherefore he was greatly praysed, and had a great laude. And some say, that he ran all as swifely, as a hart. Of this course that Hercules made, all the worlde wondred, and helde it for a maruailous thing, and wrote it in booke, among other things worthy to be put in memory.

At the fifth and sixt dayes following, Hercules tooke his bowe and his arrowes, and went into the place that was ordeyned for to shote in with the bowe, and the Ladies and the gentlewomen were there. Hercules and manye other, shot at a most strait, and neare the marke, but shot by shot he excelled al the might: for he shot alway win a little ring of gold. And as for shooting at a long marke, he passed the furthest in the fiede foure and twentie strides: his bowe was so great that it was the load and burthen of a man. No man could bend it but himselfe. It was a pleasure to see him,

for

for he gat great praise and fame the two dayes, and yet gat he moze the daye following, which was the seventh daye of the sports: for when it came to the casting of the stone a farre, one after another, then he cast it, imploying his strength in such wise that he passed five pases further then anye man that at that tyme employed himselfe in that exercise.

When they that were come to this feast cried with a high voice, the Esquire unknowne is neither the sonne of Amphitryon, nor the sonne of Iupiter, but he is the sonne of the god of nature, which hath garnished him with double force, and redoubled it an hundred fold. : in his infancie he vanquished the serpentes, and in hys youth he surmounteth in wytt force and valiance all the world. Blessed be the wombe that conceived hym and bare hym, for to glorify Greece: for certes the tyme shall come once that he shall be the glozy of the Greekes, and their tryumphe, and wel shall helpe them if they haue neede.

Such were the wordes of the Kings, of the Ladies, and of the Damoysels, of the nobles and of the valiant, each man prayed him in his guise. The sayze Megara heard gladly the commendation and praying that men gaue him: but yet she saue him moze gladly to his feates and valiances, and it is no meruaile though she saue him gladly, and gaue her to beholde him: for in Hercules was, that was not in other: his beantie surmounted the measure and the great portion and quantitie of his force and strength. What shall I saye? After that each man that would cast the stone, hadde done, he went into the common tente, where manye an amorous man was with his Ladye, and there he began to put himselfe sooth a little, and his speache with one and other well became him: for he had a right high and a cleare vnderstanding. Megara and Hercules in this euening oftentimes beheld each other secretly, & their countenaunces were fixed each on other often, and then of force they chaunged colour.

In

In this chaunging of colour, there was not a beine in them but was moued. And by this moouing grew amorous desires in aboundance, with deepe sighes, which were nourished in the abismes and bottomes of their heartes.

Among al other things, for to speede the matter, the kings and the auncient knightes assembled them in counsell, for asmuch as they had manye yong knightes that were come, and had abidern from the beginning of the feast, for to do feats of armes against Hercules. The puissance and strength of Hercules was well considered of in this counsell: and for asmuch as it was verie likelie that no man might stand against him, it was ordeyned that he should do no dexes of armes hand to hand: and that the dayes that were yet to come of the residue of the feast from two dayes to two dayes, they should turnoy in manner of battaile: whereof should be captaines two kings that were there, that is to wit Tandarus that was father of Menelaus husband of the sayze Helene, and Ixion that was king of Thessaly. These two kings toke on them with a good will this charge, and it was ordeyned, that Hercules shoulde lette them turnoye vntill the tyme, that the one partie were at worse, and that then he might helpe that partie so suffering the worse, vnto the time that he had brought the to match their better. This ordinance was shewed in the tent, by the officer of armes. What shall I make long counte? they that were afoze named for to fight, and to do dexes of armes man for man against Hercules, were right ioyous of the new ordinance. The feast then ceased, and one and other withdewe them vnto their tents: on the morning they came to the fieldes for to begin the first turnoy, and there were five hundred Esquires, and thre hundred knightes, all armed as for to go into battaile, sauing that their swordes were rebates and not sharpe, and that they speares had rochettes of tre of wood. The king Tandarus and the king Ixion was richlye arayed, and well hoysed, and armed well with

with booted cures, and ranne in the most hardest place of this assembly. There were no more but an hundred knights on horseback, for horses at that time were but little knowne nor used. All they on horsebacke and they on foote were parted into two companies. The one of these companies, was belueyren to Tandarus, and the other to Ixion. And when Tandarus and Ixion had all that they ought to haue, they that had horses, at the sound of the trumpet were ready to tounst, and ranne one against another; so couragiously, that they troubled all the aire with dust and powder that rose by their horse fete. At the bickering each met with other oftentimes, and there were some ouerthrowne vnder the horse, and tumbled vpside downe at toyning: and some there were that brake their spears knightly and cheualrously, for there were plentie of valliant knights. But in the end, when the knights on horsebacke had done their inueiours, and that they set their handes on their swords, the pions or footemen began to renew the turnoye, with so great a stirre and noyse, that all the mount redounded, on the one side, and on the other: there were many speares broken, and shields vntoynted, they toynd with their speares eagerly, their strokes and soines were great: each man shewed the quantitie of his force, it was ioyous to see the speares flie in the aire by peeces: there were great cries, none spared other, ancient nor yong. The ancient beate and fought with the yong: the yong men by great courage learned and shewer the olde men. When they speares were broken they took their swords, where with began a new adoe, ioyous and pleasant: they cutting their helmes and helwing on their shields so couragiously, and in speciall they of the part of Ixion, that they of the part of king Tandarus, were constrained to call for Hercules vnto the reskew.

When Hercules heard that they cryed after him, hee was passing ioyous, for it was a greife to him to be idle, and to see other labour. He was nigh by the turnoye, beholding them that did best: he had also his sword in his fist. At the crye that

that they that were put to the worse made, he went vnto their ayde and helpe, and began to turney on the side where were the greatest strokes given, so pleasantly that it was ioy to beholde. The king Ixion came against him for to maintaine his prowesse, and to holde together his folke. But certes, for his welcome, Hercules smote him on the shield, in such wise, that all astonied he bare him to the earth, and downe from his horse. When began there a great shoute and laughter, & as well one as the other began to apply them to the reskue of Ixion. Hercules put himselfe into the pcease, and made heapes on all sides, so great, that Tandarus and his folke recovered, and entered into the battaile with their counterpartie. At that time began again the turnoy strong and sharpe: they that right now fled, took heart, force and be true to them againe by the well doing of Hercules, and recovered vigour and strength. Hercules, of all them that were there was taken heed of, his strokes surmounted all other without all measure, & he brought againe Tandarus to match his better with little labour. Finally, he did shewe so great prowesse that day, and in the dayes following, that he was commended aboue all the men of the world. What shall I make long processe of the turnoy, and of the pleasant sports of this feast? There were three great turnoyes and notable: at each turnoy, as soone as it happened that one party was put backe, and to the worse, Hercules by his well doing recovered them, and put them vp aboue againe. No man took heed but to his glozy: every man said well of him: at daunces, and at feasts, every man loved him, every man toozhipped him: there was no tongue of noble, nor of base, but that gaue him laude and praise, whereof the conclusion was such, that all the prizes abode with him, and also there were given to him many gifts of the kings that were there. The dayes of this solemnitie drew ouer, & the last night, the kings and the ladies, and nobles assembled in the common tent, and of one common accoord they would that from yeare to yeare they and their heires should hold & renew the feast



that Hercules had begun and stablished, for they saw that it was the most honourable pastime that ever was made in Greece, and named the feast Olimpiade, because of the mount Olympus. And they had it so recommended, that from thence forth they dated their eras, and their letters of continuance with 5 yeare of the first Olimpiade, &c. In such wise as wee say the yeare of the incarnation. These things obtained, given and promised, the officer of armes of Hercules, thanked all them that were come to this Olimpiade: after that each took leave of other, and departed on the morrow, and thus finished and ended this feast.

## C H A P. XL.

¶ How Hercules sayled by the sea into Hesperie: and how he vanquished the Ile with the muttons or sheepe, and vanquished Philotes, and slew his fellow.



At the departing, Hercules passed not greatly for the withrawing and departing of all them that were there, saving for the departing of Megara: hee knew not the malicie of Ioue, untill the time hee sawe her depart into the countrey. Megara went unto Thebes, and

Hercules drew him to Athens, right pensive, and thinking much on his Ladie: and soze desiring to see her, hee went in the companie of Euristeus unto Athens, where they feasted them foure dayes long. At the fourth daye tidings came, that unto the Port and Haven were come strange folke by fortune, which were clothed in right pleasant robes and garments. When the King Euristeus heard these tydings, he sent anon to fetch these strangers to him, and asked them from whence they were: they answered

answered him, that they were of the West, and of the region of Hesperie. Where is the region of Hesperie, sayd Euristeus, and what maner Countrey is it? Merily answered one of them, I trowe that in all the worlde is no better Countrey, for there is abundance of all things that bee necessarie to mans life, and I can tell to you, that in the places of our dwelling, and where we have our haunt, there bee manie Isles lying about the furthest partes of Mauree, beyond Ampolesie, where growe all the best things that men can thinke, and there is a king named Philotes, sonne in lawe to a King named Achlas, which be the generation of Greekes: and it is not to be baremembered, how that the King Philotes accompanied with the daughters of king Achlas, found late an Ile right pleasant, as was his adventure. This Ile is all plaine without mountaine or valley, it is in such wise as is a Garden, all greene, and there be therein so many sheepe and muttons, that it is marvaile, which he kept and cherished there as diligently as if they were of fine Golde. Of these muttons that I speake of, wee have our robes and gownes made: wee and they that may have them, must buy them at a great price of Golde. Wee eat the flesh, and cloath vs with the skins. And know ye for certaine, that into this Ile is but one entrie, and he entred not therein that would, for the King Philotes and an other Giant which be wise, and subtil, and marvaillously strong, alway keepe the entrie of the Ile, and alway the one waketh while the other slepeth. Certes (sayd Euristeus) by that, that I understande of you, the Ile that ye speake of, is of great excellencie. This Philotes that ye make mention of: what man is this King Philotes? The stranger answered red and sayde, that he is the most redoubted and dread king of the West partes: hee is a Giant that by his force and strength hath conquered the Ile with the sheepe, and hath put out them that dwelled and inhabited there before. He is so strong, that it is but late ago, that he sayde, if hee might

might find a man moze strong and puissant then he is, hee would neuer after beare armes to fight in battaile, during the life of that ether.

The king Egeus then gaue leaue to the strangers to depart from his presence, and commaunded that no man should let them in their returning toward theyr Countrey, and they went and departed. Euristeus abode with Egeus, and Euristeus came to Hercules, and Theseus, and wished by a great desire to haue of those muttons, saying to them, that he would that it had cost him as much Golde as a payre of muttons weigh: and that he had a Kammie, and an Owe, for to ingender in his Countrey. In that time were no shep in Greece. When Hercules had heard the desire of King Euristeus, sodainly he sayd to him. Sir, ye haue a desire to haue a payre of muttons, appertayning to the daughters of Athlas, by the conquest and armes of the strong Giant Philotes. I promise you here for truth, vpon my gentleness, that by this day thre weekes, I will depart by water, or by land, for to fetch and get them: and that I will neuer returne into Greece, untill the time that I haue found the Ile, and that I shall oppose my selfe agaynst the Giants that keepe it, and will assay if I can get the Ile from them, like as Philotes hath gotten it from other. When the king Euristeus had vnderstode the enterpryse that Hercules made, he was passing sozie, for he loued Hercules as much as hee had bene his owne son. He dissuaded him from that enterpryse, warning to haue broken it: but Hercules answered so wisely, and so discretly, that Euristeus was content to suffer him to go vnto this aduenture, and Theseus with him.

The resolome of this voyage was spzed anon in all the Countrey. Egeus and Euristeus made readie for their two sonnes a right good Gally, and wel furnished it with all manner thing. The Galley and all other habiliments were all ready in good time. At the end of thre weekes they went to the sea, and with them right many noble Greekes, & rowed so

so forth till they came into the deepe sea, where they sayled and rowed many dayes, without finding of any aduenture to speake of. For at that time the sea was but little vled, neyther of theues, nor yet of marchants. What shall I say: their maister or pilot, in procelle of time brought them to Hesperie, that afterward was named Spaine, and there sought so long the Ile with the shepe, that at last they arrived there at the place. The Giant that was appointed to keepe the entrie, and the ward of the Ile, slept not at that time when the Greekes landed. He then issued out of his house, and came all armed vnto the straye passage, where might no man go by but one at once, and he cryed to the Greekes, saying: Sirs, what seeke ye here. Hercules answered: we seeke the muttons that be in this Ile, for to carrie some of them into Greece. The Giant answered, haue ye money inough? if ye haue so, ye shall haue inough. Howe (sayd Hercules) shall we not haue them otherwise? No, sayd the Giant. When sayd Hercules, at the least let vs haue them at the price that yee haue gotten them for. Howe said the Giant? The King Philotes hath conquered with his sword the Ile and the muttons. Hercules answered, mine intention is in like wise to conquer the Ile from him. If ye will defend it, haste you: ye shal haue the battell agaynst me, or else let me haue the Ile, that I may do therein my will.

Anon as the Giant had vnderstode the conclusion of Hercules, he made him ready to defend the place, and blew a great Horne that was there hanging on a tree. At sounding of the Horne, the daughters of Athlas awaked Philotes, and tolde him that some were there to get the place, and that the Giant had blown the horne. Philotes with those wordes rose vp, and found that Hercules by force had put backe his Giant, (that excepting Philotes was the moste subtile man of armes in all Hesperie,) he was so soze abashed that hee beganne to figh and be sozie: but this notwithstanding, hee had not long abode there,

When Hercules smote the giant on the right shoulder with such strength and force, that the shield of the giant was fallen from him, and his armes all to brysed, and his sword entred so farre into his bodie neare vnto his heart, that he smote him to done dead at his fete.

When Philotes saw his giant dead: he came vnto Hercules, for to defend the place, saying, that he would auenge his giant if he might. Hercules had great ioy, when hee saw Philotes come to the place, and said to him: king thou art welcome, I haue now ioy in my heart, since I shall proue my selfe against thee. Then say, there is no stroke but of the master: now let vs see how we shall worke together. Well and happie bee hee, that well shall do and proue himselfe. Philotes in the hearing of these wordes, came vnto the place, and helde a great Polaxe, with which hee smote soze vpon the shield of Hercules, and made him to stagger a little. Whereat Philotes beganne to laugh, and thought to haue smitten againe Hercules with that Polaxe, who was ashamed of the other stroke. And he then kept him well, and waited so, that in the smiting he caught it, and plucked it out of his fist, and cast it into the sea. When was Philotes all abashed of the force of Hercules: and when hee had lost his Polaxe, hee took his sword, and came for to fight with Hercules. Philotes had the advantage, for Hercules was vnder him. They assayed the one the other right fiercely, and well they kept them both two. All this day they fought without ceasing, so long as the day endured: the night came on that they must cease, then they lay there both two vpon the place. They slept nothing, for it was no time, both two kept the watch, and they endured it well, for they were accustomed for to wake. Thus waking Philotes hadde many wordes vnto Hercules, and demanded from whence hee was: and Hercules tolde him the truth. After they spake of their battaile: and at the desire and request of Philotes, they promised each to other, that if anye of them were vanquished and overcome

come, for to saue his life, he should be holden to serue truly the vanquisher all his life after, &c.

During these speeches and promises, the day starre that the Poets call Aurora, began to arise in his reigne. The aire was cleare and sayre, the starres shone. At this houre Hercules cast his eyes among the starres, and seeing there Aurora shine aboue all other, he began to remember his ladie. Megara saying, Alas, Adam where be ye now? I would it pleased the goddess, that ye remembred as well me, as I remember you. In truth the light of this same starre inflameth the amorous fire wherewith I was late seised by the administration of your beautie. Hee bee as farre shining in beautie aboue the maidens of Greece, as this Aurora shineth aboue all the other starres, of whom the number is so great that no man can tell. O noble Megara, the right cleare starre, your remembrance illumineth mine heart, like as this starre illumineth the heauen, and me thinketh that by this remembrance when I come to the battell, I shall prouaile the better. Wherefore I promise you, if fortune helpe me, like as I desire, ye shall haue your part of all that I shall conquer, &c.

The night drew ouer, and the day began, and at the poynt of the sunne rising Hercules was all glad of the thinking and remembrance that he had of his Ladie, and took his sword, and sayd to Philotes: we haue payased long enough, so it is day, and the sunne ryseth, it is better that we exercise deedes of armes now, then when the rayes of the sunne be greater: let vs take the time ere the great heate come, and let each of vs do his best. Philotes that was all readie, was right ioyous when he heard Hercules, for he thought in his minde that he should come and in little space speeke this matter, and sayde to him. Hercules I am readie, and was since yesterday to atchieue this battaile: keepe you as well as yee can, ye haue slaine my Giant, the most stout and hardiest man that was in all the West, wherefore I haue great displeasure, but at the least, since his

death may not be recovered by death of a man, I will do my best and deuoir, to haue a new souldiour, and that shall be you, or els my sword and fortune shall fayle me. Shall I so saide Hercules? and if your sword and fortune shall faile you, what tidings? By my gentlenesse sayde Philotes, that befell me neuer. And if any ill fortune and misadventure run vpon me, that I must needs be your seruaunte, let it be vpon condition, & I shall neuer go after into battaille at mine owne aduenture or none other during your life: neither for you, nor for other I shall neuer fight, but if it be my selfe defendaunt. Without other wordes the two champions assailed each other, and smote together so sadlye, and soze, that the place rebounded with their strokes. In a little while they had their shieldes vnfastened by great blowes. Philotes did not fayle to smite on Hercules: but his strokes were nothing so great, but that Hercules might beare them well enough without greafe or suffering great damage.

Thus began the battaille againe of the two Giants. Hercules was as high as a giant: he was right fierce in armes, he did much to get the standing, but yet he might neuer attaine to smyte Philotes a full stroke, for as much as Philotes was aboue on the passage, which conterned well two cubites of height. When Hercules sawe and knewe that Philotes kept his standing without abashing or aduenturing to come downe, he thought subtillye that he would sayne himselfe wearie, and by little and little after he began to smite moze feeblye then he did befoze: after that he reculed himselfe, and smote from farre, as if he had sayled and bene wearie. The Greekes were affraid and wend he might no moze: and then Philotes sprang downe from the standing, wening to haue put him to the soyle: but then when Hercules sawe him befoze him, and that one was no moze hygher then an other, Hercules came to his place againe, and gaue so great a stroke to Philotes: that he made him recule and go backe moze then foure fote.

Philotes

Philotes was then all abashed, and repented him that he descended from the standing: but that was for nought, for the repenting might not auaille. When he took courage, and enhaunced his sword, and smote Hercules on the left arme, so hard that he gaue him a wound that the blood sprang out.

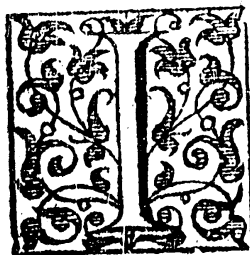
When Hercules sawe the armes of Philotes besprinkled with his blood, he made none other countenance, but that he would sodainly be auenged of the stroke. In giuing to Philotes thre strokes, with the first he brake his helme, and smote him on the head, and with the seconde he gaue him a great wound on the right shoulder, and with the third stroke, he made his sword to flie out of his fist: and then he caught him in his armes, and after long wastling he cast him to the earth, in such wise that Philotes yielded him seruante vnto Hercules, and promysed him to serue him trulye all the residue of his lyfe, and that he would beare his armes after him in all places where he should go. Hercules receyued to mercy Philotes. And then called Theseus and his compaigny, who came and were right glad and ioyous of the victorie that he had obtained. When Hercules, Philotes and all the other wente into the yle where they founde the daughters of Athlas greatlye discomforted for the death of the giant. And for as much as Hercules hadde also conquered Philotes their keeper, Hercules and Philotes comforted the daughters the best wise they coude: and there the Greekes refreshed themselves the space of thre dayes.

The fourth daye he took xxx. rammes and xxx. ewes, and brought them into their ship, after that they went to the sea, without any harme doing in the yle, for the loue of the gentle women: they departed thence, and went to the sea, accompanied with Philotes, which was conquered by Hercules, as is sayd, and after loued Hercules well and truly & serued him ener after. But of theyr iourneys, I will cease for this time, and will speake of a monster of the sea that the goddes sent

sent to Troy for to deuoure the faire Exione daughter to king Laomedon.

## CHAP. XLI.

¶ How Hercules fought at the Porte of Troy against a monster, of the sea, for the daughter of king Laomedon.



At that time, as Boccace rehearseth in his genealogie of goddes, in the third chapter of the first booke, Laomedon the King of Troy was busie to wall and fortifie his citie with walles and towers, to the end to make it more strong. He was not well furnished with treasures nor w<sup>th</sup> money.

For to accomplishe his desire, he went vnto the temple of the gods of the sunne and of the sea, that were passing rich, and toke all the money that he could find, promising to pay it againe all at a certayne day and time set. By the meane of this money, he closed and fortified the citie of Troye with walles and towers. The worke was costlie, howbeit in litle time he finished it: and it was not long after that the worke was finished, but the day came, in which Laomedon should paye and render vnto the temples of the gods the money that he had taken and borrowed. At which day, the priestes of the temples came vnto Laomedon and demaunded him, if he would tender the oblations and offerings, that he had taken out of the temple? Laomedon daigned not to speake to the priestes, but sent them word shamefully, that they should returne and keepe their temples. Wherefore he was after ward sore punished, for in the same night after that he would not heare the priestes, the great windes began to rype and beate the one against the other, and caused the sea to rise in such wise that it entred and went into the towne so far that

that it helde the streets full of water, and drowned a great part of the towne. Besides this, in eight dayes following, the sunne shone so ardently, and gaue so great heate, that the people durst not go into the ayre by day time, and that dried the superfluitie of the abundance of the water of the sea that was left: whereof rose a corrupt and a mortal vapour, that infected all the cittle. Whereof engendred so great a pestilence, that the most parte of the Troyans were smitten to death by the great influence of the corrupt ayre.

By this pestilence they of Troy fell in great desolation, the Cittizens men and women, young and olde dyed (without speaking) sobainlye. The father could not, nor might not helpe his childe in necessitie, nor the childe the father. At this time reigned in Troy neither lone nor charity: for each man that might saue himselfe fled awaye for feare of this mortallitye, and gaue ouer, and left the Cittie, and went to dwell in the fieldes. and among all other, the king Laomedon seeing the destruction of his realme, went into the Ile of Delphos, vnto the temple of the god Apollo, for to haue the counsell of the god, touching the health of his Cittie. With Laomedon went the most noble and the most puissant men of Troye: when they were come into the temple, they put them in contemplation and deuotion before the idol, and the diuell that was therein answered them and sayd. The money which was taken out of the temples, and not rendred and payde againe, is cause of the maladie and vengeance of Troye. And I doe all the Troians to wit, that neuer shall Troye be quit of this maladye, vnto the time that the sayd citie prouide to appeale the gods, in this wise: that it is to wit, that euerye moneth they must chosse one of the virgins and maydens, which must be set on the sea side, for to be deuoured by a monster y<sup>e</sup> the gods shall sende thither: and the sayde virgin shall be chosen by lot or aduenture. And in this wise must the citie do, for to appeale the goddes perpetually vntill the time that they finde one man, that by his armes and by his might shall



shall overcome the said monster.

After these wordes and answeres, Laomedon and the Troyans assembled to counsell vpon this matter, and concluded, that for the common weale and health of Troy, they would put their virgins in that ieopardie and aduenture, to the spoyling of the monster, without any exception or reseruing. When they returned vnto Troy, and toke their virgins, and cast lots among them; and on her that the lot fell, she was taken and brought to the sea side, and anon after was seene to come out of the deepes or swallow of the sea, so great a tempest, that the sea rose and was troubled. The sea wrought and a right great floud of water lifted by the monster by times out of the sea: hee was as great as a whale or a hulk, and then he toke the virgin, and swallowed her in, and went away againe into the sea, and from thence forth the pestilence ceased. Thus was Troy deliuered from their sickness and maladie by the oblation of their virgins, that were offered vnto the monster, from moneth to moneth: and thus (as is said) their virgins were deliuered. It hapned in the end of the moneth, that the sorte or lot fell on one of the daughters of king Laomedon, named Exiona: this daughter was yong and faire, and well beloued of all people. When this lot was fallen on her, she was not onely bewailed and sorrowed of king Laomedon her father, and of his son Pryamus, and her sister Antigona, and of her cosins and allies: but of al the people, men, women, and children: notwithstanding, their weepings, nor the good renoume of her, could not saue her, shee was put to the disposing of the monster. The noble virgin was ready to obey the king Laomedon, and brought hereupon to the sea side, accompanied with nobles, ladies, and gentlewomen, with a great traine of Troyans, citizens, and marchants, all which made sorow for her. What shall I say: at the instant that she was thus brought thither, Hercules at aduenture arrived at the port of Troy, with his muttons: and hee willing to refresh him there, made to cast his ankers out, and going out, and taking

taking land: he beheld on the one side, and saw the Troians weeping and bewailing Exiona, in casting abroad their armes and wringing their hands, that he had pitie to see it. And he desiring to know what them ailed, put himselfe into the prease, and saue there where they bound the faire Exiona in the rout, attired with royall attire, all discoloured and full of teares, as shee that expected nothing but the death. Hercules moued with compassion to the damosell, adressed his language vnto king Laomedon, for as much as it seemed, that aboute all them that were in the place, hee was a man of authoritie: and demanded him, wherefore that the damosell was there bound? Laomedon cast his eyes al beuept on him, and was all abashed to see his greatnesse, and his beautie: neuerthelesse he answered him, what art thou that art so hardie to demand me of my misfortune, which is to all common in Troy? Sir (said Hercules) I am a stranger, and I loue the worship and honour of Ladies, and there is nothing that I might do for them, but I would do it vnto my power: and for as much as I see this Gentlewoman thus intreated, in the fauour of all Ladies, I haue asked of you the cause, and I will know it, or put my selfe in aduenture for to die with her. And therefore I demand yet againe, what trespass or sinne hath shee done, that these men thus binde her? By some (answered Laomedon) I see well that ye be ignorant, and know not the reasons and the cause, wherefore my daughter is here abandoned: there is no man but he may wel know it, for she shall die for the safetie and health of Troy, and I will tell you how we be come thereto. The gods of the sea and of the sunne haue plagued and grieved Troy with a right great pestilence, that toke his beginning with a superabundance of the sea, whereby the streets of Troy were full in euerie place of water. After this deluge and flood, the time was maruailously and outragiously hote, by the great heate of the sunne, whereby this sea was dried vp. Of this drynesse or drought engendred a vapor infected, and of this vapour insued a pestilence. And, for to resist this pestilence

pestilence, I haue been at the oracles of the god Apollo, where I haue had answer, for to appease the gods, and to cease the pestilence, the goddess of the sunne and of the sea will, that from moneth to moneth, be taken in Troy, one of the virgins by sorte or lotte, for to be exposed and offered, in this place, vnto a monster of the sea. The Troyans were content to fulfil the will of the goddess, and I with them. We haue cast our lottes vpon our virgins, wherof many be swallowed, and deuoured by the monster, and now the sort or lotte is fallen on my daughter, will she or not, she must needs obey, and appease the goddess.

After her shall come an other, there is no remedy: and this shall endure vpon the virgins of Troy perpetually: for it is the destiny that Troye shall neuer be quite of this right hard seruitude and thraldom, vntill the time that they haue found a man that alone shall banquish and ouercome the foresaide monster, by his puissance and prowesse: which will be impossible, for because that it is true, that all the men of the greatest cittie of the world, can not finde any way to banquish him, he is so great and dreadfull. And these things considered, demaund me no more, my daughter shall dye for the common weale of the place of her natiuitie. She was borne in a good houre, when the goddess will, that by lotte, and this fortune she be to them offered. Sye (answered Hercules) trulye I thinke vnder heauen is no cittie so bond and thral as yours is: howbeit, it ought to be vnderstande that the goddess will not suffer that this malediction shall helde and endure continually. We must liue in hope. If fortune and the goddess will do me that grace, that I might banquish and ouercome the monster, and make Troye free from this seruitude, what reward would ye giue me? Trulye sayde Laomedon, I thinke not that it be possible that ye should banquish the monster. Who is he that will expose him to so great a folly? Hercules answered, vnto a valiant hearte is nothing impossible. If I triumphe vpon the monster, and saue thy daughter, what reward shall I haue? Laomedon

Laomedon answered. If thou mayst do that thou sayest, I haue two horses the best that be in all the world, which I lone as well as halfe my realme, I will giue them to thee as to the best knight of knightes, and as to the most hardiest of hardye. Sir (sayde Hercules) it is enough to me, and it sufficeth me to haue the two horses. Let me alone with your daughter. I haue a trust and hope that this daye I shall labour for the weale of Troy, and that I shall franchise and make free the virgins and maidens of this cittie. But I pray you, if there be in your cittie any great barre of yron, or of metal, that ye wil send for to fetch it to me, for to defend me with all.

The King Laomedon, and the Troyans, were all abashed, when they sawe the enterprise that Hercules had made: and at the wordes of Hercules, the King remembered him of a great club of yron that laye at the entrie of his pallace of Ilion, that was so heauie, that the strongest man of Troye had enough to doe to lay it on his shoulder. He sente for it, and presented it to Hercules, and Hercules lifted it vp as it had bene a little playue. Philotes and Theseus were present at all these things. Hercules toke leaue of them, and at the please, and recommended him vnto their prayers, and forth with all the Sea began to roze terribly. Laomedon and the Ladies, and they that were there toke leaue of Exione, and of Hercules, and recommended them vnto the mercye of the goddess, and went vpon the downes, for to see the ende. Thus abode Exione alone and all dispayred vpon the grauell with Hercules: who kneled downe on his knees vpon the grauell, turning his face vnto the East, and made his prayers vnto the God that made the monsters and terrible beastes, requyring him that he would giue him force, strength and vertue of power, for to deliuer Exione from her misfortune of the monster. This oryson accomplished, Hercules entred into a little boate, that Exione was in, and anon after, the Sea rozing, more and more, greiue and arose in such wise that the boate stoted, and was lifted vp and

and bozne by diuers waues. After this, in great troubling of winde, when the sea was risen in great aboundance of waters, Hercules and the Troyans saw comming the great horrible and vnmearurable monster, bzinging with him a tempest so terrible, that it seemed that all the monsters of hell had bene with him. He made the waues to redouble his beoufly, he lift him vp above the water, and put out his mozell vnto his shoulders, so that by the swallowing of the water, sprang out of his mouth great fouds of the sea, and mounted so high, that it seemed that it had bene a gulfe that had pearced the cloudes. For to say the very truth of this monster, he was so horrible and fearefull, that onely for to looke and behold it, the most hardie and resolute of Troy, trembled for feare as a leafe on a tree. This notwithstanding, Hercules was nothing afearde, but alway he comforted Exiona, that fell downe as dead. Hee tooke his club, the monster came by the boate, and cast his mozell vnto Exiona, woeining to haue swallowed her in, as he had done the other virgins afore. Hercules kept her, for he smote him so vehemently vpon the mozell, that hee gaue him a right great wound, so soze and heauie to beare, that hee made him to go backe and recule into the bottome of the sea. When in the falling of the monster into the sea, the waues arose high into the aire, whereby Hercules and Exiona were all wet with the washing and spzinckling of the waues: & their boate was bozne with the waues vpon a bancke of sand, where the sea was so low, that the monster might not well swim with his ease vnto them. The monster alway swam after them, and comming nigh to them lifted vp his head, and in the lifting vp, there issued out of his thioate so great aboundance of the water of the sea, that the boate was full of water and sunke, in such wise that Hercules was in the sea vnto the great of his thighs, and Exiona stode in the water vnto the middle.

None as Hercules saw him in this case, he had great displeasure in himselfe, more for the paine and greese that Exiona

Exiona had, then for the deead that he himselfe had. The king Laomedon, Theseus, and Philotes, and all other, supposed then that Hercules and the damosell, without redemption had bene deuoured of the monster. The monster then seeking his pray, leapt agaynst Exione, with a terrible waue. Hercules had his club readie on his necke, and awaited nothing but the monster, desiring to auenge him of the displeasure that he had, and that he would haue done to him: he then discharged his club on his head so mightily, that the barre entred therein, and the blood sprang out. When was the monster more woud vpon Hercules: so he ceased the assault of the damosell, and assailed Hercules, and alway as he lifted his head out of the water, he disgorged vpon the valiant champion great fouds of the sea. But this notwithstanding, he could not do so much harme vnto Hercules, but that Hercules did much worse to him. Hercules folowed him with his club, and made him to sinke againe into the bottome of the sea, by the huge weight of his strokes.

The battell endured long betwene Hercules and the monster. If the monster might once haue touched Hercules, he would at one mouthfull haue deuoured or swallowed him in. He had a wide and a great throte, out of measure: he made a great noyse and cry: he was fierce in exercising his fury. But Hercules fought with him boystrously, and held the virgine by him: and for what thing that euer the monster did, he could not so suddenly lift vp his head out of the water, but that with one stroke of his club he was vntuen backe alway vnto the bottome of the sea. What shall I say? Hercules was oft tymes in perill for to be drowned. The perill was great, and more then I can rehearse. For tyme was with him and the damosell, so that he fought and beate the monster valiantly, and so endeoured in smitting continually on his mozell and on his head, that the sea with drew, and toke from him the spirite of life, and then he all to bzased his bzaine, and so banquished him, and slue him. And after when the Sea was withoutone and farre ebbed,

he took Exiona by the hand, and brought her upon the ditch, and deliuered her vnto her father the king Laomedon.

## C H A P. XLII.

¶ How Laomedon shut Hercules out of Troy: and how Hercules sware that he would auenge him.



When the king Laomedon saw his daughter thus deliuered from the monster, and Troy made quit from y dangers, he bowed and thanked greatly Hercules: after he came to the sea side, accompanied with Hercules, Theseus, Philotes, and with the Troyans. And went so to see and behold the monster

that was so great, that three hundred horses might not moue him from the place where he was. One and other looked so to see the strokes that Hercules gaue him, and they could not see all. But at that they saw they maruailed: for Hercules hadde broken bones that it seemed not possible to breake, and they had sounde the head hurt in so manie places, that with great paine they could knowe whether he had a head or none. Of this high and incredible victorie, the Troyans reioyced maruailously, and had Hercules more in grace, then any man in the world. When they had scene and behelde the monster though, they departed thence, and brought Hercules into Troy. They came not so soone vnto the pailace, but they founde Exiona clothed with newe aray and vestements. And as for Hercules, all that he had vpon him was wet and nothing drye. The king Laomedon would haue had him to haue changed his habites, and would haue giuen him newe. But the valiant Esquire refused it all, saying that he had bene accustomed

customed not to bee alway well apparelled. In this estate then Laomedon brought Hercules into Troy, vnto the castle of Ilion, and his Greekes with him, and feasted them as it appertained. Hercules and his Greekes were foure dayes triumphant in Ilion. During these foure dayes, the Troyans went out in great routs, so to see the monster, and gaue so great laud and prayse to Hercules, that Laomedon had enuie thereat, doubting that the people would loue better Hercules then him. Vpon thereupon sent Hercules and his folke out of the towne so to hunt: and as soone as they were out of Troy, he drew vp the bridge, and shut the gates against him. When Hercules thought so to haue entred, Laomedon spake to him, and saide to him from farre, that hee had moued by conspiracy the Citie against him, and that hee would no more receiue him into the towne. Hercules was passing wroth, when he vnderstood the accusation of Laomedon: and answered him, that neuer in his life hee had thought any villany to him, whereof he charged and offered himselfe to proue himselfe cleare by battaile in the field, and to aduenture his bodie against thirtie other, that would say or maintaine the contrarie, which offer Laomedon would not receiue. When Hercules required him, that at the least he would deliuer him his horses, that he had promised him for the victory of the monster. Laomedon answered him, that he would deliuer him none. Wherefore, said Hercules? Laomedon answered, so as much as it is my will and pleasure so to do. A false and vntrue king (said Hercules) thou wilt holdest mee the prise and reward of my labour, and thou yeldest me euill for good, I sweare to thee by the puissance of all my goos, that as I haue deliuered Troy perpetually by my club, from the monster of the sea, and consequently from the sword of pestilence: in like sort, and enen so, by the same clubbe, I will yeld and render vnto Troy the pestilence, or death, and warre, if the goddes giue mee the grace: and I haue intention so to make the Troyans

say, that they were happie that died in the time of the pesti-  
lence that is past.

Hercules (full of great ire) departed with these wordes, and  
left there the king Laomedon, that set little store by that he  
had said to him: for he trusted and put all his affiance in the  
strength of the walles of his Citie, and hee thought that no  
man might annoy nor grieve him. And then Hercules went  
againe to his shippe, and mounted on the sea with his club,  
and his sheepe, and with his fellow Theseus. Philotes held  
himselfe well happie for to haue bene banquished of one so  
valliant a man as Hercules was, and he tooke on him the of-  
fice for to beare his harnesse in all places where he went.  
What shall I say? from Troy vnto Thebes fell nothing  
worthie to be put in memorie, that is of record. In the ende  
he arrived in Greece, and knew by some certain man there,  
that the king Euristeus was in Thebes: whereof hee had  
great ioy, for he thought he saw the ladie Megara, which he  
desired to see by great desire. He went then vnto Thebes,  
where he was solemnly receiued of the king Creon, which  
had him in great good account for his valiance. One and o-  
ther came and welcomed him: he sent his sheepe and mut-  
tons vnto the king Euristeus by Philotes. Philotes him-  
selfe told and recounted, how Hercules had conquered them  
and him also, and how hee had slaine his giant at the passage.  
Of these tidings was the king Euristeus passing ioyous,  
and so were all they that were there, or heard speake of it.  
Euerie man glorified Hercules: Ladies and Gentlewomen  
came and welcomed him. Among all other Megara sayled  
not, shee came to Hercules and welcomed him, and well  
became her so welcome and make him chere: for, she  
was wise and of good manners, and certes her comming  
gave more solace vnto Hercules, then all the louings  
and prayings that were then giuen vnto him, albeit that  
all the world prayed and exalted him, for this voyage,  
about all the Greekes. And the sheepe were so desired, that  
kings bought them for the weight of gold: wherefore the

the Historiographers and Poets put this conquest in perpe-  
tuall memorie, writing among his doebes in this wise.  
Substitut mala aurea, that is as much to say, that hee bare a-  
way the muttons of gold, for as much as they were esteemed  
at price of the weight of gold. For Mala in Graeke is as  
much to say as sheepe in English, or muttons in French, and  
so recounteth Boccace in his genealogie of gods: and so ap-  
proueth Varro, which writeth likewise in his Booke de  
Agricultura.

By this conquest, the name of Hercules beganne to rise in  
height and excellencie. The Poets haue fained vpon this  
Histoie, that the daughter of Athlas had a garden kept  
night and day by a serpent waking, wherein grew Apples  
of gold, and that Hercules slew this serpent, and gathered  
and bare away the Apples. By this garden is vnderstood  
the Ile: by the serpent waking, the subtil giant committed  
to keepe it, that alway awoke at the passage. And by the ap-  
ples of gold he vnderstood the sheepe, esteemed to the valour  
of the weight of fine gold. After then this presentation made  
to Euristeus of the sheepe or muttons, as each man maruailed  
of the prowesse of Hercules, Philotes added and gaue to his  
ouercomer Hercules prayles vpon prayles, and lauds vpon  
lauds, and honour vpon honour: for hearing kings and  
princes, ladies and gentlewomen, and seeing that Hercules  
held his peace at things, whereof he might haue embraced  
honour and worship, he declared from point to point his ad-  
venture, not credible of the monster of Troy, and shewed  
the club wherewith he had put him to death: but after that  
hee rehearsed the honour and grace that he had gotten in  
Troy, and the wrong that Laomedon had done to him: he  
said so much thereof, that they enterprised all to go to warre  
vpon the king Laomedon, for to take vengeance of the  
wrong that he had done to Hercules.



## CHAP. XLIII.

¶ How Hercules had battaile against the king Laomedon :  
and how he vanquished and destroyed Troy the first time.



It is not possible that my pen can write the grace and excellent renoume that Hercules gat in Greece at his coming from Troy. The kings and the princes reputed themselves happie and fortunat for to haue their reigne in his time. Amphitriō his father putatiue, began to haue him in grace, and came into Thebes to him. His mother Alcmenā came also: and certes she sayled not to haue aboundance of ioy, when she might set her eyes to see her sonne, which was so greatly renowned. The noble Lady had not sene him in long time befoze she sawe him triumphe in honour, in valiaunce and in prowesse: annoyes, griefs, and displeasures, that she had for him, because that he was named the sonne of Iupiter, whereof she helde her selfe innocent, were then all forgotten and putte in obliuion. The feast was great in Thebes for the loue of Hercules: men spake not of any thing but of him and of his prowesse. Creon, Euristeus, Egeus, Amphitriō and many other, assembled them together, and made theyr musters and assemblies for to go vnto Troy. By space of time theyr army was ready: and then they toke their leaue, and Hercules was made captaine of this armie. He went to the sea accompanied with the kings aboue said, and ten thousand men all chosen for the nonce. At the time conuenient the mariners vnscrewed, and went to saile: They sayled so long by theyr course without stay or letting that (yet during theyr victualles) they came on a day into Frigie, vnto a porte of a Cittie named

med Laryse being nigh to Tenadon. This cittie was of the demerane of Troy: for which cause the Greekes assailed it, and toke it by force of armes, and after that ryled it and toke all that was therein. And when they had spoyled it, they wente to Tenadon, which was a gentlemanly Cittie: they assailed it, and toke it as they did the citie of Larise, and they put therein the fire, and burned it, so that the ayre was enflamed in such wise, that it was sene in Troy, both the Cittie burned. The assault of Tenadon dured not long, for asmuch as the Troyans were not aduertised of their coming. When they sawe the ayre so enflamed, for to see from what place the flame came, they mounted and went vpon the high towpes and buildings of Ilion, and looking toward Tenadon, sawe that the Cittie was all on a fire, whereat they that sawe it were right soze, and greatly abashed. About this they looked into the sea, and espyed then there the fote of the Greekes, whereof they were moze abashed then they were befoze. And then without any longer tarrying, they descended and went down into the hall of King Laomedon, and sayd to him: Alas wy, what is best to be done: the Greekes come vpon vs with a right great fote: we haue seene them and know them. The strong Hercules menaceth you, for to destroy your cittie. Certes I beloeue it is he. For now, for the beginning of the feast, he hath burnt Tenadon, and that is it that causeth the ayre to be full of fire.

The King Laomedon hearing this tyding began to figne and fast of the euill and trespasse that hee had committed and done against Hercules. This notwithstanding, for to giue courage vnto his men, and to his sonne Pryamus that was at that time of the age of xx. yeare, he did cause to sound to Armes, and made him ready, and with his armes shewed a right fierce and hardy semblance. This tyme, he armed Pryamus his sonne, that neuer had bin in battaile befoze, and dubbed him knight: after hee toke him by the hande, and issued out of Ilion. In issuing out he mette manye

Troyans, that tolde him, that at his port were landed many Greekes, that had destroyd Tenadon, and vntlesse hee halted him, they woulde soone take lande. Laomedon with out speaking any worde, passed forth by them that had brought him these tidings, and came to a place that was there by Ilion, where he found mo then twentie thousand Troyans ready armed. And seeing them, he began to ioy in himselfe, and called the principals, & sayd to them: Lords, ye be renowned in all the world, by the high promise of your auncestours: Before that Troy was walled, they defended it with the sword agaynst their enemies: the renowned king Iupiter of Crete, could not get this Citie, nor the Thessalonians by their warre, might neuer subdue this Citie. It is nowe happened this day, that a new assemble of enemies come vpon this Citie, and as men say, they haue put the fire in Tenadon: let vs go receiue them courageously, and let vs make of them like as our fathers haue made with other, &c.

When the Troyans had heard these wordes of theyr King, they answered all, that they would liue and die with him, for the weale of the Citie: and that they had intention to keepe his honour, and for to make growe their ancient glorie. Without holding of long processe, the King Laomedon did then display all his banners. After he issued out of Troy, setting and frayning his men in good order. And then as he began to conduct and lead them forth, sodainly hee heard at the port, a passing great noyse and bruit of Trumpettes, Clarions, and Labours, of the Greekes. When his blood began to chafe, then his haire of his heade began to stande vpp, hee knewe that they were his enemies: and as soone as they knewe the Greekes, without holding of any order nor measure, they dislodged them, and began to runne to the port, one before an other. When they approached the port, they espied the Greekes, that landed with great forces. When they challenged them vnto the death, and ran vpon them sharply. The Greekes were

furnished

furnished with good armours, and put them to defence, and began to skirmish the one with the other so vntimeably, that in the aboyding and meeting there were many dead and hurt. Hercules was there among the Greekes. He began to fight sharply among the Troyans, and had his club. Certes he welcommed them in such wise, that the most strongest of his enemies durst not abide him: he fought fiercely, in desire of reuengement, in coueting of worship, and to get him a name. Lifting vp his hand, he shewed to the Troyans his club, and made them to feel the weight therof, & the strength of his arme, and he labored so earnestly, and did so valiantly, that they that saw him, doubted him more then death, and sayd the one vnto the other: behold Hercules, but come not nere him. It were folly so to do: all that he reacheth he reacheth and breaketh to peces. We do euill to fight against him: this is the deliuerer from the terrible seruage and thraldome of Troy: how should we resist his club, when the huge deadly full monsters be by the same put to the foile &c.

Such were the wordes of the Troyans. Hercules fought agaynst them fiercely: he was stout and stable: he went before: all the Greekes followed him, and took a pleasure to behold him. The cry was great about him. What shall I say: he fought vntill the night, and neuer ceased vntill the going downe of the Sunne, and then the Troyans sounded the retreat, and they departed both parties. Laomedon put his sword into his sheath, which was all bloody with Greekes blood: and in likewise did Priamus his son. They reentred into their Citie, after the skirmish, & they concluded, that on the morrow they would furnish their enemies with battell. And the Greekes furnished them in the champaine, and made good cheare, for they had lost but litle of their people at their coming on land. This night passed ouer: when the day appeared to the Troyans, and the Greekes, each in his maner made him ready to the battell: many of the Troyans would gladly haue broken this battell, and prayed vnto king Laomedon, that he would render and deliuer to Hercules the horses that

he

he ought to him. Laomedon would not to it, but answered, that he doubted nothing his enemies. He had then about fifty thousand of fighting men, all ready: of these fiftie thousand he made two battailes, one of twentieth thousand, and that he led himselfe, and the other of thirtie thousand, of which hee made Priamus captaine. This done, he issued out of Troy, with twentieth thousand fighting men, and came vnto the fields, entring vpon the Greekes, &c.

When the Greekes espied king Laomedon coming, they were full of ioy, as they that were ready for to receiue them at the point of their speares, and with hewing of their swords. They had made of their host foure battailes. In the first was Hercules. And in the second was Amphitriou, and Theseus. And in the third was the king Creon, and in the fourth was Euristeus. Hercules then that had the first battaile, marched when it was time, agaynst the king Laomedon, and he had foure auncient knights well appoynted in the seates of Armes, that set and conducted his folke in array and order. They marched so high, the one to the other, with great noyse of Trumpettes, and Labours, that the Archers, and Crossebowes beganne the battaile, after that that Hercules hadde summonsd Laomedon to pay him that he had promised him, and that Laomedon had made refusall thereto. The Greekes were furnished with stronger Bowes and shotte then the Troyans were: and by that meane they slewe abundaunce of their enemies: and especially Hercules bare him so well with fortie Arrows that hee himselfe shotte, one after another, that hee slew the fortie of his enemies, such as hee would chuse, without sayling.

Hercules was at that time the best archer, and the most sure at marke that was in all Grece, & also in all the world. He and his men (as is said) cast many of the Troyans to the ground by the shot. When the shot sayled, Hercules delivered his bowe vnto Philotes, that bare his harness, and tooke a strong sword and sure. When it came to swordes, and

and breaking and sayning with speares, Hercules that was alway in the first front, leapt against the king Laomedon, that was departed from his hoste afoze all other, for as much as hee rode vpon one of the hoxes that hee had promised to Hercules. And running one against the other as swiftly as they had flowne in the aire, met and smote each other so sore, that their speares brake in peces, which sprang about them. Hercules passed forth and smote among the Troyans, and Laomedon in like wise, entred into the host of the Greekes: they beganne to handle their swordes, and to helme each vpon his enemies. When arose there a maruailous noyse: they that had speares and shields, employed them for to ioyne battaile. The fight was great, the strokes were hard, the battaile was generall, for of the one partie & the other, many men were distressed and beaten, notwithstanding that the Greekes were most boyrons and most hard in armes, and moze valiant then the Troyans, and better helde them together, then they of the battaile of king Laomedon. Hercules wrought and bestired him fast with his sword, that hee had conquered from Philotes. At euery stroke and euery step he killed a Trojan, and smote of their heads and armes in great abondance, that it seemed that they that hee touchen had not bene armed. Laomedon was buile on the one side, and fained not, but bare him right well vpon his horse, and ran from ranke to ranke among the Greekes: he rested not, but conducted his people knightly, and his people were great in number: he set vpon his enemies so eagerly, that hee inclosed them, and then was the murther and slaughter so great that on all sides a man shoulde not haue seene any thing but blood and heads, and armes lie in the place and the field.

When Theseus and Amphitriou beheld the battaile of Hercules so enclosed with the Troyans, they bethought them, and came to his helpe ere he had need. At their coming they made a right great vproze, they thrust and couched their swordes vpon the Troyans, which were too far forward, and

loyned

loyned to them with such prowess, that they smote downe the most stable and strong, and went so farre among them, that they made them that were so farre come, to retire againe, and go backe by force and strength. In this going backe and reculing, the host of Laomedon was all astraie and abashed. The three swordes of Hercules, of Theseus, and Amphitriion, were seene brandishing aboue all other in wail doing, and in short space they began to vanquish and overcome their enemies, and would have brought them to the foyte & shame. When that the yong Priamus with his thirty thousand appeared to come to the assault, making so great a noyse that all the ground trembled, and gaue a maruailous sound, and they that were vpon the walles and edifices of Troy, made withall a great crye. Hercules, Theseus, and Amphitriion, beholding Priamus coming, and the puissance of Troy, set their people in aray, and in battaile order went with a great traine of Greekes against them, for to withstand their enterprises. Theseus was the first that spied Priamus, who set and couched his spears against him, and he came with a great courage mounted vpon the second horse of king Laomedon his father, and charged with so great might vpon Theseus, that he bare him to the ground turned vpon side down, bruising him vpon his shield. Theseus released him being right angry at this fall, and entred among the Troyans, smytting and beewing on them with his sword, in such furie, that he smote off the heads of more then thirtie Troyans ere hee ceased. The bruit and noyse was great about him. The Troyans would haue reuenged them of his sword, but their power was not so great: they had worke enough to saue themselves, many Greekes came in the aide and helpe of Theseus: and then they began to renew the battaile.

At this time, and at this skirmish Hercules and Amphitriion were nothing idle: they were on one side, and Theseus on the other: at meeting there was many a man hurt andaine. Priamus old maruailes vnto the Greekes: at the beginning

ning, he bare him so ballantlye among his enemyes, that he found no man that did him any harme or annoy. He made his sword for to tast stronglye the blood of his aduersaries: then as he was in this case he heard about Hercules, a right hie and a great pearling crye of his people, crying, Troye, Troye, in dispayre to haue preuailed. And then Priamus wœning to haue holpen, and to smite downe dead all them that were befoze him, ran vnto the reskew, to his maladventure: for as soone as he was come befoze Hercules, and, Hercules sawe him so on horsebacke, he remembred him that it was he that had ouerthowen Theseus to the ground, and said, that he would auenge him, and lifting vp his sword, he smote Priamus so fiercelye vpon his helme, that he was all astonied, and that his sword slid down on his horse neck, and entred in so farre, that there fel downe both Priamus and the horse.

When Priamus was so ouerthowen horse and man, and also so astonied, that he wist not where he was: Hercules was aduertised that it was Priamus sonne of the king Laomedon: and then had pittie of him, and took him prisoner, and did send him out of the battaile. The Troyans seeing this, were soze and grievously troubled, and for the reskew of him they inuoloured themselves and were encouraged so terribly, that Hercules might not sustayne at the rigour of the battaile, and that the Greekes were contrayned to lose place. The king Creon then displayed his banner, and his battaile, and in likewise did Euristeus, and they put them in two winges one on the right side, and the other on the left side: and they came running in vpon the Troyans with so great noyse and so great tempest, that all the Troyans felt well their coming, for at that time they wist not where to turne them. They were smitten befoze and behinde so soze that they lost the compaignie of Priamus, and wist not where he was become, &c.

At this entermeeting, and skirmish, Laomedon was out of the preele and refreshed him. When he heard saze that his

his sonne Priamus was taken: he was therefore passing sorrowfull, and had so great paine, that the sweat came to his heart, and from thence vnto all his members, wherefore he went himselfe againe to battell halfe out of his mind: the battell was then sell and enuieomed, and there was most hard fighting. Yet, for to augment and increase the more great sorrow of this Laomedon, he found that his folke had the worse and losse, and little fought. On the other side, he saw the horions and strokes of the Greekes, so great and innumerable, that his men were brought out of ranke, and the array broken, and charged with so heavy strokes of the heavy swords, that they went and turned backe, and began to flee: and then when it came to the discomfiture, Laomedon abode not with the last, but entred againe into his Citie as hastily as he might. The Greekes followed the Troyans eagerly, and so nigh, that they entred in with them, with great effusion of blood. Hercules was the first that won the gate: and as for the Greekes he was poster, and put in all them that were of his knowledge. Many Troyans passed by the cutting of the sword, and many fled away by the fields, and bushes. When Laomedon saw, that by force his Citie was taken, and put in the hands and gouernance of the Greekes (right sore discomfited, and all in despaire) he took his daughter Exione and Antigone, and his most precious feluels and gemmes, and fled away priuily, thinking that his enemies would make there a right great destruction and pilling, as they did: For when Hercules had put his men within the Citie, he let his men robbe and pill. Thus the Troyans were persecuted. The chanelles were templed with their blood. The houses were beaten downe, and the great riches were put into prayes: and of all the goodes of the Citie, there were left nothing whole, but the pallace of Ilion, whither the ladies and the maides were withdrawne. Hercules would in no wise destroy this pallace, forasmuch as the lattes made to him a request for to spare it. At this priue Hercules fought long Laomedon in the pallace of Ilion, and

and in all places of the citie, but he could heare no tidings of him, wherefore he was sore displeased: and when he had beaten downe the walles, that had bene made with the money of the gods, he departed thence, and returned into Grece with great glorie. And in this wise was Troy destroyed the first time. Wherefore I will thus now make an ende of this first booke, and will begin the second booke: where shall be shewed how Troy was reedified, & how it was destroyed the second time. And how Priamus rayled it, and made it againe. In continuing the noble labours of Hercules now to be begun, &c.

Thus endeth the first booke of the collection of the gathering together of the histories of Troy.

## The Table of the first

Booke of the Collection of the Hy-

storie of Troy.

**T**He beginning of this Booke sheweth the genealogie of Saturne: and of the couenant and promise that he made to his brother Titan, and how he tooke in hand mortall warre against Iupiter his owne sonne. *Cap. 1. Pag. 1*  
 How Saturne was crowned first king of Crete: and how he found diuerse sciences, wherefore the people hold him in great honour as a god. *cap. 2. pag. 6*  
 How Saturne went to Delphos, and had answer, how he should haue a sonne that should chase him out of his realm: and how he married him to his sister Sibell. *cap. 3. pag. 9*  
 How Saturne had commaunded to flee Iupiter that was new borne: and howe his mother Sibell sent him to king Meliseus, where he was nourished. *cap. 4. pag. 17*  
 How



¶ How, after the death of King Corinthus, of Corinth, his two sons Dardanus and Iasius stroue which of them should haue the Kingdome, and Dardanus slew his brother Iasius by treason, wherefore he must departe out of the country.

Chap. 5. Page. 21

Of the great warre that was mooued betweene the Pelagiens and the Epiriens: and how King Lycaon of Pelage was destroyed by Iupiter, because of a man, put to him to hostage, which king Licaon did roste.

Chap. 6. pa. 25.

Howe Iupiter after the discomfiture of king Lycaon transformed himself in guise of a religious womā of the goddesse Diana, for the loue of Calisto daughter of the sayd Licaon, and did with her his will.

Chap. 7. pa. 33.

How Calisto, for asmuch as she was with childe, the goddesse Diana putte her out of the order of her companie.

Chap. 8. pa. 40.

Howe Titan assayed by warre his Brother Saturne, for asmuch as hee had not put to death all his children males.

Chap. 9. pag. 43.

How Iupiter with ayde of King Meliseus of Egypt deliuered Saturne his father and Sibil his mother out of the prison of Titan, and slew Titan in battaile.

Chap. 10. pa. 51.

How Iupiter vanquished Titan in the field, and cast him in the riuer.

Chap. 11. pa. 58

How Iupiter and Saturne reconciled them together: and how Iupiter by commaundement of his father went for to destroy the king Apollo of Paphos: and of the medicine of Esculapius.

Chap. 12. pa. 59

How Iupiter with great ioy espoused his sister Iuno: and how the King Saturne began warre against Iupiter his sonne.

Chap. 13. pa. 63

How they of Crete, when they had heard the commaundement of Saturne, were sore troubled and greued and how they rose & mooued themselues against Iupiter his sonne.

Chap. 14. pa. 66

Howe King Saturne, with all his great hoste came before the citie

citie of Arcadia, against Iupiter, &c. chap. 15. page 68

How Iupiter sent his ambassadours to his father Saturne, &c. chap. 16. pa. 70

Howe Iupiter vanquished Saturne his father in battaile, &c. chap. 17. pa. 74

How Acrisius had a daughter named Danae, the which he did put in a tower, chap. 18. pa. 79

How Iupiter, in the guise of a messenger, brought vnto the towre of Dardane iewels &c. chap. 19. pa. 83

How Iupiter (in the guise of a messenger, with many iewels) came againe, &c. chap. 20. pa. 88

How Iupiter came from his chamber by night, and lay in the tower of Dardane, &c. chap. 21. pa. 97

How the king Tantalus of Frigie assayed by battaile the king Troos, &c. chap. 22. pa. 102

How the king Troos chased in battaile, the king Tantalus, &c. chap. 23. pa. 106

How Saturne (by the ayde of Ganimedes and of the Troyans) returned into Crete, &c. chap. 24. pa. 111

How Iupiter againe discomfited King Saturne in battaile, and Saturne was put to flight by the sea. Chap. 25. pa. 117

How Iupiter after he had sacrificed the Eagle, pursued the Troyans, &c. chap. 26. pa. 120

How the king Troos and Ilion his sonne, made great sorrowe for Ganimedes, &c. chap. 27. pa. 126

How the king Acrisius, when he saw his daughter with childe, sent her to exile, &c. chap. 28. pa. 128

How Iupiter returning from Troy by sea, encountered the great theefe Egeon, &c. chap. 29. pa. 134

How the queene Meduse came to Athens to worship in the temple the goddesse Pallas, &c. chap. 30. pa. 141

How Perseus vanquished (in battaile) the queene Medusa, and she fled into her citie. chap. 31. pa. 149

How Perseus in this battaile slew the mightie sister of Medusa and vanquished in the battaile. chap. 32. pa. 153.

How Perseus conquered Medusa and smote off her head, and went

## The Table of

went to fight against the King Athlas of Septe a mightie  
giant. chap. 33. pa. 155  
Howe Perseus turned king Athlas into a stone: and how the  
queen Atria wife of king Pricus, was amorous of the knight  
Bellerophon, &c. chap. 34. pa. 159  
How Perseus vanquished the mōster of the sea, and exposed  
himself against him for the loue of Andromeda, ca. 35. pa. 169  
How Phineus would haue had Andromeda, and Perseus an-  
swered him that she should be his wife. chap. 36. pa. 174  
How Perseus reestablished in his realme the king Acrisius:  
and how he slew the king by euill aduenture. ca. 37. pa. 177  
How Iupiter lay with Alcumena; and queene Iuno sent two  
serpents for to slea Hercules, and hee strangled them.  
chap. 38. pa. 181  
How Hercules began the Olimpiades, and waxed amorous of  
Megara &c. chap. 39. pa. 197  
How Hercules sailed by the sea into Hesperia, & vanquished  
the Ile with the sheepe, &c. chap. 40. pa. 210  
How Hercules fought at the port of Troy against a monster  
of the sea, for the daughter of king Laomedō. ca. 41. pa. 218  
How Laomedon trutte Hercules out of Troy, and Hercules  
sware that he would aueng him. chap. 42. pa. 226  
How Hercules had battaile against the king Laomedon: and  
howe he vanquished and destroyed Troye the first time.  
chap. 43. pa. 230

*Thus endeth the table of the first booke.*

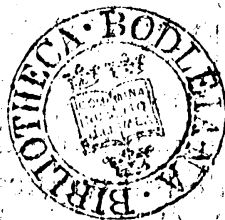
HERE  
Beginneth the second  
booke of the Collecti-  
on of the Histories  
of Troy.

Which speaketh of the  
prowesse of the strong Hercules,  
of his meruailous deedes,  
woonderfull workes,  
and of his death.



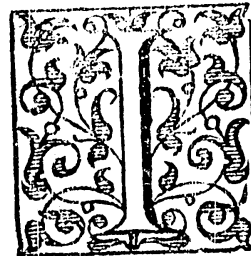
LONDON

Printed by Thomas Creede,  
1596.



## The second Booke of the destruction of Troy.

¶ How Hercules fought against three Lions in the Forrest of Nemea: and how he slew them, and tooke their skinnies or hides.



In the first booke is begonne the dedes and prowesses of the strong and puissant Giant Hercules: and how he destroyed first the Citie of Troy, and vanquished the king Laomedon, after which dede and conquest, hee returned into Græce, where he held him a certaine space of time without doing of any thing that is sounde by writing. But then, as the olde Juno by her euill and cursed enuie gaue her to imagine and thinke how shee might make Hercules to be destroyed and die, tidings came to Crete, that into the Forrest of Nemea were come many Lions, and among all other, there was one that was sixtene hand of height, that destroyed and wasted all the countrey. And this Juno had warre against Curistheus, and then, for to haue acquaintance with Hercules, and vnder colour of good loue, for to bring him into the clauies of this lion, shee made peace with Curistheus, and sent for him to come into Crete, for to confirme the peace. Curistheus, that thought nothing but well, went into Crete, and brought with him Hercules. The peace was made, Juno acquainted her with Hercules, they came to speake of the li-  
ons,

ons in the forest of Nemea, &c. And so much spake Iuno, and reported to them that she said to Hercules, that it were well an act for to get him honour and renowne, for to go vnto the forest of Nemea, and for to employ him to conquer those lions. Hercules warning that Iuno had counselled him for to go and assaile the Lions for his worship and profit, enterprised for to go into the forest. Iuno required him, that if he went, when he had vanquished the lions, hee would returne vnto her. Hercules promised her that he would so do. After he departed from Crete; and first hee went into Thebes for to see Megara, and for to make his harnesse and armes for to be readie. When the ladies of Thebes knewe that Hercules would go against the lions of Nemea, all they complained of his youth; and they thought that hee should die there, for the lions were cruell and terrible. Megara aboue all other, was passing sorrowfull, and required the ladies, that they would pray Curiteus, that he would keepe Hercules from going vnto so dangerous a voyage. The ladies accomplished the request of Megara, and had wened to haue broken the voyage of Hercules by the meane of Curiteus, but they might in no wise let his purpose: For Hercules answered to Curiteus, and vnto the ladies, that it was the first enterprise that he had taken in hand at the request of any ladye, and for as much as the quene Iuno had made him to do it, he had intent to accomplish it by the pleasure of the goddess and of fortune.

Hercules was great in heart and of courage, being exalted with honour, he had leuer haue dyed then to haue done a thing whereof should follow any dishonour. When his armes were readie, he armed him. After he took leave of king Creon, of Curiteus, of Amphytrion, of the ladies, and of the Gentlewomen, accompanied onely with Philotes, which would neuer leave him. He departed from Thebes, and so sped him in his iourney, that hee came vnto the forest of Nemea, which stood not farre from Argos. In ap-

prochng

approching this forest, he went two dayes without finding beasts or men, vntill the time that he entring into the forest, found a pastor or heard-man named Meloeus. This heard-man was mounted vpon a great tree. When that he sawe Hercules enter into the wood, he called to him, saying: For ye be dead, if ye go any further, returne quickly, for the fierce lions will eate you; or else come hither vnto me vpon this tree. Hercules hearing the words of Meloeus, looked vpon the tree, and demanded him what he was? alas said the pastor, I am the most poore man of all other, the lions of the forest at their coming haue eaten a great heard of beasts, that I haue nourished here by: besides that, they haue eaten all my familie and meinie: and they haue deuoured all saue me alone, which haue by adventure a great while saued my selfe vpon this tree, where I eate nothing else but leaues and akernes, and dare not descend and come downe, for feare of three lions which be here by, who will soone assaile you, vntill ye depart and fle, &c.

The pastor finishing his words, there came leaping out of a bush the three lions, and marched against Hercules, roaring and crying, and opening their eyes with so great rage, that it seemed they would haue pierced through Hercules with their fell sight. The great lion came first, his haire standing vp, hee was as high as an Ollyphant, & great after that proportion, and his head was twice as big as the head of a bull. Hercules seeing them come, took his sword and his clubbe that Philotes bare. Philotes, notwithstanding his promise, was so sore afraide, that hee went vpon the tree vnto the heard-man. Hercules set his club vnto the tree, and took his sword fast in his fist: the lions at the approaching brayed in their throates. Hercules smote one of them betwene the eyes, and bare him downe to the earth, that hee lay vpon his buttockes. The great lion thought to haue sprung vpon Hercules, and to haue taken him in his clawes, and made a terrible leape. When

Hercules saue and knewe his intent, he turned from him, and smote at the third Lyon, which was light and nimble, and strake with his sword so right, and so firmly into his throte, that he raught him to the hart, what-sooner resistance that he made in using of the sword: and left it within his body in such wise that he fell downe dead. When the two Lyons saue their fellow so used they set their claws on the earth, and howled so proudly, that it seemed that thunder had sprung out of their stomacks. All the forest sounded thereof. Hercules toke his sword: the two Lyons approached of newe againe, and ran vpon him with theyr pawes, and hurte him so vnmeasurably, that they lused his armour, their nailes entring into his fleshe, and then they dyed out all dyed with his blood.

Hercules had his heart sore troubled, when he felte his woundes that the Lyons had made: then hee lifted vp his sword, and smote on one and other, but the great Lyon had his skyn so hard, that his sword might no more enter therein then it might on a great stithy. Thus began the battayle of the Lyons and of Hercules. The little Lyon was passing eager and fierce, hee launched him forth oftentimes against Hercules, and alwaye thought to haue hurt him with his claws that cutted like a rasour: but he launched so ofte that it was to his euill health and ease, for Hercules among, and after many strokes, made to be deuised from his body the right legge, very nigh by the shoulder, and smote him downe by the fete of that other Lyon that laye dead. &c.

When Hercules saue that he was deliuered of the two euil beastes, and that he had no more to do but with the great Lyon, he began to haue an hope of good fortune. He then had comfort in himselfe of the battaile, which was strong to sustaine: for the great Lyon gaue him great strokes with his pawes, and put him oftentimes in perill of death: the sword of Hercules might neuer enter into the skin of the beast, it was so hard. The Lyon toke his sword betwene his

teeth and his nailes, that with great paine he pulled and baled it from him. Finally, when he had long sought with his sword, and knew well that thereby he might raise no blood of the lion, he would assay if his club were to him more profitable. When he toke it, and the first time that the Lion came vpon him, hee gaue him a stroke with his club, so great on his mouth, that all the teeth brake and fell out before him. The Lion feeling the stroke, made a great marvellous howling, so he lifted vp his pawes, and thought to haue pulled downe Hercules. But he fled the coming of the lion: and the lion fell to the ground, with so great fiercenesse of running and sayling of Hercules. And when Hercules saue that hee was fallen, he leapt vpon him forthwith eagerly and beate him, and held him with his hands about the throte, so fast, that hee brought his talons out of their places out of ioynt, and made his eyes to flie out of his head, and strangled him, and so slew him.

In doing this worke of worke, Hercules shewed a singular hardines, and incredible force: for he strangled with his hands a lion, with the skin so hard, that speares nor swords might not do any harme: he put him to death by a wonderfull valiance: and when hee had so done, he went to the other that liued yet, and all to brake and tare him, as if it had bene a little lambe. After he called Philotes to him, and the pastor or heard-man, that were maruailous ioyous and glad of so high a victorie. And Hercules found the manner how to flea the Lions, and toke their skinnies, by the helpe of the heardman. When they had fleaed them, it was night. Hercules then demanded the heardman, if there were any house or lodging thereby, where hee might haue meate and drinke? The heardman brought him to his house, where they found prouision of meate and drinke, wherewith the good man feasted Hercules to his power, and he seemed that he was in paradise. And thus Hercules passed the day and the night, and forgot not to thinke on his woundes that were fell and smarted, so that little



or nought he slept that night. This notwithstanding, when the day appeared, he took leave of the heard-man, and so departed, and took his journey for to go into Crete, for to shew unto the Quene Iuno the three lions skinned, and for to thanke her of her good aduertisement.

## CHAP. II.

¶ How Iuno sent Hercules into Egypt to be slaine of the tyrant Busire: and how Hercules slew the tyrant against the hope and will of Iuno.



**A**t this time reigned in Egypt the king Busire the sonne of the Quene of Libie: and the land of Egypt was drie not fertile, but barraine. Busire, for to remedie this, called his Clarke that held the science of Zoroastes, and asked of them what he might do for the health of his Realme. They asked counsell of the gods, and had answer, that they must sacrifice unto them mans blood. When Busire (that naturally was euill, and that had neuer done good) heard this answer: he beganne to tyrannise more and more, that was a tyrant before. And beganne first with his people, raking and plucking from the mothers their little children, and from the men their wiues, and from the wiues their husbands, in burning and desiling the temples of Egypt with their blood. For all these homicides and slaughters the drought ceased not, but augmented and waxed more. The Clarke demanded their goddes, the cause why they had no dewes of water nor raine from aboue. They answered, that they would not haue the iust blood of Egypt, but the strange blood which they shoulde take and make sacrifice thereof. The goddes by this answer, would haue in sacrifice

the blood of Busire, for he was strange in vertuous portie, and farre from all good. And the Clarke understood that they would haue the blood of strangers. Busire aduertised of this answer, ceased to persecute the blood of Egypt, and turned his sword vpon the blood of strangers. And made an Edict and statute, that no stranger should enter into his Citie, but hee should be sacrificed to his goddes, and that hee would slea all the strangers that he might get. By this Edict, and by this damnable custome, manie strangers, nobles and other were put to sacrifice, and had their blood shed in Egypt. Among all other, one noble man of Crete (of the lynage of Iuno) perished in this misfortune, by the sword of Busire. The tydings came into Crete, and there was made for him a great sorowe. As this sorowe was in his most prime, Hercules and Philotes came vnto the Quene Iuno, and they found her charged with teares of weeping, in her Citie. At that tyme there were a hundred Cities in Crete, and the king Jupiter helde him no more with Iuno, for many causes and reasons. When then Hercules was returned vnto the Quene Iuno his stepmother, he made reuerence vnto her. After he shewed to her the skinned Lions that he had slaine, and thanked her of the high aduenture that she had admonished him of.

The curied stepmother, for the returne of Hercules, augmenting her sorow vpon new sorow, receiued and feared Hercules, and made to him faintly the greatest cheare that she could. It was vpon the poynt to go to dinner, she made him to dine and eate with her. In eating, after diuerse speeches of the Lions, she deuised and thought howe she might make Hercules for to die: and thought she might do no better, then to send him into Egypt. At that tyme she concluded in her selfe, that she would send him into Egypt if she might. For to do so, she changed the reasoning of the Lions, and sayd to Hercules: your coming again in safetie, is to mee most ioyfull, for that your name shall be put in perpetuall

## The destruction

perpetuall renowne and prayling among the most worthe and best of the world: for ye haue done many faire enterprises and deedes. In your yong childehood, ye made all the world to wonder and maruaile of the victorie of the serpents, by you strangled. After, ye made your sword to brandish in the west parts in Frigie, and now newly in Penice. The aduenture of these exploits haue given to you right much honour and worship, wherof I haue right great ioy: for each person ought to be glad and reioyce in the well doing of another, and especially of a noble man, and principally such a one as laboureth to excell in valiantnesse, so uerie person is holden and bound to counsell him vnto his worshippinge and weale. Wherefore, since it is so that ye endeavour your selfe from day to day, and seeke the perills of the sea, and the dangers of the earth, to the ende for to overcome them: I aduertise you, that in Egypt is a tyrant that sacrificeth al strangers that come into his country, without reseruing noble man or base. So then methinks, if fortune will helpe for to go and conquer him, that ye should get great honour and worshippinge to you and yours, and health and profit to all the nations of the world.

Madame, answered Hercules, I am not, nor neuer shall bee in all my life, of such recommendation as ye say and report: notwithstanding, for as much as I haue great desire for to doe workes that may be to the pleasure of the people, and for their health and weale, I promise you, and sweare, that to morrow without any ether delay, I will put me in deuoir on the way, for to go into Egypt. And I will neuer returne againe into my Countrey, vntill the time that I haue sene the tyrant. And if hee lay out hand on me, for to sacrifice me, I haue intention, that hee shall not doo it without strokes. Iuno hearing the enterprize of Hercules, had in her heart passing great ioy. That day they passed in many conferences. Hercules took the skinned of the Lyons and deliuered them

## The Destruction of Troy.

253

laboureth to excell in valour, every person is bound to counsell him to his honour and welfare. Wherefore, since it is so, that ye endeavour your selfe from day to day, and seeke perills of the Sea, & dangers of the earth, to overcome them: I aduertise you, that in Egypt is a Tyrant, that sacrificeth all strangers that come into his Countrey, without reseruing Noble or base. So (I think) if Fortune be still favourable to you, you shall gain great honor to your self, and profit to all the Nations of the world.

Madam, answered Hercules, I am not nor neuer in all my life, shall attain to such an exceeding height of honour as ye report: notwithstanding, forasmuch as I haue great desire to perform adventures to the benefit of all Nations, that they shall concern. I promise you, and sweare, that to morrow without further delay, I will make all things in readinesse, to go into Egypt. And I will never return againe into my Countrey, vntill the time that I haue sen the Tyrant. If he lay hand on mee, to sacrifice mee, I haue intencion he shall not without great strokes. Iuno hearing the enterprize of Hercules, reioyced in her heart exceedingly. That day they passed in many conferences. Hercules took the skins of the Lyons, and deliuered them to a certain workman, to make of them a garment in manner of Armour, to Arm him withall. On the morrow he took leave of his S. p. mother, and departed from Crete, so journeyed on the way with Philotes, (without finding any adventure, worthy the remembrance) on a day he came to the Gate of the City Memphis, in Egypt, where the Tyrant Busire held his residence.

When Hercules was come nigh unto the Gate, he took his Club that Philotes bare, and entred himself into the City. Hee had not been long there, nor far gone, but Busire which was aduertised of his coming, came against him with his complices, without speaking of any word, ran upon him. Hercules was well appointed, for he knew the Tyrant by his gesture, and the sign that was told him: he lifted up his Club when he saw him come, and as the Tyrant would haue smitten him with his Sword, without any word speaking, he stroke the Tyrant on the right side so vehemently, that not onely he feld him to the earth, but

never after dare to come in any noble assembly, if all her friends were of one accord, to give her to me in marriage, and she were

also all the ribs of his body were broken, that he could not relieue himself after. The Egyptians seeing Busire overthrown some ran to relieue him, and the rest assailed Hercules. Then was all the City in an uprore. Hercules was joyful he had overthrown the Tyrant, and began to make the Egyptians to know his Club. He slew many of them, and the remnant he made to flye. His strokes were so forcible, that the Complices of Busire that were accustomed to shed mans blood, had their blood shed abroad, and could not remedy their mis chance, which was so great, that Hercules filled all the place with dead bodies. And after a long battel, he found himself alone, for there was no man so hardy that durst be seen before him. The people and the Commonalty of the Egyptians, minded not the rescue of their King. When they saw him beaten, they all hated him, and beheld the Battel from far by very great routs. When Hercules had then laboured so much, that he found no man to fight with him, he set down his Club, and addrested him unto a great company of Egyptians that stood there, and assured them he would do nothing unto them, and asked what people they were that had assailed him? They answered him kneeling on their knees, they were Man-slayers, Hang-men, and people of vicious and evil life: that their King, which he had first beaten down, was the worst of them all, and had purposed to put him to death as a stranger, to make Sacrifice unto the Gods. And they prayed him to Sacrifice their said King.

Hercules granting their petition, accorded it unto the people: and took this cursed Tyrant Busire, and boze him upon his shoulders, unto the Temple, which the Egyptians shewed him. The false Tyrant cryed after help terribly: but his cry availed him not. The Egyptians cryed unto Hercules, sacrifice, sacrifice him. When Hercules came into the Temple, he sacrificed him, after he had shewed him his cursed and evil life. And then when the fire was put unto the Sacrifice, it began to rain, and the great drought began to fail: Whereof the Egyptians were so joyful, that none could expresse. They did sing praises unto Hercules, and brought him and Philotes unto the Palace, and constituted Hercules King over them: but he refused; and ordained Judges to govern them. Then he returned unto Queen Juno, who had great sorrow, and to King Creon who had great joy at the rehearsal of his good Fortune.

## C H A P. III.

How Hercules espoused Megara: and how he was made knight in Thebes.



Like wise as the young Vine, by the labour and industry of the labourer, groweth in height, and his boughes spread abroad full of fruit: so Hercules, by vertue labouring vertuously, grew in verdure of well doing, and in fruit of noblenesse: his workes, his boughes, his branches then beganne to sproute abroad, and to mount and spread from Realme to Realme. The secrete conspiracies of Juno, and her cursed enuyes might not hurt, nor minish the vertue of Hercules. The more that shee thought to put downe and hurt him, the more she was cause of his exaltation. As hee was puissant and strong of bodie, he was yet more strong of vertue, for vertue was set in him, as the precious stone is in golde, and as the sweets smell is in the flower, and as the ray of the Sunne beame is in the Sunne: hee was beloved of Kings, of Princes, of Ladies, of Gentlewomen, of Nobles, and of base folke: in especially Megara the daughter of King Creon loued him. And verily she was not deceived: for Hercules loued her also, and was neuer hurt but he thought on her. Yet they durst none of them speake to other of this matter: they were ashamed to discover that, whereby they had hope to haue honour and worship. They behelde each other, and oft they bewayled, and complained to themselves, and desired the day that they might take each other in marriage.

And so much they wished after that day, that at the last it came. For on a morning tide, as Hercules was gone unto the wood, for to take a wilde beast, he remembered him of his Ladie, and beganne to speake and say to himselfe softly. Shall

Shall I be alway in paine? Shall mine heart neuer be eased, but alway languishing in loue? I see one and other in great ioy with their loues and ladies, and I wote neuer how to come to the point of one onely, that I haue chosen: I haue all other, and for to atchieue my purpose I wot not how to beginne. I dare not speake to her, nor I haue not assayed if shee would condescende. Shall I speake to her I wote not well? If I speake to her, and she refuse me, I shall fall in despaire. I shall die for sorrow of melancholie and displeasure, I shall neuer dare come after in any noble assembly a foote. Alas, what paine all considered: a time must come that I speake to her. If all her friendes were of one accord, for to giue her to me in marriage, and she were not content and pleased, all were lost. The most ieopardie is, to haue her good will and grace, for without her grace I may nought do. When it is of necessitie, that I seeke and require, if I may haue her good wil, since it is so: for if I aspe thus and speake not, I shall neuer atchieue nor come to my purpose.

Hercules resolute in his purpose, surprized and enflamed with great desire of loue, came from the wood, and abandoned the wilde beast, and gaue it ouer, for to come vnto Megara, thinking how, and by what words he might come and shew vnto her that which lay on his heart. He went then so farre, that he came vnto the garden of the pallace, where he was with many ladies and gentlewomen. He made to them reverence, vntill he espied the time that he might speake to Megara, and he waxed so peniſſe that it is maruaile: hee intermitted nothing to conferre with the Ladies, but there with he vzeue him apart into the garden. When the Ladies beheld him so peniſſe, diuers of them came to him, and talked with him to put him from his thoughts and pensiueneſſe, but they could not, and at last Megara came to him. As soone as Hercules sawe her come to him, he beganne to sigh, and came against her. And she said to him, Hercules, why are ye so peniſſe, put away from you such melancholie, & tel me

of your newes I pray you? Ladie (answered Hercules) I thanke you of your good visitation, and since it please you to heare of my tydings, and to knowe them, I will say to you a part. First I tell you, that the cause that I am brought and put in the abisme of swallows of pensiueneſſe and sighes that is this day come vnto me, is by beholding of you: for as I went to the wood to hunt, the remembrance of your right noble beautie, continually being in mine imagination, came into me, and made me enter into a serret perplexitie, that is to wit, whether I should alway line vnguerdoned, and vnrwarded of loue, and also (if I durst say so to you) I haue set my heart and loue wholly on you. Madame this perplexitie was great, but in the end I concluded to come vnto you, for to know the conclusion of my fortune, whether it be death or life. Being in this deliberation (thinking how I might speed with you) and staying in this point and doubtfullnesse, your comming hath put me out of a right great thought and pensiueneſſe, for I wist not better how to come to the poynt for to speake to you a part) as I may now do) then for to apply the matter in time, for I say to you for truth, that since the tyme of my Olympiade, I haue desired you night and day, and at that tyme I set my heart on your seruice, resolving to loue you for euer. Madame, I knowe and wote well, that I haue enterprised a thing that I am unfitte and not worthy of. This notwithstanding, I abyde your mercie, and require you, that it may please you to receyue mee into your grace, in such wyse, that shortly I may see the day of our marriage, &c.

When Megara vnderstode the words of her loue Hercules, she in heart reioyced with great solace, and much ioy, notwithstanding she was abashed, and all shamefast she answered thus. Alas Hercules, by what fortune finde I mee in the grace of so gentle a man as yee be? Your excellie prowesse, your glorious labors, your resplendant vertues be so much of value, that ye are worthy to haue

to wife the floure of Ladies and the choise. With these wordes the gentlewomen came there vnto them, to heare their conferences of loue. And saide vnto Megara, that it was time for to withdraue her for to dine. Megara, sorrowfull of hastie departing, and that she had no more space to reason with her loue, & that she might not achiue her purpose, by constraint toke leaue of Hercules, & went into the hall, all full fed with loue, and Hercules abode in the garden, glad & ioyous of the sweet answere y<sup>e</sup> he had receiued.

When the Ladies then had left Hercules in the garden, as soone as they were gone, Hercules assembled Euristheus and Amphitricion, and sayd to them, that he had great desire and will to bee married, and prayed them that they would go to king Creon, to know if he would giue him his daughter Megara. They spake to king Creon of this marriage: the king heard them speake right gladly, for the matter pleased him, and answered that he might nowhere better bestow his daughter, then to the most noble man of the world Hercules, whom he loued as his owne son, which was so valiant and so noble, and had no fellow like vnto him: and that he was content to giue to him his daughter, and all with her that hee would demand. Euristheus and Amphitricion thanked the King of his curteous answere. Megara and Hercules were sent for: the king made them to troth-plate each other, with great ioy of both parties. After this procelle of time, the day of the sponsals and marriage was celebrated with glorie, triumph, honour and ioy. What shall I say: they lay together without more adoe, and liued together right honestly.

Anon after the solemnitie of this marriage, Hercules came to king Creon, & prayed him that he would dub and make him knight, for as much as they of the realme of Iconie were come vnto him, and had chosen him for to be king of their citie, for his good renoume. The king Creon (ioyous of that, that he was chosen for to be king of Iconie) answered, that hee would accomplish his desire: but hee would that

that this should be done at a certaine day assigned: saying, that thereto would make a right noble feast, where men should ioust and turney, and that he would cause to come thither all the Kings and the Princes of Grece. Hercules accepted and agreed to the counsaile of the King, and then the King sent his messengers vnto all the Kings of Grece, and prayed them to be at the chivalrie and iousting knight of a noble man, that shall hold a solempne sport at a day, named and set, for to answer all them that shall come to the ioustes. The renoume of this soleyne feast was anon borne and knowne vnto all the reignes of Grece: the prouision and ordinaunce was great in Thebes, one and other disposed them for to be there: the tyme passed, and the day came, many a king & knight was come at that time to Thebes. Theseus and Iason the sonne of King Esion, were there amongst all other. The kings made a great fire, and great pompous shewes about ten of the clocke before none. The king Creon went into the place that was ordained, arrayed, and ready for the ioustes. At a corner in the same place there was a tent. In this tent was Hercules all alone. What same time the Ladies and gentlewomen went and mounted vpon the Scaffolds: the ioustes came into the place, no man knew nor wist not, who was this new knight. What shall I say: When the king Creon sawe that the knights were come in on all sides, and that the Ladies were gone vpon the scaffolds, he sent for Hercules and made him knight after their statutes. And then Hercules mounted vpon his horse, toke his speare and his shield, and challenged them that were there, to the end that each man should do his deuoyr. And then one and other that desired to haue worship, toke their speares, and ran agaynst Hercules, and beganne a iousting that was right hote and sharpe. Their speares were strong and broke not easily, but they met often tymes, and some were overthorne and smitten downe off their horses. They that might not ioust agaynst Hercules, assayed each other,



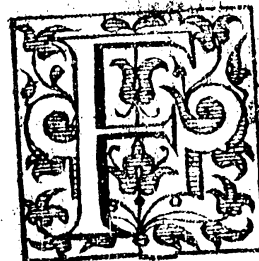
like to like. Jason and Theseus louted oft times agaynst Hercules, and Pirothus sonne of king Trion in like wise. All they that I name, bare themselves right valiantly. Not withstanding, aboue all other, Hercules abode all men, and no man might abide his strokes, but he bare them all down except Jason, which encountered him diuerse times, and gaue him many great strokes. Hercules bare downe Theseus to the earth, and Pyrothus, & well neare fiftie strong knights. He did shew so much valour, that no man abode in the place but Jason and he. And then he left and ceased the ioustes, for the baliauncie that Hercules found in Jason, and euer after he had a speciall loue to him, and toke acquaintance of him, and feasted him, and made him great cheare.

At the end of this iousting, knights, ladies, and gentle women went vnto the pallace. Where was Hercules made King of Iconie. The feast was great and rich, moze then I can rehearse: the strangers were greatly feasted, and highly thanked in common. What shall I make long proceſse? When all the feast was passed, with honour and glozie of Hercules, and there was no moze to do, whereof any moze is for to speake of, Pirothus praised al them that were there to be at his wedding in Theſſalonique, at a certaine day named. Each man promised him to go thither, and bee thereat. Every man toke leaue of Hercules when time was come of departing, and each man returned into his Countrey and place: and they could not t'rough maruaile of the glozy abounding, and likely to abound, flourish and fructifie in Hercules, which was very courteous and humble, and was not proud for the grace that he had in tempoꝝ all honour and renowne. He was so vertuous, that he was not the moze high minded therfoze, noz enbaunched himselfe, but the moze meeked and submitted himselfe.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. III.

¶ How the Centaures rauished Hypodamia at the wedding of Pirothus: and how Hercules recovered her againe, and vanquished in battaile the Centaures.



¶ To continue our matter, then when Hercules sawe approach the day of the wedding of Pyrothus, he disposed him to go thither. By space of time he went forth on his way, and toke Philotes with him: and at all aduenture toke with him his armor of the skin of the lion. When Pegara saw him depart, she was soze troubled for his departing. And the moze soze that, that he toke his armour with him: for she thought, if Hercules had heard speake of any great exploit, he would go thither, and endeavour himselfe to assay himselfe agaynst it. With great sighs she looked after him, as farre as she might, praying to the goddess, that they would bring him shortly againe. Hercules and Philotes went forth into the Countrey, and as much as they might they hastened to their iourney, that they came to Theſſalonique, where they were receyued with great ioy of Pyrothus, and of his friends. They found there a right great assembly of noble men, Ladies and Gentlewomen. Theseus and Jason were there. The friends of Jason would that Jason shoulde bee made knight. And for to do that, they presented him to Hercules, which gaue him the order of knighthood. And Hercules said, that he had scene in him a good beginning of a noble man, and if he may liue, he shall attaine one day to things right high and noble. Among other things the day of wedding came, the citie was all full of nobles, & the Centaures were there: they were an C. Giants armed, that ran as the wind, which the king Trion had got him in Theſſaly, of who some

some dwelled in Delose, and the other in Aphyte a Citty of Epyre, whereof was Quene Hypodamia the Ladie and bride of the wedding. There were many kings and princes, of whom I haue not the names. The quene Hypodamia and Pyrothus were wedded together after their law. When the time of the dinner was come, they set the Ladie in the hall, where was made a generall feast. At this feast all the commers were amply serued with all maner of good wines, and good meates: in especiall the Centaures made passing good chere, and drunke so much of the strong wines, that the principall captaine of all named Eurycus, and some of the other, had wozds togither, and troubled the feast. In this trouble they fought togither, and cast each on other pots, platters, wines and meates, so terribly, that many of them were hurt and dead. When anon was the hall full of noyse, Eurycus and fiftie of his giants issued out of the pzease, and went to fetch their harnesse or armour. When they were armed, they entred into the hall, and not content with the trouble that they had made (albeit that Hercules and the other induozed to appease them that slew each other) they toke the quene Hypodamia, and bare her out, and rauished her, and fled away with her. When the Ladies saw this great outrage, they cryed out all afraide. The affraie was so great, that Hercules, Iason, Pyrothus and Theseus, ranne vnto them, and when they knew that the Centaures had rauished the Lady, at selue wozds they went and armed them anon.

Hercules did on the skinne of the Lion, and toke his sword, his bowe, and his arrowes, and then went after the giants without abiding for any other companie or person. The giants were withdrawen vnder a tree, and there they trained them in battaile, as they that will well and surely, that the first that should come to them, should be Hercules. They hated Hercules secretly, and had enuie at his glorie. They swoze all the death of Hercules: and then when they were in these tearmes and speeches, Eurycus

espied

espied from farre Hercules, and shewed him to his companie. Hercules was all alone, and came not a pace softly as a man, but he came running as nimbly and swiftly, as the hart runneth in the bally, and it seemed that he flew in the ayre. The swiftnesse of Hercules abashed not afrayde not the Centaures: they were about foure score, and they were all of great courages: they toke then their speares, poles, swordes and other weapons of warre, and some of the strongest of them were agaynst Hercules: on the other side, as soone as Hercules approached so nigh as he might shote at them, he bent his bow, and with an arrow he smote a Centaure named Grineus, in such wise that the arrow pearced the head, entring by the visage, and nayled and fastened his head vnto a tree that stode behind him. With the second arrow he smote another Giant, named Metreus, in the bzeast thzough the armour, that it went thzough his body. With the third he hurt Dozillas, a terrible Giant, and nayled his hand vnto his face, and the arrowe entred with so great might (as afoze is sayde) and made the hande to be fastned to his face: of which stroke he was dead.

He shotte many mo arrowes then, as long as he had any: and he shotte none, but with it he hurt or slew one of the Gyants. When his shotte was sayled, the Gyants, being sore grieved for that they had seene theyr fellows die by the shotte and strong hande of Hercules: they cryed vppon Hercules, and enuyzoned him on all sides. Silacus, Rheotones, Pessus, Vincus, Stilo, Roduin, and Wilson, were the first that smote vppon Hercules with their swordes. Hercules toke bys sword, and came agaynst Rheotones, that had a great Axe, so great that it was a mans burthen. Rheotones anon lift by his great Axe, and thought to haue smitten a mightie stroke vpon Hercules. But Hercules that knew enough of the warre, turned him from the stroke, and so the great Axe fell downe to the ground. And then sud-

dayntly Hercules caught that great are, and plucked it out of his hands, and forthwith gaue him a stroke withall, so great that he smote of his right arme with the shoulder. &c.

Such was the beginning of the battaile of Hercules, and of the Centaures. Cilarus smote then Hercules behinde, with all his might. Pileon and Leduin smote him also both at one time: notwithstanding Hercules was not once astonied there with, but running to Cilarus, he gaue him a stroke with the are so lustily on his helme, that it entred into his body, so that he ourthrew the giant to the earth, and he seruied in likewise Pileon and Leduin. Jason and Theseus put them then in the battaile, and well proued theyr youth, at their comming. For to giue the other heart and courage, Hercules thrust into the greatest pzeale of the giants, and so wrought with the are, that they curied Iphedones that had brought them thither, and all them that had gone about this matter. In beating and smiting down all befoze them, Hercules began then to seeke Hypodamia, & found her al betwext, right beside and nigh Curycus. Then he spake to Curycus, and said to him: thou evil glutton thou hast this day troubled the feast, and stolen the Lady of my freende Pirothus, and now anon I wil trouble thy spirit with this word he discharged his are, & smote with al Curycus, in such wise on y head, that he fell downe dead, vnto the great grēse and amasing of the other giants: For, in beholding the are dyed with the blood of Curycus their captaine, they were al abashed. When began Hercules to smite more and more vpon the giants: there was none then so resolute, but he was affraide: noz none so hardy, but he began to hide himselfe, and tremble for feare. His strokes were not to be born, but he put his enemies out of araye, and vnto flight. Finally, with the helpe of Jason, of Theseus, and of Pirothus, that were meruailous valiant, they vanquished and chased them vnto a river, where twelue of them saued themselves in passing and swimming ouer, and all the remnaunt of them were persecuted vnto the death, saue only Lynceus that Hercules helde prisoner, for as much

much as at the discomfiture, he prayed him of mercy, and yeelod him vnto him. Thus were the Centaures destroyed, more by the strength and hand of Hercules, then by any other. When Hercules had so fought that there were no mo of the Centaures vpon the place, he and his fellows returned vnto Hypodamia, and brought her againe vnto the Citty with great tryumphe. What shall I saye the Ladies recovered ioye by the recoueraunce of Hypodamia, and renewed and beganne againe the feast, that dured afterwarde eyght dayes right great and sumptuous. &c.

## CHAP. V.

¶ How Pluto rauished Proserpina: and how Orpheus went for her into hell: and how the queene Ceres came vnto the wedding of Pirothus: and how Theseus & Pirothus fought with Cerberus, porter of the sayd hell, &c.



In this time, that is to wit a little befoze the wedding of Pirothus, as Pluto (the king of Dolore, sonne of Saturne, and brother of Jupiter.) sayled and went by sea, seeking his aduētures, so long hee sayled that he arrived in Sicill, and hee founde there nigh by the waters side a right great assembly of Sicyliens that halowed the feast of their goddes. When Pluto saw this feast, he did arme twentie of his company vnder their robes or garmentes, and went in this manner for to see the feast, for to wit if he might finde any body. This Pluto was the greatest theefe, and the most lecherous man in all the world, and had with him a Giant named Cerberus, enought like vnto Pluto of conditions and of courage, but he was much more stronger and more puissant of body. All the other were great as giants, and had learned nothing els but for to preyse

the harme and mischeefe, and could none other wise do. When then the Sicilians sawe Pluto come and his fellows, they supposed that it had bene some of their neighbours that came so to see theyr playes and sports, so as much as they came clothed in theyr garments, and sawe none of theyr armour nor harnes. And they enforced them to sing and daunce. But Certes their songs and theyr daunces were not continuing nor dured long: so in coming vnto them there, the king Pluto cast his eyes aside, and sawe there the Quene of that countrey that beheld the feast: and by her, her daughter that made a garland of floures. The mother was named Ceres, and the daughter was called Proserpina, & was married vnto a noble man, named Orpheus, that sat beside her and played on the Harpe. This Proserpina was passing meruailous fayre. Anon as Pluto had seene her he desired and coueted her, and aduertised his folke secretly of her, and after came nigh vnto her, that he set hands on her, and layd her on his backe and bare her away.

When Orpheus and Ceres sawe Proserpina so taken away they cryed out piteously and lamentably vnto Pluto. With this crye, the Sicilians left their feast, and ran after Pluto in great number, men and women, hoping to haue reskewed Proserpina. But when Cerberus and his complices sawe the bypore, they drew out theyr swordes, and shewen theyr armes and smote vpon them that approached them, and slaing them abundantly, they retrayed, and went vnto the porte of the Cicilians, and Orpheus. They guided Pluto into his ship, and after they entred, and then disarmed and carryed away Proserpina. The Cicilians were then disparued of armes. They coude not withstand the taking away of Proserpina. At the departing from the porte was made the most sharpe lamentation and sorrowe that could be. Proserpina wept so on the one side piteously, and cryed right highe and loude, Ceres on the other side, with the Cicilians, made no scarcitie of teares, and Orpheus sayled not to furnishe his teares with deepe sighes

sighes, so he loued Proserpina, and she loued him also. At their departing, their hearts were brought to a hard and grieuous distresse, with so great anguish that Proserpina fel downe in a sounde: and Orpheus was so rauished with anger, that he returned vnto his Pallace, when he had lost the sight of Proserpina, and held him close in his chamber, without speache two dayes.

At the ende of two dayes Ceres was so distressed, that she would neither eate nor drinke, nor sleepe, but she knew well the rauishment of her daughter, that it was tolde to the king of Sicily, and that he sent a part of his souldiers in a lowe and bale Citie, which was called Hell, so as much as in this Ile, beinge so full of complices did so much harme and euill, that they were compared vnto diuils, and theyr citie was named Hell. Orpheus understood that Proserpina was in hell, he had a little hope in himself, and eate and dranke, and made a place that he would neuer rest in place vnto the time that he should see her, so to see Proserpina.

After that he had eaten, he sent for his mariners, and bad them to make ready a ship. When the ship was furnished with all that it bechoud, (after the leade and ringle taken of the Quene Ceres) in habilitie, he entred alone into his ship with his harpe, and bad his mariners to saile forth on the sea, in such sorte that he arrived at one of the portes of Hell. Orpheus went there a land, and after he commaunded his mariners, that they should abide him in the same place, untill a certayne time that he named. After, he departed and went from countrey to countrey, so long so to dispatch his matter, that he came to the gate of hell which Cerberus kept, and there he beganne to playe on his harpe right sweetely and melodiously.

When Cerberus heard the sounde of the harpe, he lifted by his head on highe, and came out of the gate so to knowe who was he that played so melodiously: and by



by the sound of the harpe he found Orpheus: and thinking that Pluto would gladly heare him: (for to reioyce Proserpina that alway wept) he made him enter into the citie, and brought him before the King. Orpheus then began to play againe on his harpe. When the King Pluto had heard him, he took therein good pleasure, and so did all they that were there by him. When Pluto sent for to seeke Proserpina. When she was come, and heard him play with his harpe, by his play she knew well that it was her husband: then she was sore abashed, and whereas shee had sore wept before, she wept as much more after. Pluto was sore for the sorrow that Proserpina made, and saide to Orpheus, if thou wilt play with his harpe that the Ladie should cease her weeping, hee would give him what hee would aske of him. Orpheus promised and assured him that hee would do it. And Pluto swore to him, that hee would hold and keepe his promise if he so did. And then Orpheus sette and tuned his harpe, and played diuerse songs so sweetely, that the infernall Cerberus, and many other fell asleepe: and also Proserpina, by the meane of certaine tokens and signes that Orpheus made with his eyes, ceased of her weeping.

When Pluto sawe Proserpina so ceasing her weeping, hee was passing ioyous: hee awoke then Cerberus and the other that slept: after he spoke to Orpheus and said to him, that he had so well heard, that no man could do better: and that hee would that he should demand something, and he would give it him without any faile. Orpheus hearing the words of Pluto, had great perplexitie in himselfe, for to know what thing he might demand: in the ende he saide to him. Sir, I am Orpheus the husband of this Ladie, and for her loue I haue enterprised to come hither in this case now: I pray and require you, that ye will giue and render her againe to mee, that I may bring her againe vnto her mother that dyeth for sorrowe. When Pluto had heard the request that Orpheus had made, hee was

was all amazed at the hardinesse that Orpheus had shewed: how be it, he answered to him. Orpheus ye haue demanded of mee Proserpina: she is the Ladie that I most loue of all the world. Neuerthelesse, for to accomplish the promise that I haue made to you, take hir, vpon condition that ye bring her out of this Citie, without looking or beholding after or behinde you: and if it happen that ye once looke behinde you, ye shall lose her. At this answer Orpheus was content, and it seemed to him that his wife was as good as recovered or wonne. Hee and Proserpina passed ouer that night in good hope. When the morning was come, Pluto deliuered Proserpina to Orpheus, on condition afore rehearsed. Orpheus and Proserpina took leaue of King Pluto, and thanked him: after they went on their way, but hee had not gone halfe way to the gate, when Orpheus priuily looked behinde him, for to see if any man followed him, and then hee found at his heeles Cerberus, that took Proserpina away from him, and peeled and deliuered her againe vnto the King.

Orpheus seeing that by his unhappinesse he had lost his wife, beganne to curse the day that he was borne, and came after, and followed Proserpina, and beganne againe to harpe, and to offer great gifts, for to recouer her againe, but it was saide to him for conclusion, that hee should neuer haue her againe: and also, that if he had vled the seats of armes, as he had the strings of the harpe, he should haue died. With this conclusion Orpheus departed from hell full of sorrow and anguish, and returned into Sicill, vnto the queene Ceres, telling to her his aduventure. The queene being acertained that her daughter was in hell, as she that was aduertised, that in Thessaly should be halowed the feast of the wedding of Pyrothus, and that there were many knights, of great name, she went to the sea, and came fitly to Thessalonica, while the feast yet endured. In approaching the citie, on an after-noon as Pyrothus and Theleus were in the field they met her. Her armie was great.



great. The Ieus and Pirothus saluted her, & she saluted and greeted them againe, and after asked them the estate of the feast of the wedding. They tolde, and recounted her all. After she demaunded of them, if there were there no knights of great name, and high enterprises? when they vnderstode that she enquired so farre: they would knowe what she was, and demaunded her name: I am (sayde she) the Ladye Ceres of Sicill. Then spake Theseus and sayde: Madame, ye bee welcome: for what occasion demaunde you, if in the feast be any knightes of enterprise? I can well saye to you, that there be truly: but notwithstanding I too wish you, I praye you, and also require, that ye tell and declare vnto vs the cause why ye haue so demaunded. &c.

She (sayd the Ladye) since it pleaseth you to enquire of mine estate so farre: knowe ye for certayne, that I haue made to you my demaunde, for as muche as Pluto the King of Hell hath rauished my daughter Proserpina, by which I am hurt vnto the death: and I would fayne finde some knight that of his courtesie would employe him for to get her againe, and yelde her to me, and for to assaile the cursed tyzant: who I pray the goddes may be damned and confounded euerlastingly for his demerits. Wherefore I praye you, if ye know any that wil to me be mercifull, that it please you for charitie to direct me vnto him. Madame (answered Theseus) be ye no moze inquisitiue to finde such a knight as ye seeke: for in the fauour of all Ladyes I wil be your knight in this worke, and promise you vpon myne honour, that I will transporte me into hell. And the king Pluto shall neuer haue peace with me vnto the time that he hath restored your daughter.

When Pyrothus heard the enterprise of Theseus, he began to bzeake of his wordes, and sayd to him. My brother, what thinke you to do, when ye enterprise for to go into helle? ye knowe not the boundes nor the situation of that place. Hell standeth beynde the inner sea betwene mountaynes and

and rockes, so high that the Cittizens that dwell therein, be in continuall darkenes and shadowe: and the Entrie is so difficult that it is impossible to come within the Cittie, vnlesse the porter consent: For here-be-fozetime, many haue gone thither, that be there left and abiding: there goeth no man thither that euer cometh againe. It is right an hell, and each man nameth it hell, as well for the situation there, of in so darke and vnlightsome a place: as for the inhumane and terribleness of the inhabitants that wayte to doe euill and displeasure to all the worlde. Theseus answered vnto Pyrothus, and sayde: There is nothing impossible vnto a valiant heart.

The King Pluto is cruell and strong, his folke and people tyrannous. His Cittie standeth in a Countrey enuyroned with mortall perills. Notwithstanding, certes the doubt and feare of these things, shall neuer daunt nor withdraue my courage, but that I will do my deuoir to atchieue this enterprise, and will perfozme my promise, or will haue reproche of all manner of knightes. I manne to keepe his owne honoure and worshippe ought not to doubte anye perill what soeuer it shoulde be. &c.

When Pyrothus had heard the noble answer of Theseus, he allowed it greatly and sayd to him, that his wordes were to him right pleasing and so acceptable, that he would holde him company in this aduenture. The Quene Ceres thanked the two knightes: so they brought her into the Cittie and into the palace. She was there receyued and feasted as it appertained. The stealing away of her daughter was told, and the enterprise of the two knightes. By the reporte of this aduenture, and with the enterprise that Theseus and Pyrothus hadde made, all the feaste was troubled & gayne on a newe. Among all other Hypobamia considering that her husbanne that was so newely married vnto her would go in this perillous voyage of hell, her hearte beganne to giue out weeping of teares, and

and might receiue no solace nor comfort vnto her eyes. What shall I say? the feast ended in great sorrow. Jason and Hercules would gladly haue gone with Theseus and Pyrothus, and spake thereof to them, but they would not suffer them. Then departed Hercules and entred into a ship, as if he would haue gone into his countrey. Each man in like wise departed, and Theseus and Pyrothus took their way so to go vnto hell. And then about their departing, whereof Hercules was aduertised, Hercules made so to direct his ship vnto the marches of hell, and there went a land alone, concluding in himselfe that he would go after Pyrothus and Theseus his loyall and true fellows, and betooke to Philotes the charge so to bring Lincus vnto Thebes, and so to put him there in prison vntill his returning and coming againe. After, he departed, and Philotes shipped in the sea, where he had a dolorous aduenture, as shall be said hereafter. But at this time I must cease speaking of that matter, and will recount of Hercules, how he went into hell.

## CHAP. VI.

¶ How Hercules found Pyrothus dead at the gates of hell, and Theseus in danger: and how Hercules vanquished Cerberus: and how hee conquered Proserpina from Pluto, &c.



In this place it ought to bee spoken, that when Theseus and Pyrothus were departed from Thessalonica, so to go and assaile if they might reconer the faire Proserpina, they did so much trauaile, that by their diligence in short time they arrived in the vallie where was Proserpina, in the vallie full of sinne and cursewelle. Pyrothus that knew the countrey, found the direct way that went to the Citie, and entred first therein. This

This way was so strait, that there might no man but one alone go neither on the right side, nor on the left side, the rocks were so high, that no man might go on neither side. When they had passed this way, they found a rocke carued and cut into stappes of grasse, made and hewed out with chisels. And then they sawe lowe beneath, Hell, as a little strong, enuironed with waters that fell downe impetuously and fearefully from the rocks, and made a terrible noyse and rozing: so they fell from right highe into a lowe swalowe or abyss in the earth. This little was all enclosed with mountaines. So to speake properly, it was a right Hell, and it had no more but one entrie and one gate: then so to come downe to the gate, Pyrothus and Theseus descended downe by the degrees made in the rocke. When in the descending seasonly they sawe spring from the gate a great giant out of measure, that had an head meruailously misshapen, fierce blacke and uglye. He had his nose high and wide, his chin long, his teethe great as a horse teethe, his eyes great like vnto an ore, his eares hanging like an hounde, his shoulders large and broade, his belly swollen and great boined, his legges and his thighes were passing strongly banded and mightie. This terrible Giant was Cerberus, whereof is touched and rehearsed before.

The Poets named him the hounde with three heads, considering his right greivous and unhappie living, which is compared and likened vnto three singular vices: that is to wote, to pryde, to auarice, and luxurie, or lecherie. By pryde, he glorified himselfe, and enhaunced him above all the men in the worlde with his force and strength, so he was so strong that no man might withstande him. By auarice and Conetise, he hadde an appetite insatiable so to gather together treasures, and take and bare awaye all that he might haue or coulde finde. By luxurie, there was no man living of more foule life then hee was: so he hadde neuer done other thing in all his

his life then so to defile and ravish women and maydens, ladies and gentlewomen, & so by good right the poets named him an hound with three heaves, for he was soule as an hound that liueth in multiplication of sinnes, and taketh therein his felicitie. A greivous felicitie? When Theseus and Pirothus had espyed this enemy Cerberus come vnto them all armed, making the whole in marching proudly vnto them, Pirothus sayd to Theseus. My brother, behold what enemy this is: hee that putteth him in such perils for the loue of ladies, letteth but little by his life. It becometh vs now to liue or die, let vs now atchieue gloriously our enterpryse. And to the ende that ye may not thinke but that I had leuer die then to haue reproch, I will be the first that shall beginne the battaile. Theseus had no space nor leysure to aunswere, for Cerberus came to them, and called to them, saying: What seek these fellows in hell? Woe come (sayd Theseus) for to see Proserpina, whom Pluto hath taken away from the Queene Ceres. Woe will neuer retorne into our Countrey, vnto the time we bring her with vs. Truly (aunswered Cerberus) if ye will retorne into your Countrey, ye shall render and geue agayne Proserpina, but I will forbidde you the retorne. And this day I will present vnto you Proserpina, my sword dyed in your blood. And here you shall be buried: yee shall neuer see Proserpina, nor come no nearer then ye be now. With these wordes he lifted vp his sword, and gaue so grent a stroke to Theseus vpon his shield, that hee did beare away thereof an halfe quarter, &c.

When Pirothus saw his fellow smitten, hee tooke his sword, and smote Cerberus on the one side. Theseus smote him on the other side, and they gaue him two right great strokes, so great that they made Cerberus to be chased so sore, that he began the battaile so vnto measurably, that he all so frayed and brake their shields, and their harnesse, and also made his sword to be dyed with their noble blood, as hee

had

had before saide. The battell was hard and most fall at the beginning. Theseus & Pirothus receiued many wounds by eager strokes, their armes were all to beuen and broken. The battaile endured long, and Pirothus did right well behaue himselfe: but Cerberus smote vpon him so vnto measurably, that after many woundes giuen to him, he all to brake his helme, and cleaued his head in two peces vnto the stomacke, &c.

When Theseus saw his fellow die, he stroke with his sword in great anger, and smote Cerberus so fiercely that he made him stagger, and go backe two paces. Cerberus would haue auenged him of this stroke, and smote vpon Theseus a stroke, by so great force, that if the noble knight had not turned backe, Cerberus had bozne and smitten him vnto the earth. This stroke of Cerberus fell vpon the earth, and entred therein, and Theseus smote againe vpon his enemy, which had the heart so great, that he began to roze as an olde Lion, and smote Theseus so fiercely with his sword, that hee all to brake his shield, and all to frayed his helme, that hee was all astonied at the stroke. But alway Theseus abode in his place: and then Cerberus would haue brought him vnto destruction, following the euill adventure of Pirothus, if that fortune had not brought thither Hercules, which came so fitly to reskew, that Theseus knew not else how to saue him.

At this poynt when that Theseus was so astonied, Hercules that was departed from the sea (as is said) came so stayes that were cut and made in the Roke, and beholding Theseus all couered with blood, and Pirothus dead, hee beganne to descende downe, crying to Theseus that he should not be afraid nor take no dread. When Cerberus sawe and heard Hercules, he beganne to crie againe and roze, and assayed eagerly, for to be quite of him. Theseus might no more, howbeit that hee was recomforted with the voyce of Hercules, but began to run now here and now there before Cerberus.

So much then hastned Hercules for to go dolone the  
 sayes or degrees in entring the place, and as hastily as he  
 might he cryed to Cerberus, and sayde to him. Tyraunt  
 cruell, let the knight run and come to me: thou hast put to  
 death vpon the earth my good frende Pyrothus, wherof I  
 am soye certain: and if I may I will take vengeance on  
 thee for him. Cerberus hearing the sentence of Hercules, ran  
 no moze after Theseus, but tarped and behelde Hercules  
 with a sterce looke, and answered to him. So weneth he  
 to auenge his shame that is belated: I haue destroyed  
 thy fellows vnto the death, and vntill thou excuse him  
 in skill of armes and in bodye strength an hundred folde  
 double, it is soye for thee to come hither: For I am Cerbe-  
 rus the porter of hell, he that at report of my name all the  
 world trembleth.

Thus ending his answer, Hercules was at the fote of the  
 rocke, and he had his club vpon his shoulder. Cerberus came  
 against him, they smote each other lustily, and thus they be-  
 gan a right hard battaile: and then Theseus that was passing  
 weary sat at one side by, out of the way, & rested him in drying  
 and clensing his woundes of the bloud y had come out of the.

Hercules beheld then on the one side, and seeing Theseus  
 purging and clensing his profound and great woundes, he  
 beganne to imploye the force of his strength and might, by  
 such meruaile, that with a stroke that he gaue him vpon his  
 helme vpon the right side, he made him to haue and  
 stoop vnder his club, and to knele to the ground with  
 his left knee, and at the second stroke in pursuing him  
 hastily, he made his sword to flye out of his handes,  
 and then he made him to fall on his armes to the ground,  
 and with the thyrd stroke, as Cerberus wende to  
 haue releued him and gotten his sword, Hercules smote  
 him vpon the bodye, that he made his head rale against  
 a great stone that was thereby: after that he sprang vp  
 on him, and bounde his legges with the strength and force  
 of his handes, maulgre the giant, & he tare of the helme of his  
 head,

head, and would haue slaine him, but Theseus prayed him  
 that he would not put him to death there, and that he would  
 bring him into Thessalonica, for to die by the sentence of the  
 Quene Hypodamia, &c.

Cerberus was not then put to death, at the request of  
 Theseus. Notwithstanding Hercules bound his handes be-  
 hind his backe, and after he made him arise, and toke him  
 by the beard, and made him go vpon high on the rocke, and  
 there he laid him dolone, and bound his feete, his hands, and  
 his necke together, in such wise that he might not, nor durst  
 not remoue. When he had done so, he went dolone, and  
 entred into the gate of hell, and leauing there Theseus, he  
 went so farre that he found the pallace of King Pluto, and  
 there came into the same hall where Pluto was with Pro-  
 serpina. All they that were there, maruailed at him, when  
 they saw him entred: for they knew nothing of the ouer-  
 coming of Cerberus, as they that left all the charge  
 and keeping of their Citty to Cerberus, without hauing a-  
 ny doubt or suspicion: and also they were so farre from the  
 gate, that they might not heare of the battaile, nor knewe  
 nothing what was befall to their porter. When when Her-  
 cules had sounde Pluto and Proserpina, hee had great  
 ioy, and knew by tokens and markes of them there being,  
 that it was hee, he addressed him to Pluto, and sayd, Pluto,  
 by thy malice Sicil is now all full of weeping, and of teares,  
 for the rauishing of this Ladie, which thou hast not willed  
 to yeld, and render againe to her husband Odyssus. I wote  
 not what pleasure thou hast therein, but I will say to thee,  
 that thou shalt receyue great displeasure, in following the  
 euill aduenture of Cerberus, whom I haue vanquished and  
 overcome, &c.

With these wordes Hercules lift vp his club, and gaue  
 such a stroke to Pluto, that he ouerthrewh him to the earth,  
 so that he moued neither hand nor foote. When he had so be-  
 ten Pluto, thinking that he had bene dead, he assailed all  
 them that were there that made any murmur, and put them  
 all

all to death lightly with his club in the presence of Proserpina, which trembled for feare. Then he comforted Proserpina, and sayd to her, that he was come vnto that place for to deliuer her, and for to bring her again to her mother, and that she shuld boldly follow him. Proserpina assured and resolved, was comforted with these words of Hercules, and followed him.

Hercules opened the hall, and went out, and Proserpina with him. After he addrest him vnto the gate of the Pallace, and it happened to him that he found there a right great compaignie of Cittizens, that were aduertysed of this affray, and they ran vpon him vnrmeasurably pursuing him to death. When Hercules sawe that, he willed Proserpina that she should get her a part. After that he enhaunted and liffed by his club, and began to skirmish with his enemies right bravely and by se high prowesse, that he covered all the entry of the Pallace with these miserable tyrauntes that he slew, smote downe, and all forfrested them, and put to death moze then foure hundred. Finally he wrought so that the other fled and gaue it ouer: and then when he saw his euil willers dead and scattered, he took Proserpina by the hand and lead her out of the gate of the cittie.

Theseus (that abode and tarped at this gate, as is sayd) greatly reioyced when he sawe Hercules come againe with Proserpina: he arose and went against them, and saluted the ladde, and presented to Hercules a chayne of a diamond prou that he had founde at the gate, and many prisoners bounde, that Cerberus had bound withall. Hercules vnbounte the prisoners, and took the Chayne, and bound Cerberus with, all. And when hee had buryed Polydorus, he departed from this hell, and took his waye with Proserpina, Theseus and Cerberus, and without great aduise to speake of, made so his iourney, that hee arrived there in Theffalonica, and deliuered Proserpina to the quene Ceres: and to Hypodamia, he presented Cerberus, rehearsing to her and the Ladde, how he had slain Polydorus. Hypodamia had so great

sorrow

sorrow for the death of Polydorus, that for to recount and tell, it is not possible. All they of Theffalie likewise made great mourning and sorrowe, and soze bewayled their lord. What shall I say: for to reuenge his death. Hypodamia did cause to binde Cerberus to a stake in the theater of the Cittie, and there young and olde tormented and vexed him thre dayes long continually, drawing him by the bearde, and spitting at him in the visage, and after slew him inhumainly and horribly. And then when Hercules and Theseus, Ceres and Proserpina had tarped there a certayne space of time in comforting Hypodamia, they took leaue together, and Hercules went accompanied with Theseus towarde the cittie of Thebes. But of him I wil now leane talke and wil come to speake of the aduentures of Lynceus.

## CHAP. VII.

How Andromeda deliuered Lycaon from his enemies: and how he slew in battaile the king Creon, and tooke the cittie of Thebes &c.



When Philotes hadde receyued into his guard and keeping Lynceus, and Hercules was gone to the succours of Theseus and Polydorus, as before is sayd: the mariners took the ship, and went to the sea, and sayled all that day with-out finding of any aduerture. But on y morrow betime in the morning, fortune that allwaye turneth without any resting, brought to them a great shippe, that drew his course vnto the same place that they came from. Of this shippe or galley was Captayne and cheefe, Andromedas king of Calice. This Andromedas was Cousen vnto Lynceus. When he hadde espied the shippe where Lynceus was to be made to rowe his



gallie abroad, and said, that he would know what people were therein. In approaching the ship of Thebes, Lincus beheld the gallie of Andromeda, and knew it by the signes and flags that it bare. In this knowledge Andromeda spake, and demanded of the mariners, to whom the shippe belonged: Anon as Lincus saw and heard Andromeda, he brake the answers of the mariners, and cryed to him all on high, Andromeda, lo here thy friend Lincus. If thou giue me no succour and helpe, thou maist lose a great friend in me: for I am a prisoner, and Hercules hath sent me into Thebes.

Andromeda hearing Lincus, had great anger, for he loved well Lincus, and called to them that brought him, and said to them, that they were all come vnto their death. And also that they were vnder his ward. Philotes and his folke were furnished with their armes and harnesse, and made them all readie for to defend themselves, and with little talke they of Calceide assailed Philotes, and Philotes and his folke employed them at their defence. The battaille was great and hard, but the ill fortune and mishap turned in such wise vpon the fellows of Philotes, that they were all slaine and dead. Andromeda had two hundred men in his companie, all robbers and thieves on the sea. These thieves and robbers smote hard and fiercely vpon Philotes, and all to hewen his armes, striking and giuing to him many wounds, and hee buried manie of them in the sea. But their strong resistance profited them but little, for in the ende he was taken and bound, and Lincus was deliuered and vnbond from the bonds of Hercules.

Lincus had great ioy of his deliuerance: he then thanked his good friend Andromeda. After this, he tolde him how he was taken, and how Hercules had dissipated and destroyed the Centaures. And among other he named manie of his friends that were dead, whereof Andromeda had so great ire and such displeasure, that he swore incessantly,

that he would avenge it. And that as Hercules had slaine his friend, in like wise he would destroy his consins and kinsmen. Lincus took great pleasure to vnderstand the oath of Andromeda which would avenge the death of his kinsmen. He said to him, that Hercules was gone into hell. And after demanded him how he would avenge him vpon the friends of Hercules: and thereupon they were long thinking. In the end when they had long taken aduice, Andromeda concluded, that hee would go assault the Citie of Thebes, and if he might gette it by assault, hee would slea the king Creon and all them of his blood.

With this conclusion came thither all the gallies of Andromeda which followed, in whom he had eight thousand fighting men. Andromeda made them to returne toward Thebes, and as hastily as hee might hee entred into the Realme, wasting and destroying the countrey by fire, and by sword so terribly that the tidings came vnto the king Creon. When the king Creon knewe the coming of the king Andromeda, and that without defiance, he made him warre, he sounded to armes, and assembled a great companie, and knowing that Andromeda was come into a certaine place, hee issued out of Thebes all armed, and brought his people vpon his enemies, that had great ioy of their coming. And then they sette them in order against them, in such wise, that they came to smiting of strokes. The crye and noise was great on both sides, speares, swords, darts, gisarmes, arrowes and polaxes, were put forth and sette awooke. Many Nobles were beaten downe and dead. Lincus and Andromeda fought mortally: the king Creon and Amphitrion sayled not, there was blood abundance shed on the one side and on the other. And the battaille was so cruell and sharpe then, that in little while after Andromeda and his people gatte and wanne vpon them of Thebes, and constrained them to retire and for to go backe: whereof the

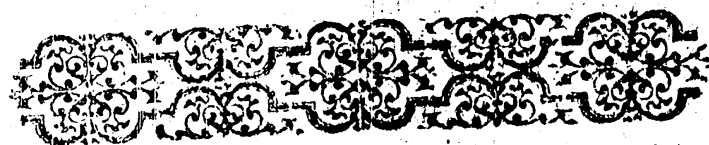
the king Creon had right great sorrow, and wening for to haue put his men againe in aray, put himsele in the greatest pcease of the battaile where he fought mortally, and made so great a slaughter and beating downe of his enemies, that Lincus and Andromeda heard at the skirmish, and then they came together. And as Lincus saue the king Creon do maruailes of armes, hee gaue him three strokes one after another, and with the fourth stroke, he all to brake his helme from his head, and slew him, wherof they of Thebes were soze afraide, and disperrep so, that they were put to discomfiture and fled: in which flying Amphitrion might not remedie, albeit that he was strong and of great courage.

Of this euill aduenture Thebes was right hastily aduertised. Megara was gone vp vpon one of the high towers of the pallace, and saue and beheld the battaile: and from that place she saw them of Thebes slaine without remedie, and also turne their backs. The sight of the beating downe of the king her father, and the view of the slaughter of other made her to crie out and said. Fortune, Fortune, what mischiefe is heere? where is Hercules? Alas where hast thou brought him? Alas that he is not heere to defend the countrey of his natiuitie, and for to keepe his wife farre from annoy, and for to put his hand and shoulders for to beare the great acts and deedes of this battaile?

When shee had saide this, she fell in a swoone, and so lay a great while. Neuerthelesse, the king Andromeda and Lincus, followed so hastily them of Thebes, that they entred the Citie with them. And for as much as the Thebans were without head, and put out of aray, and that Amphitrion had so many wounds vpon him, that all the members failed at this worke, the vnhappie Lincus and Andromeda tooke the Citie, and slew all them that might beare armes, except Amphitrion, whome they found not in the beate. After they went vp into the pallace, and

and there they found Megara and Amphitrion in great desolation, with many ladies and gentlewomen.

As soone then as Lincus had espied Megara (she was so faire and pleasant) that he became amorous of her, and came to her and sayd. Ladie wepe no more: Hercules the bastard sonne of Jupiter, is gone into hell, and there he is dead. We haue bene wife of a man gotten in adulterie, from henceforth ye shall be fellow and wife of a man legitimate, and hozne in lawfull marriage, for I will wed you, and will do you more good and pleasure then euer yee had. Megara answered: false traytour, weneest thou that I be so foolish as to giue sayth and credite to the wordes of the homicide of my father, and to the enemye of my lord Hercules? Knowe thou that I am his wife, and that I will neuer haue other husband but him: he is no bastard, but sonne of my Lord Amphitrion, and the most noble man that is in all the world. Ladie (answered Lincus) I am king of this Citie, ye be now at my commaundement, will ye, or will ye not, I shall do my will with you, but I will put it in respite, and in my sufferance till to morowe. After these wordes Lincus sent Megara into a Tower, and made her to be kept there. After he sent Philotes into a lowe prison, and knowing there in bondage and miserie Polydamus the sonne of king Laomedon, he had pitie of him, and sent him againe to Troy, where hee was after receyued with great ioy of the Trojans, &c.



CHAP.

## CHAP. VIII.

How Hercules entered into Thebes in vnknowne habite: and how he put to death the Giant Lincus, and his complices, and his wife Megara, &c.



**B**y the sword of Lincus then and of Andromeda, Thebes was troubled dolorously. Lincus exercised there many tyrannies and wickednesses. In this misfortune Andromeda departed, and went to do his businesse, leauing there Lincus with foure hundred men of warre, for to keepe the citie, and to hold it in his obeyesance. Thus was taken vengeance of the Centaures. In the time of this reuenge, the Quene Juno came into Thebes, and had great toy when shee found it in desolation, and full of widowes and orphelins, and in the enemyes handes of Hercules: then were great the teares and lamentations of Megara. Amphitrua was nigh her, who vnderstande all her grôfes, and comforted her. Lincus came many tymes vnto her into the prison, and requested her sweetly to haue her loue, and that in the sayest maner he could. Yet his sweete and sayre wordes awayled not, for hee found her constant and firme, and alway keeping inuolable her chastitie, and gaue him many vertuous answers, whercof foloweth one, which was the last, and this. Lincus, thou hast now thy hand strong, and hast conquered Thebes. Fortune and ill hap hath giuen vnto thee the tyranny, whereby thou hast enriched thy selfe with vices. Thou hast furthermoze the power for to commit on mee murder: but thy power, nor thy sinnes be not so strong, nor of such might, for to make my vertue to bow in two folde. Megara alway bewailed Hercules: she lamented so much on a day, that shee became all rauished, and in a trauce.

And

And that same day Hercules that was departed from Thebes, salonica a good while before, made so his iourneys, that hee entred into the realme of Thebes accompanied with many noble men. And entring into these coasts, hee found the countrey all destroyed. And he had not gone farre, when it was tolde him, how Lincus was Lord of Thebes: and how he had slaine in battaile the king Creon, and had imprisoned Megara, &c.

When Hercules had receyued these tydings, he was replenished with great anger, and sayd, that he would avenge him if he might. Then he clad him aboute his armours with a mantle, and disguised himselfe as much as he might: when he had so done, he left there his fellows, and entred himselfe into Thebes vnknowne, and passed through the gate, and bare him so well, that the porters let him passe forth: and in likewise entred into the Wallace. At the entry of the Wallace, a souldiour came to Hercules, and demanded of him what he sought there: Hercules cast away his mantle a farre, and took his sword that was strong, and without any worde hee gaue so great a stroke to the souldiour that was not armed, that he cleft his head from the highest part bolone to the ground. Many other souldiours that were there, seeing the stroke, cried, and being afrayed, ran to their axes and clubs, and some were of them that put forth themselves for to take Hercules: but Hercules smote off their heads, and beat them bolone: and then began to arise a great noise, and so great a noise, that Lincus heard it. And thinking it had bene his porters that quarrelled, hee came running bolone all vnarmed, for to make peace. As soone as Hercules perceyued, and saw him comming out of the hall, he ozev vnto him with his sword ready ostone in his hand, crying, Hercules, Hercules, and smote him so that he cut off the right arme, and with the stroke he fell bolone to the ground. And after he smote vpon one and other, that had no helmes on their heades, nor habergions on theyr backs, and then they knewe that it was Hercules. Hee

Hee

flow them so thicke, that with the blow that raine downe, was made a right great rushing, as if it had bene a river.

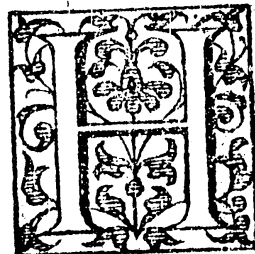
Among these things the gentlewomen of Megara issued out of the pallace, and went into the streets crying with high and cleere voyce, that Hercules was come againe, and that hee had slaine Lincus. With these cryes all the Citie was moued, the good men olde and yong, the widowes, wiues and maides ranne vnto armes with great courage, and assailed all about the men of Lincus. There was a terrible battaile, and many people gathered together, men & women against their enemies. In a little while all the citie was troubled. When Hercules had put to death all them that he found in the close of his pallace, excepting Lincus whom he put in the guard and keeping of the Quene Iuno, and of many Gentlewomen that came vnto him: then hee sprang into the streets, and shewed his sword, and smote downe right on all sides in skirmishing so mortally with the men of Lincus, all about where he might finde them, that by the helpe of them of Thebes, he made them all to passe the sharpenesse and cutting of his sword. And then was Thebes all glad: and Hercules returned into the pallace, vnto the place where the ladies kept Lincus. When Hercules sent for to breake vpp the doze of the chamber where Megara was in, for as much as they could not finde the keyes, for they that kept her were dead. Megara then full of gladnesse came vnto her lord. Hercules rose vp to her, and would haue embraced her, and kist her. But Lincus, that thought on nothing but for to do euill, by the secret perswasion of Iuno, turned him from it, saying: Hercules, let be my concubine. I haue taken my fleshy desires with her: she is of mine acquaintance, and the most luxurious ladie that euer I was acquainted withall.

When Megara heard the right great iniurie and wrong that the traitor charged hir with, she fel backward for anger being furious, without saying of any word. Hercules was al full

full of anger, and hote and full of great ire, wening that Lincus had said truth, so he smote off the head of Lincus, and with the same sword that he had slaine the traitor with, he put to death Megara, who was with childe. Wherewith the Cronicles of Spaine tell, that Hercules slew not his wife, but that he put her into a religious house, that he ordained in Thebes in the temple of Diana, renouncing her companie: and there it is saide, that this was the first religion that euer was in Thebes. These things accomplished in the one manner and in the other, Hercules went forthwith and tooke out of prison Amphitricion and Philotes, and departed from thence all angrie and sore grued: so that at that time and long after he spake not, and went his way at all aduenture, accompanied with Theseus and Philotes, with the great bewailing of them of Thebes, which then after his departing crowned ouer them Layus the sonne of King Agenor of Attire, for as much as he had wedded the daughter of the king Creon named Jocasta.

## CHAP. IX.

¶ How Hercules put to death the King Laomedon, and destroyed Troy the second time.



Hercules, Theseus, and Philotes, departed from Thebes, and went into many diuers lands, seeking their aduentures. And passing by Licia where Hercules was made king, on a day they came into Pirimidonie, vnto the pallace of the King Eson, where Jason was, which had enterprised for to saile to the Ile of Colchos, and made his things readie. When Hercules had bene feasted of Jason and of Duke Pelus, and that he knew of the enterprize, that Jason would go and conquer the fleece of Colch, hee bowed and promised that hee would accompanie him.

And

And if fortune would be with him, he would aduventure to bring his enterprise unto an end. What shall I make long proceesse? Jason and Hercules made ready a right good ship, and went to the sea, and renewed not their victuall till they came to the Port of Troy. And then they renewed not victuall at the port, for the king Laomedon was then in Troy, which had fortified maruailously the Citty againe: and knowing that there was landed at his Port a shippe full of Grækes, hee sent downe a man that commanded them rudely, that they should departe thence, and that he was enemye to the Grækes. Jason (as Captain of the armie) answered countessly the messenger of King Laomedon, and prayed him that hee might haue victualls for his money. The messenger answered him, that hee should haue none there, unlesse they gat it with the sword. When Hercules might no longer tarie, but sware to the Trojan, that if he might returne from the voyage that he had enterprised, that hee would yet once againe destroy Troy, and that he would not leaue one stone vpon another. With this conclusion Hercules and Jason departed from Troy, & by fortune they were brought to the port of Lemnos, whereof was a woman Ladie and Quene, named Hypphye, which was amorous of Jason, as it is contained in the hystorie of Jason. In this port of Lemnos Hercules was aduertised, that thereby was a king named Phynous, which suffered himselfe to be gouerned by an auaricious woman. Phynous had bene married to another woman before, and had by her two sonnes. These two sonnes were vnrighfully by their stepmother put to exile. For to say the verie truth, his second wife was so corrupted with auarice, that shee took from the king his riches, and held greater state then he. When Hercules had knowledge thereof, hee went and spake to king Phynous, and to the Quene, and shewed to them their vices in so good manner and fashion, that the two children were called back from their exile, and that the king held his estate royall.

royall. When returned Hercules into Lemnos, and took the sea with Jason, and went into the Bay of Colcos, where Jason by the learning and industrie of Medea, conquered the dragon with the fleece of gold, which he bare with him into Greece. When Hercules recommended awaye Jason among his parentes and friends, and told them of the right great unkindnesse of the king Laomedon, and how that hee hadde sworn for to destroye Troy for the rage that the king Laomedon had done unto them. They booke all together with Hercules the destruction of Troy, and concluded the day of theyr departure, and after made ready theyr shippes, and all that was necessary for them. And then Hercules helde so well his covenant in theyr army, that at the day concluded among them they entered into the sea, and did so much traualle that they landed at the porte of Troy, with so great an host, that Laomedon durst not forbid them the Porte.

Jason was at that tyme in a farre strange countrey. Hercules had with him many noble men. And among all other there were with him the king Abalamon, Aiar, the duke Nestor, Castor, Pollux, Theseus and many kings and lukes. At the landing of this porte, which was of strong entrie, Hercules, that nothing doubted his enemies, made so sound and blaine vp trumpets and tabours, and made so great a noyse, and stirre, that the wailles of Troy, and of the Wall late, rebounded thereof, and that Laomedon seeing (out of one of his windowes) the hoste of his enemies, was a right great while in a thought whether he might go to battaile against them, or no. It happened to him, that as hee was thus pensive, he beheld toward the market place, and sawe there more then thirtie thousand armed men, which enflamed his hearte in such wise that he went and did arme him, and (all his thoughtes and penfurnes put a parte) came to his people, whom he warned and desired to do their part and deuoy. And after, himself, trusting in fortune, shewd out into the fildes in order of battaile with good conduct: and



although he supposed that Hercules was in the army land  
 ed at the Port, whom he doubted, he marched unto his ene-  
 mies which toyed at his coming. And then beganne  
 the Trojans and the Grækes a right hote skirmish, with  
 so great murther and manslaughter, that at the toyning  
 there was many a man hurte. Hercules sayled not to smite  
 and trouble his enemies: he cast his eyes on high, and saw  
 the banner royall of Troy: he fought and smote downe on  
 the right side and on the left side, and with his club he smote  
 downe vnmearably, that he came to the banner, and fin-  
 ding there Laomedon that did manuales of armes vpon  
 on the Grækes, he smote him with his club often times  
 vpon his helme, in such wise as he might not saue himselfe,  
 and that he pearced his club within his head and braine,  
 and both one stroke he slew him among plentie of Grækes  
 lying dead on the sea sand, ending there his miserable  
 life.

After hee smote vpon them that bare the banner, and  
 rent the banner, and then were the Trojans all discomfo-  
 ted and cryed: Let vs flie, let vs flie. And with this cris  
 that was impetuous, they beganne to retyre and go backe  
 vnto the Citie viewing to saue themselves. But the  
 Grækes spoyled them with the poynts of their swords  
 and cuttings of their sharpe glaiues, so mortally, that in  
 sleaing and killing the most parte fell dead like as the tem-  
 pest had runne among them. They toke the Citie, so  
 troubled with the death of the King Laomedon, that  
 there was none oz right little defence among them. In  
 entring into the gate of Troy, Helamon was the first  
 man, and Hercules was the second, and then Hercules  
 founde well that hee did right high chivalries. Priamus  
 was not at that time in Troy, but he was gone into the  
 East by the commaundement of King Laomedon, after  
 his returne from Thebes. What shall I say: fortune ha-  
 ving cast downe the King Laomedon (as is sayde) by  
 the

the strong hand of Hercules. Besides that, he put into Troy  
 Hercules and his people, which brought them all to  
 the helwing of theyr swords. They entred into Ilion, and  
 pilld it, and after did trie haucke vpon all the treasures  
 of Troy. In likewise they toke Criona the daughter of  
 the King, whom Hercules gaue vnto Helamon, requiring  
 him to take her, soasmuch as he was the first that entred  
 the Citie. And when they had taken all that they found  
 good in Troy, for a small vengeance, Hercules beat downe  
 the Towers and buildings: and put the fyre therein:  
 in such wise, that there abode not a stone vpon an-  
 other, &c.

## CHAP. X.

¶ Howe Hercules and Affer assayed by battaile the Giant  
 Antheon: and how they vanquished him in battalle the  
 first time.



After this generall destruction of Troy,  
 when the Grækes were departed, and  
 Hercules had left them, the Grækes  
 returned into Grece, with great gloie,  
 and Hercules went by the Sea seeking  
 his aduentures, accompanied with  
 Theseus, and Philotes: and it happer-  
 ned him, that as he arrived at the port  
 of Alexandria, he found in this port a great armie. When  
 the Captaine of the armie saw him come to ankre, he knete  
 by the ensignes of Hercules, that it was Hercules: and for  
 that he had heard him recommended about all maner men  
 whatsoeuer they were: then hee came vnto him all full  
 of toy, and sayd to him, Lord of noblenesse and treasure of  
 vertue, among the people, most mightie, and among the  
 kings most resplendant in all glorious vertue, I salute you,  
 and request you, that I may be your seruant and friend.

## The destruction

And thus saying, he was on his knees before Hercules, and in signe of humilitie, he kissed the earth. When Hercules saw the salutation and the manner of the doing of this man, he took him by the hand, and (lifting him up from the ground) saluted him, and after demaunded of him his name, and to whom that army belonged that he sawe there? He answered him, that he was named Affer, sonne of Pariane, the sonne of Abzahan, and that in that army was none other captayne nor chiefe but himselfe, and that the Egyptians had ordoynd him duke and leader of this hoste, soz to go into Libie, soz to destroye the countrey in vengeance of the euill and harmes that the tyzaunt Busyze, that was of Lybie hadde done to them, in suche wyse as hee well knew.

When Hercules had vnderstood the name and the assayres of Affer, he took him for his friend: and sayd to him, that he would accompayne him to conquer Libie. After he thanked him, and brought him into a right rich ship, where he feasted him as much as to him was possible. They had not long abiden there, but they went vnto the sea with great gladnesse, soz the Egyptians were so ioyous and gladd to haue Hercules with them, that they thought and beleued verily, that there might no mischance nor euill come to them. Hercules found in the said ship wif Affer, the wife and also the daughter of Affer, this daughter had to name Echē: she was the most faire gentlewoman of all the world, and yong and fresh. By the daily sight of her, Hercules became amorous of her, and requyred her to be his wife. Echē answered, that of her selfe she wight not accord to his demand: but she said, if fortune giue mee so great a grace that I might be your wife, I should haue more cause to thanke the gods, then any wife liuing. Hercules was right well content with the Damosell: and by her perswasion, called Affer, and requyred him that hee would giue to him his daughter to be his wife. Affer thanked Hercules for that hee touchsafed

hounded safe to demaund his daughter: he that was the most excellent of nobles; and sayd to him, that he should take her and do with her his will and pleasure. Hercules espoused and wedded Echē, by the consent of Affer, and they lay together, paying the due debte of mariage in such wise that Echē conceived of the seede of Hercules. What shall I make long processe? Hercules and Affer sayed so long that they found the porte of Lybye, where now standeth Carthage, and there they arrived and took land, in a night which was clere, and after they entred hastily into the countrey, and besieged the Cittie of Lybie, without resistance or gany saying.

In this Cittie was then a great giant named Antheon grent above measure above other giants, the most strong and the most conquering that was in all the partes of Europe and Libie, Cirene, Trypoly, Mountaynes and all the Isles inhabited in these countries vnto the Isles fortunat. This king then aduertised of the coming of the Egyptians, was passing angry, and swore that neuer none of them should retorne agayne into Egypt.

Assone then as he might he did cause his men to arme them and issued out of the cittie with a great company of Libyans, and had so great haste to ruine vpon the Egyptians, that he sette no order among his people, whereof he took great harme: soz when he came to the battaile, he founde that Hercules had trayned his people, and set them in two battailes, of which he lead and conducted the first battaile. It happend so, that they of the sayde companye of Hercules, by force of shot, bare theselues so valiantly, and with strokes, that they brought to death more then fiftene hundred Libyens. When the shot sayled, Antheon sprang into the greatest preece, as the most valiant, and supposed wel to haue skirmished with his enemies: but anon as Hercules sawe him come, hee layd hand on his club, and put him forth before and gaue him so great a stroke, that he made his head to bowe on the left side. Antheon had his sword lifted vpe

for to haue smitten Hercules, when he receiued the stroke that Hercules gaue him, by which his stroke was broken. Nevertheless he said betwene his teeth, that he would avenge him: so he lifted up his sword againe, and smote Hercules so vehemently, that with the stroke he brake his shield. Then knew Hercules, that the giant was a man of great strength. This notwithstanding, he smote him the second time with his club: and thus Hercules and Antheon gaue each other so great strokes, that there came betwene them of the two parties, Libians, and Egyptians. There was a great noyse of clinking of swords and sounding of the shields and helmes that were broken, and halberds that were dismailed, shields quartered, and glaiues broken: there was the bloud largely shed on both parties. Hercules and Antheon were parted by force of the preele. Antheon by great ire smote without ceasing, vpon the fierce Egyptians: Hercules all broke the helmes largely with his club, and did with the Libians all his pleasure, and brought so many to death with his club, that in little time he passed throughout the whole power of king Antheon many times, and in his way he couered the earth and the way that he held all with dead Libians. The first skirmish was strong and damageable to Antheon: for against one Egyptian that he slew with his sword, Hercules made die with his club ten Libians. About Hercules was nothing but bloud, Hercules made the mountaines rebounde with cries, the companies to tremble, the Libians to flee and go backe, and waite little gaine. What shall I say more: as long as the day endured he helde the battell in vigour, and about the evening, when Asfer and Theseus came to the sight, he beset him selfe in such fashion against Antheon, that he made him lie, all charged with hozions and strokes, and then in like wise fled after the Libians.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XI.

¶ How Hercules tooke king Achlas: and how he beganne to studie the science of astronomie, and the seauen liberrall sciences.



When Hercules saw the Libians turne into flight, he did cause to sounde the retreat, for as much as it was late, and with great glorie returned into the place that he had chosen for to holde his siege at. His wife Eche came against him with open armes and he clipped and killed him: she holpe to vnaarme him, and brought him fresh water for to wash his face with, and there was made right good chere of all the Egyptians. Contrary to this good chere, the Libians were in the Citie and made great sorrow, for they had lost neare thirtie thousand men: especially Antheon made simple chere, for he had good cause: for Hercules had so beaten him with his club, that he might not helpe himselfe, but went with great paine to bed, and with sorrow sent for his Physicians and Surgeons, which came and visited him, and sounde him all bruised, and saide to him, that it would bee well neare a moneth ere they could heale him. Antheon considering his case, sent and desired of the Egyptians truce for the space of a moneth, offering to them for to send them dayly a certaine number of cattell, and a right great quantitie of victuals. When he made out his commandements, and sent vnto al the kings and princes that were his tributaries, and also vnto his neighbours, praying them that they wold come & succor him with their men of arms, in the most hasty wise that they might. This truce so made, Hercules began to re-

¶ 4

member

remember the, that befoze time he had heard Philotes speak of a king that reigned thereby named Athlas, and that he was the most wise man and cunningest of althe world, and that he dwelt in a Castle standing on the top of a right high mountaine named Athlas, after the name of the same king. In this remembrance, Hercules being rouseous of the science of Athlas, called Philotes and said to him, that hee would go into the Realme of the king Athlas, and that his intent was to seeke there his aduventure. Philotes answered and saide, that he could well leade and bring him into the Realme, for he knew the countrey. When Hercules called Aster and Theseus, and charged them, that they shoulde alway make good watch. And after toke leave of them and of his wife, saying that he would hastily returne. This done, hee and thre mariners with Philotes went vnto the sea in a gallic finely made and light, and sayled and rowed into the sea Mediterrane: they had speedie winde and readie, and Fortune was good to them. In little while they came vnto the Straite of Gibraltar. And then Philotes shewed vnto Hercules the mountaine and the castle where Athlas was at that time abiding.

When Hercules sawe the mountaine and the castle, he went and toke land ioyously: after he toke his clubbe, and commanded Philotes and his mariners for to abide there. When he went toward the mountaine, and it happened that he met with a man that descended downe from the hill, and he adressed him toward the said man, for to heare some tydings, and demanded him from whence he came? He said, I come from the castle that ye may see yonder on high. Whither go ye, said Hercules: vnto the Citie of Perrele, answered the stranger: the king Athlas to whom I am seruant, hath sent me thither to publish his commandement vnto the Citizens, that within fye dayes they shoulde be furnished with their armes, for to accompanie him to go vnto the warre of the great king of Libie, which

which requested instantly to see his successors. Wherefoze if ye will serue him in this arnie, and be his souldiour, go vp and ye shall finde him in his Castell. Studying the science of astronomie. The seruant of king Athlas with these wordes went forth on his way, and Hercules went vp into the mountaine, and came to the gate of the Castell, where hee found foure knights, that demanded of him what he would haue? Hercules answered, that his will was for to speake to the king, for certaine matters that touched him. The foure knights (not thinking but good) brought Hercules within a great hall, wherein were all the men of king Athlas, assaying them with swords and ares, forasmuch as they had heard say, that they shoulde go to warre and they were all armed.

When these knights had brought thither Hercules, they gaue knowledge vnto the king, that a strange giant asked after him, and would not tell them the cause why. Then Athlas went downe, and found Hercules armed with his skinne of the lion, and asked him what he was. When he answered and said, hee was Hercules that hath conquered Philotes and the garden with the shepe of thy daughters: I am now come hither for to conquer thee with thy sciences. Wherefoze it becometh thee, that thou do to me obeyssance, and giue ouer to helpe the great Antheon mine enemy, and that thou come to me. And if thou wilt not do so, arme thee hastily, and defend thee with armes, and that I demaund of thee: and if thou wilt not consent thereto by loue, I will make thee accord to it by force. Athlas was exceedingly discouraged when he knew by the mouth of Hercules that it was he that had late conquered Philotes, and had slaine the giant his fellow, taken his shepe, and also newly had assailed by warre Antheon, to whom he had promised to giue succours: and also considered, that he willed that he shoulde yield him to him: his heart then began in him to swell for anger and pride, and in great rage he said to him, O thou presumptuous Hercules, how art thou so hardy to come alone before me,

me: thou that I may not love: knowe thou that I haue had many a displeasure by thine outrage, for Philotes was my right great friend: and nowe thou art come to renewe this displeasance, and wilt that I should yeld mee vnto thee, that is not mine intention, &c.

Athlas with these wordes went into a Chamber there fast by, and commanded that euery man should arme him, as they did. Hercules had alway his eye vpon him, to the end he should not escape him. When he was armed, he came against Hercules, and chalenged him to the death. After he gaue him a stroke with his sworde fiercely. With the crye and with the stroke, all they of the fortreffe assailed Hercules. When Hercules put himselfe in defence, and laide about mightily by the rigour of his club, and with twelue strokes he slue twelue of his enemies. After he hurt and wounded many other, and spared long the blood of Athlas. But in the end, soasmuch as Athlas gaue great strokes to Hercules, Hercules smote him vpon the helme, without imploying of all his strength, and gaue him a wound in the head, that all astonied he bare him to the earth. From that time forth they of the fortreffe, durst no more assaile Hercules, nor they aduentured them not for to reskew, nor to reloue Athlas, but fled thence out of the Castell, and Hercules abode there alone with Athlas, and the dead bodies. So in the end when Hercules saw that they had giuen it ouer, he toke Athlas, and made him to crye him mercie. After he went into his studie, and toke all his booke, which he laded vpon a camel, and after returned vnto Athlas, and constrained him to follow him. And when Hercules had done in the Castell all his pleasure, he departed accompanied with Athlas, and with his booke, and brought him downe to the sea side, to the place where Philotes abode him, &c.

When Philotes saw Hercules come with Athlas, and his booke, he had great ioy, and toke acquaintance with Athlas, who was so sorrowfull that he might not speake: and then they entred into theyr Galley, and went vnto the

sea:

unto the warre of the great King of Lybia, which requested instantly to haue his succour. Wherefore if ye will serue him in his Armie, and be his souldier, go up and see shall find him in his Castle studying the science of Astronomie. The Seruant of King Atlas with these wordes went on his way, and Hercules went up vnto the Mountain, and came to the Gate of the Castle, where he found four Knights that demanded of him what he would haue. Hercules answered, his will was to speake to the King, for certain matters that concerned him. The four Kts. (thin king nothing but god) brought Hercules within a great Hall, wherein were all the men of King Atlas, assaying them with Swords and Axes, soasmuch as they had heard say, that they should go to wars, and they were all armed.

When these Knights had brought Hercules thither, they gaue knowledge vnto the King, that a strange Gyant asked after him, and would not tell them the cause why. Then Atlas went down, and found Hercules armed in a Lyons skin, and asked him what he was: then he answered, he was Hercules that hath conquered Phylotes and the Garden with the Sheep of thy Daughters: I am now come hither for to conquer thee with thy sciences. Wherefore it behoueth thee that thou do to mee obeysance, and giue over to help the great Anthcon mine enemy. And if thou wilt not do so, I will make the accord thereto by force. Atlas was exceedingly discouraged, when he knew by the mouth of Hercules that it was he that had conquered Philotes, and had slain the Gyant his fellow, taken his sheep, and also newly had assailed by Marie Anthcon, to whom hee had promised to giue succour: and also considered, that he willed he should yeld himself to him: his heart then began to swell for anger and pride, and in great rage he said to him. O thou presumptuous Hercules, how art thou so hardy as to come alone before mee: thou that I may not love: know thou that I haue had many a displeasure by thy outrage, for Philotes was my great friend: and now thou art come to renewe this displeasure, and that I yeld me vnto thee, is not my intention.

Atlas



Atlas with these words went into a Chamber fast by, and commanded that every man should arme him, as they did, Hercules had alwaies his eye upon him: to the end that he should not escape him. Then he was armed he came against Hercules, and challenged him. After he gave him a stroke with his Sword fiercely. With the cry and with the stroke all they of the Foreste assailed Hercules. Then he put himself in defence, and laid about mightily by the rigour of his Club, and with twelve strokes he slew twelue of his enemies. After he wounded many other, and spared long the blood of Atlas. But in the end, forasmuch as Atlas, gave great strokes to Hercules, Hercules smote him upon the Pelme, without imploying all his strength, and gave him a wound in the head, that all astonished he bare him to the earth. Then they of the Foreste durst no more adventure to assaile Hercules, neither durst they adventure to relieve Atlas, but fled thence out of the Castle, and Hercules abode there alone with Atlas, and the dead bodies. So in the end when Hercules saw they had given it over, he took Atlas, and made him to cry him mercy. Then he went into his study, and took all his books, which he laied upon a Camel, and constrained Atlas to follow him. And when Hercules had done in the Castle all his pleasure, he departed accompanied with Atlas, and with his books, and brought him down to the Sea side, to the place where Phylotes stayed for him.

Then Phylotes saw Hercules come with Atlas, and his books, he had great joy, and took acquaintance with Atlas, who was so sorrowful that he could not speak: then they entred into their Valley, and went unto the Sea: Atlas was sorrowful, and troubled with the wound he had in his head. Hercules requested him instantly, that he would teach him his science. Atlas would in no wise do it at the beginning of his sorrow: but when he had conuerfed and tarried with Hercules, as well for the bounty he saw in him, as by the perswasion of Philotes, which affirmed that Hercules was the most noble and vertuous man that ever was, he began to teach him all his sciences: wherein he learned and profited by quick and sharpe wit, that he attained to all, and that after ward he became the best Philosopher, and the most

perfect Astronomer in all the world. Thus studying, Hercules returned with great honour into the Army of After, and found at his coming, that his Wife had brought forth a fair Son, which the Egyptians had Crowned King of Egypt, where hee raigned afterward, and was called Dedon.

Then After saw Atlas, and knew how Hercules had vanquished him, hee marvailed much of his prowesse which was so great, and of his wisdom that attained to such high things. But Hercules bent all his wit and study to learn the science. In the mean while a little and a little the time passed, and Antheon assembled a very great hoste, and was all healed of his wounds, and the Truce failed and expired, whereat the Egyptians had great joy: for they yet hoped to have victory of their enemies. And the Lybians hoped to revenge them of the shame that Hercules had made them receive. When the Truce was expired, the day following Hercules made ready his battails of the one side, and Antheon ordained his on the other side. Antheon made three battails, the first of twelve thousand fighting men, the second of twenty thousand, and the third battel of thirty thousand. He then ordained himself King and chief Captain of the first battail: in the second, he ordained the King of Gerulie to be Governor: and in the third, he made the King of Corbulie. And then when he had well set them in array, and trained them, in a morning he made them to march joyously against his enemies, expecting nothing but the hour when Hercules would charge them.

## CHAP. XII.

How Hercules assembled his battaile against Antheon King of the Lybians, which he put to flight, and slew the King of Corbulie.

Hercules had made of his folk two battails, the first whereof he conducted. After and Theleus guided the other. When he saw the Lybians march, which made the greatest tumult and noise in the world, he went forth before, and his Company followed. Then began the Trumpets to sound, and Labours to make

## The Second Book of

make great noyse: the cry was great, they began sharply the battaile, wherof Hercules and Antheon made the assay by a swift course, and with sharp Swords smote so sore together, that Antheon brake his Sword, and the Iron of the Sword of Hercules pierced the Shield of Antheon and his armes on his right side, by which he had a wound where the blood sprang out. Antheon was almost dead with sorrow when he felt the stroke, and saw that his Sword had done but little to Hercules: hee took his Sword, and Hercules took his, and they smote each other so hard, that Hercules bare Antheon unto the earth with one stroke, and had slain him, had not the Lybians runne upon Hercules on all sides, they gave him so great an assault that hee knew not to whom he might attend. Then Hercules imployed his Sword upon the Lybians. The Egyptians assembled them eagerly upon their enemies. Antheon relieved himself all a-  
shamed of his fall: applying all his puissance and strength to re-  
venge him, not upon Hercules, but upon them of his party. This Antheon smote eagerly on the one side, and Hercules on the o-  
ther. Antheon fought with great fiercenesse and anger, and Her-  
cules by prowess. The fiercenesse of Antheon was great, but the  
prowesse of Hercules was so excessive great, that the Ly-  
bians fled him, and when they saw him they trembled for feare,  
at this battel, before the Sword of Hercules all bloody. Then  
the great routs of the Lybians were soze afraid, and kept no ar-  
ray: he smote off heads, and laid them down to the earth: his  
folk that were destroyed by Antheon hee gathered together a-  
gain. He made such worke that the Lybians had the worke, and  
Antheon sent hastily to the King of Cothulie, that hee should  
come to his help.

The King of Cothulie at the sending of Antheon, departed,  
weening to have come to the skirmish: but when Affer and  
Theseus saw him stirre, they went against him, and hindered him.  
Then began the fight so great and mortal, that Theseus and Af-  
fer slew the King of Cothulie, beat down his banners, his re-  
cognisances, and his Cotuliens, and smote so sore upon their  
bodies, that they went back, and were constrained to cry for  
help. The King of Getulie seeing this evil adventure, came un-  
to

Antheon relieved himself all ashamed of his fall: applied  
all his puissance and strength for to avenge him, not upon  
Hercules, but upon them of his party. This Antheon  
smote on the one side, and Hercules on the the other. An-  
theon fought by great fiercenesse and anger, and Hercules  
by prowess. The fiercenesse of Antheon was great, but the  
prowesse of Hercules was so excessive great, that the Libi-  
ans fled him as the death, and where they saw him, they  
trembled for great feare at this battaile before the sword of  
Hercules all bloody. Then the great routs of the Libians  
were soze afraid, and kept none array: he smote off heads,  
and laide them downe to the earth: his folke that were de-  
stroyed by Antheon he gathered together againe. He made  
such worke that the Libians had the worke, and that Anthe-  
on sent hastily to the king of Cothulie, that he should come  
to his helpe.

The king of Cothulie at the sending of Antheon, depa-  
ted, weening to have come to the skirmish: but when Affer  
and Theseus saw him stirre, they went against him, and  
letted him of his way. And there beganne the fight so great  
and so mortal, that Theseus and Affer slew the king of  
Cothulie, beat downe his banners, his recognisances, and  
his Cotuliens, and smote so sore with the Iron upon their  
bodies, that they went backe, and were constrained to  
crie after helpe. The king of Getulie seeing this evil  
adventure, came unto the rescue, and found the Cothu-  
lians all discomfited. At his coming, the crye, the  
noyse, the tempest and strokes beganne to renew: ma-  
ny a valiant ut, and manie a promise was shewed there.  
Many shewed their vertue and strength, and manie  
were slaine there. Theseus did there marvelles, but  
away the Getulians helpe them together, and fought a-  
gainst Theseus by the space of three houres, and lost but  
few of their people unto the time that Hercules brought  
them of the battel of king Antheon to discomfite, & made  
them to lie, to save themselves with the Getulians, that  
then

then discouraged themselves in such wise that after they had seen the battayle of king Antheon disranked and broken they might not lift up their armes to defend them, but were slayne by little and little : and finally, they were brought to so strait limits and boundes, that they wist not where to saue them. And then they fled out of the place, dispersed by the fieldes and champaines, without leaders, guides, or capitaines. And then Hercules put himselfe forth in the pcease al befoze, among them that fled first of the Libians, so that he came to the gate of the citie with them, and there he began to smite so vnumeasurably, that he put to death the Libians flying thither, and the porters, and them that would resist him. Also he made the Egyptians to enter into the towne. And Antheon seeing fortune against him in al points, fled into his pallace not accompanied as a king: but went at large in to the fieldes, by the conduct of foure mozes only, that brought him into Mauritanie after.

## CHAP. XIII.

¶ How Hercules fought againe, against king Antheon, and put him vnto the death.



In this maner Hercules and the Egyptians entred into Lybie, and subdued it by force of armes. And Antheon was fled into Mauritanie, where he assembled new folke hastily. They of Libie yelded them al to the mercy of Hercules. When Hercules had thus daunted them of Lybie, and they neighbours, seeing Antheon, he made Asser king, and named it after him Affrique, and sayd that he fought not for his singular profit & couetousnes but for lyberalitie, and for to enhaunce vertue. Most valiant and noble Hercules, there was neuer man bozne among

among the paynims moze liberall, moze noble nor moze vertuous. He would not be king of all the world: he was liberall, and imployed his conquest right well and wisely, and gaue all his gifts aduisedly. When he had made Asser king, he enquired what lawes they held, and established among them the Sacrament of marriage. For at that time the women were there all commune, and when it happened that the women hadde children, they gaue them to the men after their Physiognomics: and thus telleth Aristotle in his politikes.

Before this sacrament, Hercules ordeined vnto the Africans, that they should hold the lawes of Græce, and by right wise and politique gouernement, made the Africans lyue reasonably and vertuously. And aboue all other things, he made them haue the order of marriage in great reuerence. When Hercules had ordeined all this, sydinge came to him, that Antheon was come againe to chase him with many Mozes, that followed him. Then he returned toward Antheon and the Mozyans, and there smote them downe with his club so deadly that he made it red with theyr blood, and slew them all and put them to flight so cruelly, that Antheon abode alone against Hercules, and fought against him body to body by great strength, and gaue him many strokes hard to beare.

But Hercules gaue to him so many and so large strokes that the Giant wist not how to saue him, and warned to haue fled. But Hercules that ranne as swiftly as an hourse ranne after him, and embraced him in his armes with all his might, and lifted him vpper into the ayer, and bare him ouer the hollis of the Maurytanes. And when he came nigh to them, he cast him downe dispitously to the earth, that all to brused and frustrated Antheon abode there dead. And his death turned vnto the Mozes so great abashement, that they lost all theyr strength and puissance, and were slayne by great excelle without remedy: they lost there King Anthon, King of Mauritanie, & King of Lyngie.

Kinges, and many other kings, and all the honourable of the battails: for in the end they all fled, in which fight was taken and subdued to the segnozie of Affrique the Cite of Maurisane.

## CHAP. XIII.

¶ How Hercules and Theseus fought together agaynst the two Damosels of Scythie, &c.



¶ Remembrance of this victorie, Hercules did make in the field a statue or image of a man sleeping, in the place where he had put to death Antheon, and there under he did burie the bodie of Antheon. And anon as the image, which was made of the bone of an Elephant was set up there, the necke of the

the image began to sound like as it had bene a man sleeping, wherefore the Moyses had afterward the sepulchre in great reuerence, and worshipped the idoll. After this statue thus accomplished by Hercules, he went by Kingie and Ampe, losse, and by many other Countries, and conquered all the countrey that now is called Affrique, and gaue all to Affre, and Affre returned into Libie, and there he found Chée his wife dead by a grievous sickness: wherefore he toke a madd sorrow so great, that it was marvell. Then to forget this sorrow, he toke leave of king Affre, and the Egyptians, and had thought to haue departed thence, but as he was in taking leave, a damosell strangely arrayed came vnto him and said, Lord of Libie, the Duene of Scythie, Ladies of Egypt, of Cappadocie and of Asia, haue sent me vnto you: which ladies haue conquered the said contries, in taking vengeance of the misfortune of their husbands now late dead: and haue abandoned their Countrey because of the great outrage that Merozes King of Egypt made in Scythie. And as

as much as ye be of the lineage of the Egyptians, they send to you, that ye submit you vnto their obedience, so to do with you that that shall please them: or else, that ye come against them in bataille, so to eschew the effusion of blood. And they let you know, that they haue good right to subdue you, and that if there be among you two knights, that agaynst two of them will dofeates of armes to trie their lines, they will deliuer to you two Ladies in place condenable, vpon condition, that if the Ladies banquish, and overcome you, ye shall be holden as banquished, and be at their commandment: and if your men overcome the Ladies, they shall be reputed as overcome, and shall be subiect vnto you.

Hercules hearing this greeting and message of the Ladies, answered vnto the messenger. Damosell, since that the Ladies of Scythie be so chivalrous, that they haue conquered the great Realmes of Egypt, of Cappadocie, and of Asia, they be soze so to doubt.ouerthelasse so to eschew the effusion of blood, and so to defend the Africans from their bondage, ye shall returne vnto them and say, that the battell of the two knights agaynst two ladies, is accorded and agreed vnto them, so to be done to morrow, vpon the condition that ye haue said. Then Hercules, Affre, and many other swoze and promised to hold these things, and did great honour and reuerence vnto the Damosell.

The Damosell having done her message, as is said, returned vnto the Ladies, which were entred a great way in Affrique, and tolde them woze so woze, the answer of Hercules. The principal or mistresse of all these Ladies, was named Synope, and had two sisters, so expert and strong in armes, that they drede no knight of the world, the one was named Penalippe, and the other Hyppolita. Anon as these Ladies had receyued these tydings of the Africans, they had great ioy, and holding opinion that Affrique was wonne by the strength of Hyppolite, and Penalippe, which did maruailes in armes, they ordeyned that they



they should fight with the two Knights: and so for to do, they warned Hippolite an Penalippe, which were on the morrow ready in the fields.

At the houre that was ordayned, Hercules and Theseus (sitting on two strong horses with a great companie of Affricanes,) rode into the place that the Ladies had chosen for to do seates of armes in. There were the two Ladies abiding, in a fayre place armed and well mounted on good horses, and by them were the other Ladies in great number. As soone then as Hercules and Theseus had espied the two Damosels, they made them that followed to stand, and come no neare, and sent unto the Damosels, to wit what they would do. The Damosels answered, that they abode the two knights, and that they were ready to do deedes of armes against them, vnder the condition of their quarrell. And if they were come, they would come forth.

Hercules and Theseus, with this answer tooke their speares, and spurred their horses, and made signe vnto the Damosels. And they furnished with shields and with speares, ran agaynst them so chivalrously, that it seemed that they helde of heauen, not of earth, and at the coping of their sharpe speares, the strokes were so huge and great, on both sides, that Hippolite and Theseus bare each other vnto the earth: and in like wise did Penalippe and Hercules. The Affricans marvelled much to see the two Princesses layne downe: and yet the Ladies of Scythia marvelled much more of the Damosels, &c.

When the Knights on the one side, and the Damosels on the other side, found themselves lying on the earth, shame and abashment smote them vnto their hearts. Nevertheless, each of them got them vp as lightly, and with great courage tooke their swords, and approached each other, and charging and smiting the one vpon the other so fiercely, that the Ladies and the Knights felt the strokes, Hippolite pursued her man Theseus, and Penalippe held her vnto Hercules. The strokes of Hippolite were great, and did great

griefe vnto Theseus. Theseus enforced himselfe strongly to avenge him, and might not well come to his purpose. Hercules put vnder and overcame Penalippe lightly with his sword, and put her in his mercie, but Hippolite maintained her force so mightily agaynst Theseus, that she had put him to foyle, had not Hercules bene, that sayd to him: Brother, what shall this be? where is the prowesse of Theseus? Shall that be daunted by the chivalrie of a Damosell? If it be so, certainly all men shall haue shame of your dishonour.

These words began to quicken, and to wake againe the blood of Theseus that was afore asleepe, and to lighten the courage, in such wise that he recovered a new force and strength, and put himselfe forth, and began to smite with such prowesse, that he made the Damosell recant, and took from her, her sword, and conquered her: whereof the Ladies were much grieved and sorrowfull, and in especiall the Quene Synope, which then sent to Hercules her armes, in token that she was vanquished, praying him that he would yeld againe and render the two Damosels. And Hercules tooke the armes of the Quene, and sent to her Penalippe, and made peace with her for the Affricanes, vpon condition, that she should giue Hippolite in marriage to Theseus, which was amorous of Hippolite. So then the wedding was made in Affrique with great honoz and worship. And the Ladies hearing tell of the maruagious acts and deedes of Hercules, prayes him all, and held themselves happy and fortunate to be vanquished of him.





## CHAP. XV.

¶ How Hercules began to waxe amorous of Deyanira : and how Achelous & Hercules had battaile the one against the other : and how Achelous was vanquished.



After the conquest of these ladies, Theseus took leave of Hercules and of Aster, and returned into his countrey, soz to bring home his lady, and went to the sea, soz to go into Calcedony which lyeth in the opposite of Achaie & of Arcadia, soz to see a fayze ladye of excellent beautie, that he had heard greatly recommended by a Calcedonien that was in his companie. He did so much, what by sea and by land, that he came into Calcedonie. The king of that place had to name Deneus, and had two daughters, the one named Deyanira, and the other Gorge. Deyanira was the fayrest, and that was she that Hercules came soz to see. When Deneus had vnderstanding and knowledge that Hercules came into his countrey, he had great ioy, and went against him, and receyued him embracing him so honourably as was to him possible. In entring into his palace, the Quene and his two daughters Gorge and Deyanira welcommed Hercules. Incontinent as Hercules caste his eyes vpon Deyanira, that was the most fayrest woman that euer he sawe, and that she by desire right deepe was settled and rooted in the most deepe place of his heart, he felt himselfe ravished meruailously. This desire entred into Hercules all full of rayes of lone, and pearled into his heart as todaylye as the rayes of the sunne passe through the glasse.

Deyanira had so much beautie, and was so well accomplished and so glistering and shone among the ladies, that to her might be made no comparyson, not all onely in beautie, but

but with that in wisedome and bountie. She was the most precious treasure of Calcedonie: and thither came many Ladies & gentlewomen and other. Her neighbors were all amorous of her, and especially the king Achelous that was strong and puissant. This king had great seignory, and marched thorough the realme of Calcedonis. When then Hercules had bene there a space, in passing the time ioyously, and in beholding the behavioz of Deyanira, it happened on a day that the messenger of king Achelous came to Deneus, and sayd to him, that Achelous demaunded of him, if he would giue him his daughter: and that if he would not giue her to him at this time, he would molest and græue his countrey, and would make him warre. At this message Deneus was troubled, and answered the messenger, that on the morrow he would giue him an answer. All that day Deneus was pensive, and sozry, and abode alone: and soz to passe his melancholy, he came to Hercules. When Hercules sawe him so pensive he adiuured him in earnest wise that he should tell him the cause of his pensiuenes: who tolde it him, and sayde, Lord Hercules, since it pleaseth you to know of mine annoyance and græfe, I will anon tell you the cause. Where is hereby a king my neighbour named Achelous, great and fierce and proude, which many times hath required to haue to his wife Deyanira my daughter. I haue not bene in will to accord the mariage, soz asmuch as I knowe this king a man of right euill life. And soz this cause I haue had many menaces of him, and also this day his messenger is yet come againe to me and hath sayde to me, that if I giue him not my daughter at this time, he will make me war. Certes Hercules, if ye see me pensive, it commeth to me by this occasion, soz I haue not yet given him his answer, but I must giue it him to morrow.

Nevertheless, I haue concluded in my selfe that I will not giue vnto him my daughter. And now when I see verily, that by the refuse of my daughter, it must needs be that the war be open betwene the aforesayde king Achelous and me.

me, know well that I am displeased: for warre is the eternal desolation of the countrey, perdition and wast of the people and of gods.

But (said Hercules) it is needfull vnto a man that he take and beare all that fortune will. As ye say, warre is not increasing of people, but diminution, yet by that extremitie it becometh to passe. It is expedient that a man reioyce in his right. Right comforteth the courage of a man, and the courage of a man comforted, bringeth him often times to glorious victorie. A brute beast disgarnished of reasonable wit, fighteth for his hole and nest, with his claws, with fete, with his teeth, and with his bill. What shall a man sensible and endowed with wit and reason, do with any assault (and namely in his owne land and territorie?) Nature willet and instructeth that where corporall force faileth, bigour and vertue of courage worketh, and that they fight for their countrey. Take courage then in your right, and say your intent vnto your enemies: ye haue receiued mee worshipfully, & in my receiuing these tydings that he come, I wil help you if it be neede: and I suppose if Achelous as saile you, he shall repent him.

With these words the king Menus comforted himselfe greatly, and the day dyetwe ouer. On the morrow Menus called the messenger of Achelous, and said to him, that he should come no more to demand his daughter: and that he was not minded to giue her to his maister: and furthermore, if he moued warre against him for this cause, hee had intention to defende himselfe vnto the death of the last man of his people. The messenger returned with these words, and tolde them to Achelous and all that hee found with him. Achelous was euill content with king Menus, and as hee that was ouermuch smitten with the loue of Depanira, beganne to assemble his men of armes, in intention to make warre on king Menus, and to take from him his Daughter. Hercules was then in Calcedonia, and often times he was with Depanira in gracious

conferences.

conferences. He found her so well arized in all honest manners, that all day he was the most part with her, and in the night he did nought but dreame and thinke on her: hotobert, he sayd nothing to her that touched his amorous desires, willing first to shewe there his power in armes. It happened on a day he opened a window that was by the garden of Depanira, and casting his eyes downe, he sawe Depanira, that satte vpon a greene plate, accompanied with many Lappes and Gentlewomen. When hee set all his minde to contemplate the excessive beautie of her. After he desired her, and in coueting and desiring said. O Depanira, thou that hast not the prerogative to know the hearts and the thoughts of men, if I should say to thee the tenth part of the loue and desire I haue to thee: thou mightest not beleue it. I haue gone many a countrey, and scene manie a Realme and many a treasure, I haue desired many a thing. But of all, for to come to my wished blisse, I was neuer in so great thought as I am for to get thy grace.

The same houre that Hercules spake by himselfe, Depanira was not idle: shee hadde Hercules in her minde and remembrance, & in hir heart, then being rich in the points of loue, solwen betwene variations of hope and despayre, was espyed in all her beynes with the heate of that fire that burneth amorous hearts. This fire burning, was strong and very hard to quench, or to couer the right piercing sparke. Shee lay downe then vpon the grasse, and beganne to say in her minde. Alas Hercules, what shall Depanira do? she may not come to attaine vnto your loue, I was wont not long since, not to daigne to behold a man, and then said, that neither Prince nor King should haue my loue. Poore I am all of another nature, and desire no other thing, but that I might bee your wife. I haue supposed to haue remained and continued a stable virgin, and I only was disdainer of men, contrary to the requests and admonitions of the fables: these be nowe farre other tydings.

With

with these words she ceased a little, and beganne to thinke on many other things. At this point, as she thought on Hercules, and Hercules on her, tydings came thither, that Achelous was comming for to besiege the Citie, by land and by sea, and that he was very neare by. For these tydings arose in the pallace a great murmuring, that came to the eares of Hercules and of Dejanira: their spirits were troubled in such fashion, that Hercules left to behold Dejanira, and she damocell left to thinke on Hercules, and both two went vnto the king Menus.

Anon as Hercules came vnto the king, and that the king saw him, he went against him, and said to him, that his enemies were verie neare the Citie, Hercules answered ioyously, that it becometh to go feast them: and willed that he put his people in armes. At this answer of Hercules, the king did sounde to armes, and with this sound all Calcedonie was moued, and each man made him ready. Hercules and his Grekes were ready in a little space. The Calcedonians assembled by great companies in the pallace. When they were assembled, the king and Hercules brought them into the field, and Hercules put them in order: that done, he did cause them to march, and the Calcedonians and Grekes so sped them on an after dinner, that they came and found their enemies, and approached them so nigh, that there was nothing to do but to smite and lay on. Hercules had made two battailes, one and the first with his people, and the other with the Calcedonians. When they came to the poynt to meeete, Hercules went to the Calcedonians, and in the presence of the king sayde to them. No here yee may see your enemies that sette little by you, for they be come into your Lordshippe to assaile you. I pray you that the great outrage of them abate not, nor minish your courage. Ye ought herein to haue the fiercenesse of a Lion, the puissance of an Elephant, and be greedie as a Griffon, for to deliuer you without ende, from the enmitie of king Achelous, in keeping your countrey,

countrey, your dominion, your honour, your treasures, your wiues, your children, and that more is, your liues. Be ye then stupious to doe well, be ye inflamed with desire of vengeance, be ye conetous to get worship and glorie. If ye shew not your selues balliant at this time, ye may not haue any thing but beggerie, or seruitude to death: for your enemies will doe vnto you all the euill of the world, if they haue victorie ouer you. These wordes wrought in the hearts of the Calcedonians, and gaue to them courage marueilously. And all they with one right good will desired the battell. When Hercules had finished his exhortation, hee went to the battell: for it was come to the point to fight. When were there great cries on the one side and on the other: tabors, trumpets, clari-ons, harnesse, and weapons began to sound: knights began to stirre at the entrie of the battell. Hercules and the Grekes shot and drewe largely vpon their enemies, and made Achelous all abashed, forasmuch as hee hoped not to haue sounde so great resistance with the Calcedonians. When they cast their eyes vpon the banner of Hercules, and seeing the great Lion that was painted therein, they began to imagine that there might be Hercules, of whom was spoken thorowout all the world, for his vertues and his strength.

When they were thus imagining, the shot failed, with great slaughter of them of the partie of Achelous. When the shot was so failed, Hercules tooke his sword, & went vp and downe among them of Achae, that were in the first front of the battell of Achelous, and there made an hole so great, that the Calcedonians & the Ieonians went vpon them at the first ioyning, and made the other parties to recule, and goe backe, wherof Achelous had great sorrow: and hee tooke to him twentie knights which were chosen, and came & ranged with them there, where Hercules scattered and brake the battell of the Achaeans. There hee approched his courage lustily. This strong

Aa

giant

giant, and his horsemen so valiantly fought, that the Greeks entering tired and abode, and also Hercules: for they died their swordes and the earth with their blood, and beat downe many Aconians. And there was the strife so great, that men might see nothing els but heades and armes lie into the felde. Hercules smote no stroke but it cost to Achelous the death of a man. Achelous in like maner stroke for stroke smote down one of his enemies. The residue of their folke did the best they could, now before, now behinde, and yet might neuer the Achayans confound and put backe their aduersaries, howbeit they were alway foure against one: and the Aconians were in great number, and they had alway fresh people and new. In this maner the two puissaunces fought together moze then foure houres. Loue wrought sore there, in Hercules and in Achelous, both two made their swordes to flourish couered with blood. They met oft times and smote each other, but neuer durst Achelous abide before the sword of Hercules, for the horrible strokes that hee saue Hercules giue, but he put him in the pzease as one as hee had smitten him, or had angred him.

In this battaile Hercules did wonders and maruailes: Deneus tooke a great pleasure to beholde him, and the Achayans had therein displeasure, for they that saw him, were no moze assured to escape the death, then he that saileth the sword in his necke in the hand of a tyrant. There receiued no manne a stroke of him, but he abode in the place: he made so great a slaughter, that no man can well write it. In the end, king Deneus with all his Calcedonians came to the battaile: in his coming the Achayans receiued losse vpon losse, and perill vpon perill. The king Deneus made many of his enemies to die. Hercules shewed his puissance moze and moze: by his well doing, he put the Achayans all out of aray, and after vnto flight: and the losse of the field turned greatly vnto the damage of king Achelous: for Hercules chased him shamefully

int

into his shippes, and made him to lose twelue thousand Achayans, &c.

## C H A P. XVI.

How Hercules put to the worst king Achelous: and how he espoused Deianira.



After this victorie, when Hercules sawe that the king Achelous saued himselfe by the sea, he called the king Deneus, & sayd to him, that he would pursue his enemy, & that he would deliuer the world of him: and after tooke an hundred of his chosen men, and tooke leaue of the king Deneus, and went to the sea, following after Achelous, recommending him to Gorge & to Deianira. In this night Deneus after the departing of Hercules, returned into Calcedonie, and tolde his wife and his daughters the high prowesse that Hercules had done in the battaile, and how he had chased his enemies, and how he was gone after with two hundred men. The ladies Gorge and Deianira were right ioyous of the victorie, but it grieved them sore that Hercules with so little a company pursued Achelous: and about all other, Deianira was greatly vexed and grieved at the enterprise of Hercules, so sore that she went into her chamber, and was constrained to wepe, and not to haue ioy in heart vntill the returne of Hercules. For to returne vnto the purpose touching Hercules, when he was put to the pursuit of Achelous, as is sayd, he entred into his realme, and followed him so nigh, that hee was constrained to withdrawe himselfe in a right strong castle standing by the sea. Hercules besieged Achelous in this castle. When Achelous sawe that Hercules pursued him with so little a company as with two hundred men onely, hee called his friends and his leaders of menne, and among other things tolde them, that it was a shame for them to suffer

Aa 2

themselves

themselves to be besieged with so little a number of people. They answered, that he had sayd trueth: and concluded, that the same houre they would issue out, and raise & breake the siege, and forthwith they sounded to armes with thort counsell. It was not long after that they issued out of the castle, but Hercules espied them, and knewe that they came to the battell: he set his men in aray, after hee went alone before vnto his enemies, as he that doubted of nothing. When Achelous saw him come, he began to make a great sigh, and cried vnto his people, vpon him: saying that it was he with the clubbe that had chased him out of Calcedonie, and promised great giftes vnto them that best belaboured him with strokes. But when his folke knew that it was Hercules, they made curtesie ech to other for to go before, and trembling as the leafe on the tree, they durst not abide the weight of the clubbe: but without smiting of any stroke turned their backs, and fled vnto the castle.

Achelous seeing the behauior of his folke, and the dread and feare that they had of Hercules, weened that he should haue died for sorrow: so he went and entred againe with them into the castle. And Hercules returned with his people, laughing at the poore dealing of his enemies. Hercules beganne then to thinke on Deianira, and Achelous beganne to imagine how hee might annoy the Calcedonians: hee had there one of his captaines that sayde vnto him: Sir, yee know well that your strength may not compare vnto the strength of your enemies: we be tenne against one, but that may nothing helpe vs: for, alonely the clubbe of the mighty giant that is with them, is enough for to bury vs all, and also for to destroy your realme. Consider ye then, since it is so, that open puissance and plaine strength may not be vied at this time, it is expedient to imagine some subtiltie, for to greeue the Calcedonians: and it is mine aduice that there shall be made a great flaming light in the sea, such as I shall well

deuise,

deuise, so as by that meanes they that haue besieged vs, may be deceiued lightly. This flaming light must be by night, and it shall be great and forcible: we will make it secretly: as soone as our enemies shall see it, they will leape out of their tentes, and will goe vnto the sea for to see the marueile, peradventure without any armes, for they dreate not feare vs not, and then wee will set on them, and shall finde them vnarmed and vnparueyed of their armes, & consequently it may ensue, that of them all we shall make a notable riddance. &c.

When Achelous heard this counsell, it seemed to him good, and hee would that it were put in effect in such wise as he had deuised. The deuiser did make an hundred torches, which were finished in fifteene dayes. During these fifteene dayes, Hercules assailed many times the castle, where Achelous was in, but he might neuer do any thing thereto, for the fortress stood vpon the sea, and in a strong countrey, and might not be gotten by assault, and Achelous might haue no succours from no part: for, betwene this castle and Achaye was a great countrey. When the fifteene dayes were passed, and the torches were made, on a night when it was peaceable from winde & storme, they that carried the torches, issued out of the castle, foure of them vnto the haue, where was left but one little boat which was on ground, and had not in long time afoze bene put to the sea. And if ye demand where the shippes were become that Achelous brought to this port, I say to you, that Hercules had caused to take them, and sent them into the sea, to the intent that Achelous should not escape him, nor take away the shippes by night. The Achayans then came to this litle boat lying on the ground, and plied them that they brought it afoze on the Sea as secretly as they could, and entred therein, with all that to them was necessary. And the king Achelous put himselfe in ambushment with a thousande of his men, in a place nigh whereas him seemed that the Calcedonians would goe

As 3

out



out for to see the light that should be made. When when they that were in the sea, knewe that it was time to light their torches, they set them a fire and put them round about the mast, wherein were made as many holes as was torches. And so as they had imagined, they did. Anon the knights that kept the watch of the host of Hercules sawe it, and soze maruelling at this light, awoke Hercules and his fellowes, and shewed them the light.

As soon as Hercules sawe the brightnesse of the torches, he would knowe what it was: and then he approached the bancke of the sea and his company with him, and had not bene long there, when the king Achelous did come to fight an hundred torches that hee had prouided, and after he issued out of his ambushment with his thousand men, and ranne vpon Hercules, and assailed him and all his men fiercely. But when Hercules sawe them discover themselves, he set his people in order in the best maner he might, by the light of the starres, and receined his enemies couragiously, where began a right dolorous battaile: for the one smote on the other very felonously, and there were many wounded and dead. The skirmish was great. Achelous thought to skirmish, but he was skirmished with himselfe, vnto the effusion of his blood: for Hercules among all other smote him on the helme, that he foundered, and gaue him a wound on his head that the blood gushed out: and mozeouer, hee tooke him, and deliuered him to twelue of his men to keepe. There were great cries, and great aboundance of strokes of swordes. When were the torches quenched and put out by the force of the smiting of the Achayans, which desired greatly to rescue their king: and so they abandoned their liues in the heat. But when their torches were quenched a little and a little, they began to coole them, and withdrew them, for they sawe nothing at all. When they were withdrawn, Hercules assembled his folke, and sayd to them, that he would goe assay if he might take the castle in this trouble

trouble, and that they shoulde followe him hardily and fiercely: and anon after, when he sawe his enemies returne vnto the castle, he ranne after and stayed them, and put himselfe in the thickest of them, and smiting with his club on the right side and on the left side, he made a right large place and way. And by this way he lead his people vnto the gate of the castle, where he entered with them that fled, and there made so great a slaughter of his enemies, that with litle resistance, that same night he put to death twelue hundred, and the other fled into the citie of Patrace, from whence they were. In this battell, and in the battell that had bene in Calcedonie, all the men of Achaye were slaine, except about a foure hundred, which saued themselves by flying: for Achelous had taken all his men with him, his countrey and his citie Patrace was all destroyed. When Hercules had taken the castle, afterward he went into the countrey and into the citie of Patrace: and enterig into all places without any resistance, he set ouer this realme into the hande of king Deaneus, and he abode not long after that he had subdued this realme, but he departed and returned into Calcedonie as hastily as he might for to see Deianira: and there he was receiued with so great gloze, joy & triumph, that no man can rehearse ne write. The Poets report and write this conquest that Hercules made vpon Achelous, saying that Achelous fought first in guise of a man, and that then he was banquished: after he changed himselfe in a guise of a serpent. This is to be vnderstood, in subtilnesse and in malice, as he did in assailing Hercules by night. To conclude, hee fought in the guise of a bull, and that Hercules brake his one horn: that is to be vnderstode, that at the last Achelous was fierce as a bull, for hee died well nigh for pride & sorow that he was taken: and that Hercules brake his horn, that is to be vnderstod that he brake his realme and destroyed it.

## C H A P. XVII.

¶ How *Nessus* tooke *Deianira* from *Hercules* when hee passed with her ouer the riuer: and how *Hercules* slew *Nessus* with an arrow.



Great was the feast then, that the king *Deneus* made for the victozies that *Hercules* had atchieued vpon king *Achelous*: For he doubted him passing for. *Hercules* at his comming presented to him *Achelous* & his realme, and sayd to him that he should haue it without any refuse. The king *Deneus* sent king *Achelous* into exile, and held himselfe greatly bounden and beholden to *Hercules* who he honoured maruellously. When *Hercules* tooke to his heart againe right amorous conceits: and also in like maner did *Deianira*, she had soueraigne ioy to see *Hercules*, and desired none other thing but for to see him. What shall I make long proceſſe? When *Hercules* had bene there a space, he requiſted king *Deneus* that he would giue him his daughter to wife. *Deneus* with right good will agreed, and accorded to him, and *Deianira* consented with better will. The wedding was solemnized pompously and solemnely, and they went to bedde, and lay together. And some after when *Hercules* sawe that his father in lawe had his realme in peace, he tooke leaue of the king *Deneus*, and departed from *Calcedonie* with *Deianira* and his people, for to goe by land into his realm of *Iconie*. *Hercules* had alway in his iourney *Deianira* by him: he loued her exceedingly, & had great solace in her beauty: and if he had not studied with *Athlas*, he could not haue abstained him from beholding her beauty. In passing the time pleasantly in the maner that folke do that be new married, *Hercules* iourneyed so farre, that he came to a quarter of *Thessaly*, where the riuer of *Hebe-*  
nus

rus runneth, and arriued on this riner, which was deepe and broad running impetuously, and had neither bridge nor plancke to passe ouer, but there was a Centaure named *Nessus* that spent there his life, by the meanes of a little boate, in the which he carried the people ouer the riuer, &c.

When *Hercules* had found this passenger *Nessus*, he came to him, and demaunded of him howe he and his folk might passe the riuer: *Nessus* that knew *Hercules* since the time that he had vanquished his fellowes at the wedding of *Pyrothus*, answered to him, that hee might not passe the riuer but by his little boate. And if hee would passe, hee would with a good will doe him the pleasure to let him ouer. *Hercules* thanked *Nessus*: And forasmuch as he saw that the boate was but little, and that the time was disposed to raine, he would that *Deianira* and her damselfs should passe first. *Deianira* and her maidens entred into the boate. When they were therein, *Nessus* rowed, and in the rowing, he beheld *Deianira*, and hee looked on her so much & her beautie rauished him. For as soone as he was come ouer on the other side, he took *Deianira*, and said that she should be his wife, and then catching hold on her, he tooke her on his shoulders and bare her away: wherefore *Deianira* and her damselfes made great cries. And *Hercules* seeing that the olde giant bare away *Deianira*, which he would resist to his power, bent his bowe, and shotte an arrowe vpon the giant, with so great might and cunning, that he smote him on the right side vnto the heart, and gaue him the deaths wound. The bowe of *Hercules* was so great and strong that no man could bend it but himself. *Nessus*, when as by his wound that *Hercules* gaue him, he began to feele & approaching of death, and to suffer sharpe anguish alway, he ran a great while after vnto a valley, where he fell downe, and considering that his life had no recovery, hee employed the end of his life to imagine howe hee might doe displeasure to *Hercules*

Hercules, and remembered that hee had terrible payson about him and mortall, and said to Deianira by great malice. Ladie, the loue of you hath caused me to receiue the death, which me displeaseth not so sore, as doth that cruel Hercules shall enioy you, which are worthy to haue a worthy man. Hercules is no true husband, but the vntruest to his wife that euer was. And soasmuch as I haue singular pittie of you, and that your beautie constraineth me to doe you pleasure, I will giue you heere a pretious thing, and hauing such vertue, that if ye boyle it with one of the shirtes of Hercules with the blood that runneth out of my wound, and if that ye giue the shirt to Hercules and that he weare it, he shal neuer after loue other woman ne labo but you.

And with these wordes the giant tooke the poison, and tempered it with his blood, & wound it in a linnen cloth, and gaue it to Deianira. The foolish Deianira giuing credence to the giant, tooke the poison. The giant charged her that no man shuld touch it bare, saying that then it woulde loose his vertue after the touching: and with that he gaue by his ghost and died pitiously, and Deianira escaped from his handes, purposing that shee woulde keep that poison secretly at all aduenture, soz to helpe herself, if it were need. In the mean while that these things befell betwene Deianira and the giant, Hercules was not in heartes ease soz Deianira: soz he was in great distresse when he saw Ixion beare away his wife. Assoone as he had smitten him on the right side with his arrow, as is said, he vnclouthed himselfe, and cast his gown, his harness and club, ouer the water by great strength, and after he started into the water, and swamme ouer vnto the other side, and then as he put on his raiment, Deianira (again accompanied with her damselfs that followed her) came to the riuer furnished with the cursed poison. When Hercules sawe Deianira returne, hee imagined anon that he had slaine the giant, and went against her,

and

and demaunded where the traitor was. Deianira answered not at the first to this demaund, but saide to him: alas my Lord, in what perill haue I been? what oppression? what dispaire of ioy hath oppressed mine heart? The traces of mine armes where yet is seene the print of the handes of the giant, shewe in what displeasure I haue been. The cursed glutton giant bare mee vnto the depth of a deep valley, where death approaching by y stroke of your arrow, y made him to fall down, and he would neuer let me go vntill the last sigh of death. Certes, I haue suffered a great ieopardy, but thanks be to the goddes, since I haue found you againe. And know you verily, that I am auenged of mine enemy, whom I haue seene miserable, whereof I am all reioyced and glad againe.

### CHAP. XVIII.

¶ How Hercules fought against the serpent of the moore Lerna, and slew him, &c.



Deianira and Hercules kissed eache other by right great loue. After, Hercules went into the place where the giant lay dead, & soasmuch as hee found him depriued of his life, he let him lie there to the beasts & to the birdes, and tooke his arrow that lay by him. And this was the Arrow that Achilles was slaine with after in the temple of Phebus in Troy, soz the loue of Polixene. When Hercules and Deianira came againe to the riuer, and Hercules set ouer his men, and went fro that place into the citie of Lerna. The king of this Citie did great honoz to Hercules, and receiued him as honourably as he could. Among diuers talk Hercules demaunded him of his tidings. The king answered and said, that he knew none other, but y in a great pallace there dwelled & abode a monster half man & half serpent, that destroyed all his

his

his realme by common murder. For he said that all the men, women, and children that this monster can finde, he assaileth them with his taile that is inuenomed, with his claws armed he deuoureth, and destroyeth them with his teeth, and there escapeth none. And so it will come to passe that this countrey be desart: for the labourers nor marchantes dare not go by the countrey with lesse compaignie then two hundred men: and if they be lesse, the monster assaileth them, like as he hath done many other, &c.

Hercules was passing glad and ioyous of these tidings, and said to the king: Sir, I haue laboured yet hitherto for the common weale of manie realmes, and yet haue I the will to perseuer and to doe the workes of vertue. Know ye then, since that I am here arrived, I will doe somewhat for the weale of this countrey, like as I haue done for many other. And I haue intention for to put me in deuoir to morrowe on the way toward the monster, and for to abide the aduenture, to vanquish him, or to be vanquished of him. This monster was called Hydre, forasmuch as he dwelled in the waters. When Detanira heard the enterpryse of Hercules, that he would go alone, and abandon himselfe in so great perill, she began to weepe and make so great sorrowe, that no man might appease her, nor make her stint her weeping. Hercules comforted her the best wise he could. Atlas & Pholotes comforted her in like maner, and shewed to her the right high and glorious deedes of Hercules, for to giue her hope in this aduenture. All that might not helpe nor auaille: she loued Hercules with all her heart, with all her might and puissance. She required him with her eyes charged full of teares, that he would abtaine him from so high an enterpryse, saying that it was no wisdom for a man to expose himselfe to so euident terrible daungers, and that the goddess had sent the monster into the countrey, for to correct and chastise the people. Notwithstanding that Hercules was very ardently in loue with her:

yet

yet her teares that she wept, nor her prayers, nor her reasons can cause Hercules to breake his purpose for to enterpryse this aduenture. But on the morrowe early he arose him, and departed from Lerne, and took his way toward the moore, whereas was the monster.

This moore was long, and thre miles in compasse, as the Chronicles of Spaine rehearse, and all enuironed with fountaines that spring out of the high mountaines. In the midst of this plaine was a great lake or pond, wherein dwelled the Hydre on dry land. When then Hercules was come to this place, the Hydre that neuer slept with both eyes, and that had alway the necke stretched on high and the eares open, had anon espied him, and for daingly came against him running with great force. Hercules abode when he espied the marvellous monster, and had great pleasure to see him: he was ten foote of height, and had as a long a taile: he was foule and couered with haire: he had his body armed, and in his right hand held a naked sword, and in the left hand he bare a shield. Hercules thus beholding him, suffered him to come to him. When the monster spake to him and saide: poore giant whether goest thou: behold this sword sharpe on both sides cutting: yet was there neuer man that heard me speake, but he died by the point of this sword. Forasmuch as I am the most wise creature that euer nature made, and that I am accustomed to make a question to such men as I finde, and then to destroy them if they cannot answer thereto. And forasmuch as I finde not in my realm, any but people as beastes, and without vnderstanding, I haue therefore destroyed their bloud, and so will I doe thine, if thou canst not assaile a sophisme that I shall make to thee. O thou man serpentine said Hercules, thine eloquence, thy prudence, thy cruell sword, foule and polluted with infinite homicides make me nothing abashed, ne discourage me: I seeke thee, and am come hither for to destroy thee. And I will assaile not onely one of thy sophismes.



philmes, but as many as thou canst thinke; and will that thou well know, that if by force of my wit, I assaile thy sophismes, and fallacious argumentes, I will doe vnto thee like as thou wouldest doe to mee: and if it happen that thy science may not overcome mee, yet will I that that thou defend thee with armes, and that thou keepe thy life as well as thou canst, &c.

With these wordes the monster made vnto Hercules seven sophismes one after another, all fallacious and subtil: then when Hercules had giuen solution to one, the monster replied by seven argumentes. Yet Hercules that was full of philosophie, and expert in all science, answered so substantially to all his fallacious argumentes, that hee sette him a non-plus. And for this cause the poets saie that this Wydow had seven heades, as it appeareth in the first tragedy of Seneca, and say that when Hercules hadde smitten off one of his heades, that seven other heades came againe in the same place. In the end then, for to pursue this matter, when Hercules had so disputed against the serpent that hee yielded him to Hercules, in such wise as he wist not what to say. Hercules said to him: Serpent inhumaine, wee haue fought long enough with the tongue. Make thy sworde, I may no longer withhold my hand from smiting vpon thee, and assay if thou be as subtil in armes as thou art subtil in language. Woe soole, said the serpent (which was full of pride) knowest not thou, that by my part serpentine I haue infected all this countrey, and I will this day drinke thy blood, and deuour thy body, wherefore make good watch, and keepe thee well.

Without any wordes Hercules enhaunted his sworde, for to haue smitten his aduersary, but he could not so soon haue him but the serpent gaue him first two strokes, one with his sword, and the other with his taile, wherewith he had almost smitten him down to the ground. Yet Hercules abode standing, & with his sword he had lifted up

he smote the monster vpon the helme with such strength that he al to frashed the helme, and made him a wound in his head. At this stroke that the serpent felt, he was full of furie, and with his sword smote Hercules the second time vpon the helme, with so great might that the sparkles and the fire flew out, and the helme was broken. Hercules that neuer before hadde retained so great a stroke, promised him that he would reuenge it, and smote him right angerly. Their strokes were great and deadly, they smote eche other sore, and they were both two of great courage. But when fortune had enough cherished them both, she turned against the serpent so earnestly: that after many strokes Hercules smote his sharp sword within the helme into his head, and bare him downe dead vnto the earth.

Hercules had great ioy when he sawe the monster put to the soile, & he went for to fetch the king of Lerna, with Delanira, and his folke, and brought them for to see the monster. When he hadde shewed them the monster, he made a great fire and burned it, and made sacrifice vnto the goddes. And by the fire hee consumed the monster Wydow. Wherefore they were giuen to him great and right high praises and thanks. And he was brought to the Citie of Lerne with great gloze of Ladies and of gentle women, which conducted him vnto the kings pallace singing melodiously. Delanira the ioyed greatly in the triumphant victorie of her noble husband. When Hercules had abidden there a while, he departed and went to Athens, where Theseus retained him gloriously. Then Hercules and Atlas held schoole in Athens, soasmuch as they of Athens were quick of capacitee and of wit, and gaue themselves all to learn science: and there they were a great while introducing and enlazing them of Athens in philosophy and in astronomie. And especially in astronomie Atlas profited in such wise, that the students said, that he sustained and bare the heauen on his shoulders.



bers. A noble vertuous man. When Hercules had spent some time there, and studied so long that his doctrine had given light vnto the Athenians, hee departed from thence with great bemoning, and brought his wife vnto the citie of Licie. And then hee was so greatly renowned, that from all the realmes of Greece there came dayly to him noble men and other, for to profit in vertue, in noblesse, in honour, in armes, in philosophy, in astronomie, and in all other perfection, to

## CHAP. XIX.

¶ How Hercules went into Spaine; and howe hee fought in the Sea against king *Gerion*, and vanquished him: and how hee tooke the citie of *Megidda*, and entred therein.

**I**n the time that Hercules flourished in vertue, and that his name was borne from realme to realme by glorious renowne, as the Chronicles of Spaine rehearse, there was a king of the Citie of *Megidda* that standeth vpon the riuer of *Euphrates* which began to make his name to haue a great report by many bad misdeeds and tyrannies that no man coulde tell the third part. This tyrant had to name *Gerion*, he was king of *Andalusie*, and *Destremadure*, and also of the monnfains of *Galicia*, and of *Portingale*. The Poets saie of this tyrant, that he had three heades, forasmuch as he had two brethren great gigantes, the which were all of one nature, and of one complexion, and they were so vnited together, that al that the one would, the other would: and they were neuer in discord. *Gerion* was the worst of them all. Hee did cause to be made a temple in the Citie of *Megidda*, and ordained that all they that were noble shoulde there haue their image and sepulture: and that men shoulde make there the remembrances of al the men of name that

he

he shoulde see, to the end that there shoulde be a memory of them in time coming. What shall I say of his doings? he & his brethren tyrannized not alonely vpon the strangers, but also vpon his neighbours, and had pittie on no man, in such wise that hee gat him an euil name, and that the Affricanes, whom they persecuted more then any other, went for to complaine to Hercules, by the commandement of *Afer*, as to the soueraigne destroyer of tyrantes and of monsters, and praised and required him greatly, that hee woulde deliuer them out of this tribulation.

When Hercules vnderstoode the complaint of the Affricanes, and was aduertised of the tyrannie that *Gerion* and his brethren vsed: He enterprised for to go into *Hesperie*, and promised to the Affricans, that they shoulde haue right shortly liuings of him. And after asked them of the state of king *Afer*. And when they had tolde all that they knew, they returned with great ioy into their countrey. Hercules from thenceforth, disposed him for to go into *Hesperie*: wherefore his wife *Deianira* made great sorrow. The renowne of this voyage was anon spread in all the countrey. In short time there came more men, of armes into *Licie* for to serue Hercules then he sent for, he was so good, bountifull and wise: and also valiant and so free that hee gaue a way all his spoiles; wherefore euery man woulde follow him, and good cause why: for no man followed him nor serued him, but that hee rewarded and enriched him in al wealth and worthinesse. When then his army was ready, hee tooke leaue of his wife *Deianira*, and departed out of the realme of *Licie*. Many a teare was shed at his departing, as well of *Deianira*, as of his schollers that learned of him. *Theseus* and *Ulysses*, *Athlas*, and *Philotes* were with him. During this voyage, hee studied oft times with *Athlas*, and was neuer idle without doing somewhat that ought to be remembred. Hee arliued in *Affricke*, where hee found *Afer*, which re-

he

ceined

relued him woorthipfully. From Affricke Hercules passed by the Strait of Gyltall, and went into the Cades, that now we call Galicia, and peopled the countrey, sozasmuch as he found there good land, and deliuered this people soz to gouerne vnto a noble man named Phyllistines. This Phyllistines as Bocace rehearseth in the genealogie of goddes, was son of Phenis, king of Phenicia. And this Phenis was sonne of king Agenor, son of king Belus. Phyllistines then reigned in Galicia, and was after named the Priest of Hercules, sozasmuch as when Hercules had vanquished the tyrants of Hesperie, he founded there a temple which he held after in great reuerence. Allway as Hercules peopled and inhabited this land, hee did cause to bee made pillars or columnes high and maruellous great, and set them vpon the sea: and vpon every pillar or colunne hee did make an image of hard stone, in the semblance and likenesse of a knight, like vnto Hercules all clad with the skin of a Lion. And there was one of the images that held a table wherein was written with letters of gold. Passe no further for to seeke land, ne go for to conquer further any realms in the West, for thou shalt find no more land, &c.

The noble Hercules went then into the countrey whereas standeth now the citie of Siuil, which was not then founded, and found by his science, that there shoulde be builded a citie of great renoume: wherefore in memorie thereof, he set by in that place a pillar of hard stones, and thereupon set an image holding in his hand written, that said: That there should be made one of the greatest Cities in the world. This land of Galicia appertained to Gerion. But then when Hercules had made this pillar aboue-said, and set it whereas now standeth Siuil: hee had a great will soz to begin to build the citie, soz the countrey was passing good & commodious. But Atlas (by the science of astronomy) counselled him contrary, shewing him by certaine signes, that it was destinite, that another

shoulde

shoulde make the citie. And therefore might the pillar, he did make a colunne of white marble, vpon which stood the image of Hercules great & rich, that held one hand against the East, wherein was written: Here hath been Hercules. And with the other hand he shewed the writing that the other image held.

These things accomplished, Hercules departed from thence, and left to inhabite and keepe the countrey eight hundred men of his of the countrey of Britia, that were strong and expert in armes, and with good will they abode there, because the countrey was plentiful. Then went Hercules by the banks of the sea, into the last and furthermost part of Europe, and sailed so farre that he entred into the riuer of Guadiana, whereas the tyrant Gerion dwelled and abode in the Citie of Megidda. The same time that Hercules entered into the riuer: Gerion went by to the top of an high towre, where he might see all about the countrey, soz to espie if any person came, vpon whom he might exercise his tyrannie. He had not bin long there, when he beheld the riuer and saw the army of Hercules: And seeing this armie, he had great ioy, soz him seemed well that in all haste hee shoulde subdue and overcome them. Without other delay hee assembled his complices, and sounded to armes. Within a little while all his men that were ready and furnished with arms, came vnto him soz to know what he wou'd: when Gerion was all armed, and ready soz to go and enter into the battaile, he declared to his people his intention, after he entred into his gallies as hastily as he might, and went from Megidda appoaching toward the Grekes. Thus rowing forth, it hapned him that he met a little boat: And from as farre as he sawe it come, hee went against it and arrested it. In this boat were no moe then two mariners, & Hispan. Gerion then called Hispan, and demanded of him whither hee went, & what he was: Certes sir, answered Hispan, I am a Greeke, & haue intention to go to the king Gerion, that

is noise in his city of Megidda, for to dispatch a message that I am charged with. Messenger (sayd the king) if ye seeke Gerion, ye need for to go no further forth: for I am he, whom ye speake unto. Sir (answered Wispan) since that you be he to whom my message apperteineth, I let you haue knowledge in the name of the vertuous Hercules, that he is an enemy to your vices: and for to correct your great and abominable trespasses and sinnes, he is come into your dominion. Messenger (answered Gerion) how is Hercules so presumptuous as for to come vpon me, to take vpon him to correct my vices? he wote litle with whom he hath to do: go to him, and tell him, that he shall not be let to finde me, but it shall be too soone for his health, and that I will feast him in such wise ere he escape me, as I haue bene accustomed to feast strangers.

Wispan departed with these words, and returned vnto Hercules as hastily as he might, and tolde him worde for worde what Gerion had sayd vnto him: and moouer he sayd, that he would meete with him right soone all prepared and ready for to begin the battell. When Wispan had finished his message, the gallies of king Gerion appeared, and were seene from farre. Hercules and the Grekes had great ioy, and began a right great shouting, in sounding trumpets, fifes, and tabours. Gerion and his folke seeing and hearing their enemies, they likewise beganne to shoute, and to make a marvellous great noyse. The aire was then filled with a right great and ioyfull noise. In this vprore and outragious noyse, the two hostes approached eche other. At the approaching was not spared darts, nor round stones, nor arrowes. They of Hesperie had great abondance of darts, which they bled and cast on the Grekes as it had bene raine. The cries redoubled on the one side and on the other, so that there were many dead and hurt. They were all men of warre each man bare him valiantly, and among al other, Hercules hauing the bowe in hand, slew as many of his enemies as he shot arrowes.

rowes. The shot dured long. When it failed they fought hand to hand. Then beganne the battaile to be eagre and hard. Gerion Hewed himselfe a man boystrous and well expert in armes, and put to death many Grekes: but for one that he slew, Hercules slew ten of the Hesperiens, &c.

At the encounter that the Gallies made, there were many hurt, and strokes giuen. Hercules tooke his clobbe and in smiting one of the Gallies, that thought to haue grabled and boarded his galley, hee strooke with so great force, that he made it to cleaue asunder, and that the water came in so sodainly that the most part of them that were in that galley were drowned, and perished without stroke smiting. After this, Hercules came to another galley, and there did he mannailes of armes: all they that he raught with his club were dead, or sore hurt. Some he smote the braines out of the head, and of other hee brake legges and armes. It seemed to thunder with him: hee did so bestir him, that eche man fled from him: and there was no man that withstood him, or durst abide him. When hee sawe this, hee put himselfe forth to explotte great affaires. He leapt from gally to gally, and made so great slaughters, that his people by his good example abounded in valour of courage and puissance, and the Hesperiens diminished & lessened: and also they had so much damage, that all thinges went against them. And then Gerion, considering that he might not but lose, and that fortune was an enemy vnto him, he did sound a retrait, and so left the battaile.

## CHAP. XX.

How Gerion assailed Hercules the second time, before Megidda; and how Hercules slewe his brethren, and vanquished in his battailes, &c. constrained Gerion to fle. &c.



When Hercules saw his enemies baste to withdraw them, he sounded the retrait, and fought much as it was nigh night, and also because

he had enclosed the Gallies of Gerion, in such wise that they might not returne into his Citie without passing by him. When the two armies were withdrawn, Gerion in the darke of al the night, shipped & went into the sea, and went into the Citie of Valeritia, whereof one of his brethren was king, & put him there in safetie, in purpose to make the greatest army that he could to come vpon Hercules. Hercules after the retreat, ankred his Gallies vpon the river of Gaudiana, and passed there that night. In the morning when he saw that Gerion and his folke were fled, & were not vpon the sea within hewing, he rowed vp into the city of Megidda. Where he tooke land and assailed fiercely the city. The assault was eage and sharp, and the Megiddans defended themselves, but they were so dis-furnished of men of war, that they might not hold it out, but opened the towne to the Greekes and yeelded them al to the will of Hercules. Thus was Hercules lord & master of the principal city that Gerion had, & he entred into it, and the Greeks with him. There had they good victuals, the city was well prouided with vittails. Since they departed out of Greece, they found no where so good fortune. What shal I say? Hercules held him there a space of time searching in what place he might finde Gerion. During these things, he went vnto the temple, for to thank his gods. In this temple were many Sepulchres garnished with right faire marvellous histories. Among all other there was one passing riche: for the remembrance of Gerion was there, as of a king of fine gold, and he was environed with 30 kings, whose heads were smitten off. Hercules as hee at this sepulture, and demanded of the Citizens wherefore serued the statues & images so rich. A citizen said to him, that there were the sepulchres of the noble men of their realm, and that the king Gerion had brought by that custome to make these Sepulchres, for to haue remembrance of them that were valiant in arms. Further more (said that same man) as soon as in this countrey a

man

man hath put a noble man to death, then he doth to make a remembrance of that dead man on his sepulture. And forasmuch as king Gerion in his time hath slain 30 kings, he hath caused this sepulture to be made which you see, meaning to be buried here, in the end of his daies. When Hercules heard this that the Citizen said, he answered, that he held himselfe happy, that he had escaped the sword of such a tyrant, that put so many kings to death, and made his Orisons, & his prayers vnto the gods: After this he returned to the pallas, and there came vnto him the messenger of king Gerion, that by the power of his master commanded him to hold the city, and the realm, or els to make good watch. Hercules answered, that he was entred into the realm, & also into the citie with strength of armes, and that he would not go out thereof until a time that one had taken from him his sword and arms, by force of arms, or until the time that he put the countrey in obedience.

The messenger returned from Megidda with this answer vnto Gerion, and told him what Hercules had answered him. Gerion was with his two brethren: they took the words of Hercules impatiently, and swore that they would avenge them of him. To make short worke: they went to the sea with a great army of men of armes. They rowed and sailed with all the strength they might vnto Megidda: the winde and fortune suffered them in few daies to come and arrive at the port of Megidda. And Hercules was advertised of their coming, who suffered them to take land, and let them rest that day that they came there: they were fiftie thousand men. At that time that they came a land it was late. When they saw that the Greekes made no defence at their landing, they said one to another, that they durst not come and fight with them. And wanting all to haue some advantage, they thereupon concluded that on the morrowe they should assault the Citie right early. Upon this conclusion, Gerion and his brethren pursued them, &

1564

things



things appertaining to the assault, and menaced greatly Hercules and his Greeks for to flee them villanously. Hercules and his Greekes were then in Megidda, thinking on their affaires, not only in the intention for to defend them from their enemies, but for to issue out the next day following, and for to assaile them by battaile, as soone as the night were passed. When a little before the sun rising, on the morrow, Hercules made two battails. In the first, hee put a thousand fighting men, and enterprised to conduct them. In the second hee put the residue of his armie, and made Theseus captain of them. After this, when he hadde right well trained his people, and set them in a right good order, he admonished them to doe well their deuoir, and had in minde to say to them certain things, but he might not finish his speech: for that same time Cerion and his brethren, & their folk, made their approaches to assaile the citie, and made so great a hurly burly and noise, that all about it rebounded, &c.

When Hercules heard this apparare, he did prepare open a gate, for to behold & see what new thing was there. And at the issuing out he saw his enemies that hastened them to come to the foote and walles with ladders and other Engines fit and necessary to make an assault. Then hee began to laugh in himselfe, and had his men to follow him: and he went straight way forth for to begin the skirmish. And as soone as the porter had opened the gates, Hercules marched vnto the Desperians bringing his club with him. When Cerion saw Hercules come from far, he knew him, by his skin of the Lyon; and by his club, and shewed him to his brethren, that marvelled of him, because he came alone vpon them. Lo here is our mortal aduersary, said Cerion: he is full of pride, and setteth little by vs: let us assaile him al thre, and destroy him: it is time al the gods of the world that not save him. Hercules with these wordes came so nigh the three giants, that he might well speake vnto them, and cried vnto them and saide: ye rull tyrants

tyrants, lay downe your engines appertaining to assault: it is now no time to assaile the citie, but it behooueth you to dispose you to enter into battell. The battell is ready, beginne at me, and I at you, and let vs fight together till more come. With these wordes he lifted his club, and discharged the stroke so sore vpon one of the three brethren, that he cast his shield before the stroke, and all astonished he bare him to the earth. When Cerion & his other brother sawe their brother so bozied downe and beaten, they smote with their swordes vpon Hercules with great fury, and so imployed their strength, that they brake part of his armes. With these two strokes of their swordes, Hercules received more then an hundred bates vpon his body: howbeit the swordes nor the bates were not so hard tempered, that they could pearce, enter, or hurt the armes of Hercules. He Hercules left not to worke with his clubbe: but he it lift vp on high at that time, and strak it vpon the second brother of Cerion so lustily, that downe from the top of the helme, he all so crushed and bruised him, & smote him downe to the ground, like as an hard and great rocke had fallen on his head, &c.

Cerion was all a frayde for to see so great a stroke, and with a wonderfull angry and fierce heate, he layde vpon Hercules, and gave him so great a stroke vpon the helme with his sword, that he made the fire spring out: but the helme was so hard, that the sword might not enter. Then was Hercules entroned with his enemies, and was smitten in many a place vpon his body. The Desperians desired sore to see their swordes and glaues red with the blood of Hercules, but Hercules put himselfe to defence, for that he might smite by his strength vpon them. And when he proued him thus vpon one another, and would suffer none come nigher then his arme and clubbe might reach, and that his enemies more and more came about him, Halion, that was nephew to Theseus, issued out of Megidda with a thousand men of the army of Hercules.



ailed. And seeing so great a company of people about Hercules, and was assured that he fought there, hee and his people adioyced themselves thitherward, making so great a noise, and setting on so valiantly, that in bearing downe all afoze them, they came and founde Hercules, that he had slaine more then five hundred of his enemies, and that he feared yet nothing. When that bare ladders and other engines, were constrained to runne them downe to the ground, and to goe to the battell. The battell was there geteuous and hard; and there were many knights slaine. Gerion bestrid himselfe terribly. His brother that was first beaten, after that he was borne out of the pzeale, came vnto the field againe, and in his coming he made a great noise among the Greekes: he was strong and puissant, and bare a right beaue guisarme, the edge of which was thre great foot long: he did manuailes with this guisarme, and beate downe so many of the Greekes, that the noise arose greatly about him. And this noise came to the eares of Hercules. When lest Hercules them that he fought with, and drew to the noise that proceeded by the cause of the giant. As soon as he saw the giant, that dealt with the Greekes as he would, he was not well content with that guisarme; and hee lifted by his rhabbe, and smote the giant vpon the shoulder, employing his strength in such manner, that the shoulder and the upper arm brake, and bare him vpon to the ground, not fully dead, but in worse estate then dead, for he might not relieue himselfe, and must needs die vnder the feet of the men of armes right miserably.

At this time Theseus and Hysper, with the residue of the Greekes, came vnto the battell right toposely, and slaying their enemies without ray, and without repa-  
 club, they killed among them Hysper, and slew so many, that all the place was covered. Hysper and Theseus slew the heads of many knights vnto the earth: they  
 they

they made their enemies to retire, and wanne vpon them with so good fortune, that by their meates and wallowing, Gerion lost more then thirtethousand men. In short time the battaile was such about Hercules, that his own miles wist not where to save them. And Gerion being aduertised of the death of the second brother, turned his backe and fled vnto the sea, blowing his horne. When the Hesperians heard the horne, anon they emboldened so valiantly to commit themselves to fight: and they that might save themselves, saue them without delay. Hercules, Theseus and Hysper, with about twelue hundred Greekes followed them swiftly: they entered into some of their ships, and pursued Gerion, but they had not marriners so ready as the other had, wherefore they were a little letted. Howbeit, as farre as they might see, Hercules pursued them onely with his twelue hundred men.

## CHAP. XXI.

How Hercules pursued Gerion, and howe hee went and vanquished him, and put him to the death, at the port of the Corogne.



Thus hauing finished the battaile for this day, to the great damage and dishonour of Gerion, and all to the honour and profite of Hercules, Palion abode in Argidaa by the ordinance of Hercules, for to keepe the Greekes that abode there, and for to take the spoile of their enemies. Hercules on the other side, sailed and rowed after Gerion. Gerion perceiued him, and was sore afraid and fled all that enee he might. Hee fled three daies. Gerion had good marriners, who kept them warily from boarding of the ship of Hercules. And they sayled by the sea Mediterrane, from coast to coast, from floud to floud; no more before and no more behind.

But

But the end was such, that on the fourth day they were constrained to abide Hercules at the battaile vpon the sea, or descend to land at the Corongne in Saltria. For to the ally the death, whereof they were in doubt, they left the sea and tooke the land at a port, imagining that they should well defend them against Hercules, for they were ten against one. Anon as they had taken land at the port of the Corongne, they tooke and framed them about the port, for to defend the sea, which was strong for to take. And then Gerion warned his men, saying: loe now where is the hour of the day that wee must die or overcome our enemies in. Fortune hath done to vs the worst she can. She was wont to make all strangers to tremble before our swordes. Nowe shee maketh vs to tremble before a right little number of people. Alas what shame is this: truly the shame is great, and wee ought to haue right great reproofe so to do. Since we be at this point, there is no way but to auenge this shame. If we auerge vs at this time, we shall recover our worship and honour. In our blage listly right good hope, for fortune hath brought vs into a very good port, and prefermeth that shee will raise vs againe, and make vs conquerours of our aduersaries: let vs now defend the port. Auenge we our blood, auenge we our sorrow, auenge we our damage: it must needs be done, &c.

In the meane while that Gerion encouraged thus his folke, Hercules and his compante rowed so nigh the port, that they were come to strokes smiting. The Vesperiens cast vpon Hercules then round stones, darts with sharp prongs on the end, speares and twozords. Against this the Greeks tooke their sheldes, and covered them, and put about in defence for to winne the port. But the casting of the Vesperiens was so most fast, that it constrained their enemies to abide, and not approche the porte. They had at this port great abundance of stones. The Vesperiens kept well the ventrie more then three houres, so that the  
Greekes

Greekes coulde haue no way nor meane to remedy it. At the end of three houres, Hercules right sorrowfull to see his men troubled so, thought he would enter into a little boat, and adventure himselfe alone to win the port. Then he that doubted no stroke of any mortall man, entered into the little boate, and steered it himselfe, with helpe of the winde which he had at his aduantage, and hoisted vp the saile, and putting all in adventure, as fast as he might he brought the boate vnto the port, whither hee came by his hardinesse. But this was at such time as he receiued more then a thousand strokes with stones: and that his saile that stood ouer end by force of the winde, was smitten full of holes, and the cordes broken, and the mast overthrowne, and the boate well nigh filled with stones. Notwithstanding all these thinges, Hercules ceased not at all from his enterprise, but though he passed by all the strokes of his enemies. He laboured so that hee tooke land, and that he thrust himselfe among the Vesperiens: and there he began to smite with his clubbe, on the right side, and on the left side endlong and ouerthwart, with such abundance of prowesse, that all the place was red with their blood and with their braines. Theseus and Hipan, and fiftie of the Greekes best armed, by the example of Hercules, tooke a light boat and adventured themselves to winne the porte. Hercules was euen at the mouth of the porte: he saw Theseus come, and so, to make him haue passage, he ran hither and thither, and did so great hurt to the Vesperiens, that without great danger, they tooke land, and sprang out of the boate. Then was the assault hote and furious. Gerion came to the landing of Theseus and fully three hundred of his men that followed him. All they smote and layd vpon the Greeks, and of the fiftie they slew ten. When Theseus and Hipan saw that, their heartes began to swell. They encouraged themselves, and pierced the assembly of Gerion: and against one man that was slaine of theirs, they slew fifty

little of the Hesperians. And there they bled so their prowesses, that they did there the greatest marueilles of the world by armes.

Gerion bled so for sorrow that he might not come to haue his will on the Greeks: hee and his men were eager as Tygres that had bene famished. The Greeks were very mighty and strong as Elephants: their strokes were great, they doubted neither death nor sword, but put all in aduventure. The battell was strong, and the Greeks receiued many a wound: alway Theseus and Hispan by their marueilous prowesses saued them from the death, and made passage thorow a great prease where Hercules was. Hercules that lest not to smite was very glad when he saw Theseus and Hispan, and their forty companions. Their coming cost Gerion the death of a thousand men & more: for Hercules, for to encourage his men, and for to be to them an example of well doing, he added to his deeds strength vpon strength, and promise vpon promise, confounding his enemies so dreadfully and terribly, drawing them toward the sea, that they that saw him, wished that they had bin in their mothers wombs: and in flying they were in such haste, & so distressed, that they beat ech other into the sea, and so they slew ech other themselves. When was Gerion smitten to the heart with great ire, medled with impatience: so hee put himselfe in the prease, and smote not only vpon Hercules, but also vpon the companions of Theseus: he smote the first man vpon the helme, so that he cleft his head vnto the teeth. After he assailed another, and bare him to the earth so astonied, that he wist not where he was. Consequently, he made there a great assault suddenly on the Greeks, so that he died his sword with their blood, and that the Greeks were constrained to make a huge great cry, for to haue succours.

At this season the Greeks, that were left in the gallies, entred into the port, and to the land easily. When Hercules and his folke heard the cry that his men made, he ran thither

thither to the assault, and made about them a new noise great & pitious. Gerion knew anon, that the noise came because of Hercules: For he saw him come and smite in the thickest of the prease, for to saue himselfe: then he called to his folke and cheered them in encouraging, and had there so great mishap, that for one stroke that Hercules gaue him with his club by chance he was constrained to depart from the prease, & to withdraw him apart with them that were weary, & for to take his breath. Gerion afterward fought to his extremite, and casting so his eyes vpon the skirmish and fighting, he saw the Greeks vpon the port, & prouiding them vnto the battaile. After he saw how they put many of his men to the worst, and that hee might not resist it: al his losses came before his eyes, and then he began to sigh, and said, with a dolorous heart: alas, what is the mutabilitie of fortune? Flattering fortune, what hast thou thought? All the honor that thou hast given me here before, rebound now to my shame, since thou hast sent and parted to me so many goodes, wherefore hast thou sent to me Hercules: this is the enemy of all my glory now quenched. He from a shining bath brought me vnto a name all full of darknes. At least, if thou hast giuen him sufficient: let him not come after me with his horrible deedes. All my veines be replenished with furies, my heart murdereth it selfe boyling with ire. What great mishap is this: since it must needes be that I shalbe vnforsunate, I will verily die of the club that I haue seene my brother die with: or I will take vengeance. Gerion all out of his wit with these wordes put him in the prease, crying: Gerion, Gerion, for to make his men to courage themselves. Thus crying & seeking Hercules, he put to death many Greeks: he was as furious, so as his sword was died with the blood of his enemies. In the end he came vnto Hercules, & with his sword so died, he smote him so. Hercules was weary, for without ceasing, hee abode fighting by the space of 4. hours, and had receiued vpon his arms so many strokes, that

that no man could number them. This notwithstanding, hee fledde not at all from Gerion : but came to him fully, and fought against him with so great force, that all they that saw it marvelled : and after many strokes smitten of Gerion and Hercules, Hercules smote him one stroke, so great that he al to byased Gerion, and beate out the bzaines of his head, and smote the helme vpon his shoulders, so that he fell down dead among the dead men, in such wise mangled that he abode there dead.

## CHAP. XXII.

¶ How Hercules founded the Citie of Corogne, vpon the tombe of Gerion.



Such was the end of the unhappy life of Gerion the tyrant : he died in like wise as the two bzethzen did, by the club of Hercules. When the Vesperiens saw him brought to that passe, as for to taste the bitter morsel of death, all left their armes. All they bewailed sorrowfully the death of Gerion, and fell all in despaire : So that one staid still to be slaine, other fled by desertes, by mountaines, by the bankes of the Sea, and turned all backe in discomfiture. When Hercules had espyed them sodisraied, he thanked the Goddess, and began for to pursue his enemies. The pursuite dured vnto the Euen. The Greekes filled the fieldes, the mountaines and the waies by the Sea, with the blood of them that fled. When the night was come, Hercules and the Greekes withdrew them into the Gallies, and did eate, and drinke such as they had, and made ioyfull cheere. The hurt men were remembred and comforted with the victoꝝ and spoile. The wearie men forgot the labour that they had done. They rested them after their trauaile, & passed the night ouer. When it was day, on the morrow Hercules issued out of his Galley:

galley : And beholding the porte him seemed that a citie should stand well there, and said that he would make one there; and concluded to begin it. Hee sent vnto all places where he wist that any people were thereaboutes, and gaue to each man in knowledge, that hee was minded to make a citie there, and that the first person that would come to put hand thereto, should haue the gouernment thereof. This thing was knowne in all Galicia. Manie came thither, but a woman named Corogne was the first that came. And therefore Hercules gaue vnto her the ruling therof, and made to begin the citie, and named it Corogne, in remembraunce of the victoꝝ that hee had there. Vpon the body of Gerion he founded a towꝝe, and by his art composed and made a lampe burning continually day and night, without putting of any thing thereto. Which burned after ward by the space of 300. yere. Moreover vpon the pinnacle or top of the towꝝe : hee made an image of copper looking into the sea, and gaue him in his hand a looking glasse hauing such vertue, that if it happened that any men of warre were on the sea meaning to doe anie harme to the city, sodainly their army and their comming should appeare in this said looking glasse: and that dured vnto the time of Nabuchodonozor : who being aduertised of the propertie of the glasse, filled his gallies with white things & greene, bowes and leaues, that it seemed a wood, and in the looking glasse appeared none other thing but a wood : Whereby the Corogniens not knowing of any other thing then their glasse shewed to them, furnished not them with men of armes, like as they had been accustomed to do when their enemies came: And thus Nabuchodonozor tooke the citie in a morning and destroyed the looking glasse and the lampe. When this towꝝe was made, Hercules caused then to come thither all the maids of the countrey, & willed them to make a solempne feast, in remembrance of the death of Gerion. After, he departed vnto Megidda, where were presented to him 100. oxen of 5 fairest.



## CHAP. XXIII.

¶ How Hercules assailed the king Cacus, and had battaile against him, and overcame him: and how Cacus began to tyrannise in Italy, &c.



After this conquest, as Hercules intended to people and inhabite this new country, tidings came to him that in the Citie of Cartagene, a king & giant reigned, named Cacus, which was passing euill, & full of tyranny, and had slaine by his cursed dealing the kings of Arragon and of Nauarre, their wiues and their children, and possessed their seignories, and also held in subiection all the countrey of Italy. Hercules received right ioyously these tidings, and said, that by the pleasure of the Gods, hee will assay if hee may take vengeance of the death of the kinges of Arragon and of Nauarre. When he disposed him vnto this work, and hauing an appetite to correct the king Cacus, as soone as his arme might be ready, he went vnto the realme of Castile, whereas was the king Cacus in the citie of Cartagene, that stood beside a mountaine named Monachaio. And hee passed by many realmes that did him obeisance, for his vertuous renowne: but when hee came to approche to Cartagene, the king Cacus came against him without obeisance, and in armes: for he had been aduertised of his coming. And as hee entred into the frontiers, hee sent vnto him one of his knights, that said to him these words that follow: Hercules thou open tyrant, that hast thine heart greater then thy body, and that wouldest assaile the heauens, for to conquer them, if the Gods had giuen thee wings for to flie as the birds haue: If thou seeke peace and lone vnto the king Cacus, thy equall in condition and fortune, I salute thee in his name: and if thou come otherwise

otherwise to him as his enemy, I desie thee in his name. And in no wise be thou so hardy as to enter into his countrey. And if thou enter, know thou that thou shalt find in Cacus and in the Castillens so hard an encounter, that from thy euill adventure shall no man of thy company be quit, &c.

Knight (answered Hercules) whatsoeuer you bee, you shewe not that you haue the heart of a noble man. For it is a shame to all men, and especially to a noble man, to mislay or speake euill of another man. He haue called me an open tyrant: and also ye haue compared me vnto the tyrant Cacus. I answer you to this article, that I am no tyrant: but a destroyer of tyrantes: and therefore ye shall returne againe vnto Cacus, and signifie to him, that I haue intention for to shew what hate I haue vnto tyrantes: and that within few daies he may prooue vpon me the hard encounter, whereof I haue now received the menaces. With this answer the Castillen departed from the presence of Hercules, and returned vnto the king Cacus, and tolde him worde for worde what Hercules had saide to him. When Cacus had heard all this, he was abashed, notwithstanding that hee was a strong giant and a puissant, and that he had neuer found a man stronger then he was himselfe: for the renowne of Hercules was then so great throug the vniuersall worlde, that the most strong, and the most assured in armes, and most fortunate doubted him, and trembled hearing him speake of his deedes. Howbeit Cacus tooke courage in himself, and in passing ouer abashment, in the presence of his nobles he said: Blessed be these next hasty daies, that his nobles he said: Blessed be these next hasty daies, that nature and fortune shal bring to vs, for to make the proofe of our force and strength. Nowe it becometh that Castile and Sicille shew the force of their armes, for to defend the king Cacus from the clawes of his enemies: and it is of necessitie likewise that the king Cacus, for his people display, and put forth the uttermost of his strength.



Now go we on my brethren and friends, wee be come to the warre. The Grekes come vpon Castile without any quarrell, let vs go against them and fight for our country: the birdes fight one against the other for their nests, and the dumb beasts for their earens. Nature leadeth them so for to doe, If we haue the same nature the time is come that we ought to shew it, &c.

When the Castiliens and the Aragonnoys that were there, heard Cacus so speake, they praised greatly his courage, and answered all with one voice, that they were ready to assaile their enemies. With this answer the king did dislodge his host that he had there in the fieldes: and went forth against Hercules, the straightest way that hee could. The king Cacus then went on the way desiring sore to finde Hercules. Hercules on the other side came then against Cacus. They went so long the one against the other, that soone after they sawe each other, nigh a place where Hercules sounded after a citie, which was named Terracene. Assoone as they sawe each other, they began to make great ioy, and to make shoutes and cries. After they trained them in order of battaile, and marched the one against the other so hotely and sharply, that they filled the aire in short space with shot of arrowes, casting of stones, and of dartes. At the beginning of this battaile the Castiliens bare them vallantly, and there were many of their part slaine, more by hardinesse then for dread. For they put themselves too farre forth. And they doubted not the shot of the Grekes, that shot on them so sore, and so thicke, that all the ground was made red with their blond. And the Castiliens which were so farre gone and sore chafed were driuen to resorte backe againe to their fellowes. When king Cacus sawe his folke so sore beset, and heard that they reculed from the shotte of the Grekes, he hadde great sorrow in his heart, and wist not what to doe for to entertaine and holde his battaile. Some fledde, and other reculed and went backe, and other

other fell downe to the earth dead or sore hurt. The battaile dured long in this point, alway to the sorrow of king Cacus. But in the end the shot of the Grekes failed, and the Castilians with Cacus recovered new strength, in such sort, & they came to fight hand to hand with swordes, and that they shed and spread largely the blond of them of Troye and of Ancone which were in the first front of the battaile of Hercules.

The noise arose great there: there were many shields broken and skinned of Lyons cut in peeces. There as Cacus approached, it seemed that the tempest was: he was great, strong, and fierce and outrageous in smiting: each of his strokes was the death of a Greke. In the end, hee did so much that the cries of them that were about him mounted so high in the aire, that the Castiliens had well weend to haue woon all, and beganne to make ioy for their good fortune in chasing the Grekes to the death: but euen in like wise as a right cleere day is other while troubled by a darke black cloud: so by the alone coming of Hercules that came then to the skirmish, all their ioy was troubled and turned into mortal losse. For the deadly arm of Hercules layd about him then so terribly that hee beate downe the Castiliens, like as a mower with a sithe cutteth downe the grasse in a medowe. When Cacus sawe Hercules so sounde and beate downe his men, all the blond in him chaunged. When his blond so mooued, as a couragious man he presented himself befoze the front of Hercules, and smote him with his sword so sore and hard, that he cleft his shield in two partes. The Castiliens seeing the shield of Hercules lie by peeces, thought anon that Cacus had slaine and put to death Hercules: and then made a cry for ioy, but it dured not long: for Hercules lift vp his armes with his club, and smote Cacus vpon the top of his helme with such strength, that it seemed to Cacus that he sawe an hundred thousand candles, or that he had been smitten down with the greatest rock of Spaine.

This notwithstanding, Cacus abode standing in his place, and challenged Hercules to death, and smote him with all his might. At this a while, the Castilians hoping in the fortune of Cacus, all they assailed Hercules. Hercules was gone so farre among his enemies, that he was alone from all his company. When hee heard that Cacus threatened him to death, and sawe that the Castilians assailed him & came to him from all sides, he had his heart all filled with solace, and abandoned the thickette and hardnesse of his skinne of the lion to the swordes of them all, without reuenging him save only against Cacus. Thus began the battaile betweene Hercules and Cacus: the strokes were great and fearefull without measure. Cacus fought in the spiritte of a tyrant chased, and desired soe to overcome Hercules soe to tyrannise and triumph over him. Hercules fought in a vertuous heart, sounded and nourished in bestie, and as an enemy of vice, hee assailed this vicious king. Both two were great, feare, and strong, of great courage. But certes when they hadde both tasted enough each other, at length the strokes of Hercules were so great and so forcible, that the shoulders of Cacus nor his head might not beare, nor had the might to sustaine them. So the end was such, that after their battaile had dured two houres, Cacus left him: for hee might no more suffer him, but fled and went his way, &c.

When Hercules saw that Cacus fled, hee meant not to follow after. This notwithstanding, for to haue the victory in this battell, hee began to helow on the Castilians, Arragonoys, and such other as he might finde: for he left no man a live, before him yong nor old, sallow nor strong. Hispan & the other of his kinde made their tentes of armes to flourish and shine. The battell was sharp: for then the Grekes doubled & redoubled their strokes, and slew manie of their enemies. In the end when Cacus had taken his breath, he put him again into the middle at one side, where his folk fled, & made the to tary, smiting and beating the Grekes

Grekes more terribly then he had done before. Whereof the cries arose so high there, that Hercules then fighting on another side, heard the cry, and then hee ran thither at all aduenture. And anon as he spied Cacus, hee went be- fore him, and brake the pears, and smote downe so sore, that Cacus knew Hercules, but hee durst not abide him, but fled againe with euill hap. And then the Grekes made a cry and a ioyfull noyse, so that all the Castilians flewe, some heere and some there to the great hurt and losse of Cacus. For of all his people there was left no more but 50 which saued theselues vpon the mount of Monchayo which stood thereby. But that was with great effusion of blood of them of Castile, that thought to haue mounted by with the other, & it seemed that there had been a great spring of blood, that the caues in the valley were replenished with blood, howbeit Cacus for to flee wel, saved him selfe and fiftie of his men vpon the mountaines, as the chronicles of Spaine rehearse. When he was aboue, and in sure peace, he returned and looked downe to the foot of the hill, and he saw there so many Castilians, that without number were dead, or in daunger for to die: hee hadde great sorrowe then at his heart, not for pittie, but for despite, and for the danger that he sawe ready whereby hee must passe. Anon after he sawe from farre in the champaigne and each quarter and place there all covered with them of his part and of their blood. Also he saw them that fled taken and brought to the bandes of the other. These things considered, the desolation of his dominion, and the punishment of his tyranny was to him euident: he thought then that Hercules would soone conquer all the countrey: For they obeyed him for his tyranny, and not for naturall love. This notwithstanding he despaired not, albeit that he saw all the puissance of his men destroyed by the labbe of Hercules, and knewe that hee might no more reigne in that countrey, for all were slaine in the battaile, and then hee returned vnto his Science. And thus he

so; rowfull as he was he entered into a house that he had there. But first appointed twelue of his men to keepe the passage of this mount, which was so straitte and narrowe that there might go by but one man at once.

When then Hercules and his men had put to death all theinemies, Hercules began to assaile the rocke, and to mount, and go vppon the degres or staires; but then suddenly they that kept the passe, cast vppon him great stones, in so great abondance that of force hee was constrained to descend. When Hercules sawe that hee must withdraue him, he obeyed fortune, but notwithstanding he made there a bowe that hee would neuer depart from the foot of the rocke vnto the time that he had constrained Cacus to descend frome downe by famine or otherwise. This bow made, Hercules came vnto the foot of the hill, where battell and slaughter had been, and made the place to be made cleane and purged of the dead bodies and of the blood of them that there lay dead. After hee sawe make his tent of bokes and leaues, and his bed of freshe grasse, and commaunded that each man shoulde lodge there. At that time the night came and the day sayled, the Greekes were weary for that they had all day laboured in armes, and woulde faine haue rest, and made good cheere with that they had. And after that they had ordeined and set their watche, as wel for to keepe the coast, as for to keepe the rocke, that Cacus shoulde not come downe, they layd them downe vpon the grasse, in such wise as they were accustomed, when they were in war, and so slept and passed that night.

On the morrow Hercules parted the host in twaine, and sent Hispan with one of them into Arragon and Pauarte, and hee abode there with the other. Hispan in the name of Hercules was ioyfully receiued of the Pauartoyans and of the Arragonys. And they made to him all obeyance, acknowledging Hercules to be their Lord, and the most vertuous prince that was in the West. When

Hispan

Hispan had all subdued as is said, hee returned vnto Hercules. Hercules lay yet still before Mombato, and there held Cacus in such subiection that he might not issue. Cacus and his folke were then in great want of victualle, and they wist not what to eate nor to drinke. They deferred as long as they might, hoping that Hercules woulde be weary to be there so long. But in the end when their victualle failed, and they saw that they must needs adventure themselves to come downe, Cacus by his science made certaine secret things to go downe into their stomakes, and after put the eto the fire and fatight all the other to do so; and then suddenly as they felt the fire issue out of their mouthes, and the fume and smoke in such abondance that it seemed all on a light fire; then by the counsaile of Cacus, they adventured themselves to descend downe in running and casting fire and fume so impetuously, that Hercules and the Greekes thought that it had been a tempest of lightning of the heauen, and had burnt the mountaine: so they made him place, for it was a thing for to make men sore abashed: and thus they escaped the danger of Hercules at that time. For during all that day the rocke was full of smoke and fume that Cacus had made, and the smoke was so material, that it seemed darlines.

When Cacus and his folk were thus escaped, and passed the hoste of Hercules and of the Greekes, Hercules was then the most wise clerk that was in the world: and all his pastimes hee employed in study: hee tooke his bookes, and began to make howe and by what reason hee was descended from the rocke: he read and turned many leaues, but all thing well considered hee found not that this fume came of naturall thinges: wherof he had great marvel. When he sent for Atlas that alway was lodged behinde the hoste, for to be solitary. When Atlas was come, he shewed him the smoke and fume that yet dured. When he told of the lightning that was passed by the hoste, and demanded of him his opinion, Atlas knew incontinent

finent the fume, and answered to Hercules: Certes my sonne, thou art more sharpe in science then I, for mine age may not attaine to so high things as thy youth. Howbeit, soasmuch as I know the growing of this thing long time past: I will tell thee (that I shall say, thou shalt find true as I suppose). Thou shalt vnderstand that this fume is a thing artificiall and made by the craft of Vulcan that was father of Cacus, which was an excellent maister in this science, and was the inuenter thereof: he made certaine mountaines in Sicille to burne, and shall alway continually burne vnto the end of the worlde. Cacus, which can the arte and craft of his father, hath made this fume, and so for to escape from thy handes, hee is descended with his companie in the forme of lightening or tempest, and thus thy strength is deceived by his Science.

When Hercules vnderstood this that Atlas had said to him, hee greatly maruelled of the science of Cacus, and might not beleeue it. When for to know the truth, he tooke his clubbe, and went by throughe the smoke or fume, vnto the top of the rocke, seeking Cacus: but hee found there neither beast nor man: then he returned vnto Atlas, and laughing, confessed to him that hee had saide truth, and saide that he would make no pursuite after him, soasmuch as hee was so gentleman-like escaped. This day they passed ouer in speaking and communing of Cacus and of his father Vulcan. The day following when the smoke and fume was gone and vanished away, Hercules began to behold the country, and saue that it was commodious and fertile, and to the end that there should euer be remembrance and memozy of him, hee founded there a citie, which he named Terracone, soasmuch as he gaue this country to the sonne of the king of Ancone, and there hee made him dwell with his people and with them of Tyre. Hercules after this foundation, went to the citie of Salamanque, and soasmuch as it was

was wel inhabited and peopled, hee would make there a solempne study, and did make there in the earth a great round hole in manner of a stode, and hee sette therein the seuen sciences liberall with many other bookes. After he made them of the countrey to come thither for to study, but they were so rude and dull, that their wittes could not comprise any cunning of science. And then forasmuch as Hercules would depart on his voyage, and would also that this study were maintained, he did make an image or statue of gold vnto his semblance and likeness: which hee did set vp on high in the midst of his studie vpon a pillar: and made so by his craft and arte, that all whop that came before this image for to haue declaration of any science, to all purposes, and of all sciences the image answered, instructed, and taught the schollers and studentes, in such wise as it hadde been Hercules in his proper person. Wherof the fame of this studie was great in all the countrey. And this studie dured after the time that saint James conuerted Spaine vnto the christian faith. From Salamanque Hercules departed and went into Catalogne, and founded there the citie of Barceloigne, which is a right good citie. And finally when he hadde accomplished all these thinges, he sent Atlas home againe into his countrey, but he held by him all his wyters, for beloued bookes aboue all the riches of the worlde. After he would giue leaue vnto Phylotes for to returne vnto his countrey. But Phylotes refused his congie and leaue, and said to him that he would serue him all his life, and that hee reputed his felicitie more great to be in his seruice, then for to gouerne the countrey that fortune hadde put in his hand. Hercules after this, called Hispan, and said to him: Hispan, I know thy wit and thy valiance. I haue found thee alway wise and true. Thou art a man of authoritie and well knowne in these Coastes. I do now make and constitute thee to be king ouer all this Countrey, and I doe giue vnto thee none



none other charge but to loue vertue and to ensue honour and worship. When Hispan heard the gift that Hercules made to him, he fell downe at his feete and thanked him, and after excused him of so great worship. But Hercules said to him, that he would that it should be so, and deliuered to him a certain number of people of his company for to serue him. After he made him to depart, with great sighes and sorrow. And Hispan went then by all the countries that Hercules hadde conquered therefrom Gerion, and Cacus. And from thenceforth on, the countrey was named Spaigne, after his name: Whereof I will now cease talking of this conquest of Spaigne, and will come to speake of the deeds of armes that Hercules did in Lombardy, and of the death of Cacus.

CHAP. XXIII.

¶ How Hercules fought against the eleuen Giants of Cremona: and how he vanquished them.



Here be now the kings, the emperours, the souldans, and the princes that men may speake of the vertuous liberalitie of them, equall or like vnto that of Hercules: Whome men at this day fight one against other, and make many conquests: but they attribute them vnto their singular profite. They resemble not Hercules, that neuer fought but for the common weale of the worlde. O noble Hercules. For to follow & pursue my matter. When he made Hispan king of al the region of Hesperie, that now is named Spaigne, hee sent for his Oren, his kine and calves, and after departed from Marselone, and toke his way into Lombardie, he went so long on his iourney, that he came nigh to the city of Cremona, which is but a daies iourney from Millane. There were the in this city xi. giants

great

great out of measure. These eleuen giants were all brethren, & sonnes of Rhea the sonne of Saturne. And they called themselves all kings of this city. They held all estate royal, howbeit their raignes were but small & little, & that because they were thauers & robbed their neighbors, and made them alwayes warre. When then they knew that Hercules approached their citie, anon they assembled their counsell together, and demanded the one the other, if they should suffer Hercules, for to enter into their citie: All were of one opinion, that they should not receiue him, and that they would send vnto him one of them, which was named Restor, that he should not enter into Cremona, vntill he first had vanquished in battell the eleuen brethren. Restor at the commandement of the giants departed from Cremona, and went to Hercules, whome he found with his little armie but three mile from Cremona. When spake he to Hercules, and sayde vnto him. Sir, I haue ten brethren kings of Cremona, that haue sent mee vnto thee, forasmuch as they be aduertised that thou enterst into their dominion, and they charge thee by me, that they will giue vnto thee no passage into Cremona, vntill thou first overcome them one after another in battell: and therefore chuse whether thou wilt haue the battell, or els to returne againe, and leaue this voyage. I answered them I am. Sir knight, answered Hercules, I haue taken my way for to passe by Cremona: let the giants knowe that Hercules hath intention to speake vnto them more neare, as he that dreareth not nor feareth their accustomed tyrannies, which I must deliuer the worlde of, by seats of armes. And forasmuch as to the end that they presume not that I haue any doubt or dread of them in any manner, yee shall say to them that I will not fight with them ten, one after another, but all at once together, and you with them, if you will accompany them: and for to go so, they shall finde me ready to morrow early, by day light.

Hercules



Hercules with these wordes made his people to abide, and rest there for that night. And Nestor returned to his brethren, and sayd to them: My brethren, I have spoken vnto Hercules, and haue tolde him your commandement: he hath answered vnto mee with a right high and plaine courage, that he will fight with vs to morrow, not one after another, but with vs all at once. And for to speake plainly of him, he hath the semblance of a man to be halowous in armes, and furnished with prouesse: he is a prince very modest, and of great courage. Dispose you well, it behoueth to furnish well the battell. Certes the battell will be perillous, for hee is mightily membred, and as great as one of vs, but me thinketh that hee may not compare nor preuaile against vs eleuen, and that hee may not escape from our forces, but that wee shall pearce him with our swordes whatsoever force or strength is in him. The giants so hearing him praise Hercules, had great maruaile of him, and might not beleue Nestor of that, that he had reported that he would fight with all together at once, for there was none of them all, but hee thought himselfe strong enough for Hercules. When they asked of Nestor, and demanded of him if he were sure to haue well vnderstode that Hercules sayd vnto him, that he would fight against them all at once. Nestor answered, yea, and that he had heard him say it in his proper person. With this aunswere they concluded, that on the morrow they should arme them all, and that they would goe to the field for to fight against Hercules, if he came against them. One of the giants sayd then vnto his brethren, to morrowe shall be the day of our glory & worship. Wee shall vanquish the vanquisher of the monsters, let vs make good chere. Another (answered Nestor) therein is no doubt but that wee shall overcome and bring to the foule him that ye speake of, but so much shall our glory be the lesse, that we shall be eleuen against one. Well sayn the other, if in fighting against vs eleuen, we shall haue the

the lesse honour, let vs every man fight for himselfe. Nestor ther, answered Nestor, if ye had seene and heard him as I haue, ye would not be so hardy as ye shew semblance of: he is another manner of man then you were. Keepe you at the offer that hee hath made, it is better to haue the most profite and lesse honour in such a case. In these conferences they passed all that day, afterward they went to rest. When the houre was come on the morrowe early, they arose and made themselues ready in the best wise they could. After they sent one of their men vnto Hercules, for to know if he would say any thing: but as soon as the messenger issued out of the gate, the first thing he saw, was a giant, armed marueilously: the messenger abode then, and aduised him a little. After he had aduised himselfe, he went vnto the giant armed, & asked him what he was. I am Hercules, sayd the giant. What will you say or haue, sayde the messenger. I will say, sayd Hercules, that the giants of Cremona haue no cause for to let mee the passage of their cite. And soasmuch as they let me to vnderstand yesterday, that if I would haue passage, it behoued mee to vanquish them one after another in the feld by battell: I am come hither in hope to winne the victorie: and demand no other thing but for to see them in armes for to fight with them all together at once, to the end to haue the sooner done. Wherefore I pray you to goe to them, and signifie vnto them my coming, and that they haste them.

The messenger with these wordes returned vnto the giants, and tolde them all what he had found. When the giants knewe that Hercules was already come into the feld, they all tooke their swordes and their furniture of warre, and departed from the cite, addressing themselves against Hercules. Hercules was then alone in the place. The men and women of Cremona went vpon the walles and towers for to see the battell. And Phylotes with other noble men of the Greeks were vpon an hill

hill farre enough from the place where Hercules was abiding the giants. Certes, it was a faire sight to see the coming of the eleven giants. They were all well appointed & well furnished with helmets enriched with gold and stones. They were great and strong, all of one measure, they were bearded, and had fierce countenances: they came on and marched stoutly, and with a great courage. When they came nigh to Hercules within halfe a bowshot, they menaced him all to death, and made a cry so great that the walles of the citie resounded. After they ranne against the assured prince, like as they had bene lions: Hercules hearing these cries, and seeing their course on foot, hee layed for them, lifting up his clubbe over his head. When it came to meeting, it seemed well that the giants would haue all to bruised him with their swords, for they smote vpon him so vnmeasurably, that the pieces of their swords flew into the ayre. Their strokes were great. Hercules suffered them, and beheld what power they had: but when they had made their assaies vpon him, Hercules made his assay vpon them, and with his clubbe smote one of the giants vpon his helme, so that hee all to bruised not onely his helme, but also his head, that he fell downe suddenly dead. When the other tenre giants saw that their brother was so dead of one stroke, they had great sorrow, and their blood was much moued. Nature willed them to take vengeance. They did that in their way, and assailed Hercules eagerly on all sides. And thus beganne the battell betwene Hercules and the giants. Hercules breaded not any stroke of sword, of speare, ne pollax: his skint of the lion was harde and strong: his strength was stable, and his clubbe bare all, and so it was need: great were the strokes that they gaue eche other. The giants did all their endeuour, and gaue strokes enough to Hercules, but they coulde neuer pearce the skin of the lion, it was so hard: but yet was his clubbe more harder. The giants marvelled of the constance and puissance

tance of Hercules. As soon as Hercules had lift up his club for to smite on them, his enemies that were there, leaped aside, and other while brake his strokes: howbeit he did so much, that in lesse time then an houre, hee slew foure of them, and the other seven fought afterwarde by such vigour, that the more he smote them with his clubbe, the more furious he found them and fierce, &c.

The battell was terrible and hard, for the giants were strong, & long had vsed the skill of armes, and great paine had they to saue themselves, and to auenge the blood of their brethren, and for to haue worshippe of the battell. And they sayde, that they were unfortunate, seeing they might not overcome one man alone, nor match him. In fighting, they helped and comforted eche other, and had all good courage. But what profited them the great number of brethren: and what auailed them their courageous strokes, when they were approaching their death: Hercules was alway Hercules: he reioiced much in the plenty of his enemies, hee comforted himselfe in fortune: fortune helped him, hee did marueilles on all sides, well could he fight, and well defended he himselfe, all that hee did was well done: all that other did, and indeuoured to do, was nought worth: notwithstanding that they were mighty and hardy. But the lucke and good hap of Hercules was not to bee broken, ne his clubbe coulde not bee foyled: but hee triumphed, and more was his puissance to susteine the furies of his aduersaries, then their might was to charge him with their strokes. A marueilous strength and might of a man. His puissance was not of a man, but of an elephant: his skin of the lion, seemed that it had bene tempered with quicke and hard Steele: his body seemed more constant against the cutting swordes of all his ill willers, then is an anvil against the strokes of many hammers or great sledges. There was no stroke of his enemy that grieved him: he tooke great pleasure in the battell, seeing himselfe among so many giants. He fell

## The destruction

greatly reioyced, and there was nothing grieved him, but the declining of the day, which began to faile. At this houre, when the Sun withheld her rayes, and turned into the West, Hercules would make an end, and spede his battell. The giants began to cease for to smite, for from the morning vnto the evening, they had fought without any ceasing; and Hercules behaued himselfe in such wise, smiting vpon one and other, being about him, harde and sharpe, that it befall so, that of some he ouerthrew and brake helmets and heads; and of other, he brake armes and shouders maruellously, and gaue so many great strokes, that finally, he beat downe, and so bruised them all, except Desoz, which fled away when he saw the discomfiture. And therein did he wisely, for all his brethren were there slaine by the hand of Hercules, &c.

When they of Cremona sawe their Lordes dead, they had soone made an end of their weeping and sorowe, for they had borne to them harv and troublesome. At the end of this battell, they assembled to counsell, when they sawe that Hercules had woonne the battaile, and concluded together, that they would yeld themselves to Hercules, and put themselves to his mercy. With this conclusion they issued out of the gates in a great number, and came vnto Hercules, which was the conquerour of his enemies: first they kneeled befoze him downe to the ground; secondly, they prayed and required of him mercy; and thirdly, they surrendered vnto him their city and their goods, and sayd to him, they would holde him for their lord during their liues. Hercules, that was pitifull and gentle vnto them that were meke, and humbled themselves, receiued the Cremonians into his grace; and made them to rise & stand vp, and after sent for them of his hoste. When they were come, he brought them into Cremona, where great ioy was made vnto them, for they were glad of the death of the giants. And there was no man, no woman, no child, that thanked not the gods.

By this maner was Hercules king of Cremona and enriched with a new title of victorie. The first night that he entred into the city, he rested him and his people; and then were they well refreshed and right well feasted and serued with vitaille. On the morrow he did cause to bring into the citie the bodies of the giants that were dead, and did bury them worshipfully. And after he founded vpon them a very great tower and high, and vpon the tower he set xi. images or statues of metall, after the fashion of the giants that he had slaine, in remembrance of his victorie.

After the edification of this tower, Hercules left in Cremona, folke for to gouerne them, and departed thence for to goe further forth into the countrey. He studied alway, and was never idle: he studied so much, that he could make the fire artificiall, as well as Cacus: and founde the remedies against the same. What by armes and by his science, he gate a very great glory and praising in Italie. He went into many places, and ouer all where he came or went, men did him honour and reuerence. What shall I make long processe? with great good adventure, he went so farre, that he came to a citie standing nigh the mount Auentin, where reigned a king named Quander, which receiued him solemnly. It is to be noted, that when Cacus fled from Ponchayo (as is sayd) vnto this mount, he came into Italie all displeased to haue lost his seignorie. When hee gaue leaue to depart from him to all his seruants, and all despaired alone, he went to the mount Auentin in an evening, where he was constrained to withdraue himselfe, for he doubted much Hercules. When he was come aboue on this hill, he found there a great cane, and there he went in without supper, and then he began to be discomforted greatly & bitterly, & said: Alas, now am I exiled & banished out of all my seignories & lordships. Now haue I no succour nor comfort of person. I dare not name me king, where I was wont by my name to make kings to tremble, alas al is turned & become vpside downe. I

haue nothing to eat, nor wote not where to lodge, unless it be with the beasts. O poore king! where is any man so unhappy as I? I am so infortunate and unhappie, that I dare not be seene nor known. With these wordes he layd him downe vpon the bare ground, and layd a stone vnder his head, and with great paine and griefe fell asleep: which durd not long, for his velines were strongly stirred, his heart was not quiet, and his body was right euilly sustained. Anon he awoke, & went out of the caue, for to looke if it were high day: for the night troubled him, and was so him too long. But when he was come into the ayre, he saw no day appeare, nor starres, nor moone shine, but he found it all darke, cloudy and thicke, and saw all the region of the aire covered with clouds, whereat he was greatly bered and grieued. When he went into the caue againe, not into the deepe, but at the mouth thereof, and there sorrowful and pensiu alode without any more sleeping till it was day.

When the day appeared, Cacus issued out of the caue, and went by vnto the top of the hill, and beganne to behold and see the countrey about. The countrey seemed to him good and faire for to liue there. After great penitence, and many thoughts, he concluded in himselfe, that he would abide there vnto the time that his fortune realed, and would liue there of booties, rapin and theft. After he bethought himselfe, that he would goe to king Prycus of Calidonia, which was his cousin, for to haue company to leade his wife with, that he had chosen, and that he would aske and demand in marriage one of his daughters. With this conclusion he departed from the mount Auentin, and took the way vnto Calidonia, going apace till he came thither. Some say that Calidonia is the countrey that we call Calabrie. When Cacus was come to Calidonia, king Prycus receiued him, as it appertained to a king, so much as he knew him, and was of his linage: and after demanded him of his tidings. Cacus began to sigh, when

he saw that he must tell his misshap, and then told him and recounted from the beginning to the end, how Hercules had taken from him his realmes, and how he hadde been besieged, and how hee was escaped. And soasmuch (said he) as I dare not abide in mine owne countrey, I am come hither vnto you for refuge, and to tell and count my sorowes. And I haue intention to holde mee on the mount Auentin in a Caue that is there vntill that time mine enemy Hercules shall depart from mine heritage: and I will keepe mee there so secret that no man in the world shall haue knowledge thereof, to the end that Hercules know it not, soasmuch as he hath me in great hate, and he hath more greater hap and fortune in armes then I haue. And if hee knew that I were in any place, I am certaine that hee woulde come thither for to destroy mee. This considered, I haue chosen this caue for to hide me, as I haue said: but soasmuch as I haue more sorowes in feeling, then my taste requireth, it is so that the eyes of a man being in great trouble, reioyce in the visage and sight of a woman, for a woman is a gladnesse and comfort of a man. Wherefore I require you, and pray you that ye will giue mee to wife one of your daughters. And if it please you so to doe, certes ye shall doe to me great pleasure, and the most friendship that I may haue for this present time. The king Prycus answered and saide: Cacus ye be come and descended of high gentlenesse, and haue great lordship and seignory in Hesperie. If fortune were against you this day, your hignesse ought not therefore the worse to be esteemed. At this day I haue foure daughters, of whom the one is named Pole. Take whom it please you, except Pole: for I will not yet marry her. And if yee haue any will to make any army against Hercules, tell it me plainly, and I will succour you as a true friend. Cacus was right well content with the aunswere of the king, and thanked him, saying that he would make no army for this season, but hee woulde passe his time in

the same, like as he had purposed and concluded. Then the three daughters of king Prius were sent for, and Caesar chose one of them, which hee wedded, and after lay with her, and abode there two daies. At the end of two daies, he would depart, and take leave of the king. The king would haue deliuered unto him tenne knights and tenne Squires, for to haue brought him on his way, but he refused them and would none. When hee would haue deliueed to him certaine ladies and damselles, but of all them he took none, save the two sisters of his wife: which would by force go with him. Thus then he departed from Calidote, accompanied with these sisters. He was alway sorrowfull and pensive, and from that time forth, thus being in impatience for his mishap, and casting out of his royallie, he beganne to ranne out, and bathed his axe in the blood of the men, women and children that he mette, and put them all to death, &c.

Cacus beganne to exercise the deeds of furie and of tyrannie, as he was going unto the mount Auentin. Anon as he was come, he entered into the cave, the best wife he could with his wiues, and the most secretly. And of this place he made a nest of theft, and a pit of sinnes. For the first night that he had lodged his wiues, he went into the village that stood there fast by, & beheld the fairest house, whereinto he entered by a window that was open, and slew all them that were therein: and after tooke all the goodes, as much as hee might beare upon his shoulders, and bare them into the cave, whereas

were his wiues.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XXV.

How Cacus stole away the oxen and kine belonging to Hercules: and how Hercules fought with him therefore, and slew him.



In the morning Cacus found a right great stone of marble, wherby hee took and bare it into his cave, and made therewith his doze. The most part of that time Cacus kept him in his cave, and went neuer out but when he would doe harme or euill. When hee went into the field, as is said, he slew all that he met. He robbed euery man, he deflowered women, hee burnt houses and townes, and mostly spoiled, and did so much harme in Italy, that they that passed in the country, supposed it to be destroyed by the Gods, and could not knowe whereof, nor from whence came these persecutions that Cacus made upon them. For to returne then to our talke of Hercules: he came unto the citie of king Euander, in the time that Cacus bedewed Italy with blood of men, and filled his cave with continuall stolen goodes. After the coming of Hercules and of his men of armes, his heefes, or oxen, were brought into the citie, because the king Euander should see them. The king took great pleasure to behold and see them: for they were high and passing faire. After that the king had seene them, Hercules demanded of him, whither hee might send for to pasture them, for that night? In trueth Sir, saide Euander, if yee will followe my counsell, yee shall let them abide in this Citie, and not send them into the feldes. Wherefore said Hercules: Euander answered and saide, forasmuch as when we send out our beastes, we knowe not where they become. They haue bene stolen, and giuen away, and wee cannot knowe who be the robbers.



bers, our seruantes been murdered, the houses be burnt, the people that should labour in the fields, be slaine, the women and maidens bee violated and put to shame: and wee cannot remedie it. For wee cannot haue knowledge of the anchours or doers thereof. Wherefore, some men say, I will auouch it, that they be the Gods that thus punish vs. for our sinnes. Wherefore I pray you let your beastes abide in this citie, to the end that they be not stolen. Sir, said Hercules, ye recount and tel to me a great marvel: I beleue well that those things that ye say be very true. But this notwithstanding, since that the Gods haue saued them vnto this day, they will keepe them yet if it please them. For if they will haue them, euen as well they will take them in the Citie, as in the fieldes. And if there be a robber or theefe in the countrey that will take them away, I suppose I shall finde him, and shall make Italy quite of him. With these wordes, Hercules sent his beastes into the pasture, and there left them without any keepers. The day passed ouer, the night came. In this night Cacus issued out of his cave, and went into the countrey for to pill and rob if hee might finde any booty. Thus as he that is unhappy seeketh euill, and in the end he is paid at once for his trespasses, the unhappy aduenture brought him into the meadow, where as pastured the oxen and kine of Hercules: it was nigh the morning, he had with him his three wiues. As soon as he saw the beastes by the light of the moone that shone cleere, he knew them. Anon he was all abashed, and his blood chaunged in his visage, and not without cause: for soon after his sorrow began to grow on him, and came to the quicknesse of the heart, that he could not speake. His wiues seeing that he spake no worde, and that hee beheld the beastes, as all a wonder, came to him, and demanded of him what hee wiled: Alas, answered Cacus, since it is so that yee must needs know: I tell you for certaintie, that all the sorrow of the world ariseth in my stomacke, and enuironeth

roneth mine heart: for I heere see the oren of the triumph of mine enemy Hercules, and in beholding them, I remember the losses that I haue had by him, and the honours and worship that hee hath made mee for to loose, and also the realmes that he hath taken away from me, and the great misery that I am in. Wee must needs be hereby in some place. Cursed be his coming, for I wote not what to doe: but in signe of vengeance, I will see his oren and his kine.

When the three sisters had heard of Cacus so sorrowed, they counselled him that hee should not see the beastes, saying that if he slewe them, Hercules should lose nothing, for he should eat them. It were better saide his wife, that ye take and leade away as many as ye may, and bring them into our cave: for if ye doe so, Hercules shall haue losse and displeasure, and ye shall haue pleasure and profite. Cacus beleued that his wife said to him, yet hee looked in the meadow abouts, if any man had bin there to keepe them, but hee found no man nor woman: And then he came to the beastes, and took eight of the best that he could chuse, foure oxen and foure kine, after hee bound them together with a corde by the tailles, and put the corde about his necke, and drew them so in that maner vnto his cave, albeit that the beastes resisted strongly to go backward in that maner. Cacus brought in this maner reculing, and going backward, all those beastes that hee stole, to the end that no man should follow him by the traces of the feete of the beastes.

When he had put in his cave the beastes of Hercules, as said is, he shut the doore so well, that a man should neuer haue knowne nor perceived that there had been any doore. When evening that he had been sure, he laid him downe and slept. Anon after, the sunne rising, and that it was day, Hercules that desired much to heare tidings of his beastes, arose vp, and did so blethe the matter that the King Euander brought him vnto the place, whereas his oxen

oren and kine were. When they were come into the meadow, Hercules found that he lacked foure oren and as many kine: Whereat hee was sore troubled, and so to knowe if the Gods had taken them, or any theues hadde stolen them, he commaunded that they should seeke all about the meadowe, and talke the traches of the printes of the suite of the beastes might be founde or found. At this commaundement, one and other began to seeke. Some there were that looked toward the mount Quentim, and soughte the steepe and footing of the oren, but they thought by that footing & the beastes were descended from the mount, so to come into the meadowe. When al they had sought long, and saw that they found nothing, they made their report vnto Hercules, and saide to him, that they coulde not perceiue on no side where these oren were issued out, and that on no side they coulde finde any signes nor tokens of beastes going out of the pasture. But right now said one, I haue found the steepe and suite of certaine oren, and kine, that he descended from the mountaine into the meadow. When Hercules heard, & from the mountaine were come ore into the meadow, he called Euanther, & demanded him, what people dwelled on the mountaine. Euanther said to him, that thereon dwelled no man nor beast: and that the mountaine was not inhabited. Hercules woulde go to see the footing: and went thither, and hee thought well that thither might haue passed eight great beastes in that night, for the traces of the feete were great and many. When hee woulde wete where they were become: but hee founde wel that & footing of the beastes took their end there as they pastured. He was then right sore amazed, for as much as there were no strange beastes, and beganne to muse. When he had a little paused, he beheld the mount, and saw, it must needs be that the Gods haue ransomed mine oren, or els that there is a theefe in this mountaine, that is come and hath stolen them, and hath led them away retreating backward. But so much as I haue lesse

suspition

suspition of the Gods, then of the theefe. I will neuer depart from hence vntill the time that I haue searched this mountaine from one side to another, for my heart is dogged, that the beastes be here, &c.

With this conclusion Hercules did cause to take the caluers calves that were there, and made them to fast till noone. During this while hee sent for his harrier and armes by Phylotes, and armed and made him ready to fight. Soon after midday, as the calves beganne to crie and bleate for hunger, he caused them then to be brought about the mountaine. Thus as they passed by the place where the cave was, and cried, it happened that the kine that were in the cave heard them, and answered, crying so loud, that the sound passed by the holes of the cave, and came to the eares of the calves, and also of Hercules, and of other. When Hercules heard the cry of his kine, hee abode there: his calves beganne to cry again, but his kine cried no more, for Cacus by the force of their cries was awaked, and as he that alway doubted so to be discovered, rose up, and cut the throates of the kine. The calves then naturally knowing their dammes, cried very loud, and bleated as they that desired the milke so to liue by. Howbeit they coulde not so loud cry, that their dammes answered them: heereof marvelled much Hercules. When he approached the mount, and went vnto the place where him seemed that he hadde heard the kine, and was there full three houres seeking if hee could finde any hole or lane or way to passe by. But howbeit that hee passed many times by the entry of the cave, hee could neuer perceiue it. Some said, that the noise and bleating that they had heard of the kine, was come by illusion. The other said, that Hercules lost his labour and trauell, and praised him to leaue to seeke any more, for they thought them not recoverable. In the end when Hercules had heard one & other, and saw that hee might not come to the end of his desire, in a great anger hee took in his armes a great tree

that

## The destruction

that grew there, and shooke it thre times with so great force, that at y third time he ouerthrew it root and all, in such wise that the roote that came out of the earth made a very great large hole so deepe, that the bottome of the caue was seene plainly.

When Hercules sawe the great hole that the roote of the tree had made, hee was right ioyfull and glad, and said: truly it is here that the great theefe dwelleth. I must see if he be heere, and what marchantes inhabite in this place. In saying these wordes, Hercules bowed downe his head, and beheld on the one side of the caue, where hee saw Cacus. As soone as he saw the theefe, he knew him anon, whereof he was moze ioyous than he was before, and called to him, Cacus I see thee, thou hast before this time troubled the realmes of Hesperie with innumerable trespasses and great sins that thou didst commit openly and manifestly. This was the cause of the destruction of thy seignory. Now thou troublest the Italians with tyrannies secret and unknowne. I know thy life. Thou maiest not denie it, nor gainsay it. It behooueth that thou die therefore, and that I make the Italians franke and free from thine horrible and odious thefts. O cursed man, if thy crownes, thy Diademes, thy Scepters, thy renowns, thy royall men, might not maintaine thee: Why then, and wherefore art thou wrapped here still in sinnes, and amendest not, for all thy punishment that thou hast suffered, but yet still in the steed and place that thou shouldest dispose thee to that, that appertaineth to a king and a prince, thou hast been a theefe. In steed to doe iustice, thou hast been a murderer, and a putter in of fire to burne villages and houses. And where thou shouldest haue kept and saued womē, thou hast deflowred them and done them villany. O caitife king, without constring or pining of thee, Certes, I see well, that thou art hee that the Italians know not, and that thou hast persecuted them. Why malice hath been great and thy subtiltie, seeing that

this day thou wert neuer betwzaied, and hast done great mischief. But thy cunning is not so great, nor hast not thou so hid thee, but thou art right nigh peril for thou shalt yeeld to me againe my Dren. And to conclude, thou shalt put mee to death, or thou shalt die by my hand, and thou shalt not escape by running, nor by thy subtiltie thistles.

When Cacus vnderstood this sentence, he was exceedingly afraid, neuertheless he lifted by his head, and seeing that he was found by Hercules, the onely man of the world that he most hated, he said to him: Alas Hercules, a man all corrupted with conetousnesse: what cursed fortune hath made thee to draw out the tree whereof the pygma found and deepe rootes hath conered the secret abode of king Cacus late reigning, but now deprived from reigning, and banished from all worldly prosperitie? Sufficeth it not to thee, that I may haue the vse of my natural forces to liue by, when thou hast taken all away from me, and that I am forced to liue of robbery and spoile, whereof the blame and fault ought to rebound vpon thee: Why sufferest thou not me to liue and drawe forth the residue of my poore life, among the stones, among the rocks, and among the wormes of the earth? Consider now, what thou hast done to this king, and seeke him no more. Thou hast hurte and grieved him enough. Hercules answered Cacus. In the deepest of thy depths of wretchednesse and miseries, thy demerites wil accuse thee: and I am right sorry and grieved to see a king in so wofull and shamefull estate: but seeing thou canst not beautifie thy dayes past, or present with one onely good deed, what remedie? thou hast dayly exercised tyranny as well in prosperitie as in aduersitie. I wote well that thou art the newe persecuter of the Italians, and that thy hand is all soyle with their blood. I sake thee not, nor the Italians can say no thing of thee. And forasmuch as they complaine not of thee, hauing cause to their prejudice, this tree hath spo-

ken for them, and by his rootes hee hath discovered thine ambush. So be honest it that thou choose, whether thou wilt come and fight with me here in the aire at large, or els that I come and assaile thee there within. For if it be to me possible, I will vnder the world from thy tyrannies, &c.

By this answer, Cacus knew that there was no respite for his life. When he intended to save him as he had done aforesaid, and made by his craft so great a smoke and fume, that it seemed to come out of the hole that the tree had made, as it had been a very pitte of hell. And this fume was mingled with flames burning as it was marble. For all this fume Hercules left not Cacus, but leapt into the Cae, in the middle of the flames and fume, as he that was maister of the craft, and was quickly pursued of remedies that thereto appertained, and went in lustily and assailed Cacus, in such wise as he felt no fume nor let; and then hee gaue him so great a stroke vpon the helme with his clubbe, that he made him to hit his head against the walles of the caue. Cacus with the receiuing of this stroke, let the fume disgorge out of his stomacke, seeing that by that maner he could not escape, and tooke his huge great axe, that stood by him, for to defend him with. Hercules suffered him to take his axe. Cacus smote vpon him, for the caue was not large: & they fought long therein. Vnto the reskeiue of Cacus came the three sisters, that made great sorowe, and did cast stones vpon Hercules in great abundance, and wept bitterly.

These three damselfs loved very wel Cacus. Hercules and Cacus fought more then a long houre without ceasing. At the end of the houre, they were both so sore chafed, that they must needs rest them. When Cacus tooke in himselfe a great pride, for he was strong of body, and him seemed, when he had rested, that Hercules was not so strong as hee had been aforesaid times, & that he might neuer

neuer vanquish him, forasmuch as he had not overcome at the beginning. By this presumption hee demanded of Hercules, if he would finish the battell without the caue. Hercules answered, that he was content. With this answer Cacus tooke away the stone that shut the caue, and went out, and in going after him, Hercules espied his kine that were dead in a corner, and his oxen that were bounden by the mussels vnto a pillar: He was sory when he sawe his kine in that case. Perceiue the hee passed forth, and pursued Cacus, that reached out his armes, and made him ready, and saide to him: Thou cursed thee, thou hast done to me great displeasure to haue slaine my kine. Woe (cursed thee thou thy selfe) answered Cacus, yett hast thou done to mee more displeasure, to haue slaine my men and taken away my realmes. Thou art onely culpable of the euill that I haue done, and of the death of thy kine. I would it pleased the Gods, that I had thee as well in my mercy, as I had them: be thou sure that thou shouldest neuer take away realm from no man: and now let be dispatch our battaille. At these wordes, Hercules and Cacus smote each other right sore, and with great fury so as their strokes cleaued to their barneis, & made a great noise. At this noise, the king Euander and the Greekes came to the battaille, for to see it, which they made before the entry of the caue; whereas were the three sisters passing desolate. Cacus enforced him with all his puissance: For he sawe it was time, then or neuer to shew and put forth all the force that he might. Hee handled his axe right mightily, and well was him need so to doe. Hee was hard and boysterous: he gaue many a stroke to Hercules. And him seemed otherwhile that hee shoulde compass him vnto the deepe pit of the earth. But Hercules on his side failed not, though he had a strong party against him: He was also strong at the combat, and more strong then was good for the health of Cacus. He smote neuer Cacus, but he turned his eyes in his head, & made him stoupe,



or kneele on the one side or the other, or to go back shamefully. This battaile by long during græued the beholders, they so assailed eche other, and fought hard on both sides. Finally, they did so much that they were driuen to rest them, and that all their bodies swette all aboutes. When Hercules saue, that yet was not the victoꝝy wonne, and that the night approached, he had great shame in himselfe, that he had held so long battaile. Then he began to lay on Eacus so hard, and redoubled his strokes with such force vpon Eacus so fiercely, that at last hee bare him downe to the ground all astonied, and made him to loose his arms, and then tooke off his helme. The three sisters fledde then into a forrest named Meta, all full of teares and cries. Many Greekes would haue gone after: but Hercules made them to returne. After hee called the king Euander and his folke, and said to the king. Sir, lo here is he that was wont to trouble the Italians with secret murders, conuert thestes, and vnknoꝝne defiling of women. Giue no moꝝe suspicion to the Gods. Lo here is the minister and doer of these trespasses, I haue intention to punish him, not onely after his desert, but vnto the death.

Euander answered to Hercules and said: Prince excellent and worthy aboue all worthies, and the most best accomplished of all men flourishing in armes: What reuerence is to thee due: thou deseruest not only humane reuerence, but that reuerence that is of diuine nature: I beleue assuredly that thou art a God, or the son of a God, or els a man deified. Thou in especiall hast seene moꝝe in a moment, then all the eyes in generall of all the Italians haue seene, not in a whole yeare, but in an hundred yerres. O the bright resplendant sunne of noble men, and faire shining with glorious featres and deedes: how may wee thanke thee, and giue thee laud for thy desert in this great worke: Thou (by thy most excellent labour) hast disburdened vs from darknesse, and hast giuen vs light of cleerenesse: thou hast effected moꝝe then the great troupes  
and

and all the assemblies & men of armes of Italians would haue beene able to do. Thou hast gotten more triumph in chastising of this giant passing terrible, then we be able to reward thee for. Truly if thou be not a god, thou hast from the gods their singular grace. I promise to thee, in remembrance of this labour, to build a soleinne temple in my citie, where thou shalt haue an altar, and vpon the altar shall be thy representation of fine golde, and the representation of this tyraunt, in shewing how thou hast vanquished him, to the end that our heires and succedors in time comming, may haue thereof knowlege.

During these wordes, Eacus refreshed him, who was astonied of the stroke that he had receiued, and thought to haue fled: but Hercules ranne after, and caught holde of him, and embraced him in his armes, so hard that he could not stirre from him, and brought him againe, & bare him vnto a deepe pit that was in the cave, where he had cast in all ordures and filth. Hercules came vnto this soule pit that the Greekes had sounde, and put Eacus therein, his head down ward from on high vnto the ordure beneath. When the Italians came about the pit, and cast so manie stones vpon him, that he died there miserably. Such was the end of the poore king Eacus: he died in an hole full of ordure & of stincking filth. When the king Euander saw that hee was dead: by the consent of Hercules, hee made him to be drawen out of the pit, and caused him to be bary into his citie, where as Hercules was receiued so triumphantly, that no man can rehearse. The feast was great that night in the palace of king Euander, and passed with great ioy. On the morrow the king Euander caused to be set forth the body in the common view and sight of all the people, and after ward ordeined certeine folke thereto sit and meet, to carie this miserable corpe or body thow to all the citie where he had done harme, and so to count and rehearse to them his life. What shall I make long rehearse: When the body was shewed in the citie of king Euander,



uander, they that had the gouernance thereof, bare it into diuers places, and allway they praised Hercules. In remembrance of the nouclty of this victory, the king Cuander made to beginne the Temple that he had promised to Hercules, & required Hercules, that he would abide there in that countrey vntill the time that his Temple shoulde be fully made and finished. Hercules beheld how the king Cuander did labour about building his temple, with all diligence, and agreed to his request, sozasmuch as him seemed that the Temple would be shortly made. And some books say, that long time before, the god Mars had promised to Hercules, that there shoulde be a temple made vnto him: and for that cause he was come into Italy, for to wit if his destiny should happen or no. And when the Italians heard recount the birth of Hercules, they believed better, that he was the sonne of god Jupiter, then of Amphitruon.

## CHAP. XXVI.

¶ How the queene of Laurentia grew inamored of Hercules: and how the king Pricus came into Italie with a great hoste, and sent to desie Hercules.

**H**is glorious deeds of Hercules were greatly recommended in Italy, aswel for that he had banquished the giants of Cremona, as for the death of Cacus. So great was his renoume, that during the building of his temple, all maner people came thither, for to see him, and did to him diuine honours, naming him the sonne of god Jupiter. The kings and the lords came to him, for to giue him gifts and rich presents. Among all other, the queene of Laurentia came thither from her citie, with manie chaires and chariots, filled and laden with icwels, and presented them to Hercules. Hercules receiued into his grace this queene & her presents, and thanked her greatly.

ly. This queene had to name Pacua, and was wife of the king Fanus, sonne of the king Pricus, the sonne of Saturne: she was yong, fresh, tender, and full of lustinesse. She had not sene king Fanus her husband in foure yere, for he was gone into a farre countrey, and was not in all this time come againe. So it happened that after she first began to take heed of and beholde Hercules, and to marke him well, she began to desire his company and acquaintance: and she loued him so soze and exceedingly, that she could not turne her eyes nor her thoughts vpon none other thing but vpon Hercules. In the beholding & seeing him, she sayd in her heart, that he was the most well fauoured man, and proper without comparison, that euer she saw, and that of right men should giue him laud & praise, saying moreover, that her seemed that her heart was intangled with the fire of his loue: many cogitations and thoughts ran in her minde. Nowe was she awaked and quickned with a ioyous spirit, & esione all pensue. She passed so the first day that she came in this maner to Hercules. When she was gone away for to rest, she layd her downe on a bed all clothed, and there she began to thinke on the beautie of Hercules with so ardent desire, that she could not abstaine from weeping, & soze wished after him: whereof the end was such, that after many imaginations, about the gray morning, she began to say vnto her selfe: O fortune, what man, what prince, what king hast thou brought into this countrey? This is not a king like other. This is an image singular, and like as if the gods had made him by nature to exceede and triumph aboue all her other subtile woorkes and labours. All gloze shineth in him not onely by his baliant prowesse, but by his simple and sacred perfection of bodie, to which may be made no comparison. O cleere image among the nobles, who is she seeing his eyes, that with one onely sight will not haue her heart thorowly pearced? who is she that will not couet and desire his grace? The most fortunate of all

happie, and well fortun'd shall he be that may get his good will: he is humble, faire, pleasant, and laughing: he is a treasure. O deare treasure: like as the golde passeth all other maner mettals, in like sort he passeth all other works of nature in all prosperities: how then shall I not loue him? As long as I shall liue, his name shall remaine written in my memozy, and his beauty shall not be forgotten, but remaine for a memoriall eternall.

Oreat were then the praises that Facua vttered of Hercules: she forgate anon the king Fanus, and put him all in neglect for the loue of Hercules. She was there a certaine space of time, and alway thought on Hercules. Hercules that thought nothing of her, made vnto her no semblance nor signe of loue: howbeit he talked oft times with her, and with the wife of the king Cuander, named Carmenta. The more he conferred with them, the more was Facua in great paine by the inflaming of loue: some time she lost her colour and countenance, but certainly she couer'd it, and hid it so well, that no man tooke heede of it. When when she had bene there eight dayes, hearing such grievous paine, she saw that Hercules could not perceiue the loue that shee had to him: so for to come to the end of her desire, she came on a day to Hercules, and humbly requir'd him that he would come and take the paines to come to her house, for to passe the time, whiles the king Cuander there finished his temple. Hercules accorded, and agreed vnto her request, wherewith she had very great ioy in her selfe. They then disposed themselves for to goe vnto Laurencia, and tooke leave of the king Cuander, and of the queene, and so tooke their way. Thus then going, Hercules was alway by the side of Facua, who reasoned of many things by the way: and alway Facua had her amorous eyes fixed on the view of Hercules, that at last Hercules began to take heede, and sayd to her softly thus: Lady, you doe me great worshippe to bring me into your house. Alas sir, answered Facua, I do to you nothing but troubles

trouble you: for I haue not the power to feast you and make you chere as I faine would. Lady (said Hercules) the good chere that ye bestow on me, is to me acceptable, so that from henceforth ye bind mine heart for to bee willing to fulfill your will in such wise that there is nothing that ye desire, but I will accomplish it at your commandment, after my power, as to anie the most best accomplished lady that is in the West part. Facua with these wordes began to smile, and answered. Sir, I haue nothing done for you: and ye are not so beholding to me as ye say. Howbeit I thanke you for your good worde. And thereof I hold me right fortunate and happy, for that the most worthy man of all men payneth to accompany one so poore a lady as I am. Lady (answered Hercules) I take not that to be attributed rightly to me, to say, that I am the most worthy of men: for there haue been many better then I am. But certes the more ye speake, the more ye make me your subiect. And since you doe to mee so great honour, I request you as much as I may, that I may be your knight, and that ye take power ouer mee to commaund me to doe your wil and pleasure. Sir, said Facua, will ye that it be so? Lady (answered Hercules) alas yea. I will not commaund you, said Facua, but I will giue you ouer me as much seignorie and lordship as it shall please you to take. Hercules with the same word, would faine haue kissed the lady, and had done it, had it not been for the worship of her, which hee would keepe. They had enough of other conferences. From that day forth Hercules intended to please the lady more then hee had done before. And shortly hee acquainted himselfe so with her, and she with him, that they lay together secretly. And he begat on her a sonne that was named Latine, which was afterward of great government.

During these things, whiles that Hercules and Facua had this good time in Laurencia, tidings came that the king Fanus was comming. Facua, that then began

first to loy in the loue of Hercules, was passing sozie and heauy, when she heard these tidings, soz shee firmly fixed her heart on Hercules. Sodainly the teares all blubbered her eyes. And so weeping she came into a chamber where as Hercules was: then shee tooke him apart, and said to him, Alas my loue, I shall die soz sorrow. Lady, said Hercules, wherefore? Forso much said she, as my husband the king Ianus cometh home: It is full soure yeare since I heard of him, I had supposed he had been dead, but hee is not. His herbingours and fourriers bee come besoze, and say, that he will suppe here this day. Alas, what euil aduenture is this? We must needs now depart, and our communication shall faile. With this word the lady embraced Hercules, and fell downe in a solone in his lappe. Hercules tooke her vp, and comforted her the best wise he could, and said to her, that since it is so that shee was married, it was reason that shee abode still with her husband. Whatsoeuer Hercules said vnto the Ladie, shee coulde not kepe her from weeping, nor bewailing her loue, and her bewailings were great. In the end shee went into her chamber, and dried her eyes, and brake off her dolorous weeping asmuch as she could, arraying and apparrelling her in such wise, as if shee had been ioyous and glad of the coming of her husband, who came soone after, and entred into his citie with great triumph.

Hercules and Iacua went against the king Ianus. When the king Ianus saw Hercules, hee did to him as much honour and worship as he could doe: Forasmuch as he had heard say, and was aduertised of the deeds of arms that he had done against the giants of Cremona, and against Iacua: and thanked him, forso much as hee was come into his citie. For conclusion, Hercules abode there foure daies after that Ianus was come home: on the fiftth day hee considered, that hee might no more enioy his loue, and that he did nothing there but loose his time: so he tooke leaue of the king Ianus, and of the queene Iacua,

Iacua, and returned vnto the house of the king Euander, where he held him, and abode vnto the time that his temple was made and accomplished. About the consummation of this temple, an Herald of Calidonia, came to Hercules, and signified to him, that the king Iricus came against him with a great puissance of men of armes, soz to reuenge the bloud of Iacua his cousin: and that he charged Hercules, that he hadde without a cause (and cruelly put to death one so noble a king as Iacua was: and said to him mozeouer that if he would mainteine the contrary, on the morrow early he should finde the king Iricus in the same place where the bloud of king Iacua was shed: and that there, by mortall battell, by puissance against puissance, he would proue it true that he said.

When Hercules had wel heard, what the king Iricus had signified to him: he had his heart all full of ioy, and answered to the Herald, that the death that he had made Iacua to die, was a worke of iustice, and that vpon the quarrell, hee woulde furnish by battell the king Iricus, at the houre and place that hee had said. After this answer thus made, Hercules gaue vnto the Herald his golwe that he wore, and did him to be sealed right wel, saying, that he had brought him tidinges of pleasure. When the herald had had good chere, and wel-sealed, as Hercules had commanded: He returned vnto the king Iricus, & tolde him, what Hercules had answered to him, and that he should haue on the morrow the battaile. The king Iricus, that supposed to haue wonne all by aduantage of multitude, (soz he had in his hoste mo then thirty thousand men) thanked the Gods of these tidinges: and came and lodged him the same night, nigh vnto the mount Auentin, vpon the river of Tyber. He made him ready then soz to fight this battaile. And likewise Hercules: eche man on his side thought on his workes. The night passed ouer, and on the morrow as soone as it began to dawns, the king Iricus & Hercules began to sound

their great labours, and with that sound, their men put them in armes to be ready, and after trained in battaile order. And so they came both parties, as well the one as the other, into the same place where the bloud of king Cacus had been shed, &c.

## CHAP. XXVII.

¶ How *Hercules* fought against the king *Pricus* in battailes: and how he fled into the Citie, where *Hercules* alone slew him and many mo with him.



About five of the clocke in the morning, *Hercules* and *Pricus* assembled at the battaile: from as farre as *Pricus* sawe *Hercules*, hee made a marvellous cry. With this cry, all the *Calidoniens* began to runne against *Hercules*, and made so great a noise that it seemed that there was not people enough in all the world for them. But certainly like as a small raine abaseth or laeth downe a great winde, in likewise *Hercules* alone laid downe their over great boasting and bypoare. For as soone as he sawe his enemies runne against him, about a quarter of a mile off, hee departed from his battaile that was well set in order, and after that he hadde commaunded his folke that they shoulde not haste for nothing, hee beganne to runne against the *Calidoniens* swiftly, not like an horse, but like an Hart that no man might overtake. The king *Quander* was all abashed for to see in *Hercules* so great nimblenesse and swiftnesse. *Pricus* and the *Calidoniens*, when they sawe him moue from the hoste, they supposed that it had been a horse or other beast. In the end when *Hercules* was come nigh to them, within the space of a bow shot, they knewe that it was *Hercules*, whereat they were soze abashed of his coming. *Pricus* cried to haue set his men vpon him.

They

They shot arrowes, and casted darts and speares vpon *Hercules*, against all the partes of his body: neuertheles they coulde neuer pierce nor enter into the skinn of the *Lion*, and he neuer rested till hee hadde accomplished his course, thrusting him among his enemies so mightily, that ouerthrowing all befoze him, like as it hadde been a tempest or thunder, hee went into the midst of the hoste, whereas there was the chiefe banner of the king *Pricus*.

*Hercules* abode and staid there, but beganne to smite and lay on vpon the one side and the other, and to die his sword with the bloud of the *Calidoniens*. His sword was so heauy that no man might endure it, it al to brused all that it raught. It made the place red, whereas the bloud of *Cacus* was shedde, with bloud vpon bloud, and with dead men vpon dead. Then was not the shame and death of king *Cacus* auenged, but augmented vpon the persons of his friendes, in abundance of slaughter and of murther. The cry arose greatly about *Hercules*: he brake and all to rent the banners, and the recognisances of the *Calidoniens*, and of their conductors: there was none so hardy, but he brake him away: and there was none so resolute, but he was afraid and trembled. All the best and hardiest fled befoze him. When hee made what spoile hee would with his enemies. *Achilles*, *Quander*, and other came then vnto the battaile. At this conflict there was many a speare broken, many a halberd, and many a helme broken, and many a knight smitten in peeces. The *Calidoniens* were in great number, and there were many of them strong and mightie. The battaile was right strong and mighty and fierce. The king *Pricus* set forth most befoze vpon the *Greekes*, and laboured with his hand right cheualrously. And *Hercules* and *Achilles* did worthily and deserving murther: they ranne from rancke to rancke, and brake the ranckes of their enemies. They comforted and encouraged their men, and shewed to them how

how they shoulde doe. Their seates and deedes were so great, that it is impossible to recount and tell: for in little time they put their enemies in despaire. What shall I say: all the discomfiture was in the Calidoniens, for by force of armes they abode vpon the felds for the most part. And then when the king Prius saw, that his people could no more fight, and that he lost on all sides, & that fortune was against him in all points, after hee had sore labored, & that he had need of rest, hee withdrew him out of the pzeale, & sounded a retrait, and with the sound, the Calidoniens turned back, and fled after king Prius.

When Hercules saw that the Calidoniens withdrew themselves, he made in like wise his Grekes to withdraw them: not for any need they had, but for to shewe their enemies, that they would well that they shoulde rest them. In this wise the battell ceased, Hercules supposing that the Calidoniens would assemble on the morrowe when they had rested them: but they withdrew themselves, some heere and some there. The day passed, the night came on: then the king Prius assembled his folke, and shewed to them their losse, and the strength and might of the Grekes, and in especiall of Hercules. After hee said to them, that they could neuer conquer them, and that they could no wiselier doe then to withdraw them, and to returne into their countrey. The Calidoniens that dreaded Hercules more then the death, or tempest, or thunder of the heauen: had great ioy, when they understood the will of king Prius: and answered all with one accord, that they were ready to go forth on the way. With this answer they concluded, that they should leaue their tentes, their cartes and armours, for to go lightly and more secretly. After this they tooke their way, according to their conclusion, & faire and softly they went their way without making stir, or noise, and did trauel so much this night, & on the morrow they were far from Hercules. After this, on y morrow when Hercules espied that they were

were fled, he and his men pursued after swiftly, howbeit they could not overtake them. For, to speede the matter, the king Prius returned into Calidonie. Hercules pursued him into his citie, which was strong with walles, and besieged him. During this siege, there was neuer a Calidonie that durst come out. Hercules oft times assaulted the citie, but he lost his labour. At length, when he saw that he could not get ne win vpon his enemies, he called his Grekes, and sayd to them: that man that ventuureth not winneth nothing. We so iourne here without doing any thing worthy of memory. Our enemies will not come against vs, vnlesse we fetch them, and thus we shall haue no end: shortly we must all win or lose. Wherefore I thinke it best that I disguise me, and goe vnto the gate, & let the porters vnderstand that I haue an errand vnto the king: and heereupon, if I may enter, I will goe vnto the king, & so deale, if it be possible, that he shall neuer assault me any more in battell. And if it happen that I may so doe, as I haue tolde you, I will that ye assaile the citie as soone as I shall be within, to the end that the Calidoniens may haue to do with you as well as with me, and that I haue them not all at once vpon me.

When Theseus and Quander vnderstode well what Hercules would do, they answered, that they were ready to obey all his commandements, and that they would assault the citie, after his saying. When Hercules arrayed himselfe like as he had bene an embassadour, and Theseus & the Grekes disposed themselves to make the assault. When all was ready, Hercules departed and came & knocked at the gate of Calidonie: the porters looked out at a little window, to see who knocked there, and seeing that there was but one man in a long gowne, they opened to him the gate, and asked him what he would haue: Hercules answered, that he sought the king. And what would ye with him, said one of the porters: Hercules sayd, I would faine speake vnto his person: and saying these wordes, the



the porters sawe that Hercules was armed vnder the govine: and then at few wordes they cried, vppon him, and laid at him before and behinde, saying that he was a traitor, and that hee was come to espie the citie. When Hercules saw him so set vpon by the porters, he was there as he would be, and had great ioy: which hee couered vnder simple countenance, and made at the beginning semblance that he would haue fled away and escaped: but hee employed so little of his strength, that the porters brought him vnto the king Prius, which sat in the hall with his daughters and his princes, & presented him to him, saying: Sir, lo heere is a traitour, that is entered into your citie for to espie your power. We haue taken him: he said that he would speake vnto your person, and hee is armed vnder his mantel as ye may see: it is a right euill token: for a man desiring to speake to a king, should in no wise be armed priuily nor couertly.

When the king vnderstood the accusation of the porters, whiles they spake, hee beheld Hercules, and knew him: whereat hee was so sore afraid, that hee wist not what to say. Hercules then bestirred himselfe and wung himselfe out of the holding of the porters, casting them downe to the ground so hard and so greuously, that they neuer after might releue themselves. When the Calydoniens that were in the hall, saw him so euill intreate the porters, they threatned Hercules vnto the death, and assailed him on all sides. His govine was then anon rent off. In bickering he receiued many a stroke, and alway he defended himselfe without displaying of his power and of his strength, as he that awaited for the tidings of the assault that was nigh. The affray was great in the hall and in the citie on all partes, the Calidoniens ranne to the pallace, for to assaile Hercules. King Prius made him ready, & came with other vnto this fray. When was Hercules assailed ferrely: but this assault was deere to the king: for to his welcome Hercules came to the tabernacle that

that stode vppon foure great barres of yron, wherof heeooke the one, and beat downe the tabernacle. After he lifted vp his arme with the batt, and smote the king Prius so vnmensurably vpon the top of his helmet, that notwithstanding his strong harnesse and armours, he all to beat him downe to the earth, and smote him so sore broken and bruised, that he fell downe dead betwene his two porters.

At this time the crie arose great among the Calidoniens. Not alonely there, but also in the citie (for hee that kept the watch sounded to armes, so much as the Greeks assailed hastily the wallles.) Calidony was then terribly troubled, and the Calidoniens wist not whers to turne them, whether to Hercules, or to the assault. All was full of heades armed, as well in the pallace as vppon the wallles. After this that Hercules had slaine the king Prius, he begaune to smite vppon his enemies, and his strokes were great, at ech stroke he slew two or thre, so as shortly he bare himselfe there a knightly, that in little while hee couered all the pavement of the pallace with dead bodies of the Calidoniens, lying one vpon another, without that any man might damage his armes. The Calidoniens were of great courage, and had great shame for that they might not overcome Hercules, that alone had done vpon them so great an exploit. They assailed him with great courage, and cast vpon him darts & sharpe iauelincs. His armes and his shoulders bare all, and he did so great things with his barre, and gaue so great strokes, that none of them might resist his strength. The poore Calidoniens came thither with great courage and desire for to reuenge the death of their king. Hercules put so many to death, that hee wist not whers to set his foote, but it must be vpon Calidoniens. Before the gate of the pallace was a pitifull noise of weepings & of cries, that women and children made. In the end, when the Calidoniens knew and perceiued the vertue & the strength of

of Hercules, and that they laboured in vaine, they ceased to assaile him, and fled. When Hercules issued out of the pallace with his barre all couered with blood. As soone as the Calidoniens saw him, they set vpon him passing furiously, and assailed him anew: they cast stones and darts vpon him, they shotte arrowes on him abundantly, as they that were purueyed, and awaited for his passage. In this assault Hercules had much to suffer: yet after receiving moe strokes then canne be numbred, he passed the watch, that awaited to haue slaine him, and rested neuer till he came vnto the gate.

The Calidoniens ranne then after him, as men without dread of death, and mightily swollen with pride and ire, beganne on anew to smile vpon his shoulders, and vpon his backe. When Hercules saw that, he turned his face vpon his euill willers, and smote vpon them with his barre, on the right side, and on the left side, so lustily, that he died his barre with newe blood: and mangre his enemies, he beat them downe, and all to bruised them before him. He made them then to recule and go backe moze then fourtie paces: and after came to the gate. And the Calidoniens pursued him againe: but ere they came vpon him, he all to brake & bruised, and to frusht the lockes, and the wickets, and doores of the gate: and the Greekes assailed him with all their power, and beate downe the drawe bridge. After he called the assailants, and they came vnto him, and with little resistance they entred the citie, which was at that time with great daughter of the Calidoniens that would not yield themselves, nor put themselves to mercy, vntill the time that they saw their streets and houses full of dead bodies. &c.

C H A P.

## CHAP. XXVIII

How Hercules was enamoured on *Pole*, the daughter of king *Pricus*: and how he requir'd her of loue: and how she accorded vnto him.



In this manner was king *Pricus* slaine, and his citie taken by Hercules after the slaughter, when the Calidoniens had bruised themselves. Hercules and Theseus went to the pallace, & they came thither so slyly, that they found the daughters of king *Pricus*, with their ladies and gentlewomen, seeking the king among the dead bodies. There were so manie dead bodies, that they could not finde, nor know him that they sought. Hercules at his coming beganne to beholde one and other, and especial'y among al other, hee cast his eie vpon *Pole*, the daughter of the king: forasmuch as she was excellently glistering in beautie, that in all the world was none like vnto her. When hee had a little beheld her, by a secret commendement of loue, hee drew him vnto her, meaning for to haue comforted her. Anon, as the right desolate gentlewoman saw Hercules approaching vnto her, she trembled for dread, and fled vnto her chamber, the ladies and the gentlewomen followed her: and among them so did Hercules. What shall I say? hee entered into the chamber where she was, and satte downe by her. She thought to haue risen for to haue gone out of the way, but he held her by her clothes and said vnto her: Lady, ye may not sle my companie. *Pole* spake then and said: O miserable tyrant, what seekst thou me now for to trouble mee moze? When hast slaine my father, let that suffice thee. *Spadame* (answered Hercules) if the king *Pricus* be dead, it is reason that he be not much bewailed nor wept: for he thinking for to auenge the death of

of the tyrant Cacus, came not long since so; to assault me in Italy, saying: that I had unrightfully and without cause slaine him. In maintaining the contrary, I fought with him vpon this quarrell: the battaile was not ended, nor put to utterance at that time, for he with-drew himselfe with his people, and came into this citie. and I haue pursued him hastily, albeit I coulde not ouer-take him. When I saw that, I laide my siege about this citie: he would not come to fight the battaile during my siege, wherefore I haue this day willed to haue an end. Fortune hath been on my side, and hath put you in my power. Certes, it must needs be, that without remedie ye be my lady and my loue: for in seeing your singular beauty, loue hath constrained me to be yours. When I pray you as affectionably as I may or can, that yee cease your sorrow, and that yee retelie mee as your friend and loue. The more ye weep the lesse ye get and winne, continual teares or weepinges, nor long lasting sighes may neuer raise your father againe.

The faire Pole with these wordes was soze oppressed with hote & contrary imaginations, that her heart failed her. It was a piteous thing to behold howe her friend Hercules would haue taken her vp and sustained her betwene his armes. But a wise lady that had alway gouerned her, came to him and saide to him kneeling on her knees: Sir, I pray you in the name of all the Gods, that ye will cease to speake to this poore damsell for this time. She hath this day lost her father, it must needs bee that nature acquite her. Ye may do with her your owne pleasure, if ye let her a little abide in her melancholie: all shall be well if it please the Gods, as well for you as for her. At the request of the Lady, Hercules was content to let her go for that time: hee recommended Pole vnto the Gods, and went vnto Theseus for to passe his time with him: but to the end that Pole should not go away nor escape, he ordained twelue Grækes to keepe her, and commanded

commanded byon pains of death, that they should suffer no woman to issue out of the chamber, without witting whither she went. In this night Hercules did cause the dead bodies to be had out of the pallace, and the place to be made cleane. And also he ordained that the body of the king Prius should be put in the sepulture. When these things were accomplished, Hercules & Theseus with their men of armes, made good chere with such as they found there: and Pole was neuer out of remembrance of Hercules. Pole certainly at this time was so discomfited, that it cannot be recounted. The lady that had her in gouernance, trauelled right soze so; to comfort and chere her. When when Hercules had left her in the chamber, as saide is, she had many wordes to her: and among all other she saide to her: My daughter, you weepe too much. A madame (saide Pole) how may I lesse do? when shall I haue cause to weepe and to waile if I haue not now? My father is dead: I haue lost him that most loued me of all the world. I may lose no more, ne no greater thing. Wight not then my heart to be angry and sorrowfull? My daughter (saide the lady) I know well that ye haue the most apparent occasion of sorrowe that any woman may haue: but since it must needs be that you passe by this infortune, what pteite you your grieuous weepings? Where may nothing proceed of them but augmentation of melancholy, and hurting and appairing of your praised beautie. Ye be now fallen into the hand of this prince. This is a man worthy and noble aboue all other, he loueth you: ye ought to thanke the gods, and to giue them praise for this grace. For this is to you a good fortune, and an hap in your mishap. If ye will be ruled by me, ye shall take all this in good part. Better it is to suffer one evil then two. We thinkeeth ye ought to consider your estate. And if ye consider it well, ye shall indoubt you to forget it. Madame (saide Pole) alas, and how may that be, that I should haue lost of an little or familiaritie with him that hath done to mee so

much harme. He hath not taken onely from me a knight, an uncle, nor a counsellor: but mine onely proper father. Let none speake to me thereof. Hee is, and shall be my most fall enemy, as long as I live: and as long as he shall live, he shall haue no more of me, for prayer, promise, nor for menace.

My daughter (sayd the lady) make not your selfe bond, whereas you be free: the effects and deeds of loue be subtil and sudden. Loue is alway in his secret throne, that can doe none other thing, but humiliate, and make the hard hearted, and bow the strong. So hard nor so strong a heart is not amongst the humaine creatures, but that it is right soone humbled and made meake when that it is his pleasure. There is no tower so high, but it may be beaten downe by subtil mining. Neither is no winde so great, nor so rigorous, but it may be tempered. There is no night so darke, but that it is surmounted with the day. We hate Hercules now, but if you haue a while kept company with him, and haue had communication with him, peraduenture you will loue him better then euer you loved your father, your mother, or any other of your linage. And that I may proue by my selfe: for I had my husband in so great hate first, ere we loved together, that I would faine haue seene him die a shamefull death. Shortly after, when we had begun to be acquainted one with another, I loved him so steadfastly, that if he had not bene with me day and night, I had thought I should haue died for sorrow and griefe. My daughter, such be the chances of loue, that often times I say, after great hate cometh great loue. The glory of Hercules is so claere, that your heart ought to be belighted therewith: the conquest that he hath made in this citie, shall be for you a singular preparation to all good. Would you attaine to a more greater weale, then for to be fellow or loue of him that is the subduer of kings, the most best wel-faring man, and the most triumphant in armes: for to him is nothing impossible:

possible: hee hath conquered the most part of the vniuersall world. And my daughter, reioyce you in fortune: that not the doore to prosperitie, that cometh to you: it is to be beleued, that the desolation of this citie, hath bene devised and ordeined by the parlement of the gods, in fauour of you, that are the paragon, and none like vnto you, of all the daughters of the kings, for to giue you in marriage vnto this man.

By these wordes the faire Pole had her stomacke surprised with sundry imaginations. She rose then vp from that part, and entred into her guardrobe, whereas was the presentation of the goddess Diana. When she was come thither, she kneled downe in great humilitie before the image, and in abounding of sighes, and weeping as sore as shee had done any time of the day before, shee sayd: Goddess of virgines, what shall thy right simple seruant and handmayden doe? Alas, lighten mine hope, behold mine affection, weigh my mishappe. Send thine eyes into the secret of mine heart, and let the sorrow that I beare, and in the fauour of virgines keepe my bodie, and preserve me from the hand of him that would that I should be his wife. Since that he had caused in me the roote of mortall hate, which is not possible to be rooted out, as nature iudgeth in mee (for it is not possible that I may loue mine enemy) I am therefore perswaded, and it is trueth, that the hate that I haue against this tyrant Hercules, shall be euer abiding.

In these prayers and lamentations Pole abode vntill the dead of the night, cursing Hercules, saying that she had rather die then to loue or like him. Thus disdaining the loue of Hercules, without meate or drinke shee passed the whole night. The day next following, Hercules returned vnto her, and on a newe prayed her, that she would be his wife: saying, without respite, that she must needs agree thereto. She was right sore displeased of this request, and excused herself in many fashions that

that were too long to rehearse at this time. But at the end of the prayers and requestes of Hercules, Ioue inspired in such wise the gentlewoman, that she vnderstood well that Hercules was of the roote of noble father and mother: wherefore they accorded to doe his pleasure. What that I more say: Pole companied then with Hercules as his wife, and they lay together, and they grewe acquainted each with other. Ioue then inrooted in their heartes, so that their two willes were locked and put in one will. Hercules forgot Deianira, and Pole forgot the death of her father, and was so much enamoured on Hercules, that she might rest in no place, but that she must be alway with him. A marvellous thing, the rancour and the hate that Pole had yesterday vnto Hercules, is now sobainly turned into loue infallible. For to speeue the matter: during yet the first dayes of the loue of Hercules and Pole, at the prayer of Pole, Hercules gaue her sisters in marriage to certaine knightes of the Greekes, and left them there to gouerne the countrey and the realme of Calbonie. After he departed from thence, and brought his oren and his kine with him, and sent againe the king Cuander into his dominion, thanking him of his company, and of the honour that he had done to him.

Cuander woulde gladly haue accompanied Hercules into Greece: But Hercules would in no wise he should haue the trauaile. At last then Cuander (with great thankings of Hercules and of his armie) departed: and Hercules with his armie went vnto the sea, and hee forgot not behinde him the fairest Pole, but hee loued her soe raignly. All day he was with her, and shee pleased him as much as shee might, doubting more to loose his loue then she was sorry for the death of her father. When as they thus went by the sea, maintaining to their poluer the amorous life, Hercules encountered on a day, nigh by an haue and a good citie, a gally of marchants. Hercules made the gally to stary, and after called the maister, and asked

asked of him what countrey he was, and from whence he came: Certes sir (answered the maister of the gally) I departed late from the porte of Thrace that is herby: I see well that ye be a stranger, and that yee know not the perill that ye be in: wherefore I haue pittie of you and of your company, and doe aduertise you, and with you, that at the next haue ye shal finde, in no wise yee tary there, for nothing that may befall you: for al so truely as yee be here, if ye go thither, yee shall take harme: for there is a king, a tyrant the most cruell that is in all the world, named Diomedes, that holdeth vnder him tenne thousand theues, and hee maketh warre against all them that be may find, and hath a custome that he putteth men to ransome such as it please him: and if they that hee putteth to such misery, pay their ransome, hee letteth them go quiet, and with that money and substance, he nourisheth his theues, and his hozles. And if they cannot furnishe their ransome, he himself smiteth them to morsels, and giueth them to his hozles for to eate and deuoure. But there is one thing good for you, for this morning he is gone to the chase, for to hunt in a forrest, which is a foure mile from Thrace, and with him there be an hundred of the strongest theues that he hath. And this knowe I of a truely, for I haue seene them depart not passing three houres ago, &c.

## CHAP. XXIX.

¶ How Hercules fought against Diomedes, in the forest of Thrace: and how he made his horse to eate him.



Hercules hearing these wordes that the maister of the gally said to him, and rehearsing the life of Diomedes, was passing toyours in his heart, more then hee had ben since the death of the theif Cacus. He had in him that



baloz, that where he might kno a monster or tyrant to be, or any men molesting the weale, thither hee went, and such tyrants hee destroyed: and to the ende that men should not say, that he did such workes for couetise, hee would neuer hold, nor retain to his proper vse nothing of their goodes, but all that hee conquered in such wise hee geue it vnto noble men; and praised not fought nothing but vertue. He would not make his seignorie to grow nor be enlarged, and take to himselfe realme bypon realme. He was content with that, that nature had giuen him. And alway he would labour for the common weale. A noble heart: A right well disposed courage: A most vertuous painfull, there was none like to him of all them that were afore him, nor after him. For to holde on and go forthward with my matter: when the maister had aduertised him, as afore is said, that the tyrant Diomedes was gone on hunting into the Forrest, with his hundred theues, he enquired so much that the maister shewed him the situation of the Forrest, & by what way and maner hee might soonest come thither. After this, he gaue leaue to the maister to go his way. What done, he called his mariners, and made them to seek the place. After, hee assembled the Grækes, and told them, that he would that they should abide him there; and that he himselfe without delay would go into the Forrest, that the maister had shewed him, to seek Diomedes: saying, that he would neuer returne into Greece untill the time that hee had deliuered the countrey of this tyrant. Pole began then to weepe, when he heard the enterprise of Hercules, & praised him, tenderly weeping, that hee would leaue and hepart from the hazard of so great perill. Hercules tooke no regard nor heed to her prayers. He deliuered to Phylotes his bowe & his club, and entered into a little galley finely made and light. Which he guided by the helpe of Phylotes, right nigh the place where hee would be: and tooke land two bow shotte off, from the Forrest, and so in setting foot on land,

And, he heard the cry and noise of the hunting, and hadde thereof great ioy, and said that he was well and where he would be. He tooke then his club, and left his bowe with Phylotes. After he entered into the Forrest, and had not far ranged in the Forrest, when hee found Dyomedes and his hundred theues. Diomedes was the first that from far espied Hercules, and knew that he was a stranger. & called to him and said. Giant, what is it that thou seekest in this Forrest: Hercules answered, what art thou? Diomedes saide, I am the king of Thrace: thou art entered into my Dominion without my leaue: it displeaseth me, and thou must be my prisoner, wherefore yeeld thee to me. Hercules said then: king, since thou art Diomedes the king of Thrace, thou art undoubtedly the tyrant that I seek. And therefore I am not of purpose to yeeld me without stroke smiting, and especially to an euill thæfe. Know thou, that I will defend me with this club, with which I haue been accustomed to destroy monsters, and am in hope this day, to make thy horses eate and deuour thy body, like as thou hast taught and vsed them to eate thy prisoners.

When Diomedes heard the answer of Hercules, hee tooke a great are, that one of his theues bare after him, and he lifted it vp, threatening Hercules vnto the death, and discharged so hard, that if Hercules had not turned the stroke with his club, he had been in great perill. Diomedes was of the greatnesse and stature of Hercules, and had abundance of strength and puissance. When Hercules had receiued the stroke, he lifted vp his club, & said not to smite Diomedes, for he gaue him such a stroke vpon the stomacke, and so heavy that hee turned him vpon his side down from his horse, and laid him all astonished in the field. When his hundred theues beheld them, and assailed Hercules on all sides. Some of them there were recovered Diomedes, & set him on his horse, & other shot at Hercules: some brake their swores on him. All this

impaired nothing the armes of Hercules. His halbert  
and his helme were of fine Steele forged & tempered hard.  
He stood there among them like a mountaine. When hee  
had suffered the first skirmishe and assault of the theues,  
for to shew to them with whom they fought, he set vpon  
them, and smote down right on all sides with such baloz,  
that sodainly he made the peeces of them flie into the wood,  
and smote them down from their hozes. Diomedes was  
at that time risen, and with great furie and discontent-  
tednesse, with many of his complices came vnto the res-  
cue of his theues, whom Hercules vsed as he would.  
And whiles that some assailed him befoze, he came behind,  
and smote him with his are vpon his helme, the stroke  
wherof was so great that the fire sprang out. Diomedes  
had well thought to haue murdered Hercules: yet Her-  
cules mooued not for the stroke, but a little bowed his  
head. After this then he lift vp his clubbe, and smote a-  
mong the theues, and mangre them all, in lesse then  
an houre he had so belaboured the yron about their backs,  
that of the hundred hee slew fifty, and the other hee al to  
huzled and frused and put to flight with Diomedes. But  
Hercules running moze swiftly then an houle, among all  
other pursued Diomedes so nigh, that hee raught him by  
the legge, and pulled him downe from his houle, and cast  
him downe against a tree vnto the earth. After hee tooke  
him by the body, and by maine force, bare him vnto the  
place where the battaile had been. There he disarmed  
him and vnarmed him with little resistance. For Dio-  
medes was then all to huzled, and might not helpe him-  
selfe, and when he hadde him thus at his will, hee bound  
him by the feete and by the handes. After this hee assem-  
bled together fowentie hozes of the theues, that ran dis-  
persed in the wood, and came to Diomedes, and saide to  
him. O thou cursed enemy, that hast employed all thy time  
in tyrannie, and diddest neuer one good deed, but all thy  
daies hast liued in multiplying of stines and bices, and hast

hast troubled the people by thefts & prizes irreparable, and  
that hast nourished thy hozes with mans flesh, & by this  
crueltie hadst supposed to haue made me to die: Certes I  
will doe iustice vpon thee, and will doe to thine euill per-  
son, like as thou wouldest haue done to mine. When Her-  
cules laid the tyrant in the middelt of the hozes, which  
had great hunger, and they anon deuoured him, for they  
loued mans flesh. And thus when Hercules had put the  
tyrant to death, hee tooke his armes, in signe of victozy,  
and returned vnto Phylotes that abode him.

Phylotes hadde great ioy, when hee saue Hercules re-  
turne, he enquired of him how he had done, and howe hee  
had hozne him. And Hercules hid not concealed nothing  
from him. What shall I say? with great ioy and glad-  
nesse they returned vnto the Greekes, and did cause to  
disancre their shippes, and sailed for to arriue at the port  
of hauen of Thrace. Then would Hercules make to bee  
known, & published in Thrace the death of king Diomedes.  
Whereat was a great uproare. This notwithstanding,  
Hercules tooke to Phylotes the armes of Diomedes, and  
sent him into the citie for to summon them that gouerned  
it, and for to yeeld it into his handes. Phylotes went in-  
to the pallace of Thrace, and made to bee assembled them  
that then were principall in the Citie. When they were  
assembled, Phylotes did then open to them his charge  
and message, and summoned the Thraciens, that they  
shoulde deliuer their citie into the handes of Hercules:  
saying that Hercules was he that had put to death Dio-  
medes for his euill liuing, and for the laue of the common  
weale: and that the citie could do no better but to receiue  
him at his comming, for hee woulde not pill it, but hee  
woulde only bring it to good pollicie. When he had done  
this summons, to the end that they shoulde beleue him, he  
discouered and shewed vnto them the armes of Dio-  
medes.

When the Thraciens heard Phylotes, and saue the  
armes

armies of Diomedes, some of the complices and companions of Diomedes and theues, were full of great rage, and would haue taken the armes from Philotes. The other that were wise and notable men, & that many yeres had desired the end of their king (seeing his armes) knew assuredly that Diomedes was dead, and full of ioy answered to Philotes. Forasmuch as Hercules was a king of great renowne and wisdom, and that he had done a worke of great merite in the death of Diomedes they would receiue him with good hart into the citie. Without long discourses, the Thraciens went vnto the gate, and opened it. Philotes returned then vnto Hercules and tolde vnto him these tidings. Hercules and the Greeces went out of their Gallies, and entered into Thrace in space of time. The Thraciens brought them vnto the pallace where were yet many theues. Hercules put all the theues to death, not in the same night, but during the space of ten daies that he sojourned there. He set the citie in good nature of policie. He belivered it from the euill theues, hee made iudges by election, at the pleasure of the people. And then when hee hadde done all these thinges, hee departed from Thrace with great thanks, as well of the old as of the yong. He mounted vppon the Sea, and after by succession of time without any aduenture so speake of, he did so much that he came vnto his realme of Lycie, into his pallace, where he was receiued with great ioy of the inhabitantes, and also of the neighbours. And there he abode with the faire Iole, whom he loued aboue all

tempozall goodes.

CHAR.

CHAP. XXX.

¶ How *Deianira* was full of sorrowe, forasmuch as *Hercules* loued *Iole*, &c.



Hercules then, after the return of Hercules, seeing that he would abide there, and that there was no mention, that in all the world was any monster nor tyrant, tooke leaue of his fellow Hercules, of Iole, of Philotes, and of other, & went to Athens, and to Thebes. Likewise the Greeces tooke leaue, and euery man returned into his countrey, and to his house, recounting and telling in all the places where they went, the great aduentures and the glorious workes of Hercules. When the renowne that runneth and stieeth by realmes and Empires as swiftly as the wind, so swiftly came vnto Iaconie whereas *Deianira* sojourned, and it was said to *Deianira*, that Hercules was returned from Spaine, with great glory and triumph, and that hee was descended into Lycia. Dame *Deianira* for this renowne, was glad, and all rauished with a great and singular pleasure, and concluded that shee would go vnto him. Yet she was abashed for that he hadde not signified to her his coming, and that hee had not sent for her, soze pensue and doubting, that she should be fallen out of the grace of Hercules. She made ready hir company, and in right noble estate she departed from Iaconie, on a day, for to go into Lycia. In proceesse of time, shee came nigh vnto Lycia. When she tarried there for to attire and array her in the best and most fairest wise shee could or might, and called her squire named *Lycas*, and commaunded him that hee should go into Lycia, and signifie to Hercules her coming. At the commaundement of *Deianira*, *Lycas* went forthwith into the Citie, and that happened right

right at the gate, he encountered and mette a man of his acquaintance, a squire of Hercules. Lycas and the squire greeted and saluted eche other. After this, Lycas asked of the squire, and demaunded him, where the king was, and if he were in his pallace: yea verily said the squire, he is there, I wote well, and passeth the time with his Lady Holo, the most beautifull, and out of measure most replendissant Lady that is in all the world, as great as it is. Eche man alloweth her, and praiseth her a thousand times more the Deianira. Hercules hath her in so much grace, that continually they be together. And whatsoever the Lady doth, it is acceptable unto Hercules: and there is no man that can say or tel the great love that they haue together.

Lycas hearing these tidinges of the squire, took leaue of him, and made semblance to haue let fall, or left behinde him some of his gemmes or iewels: forasmuch as he was of opinion in himselfe, that it was good that he hadde aduertised her for his estate. Pensive and simple he came to Deianira, where as she was attyring her selfe pretiously, and said to her. Madame what doe ye here? Wherefore answered Deianira: Wherefore saide Lycas. Why is there any thing, said Deianira: what tidinges? Lycas answered: hard tidings. I haue heard say and tell of Hercules, thinges full of such hardnesse, that certes it is right greivous to mee to say unto you. Howbeit since that ye become thus farre, and that ye must needes know, and vnderstand them: I tell and say to you certainly, that your Lord Hercules is in his pallace right ioyfully, and that hee hath with him a Ladie, faire by excellencie, whom he loueth and much delighteth in aboue all thinges, for her beautie, which is so high and great, that eche man maruaileth, and say, she is the most soueraigne in beautie, that euer was seen with mans eye.

Beholde, and aduise you well, what ye will doe, ere

ye go any further: this day it is too full for to doo, and take counsell and aduise.

At the hearing of these tidinges, Deianira was passing angry, and was all bespread with a right great sorrow in all her veines. She beganne to quake and tremble. Her faire haire that was finely ordered on her head, shee all to tare it with her hands in so furious manner, that shee discomfited her, and smote her selfe with her fist to great a stroke vpon her brest, that shee fell downe backward in a towne. The ladies and the gentle women that accompanied her, shoked, and cried dolorously, and were so moued at seeing her blood. At length Deianira came to her selfe againe, all pale and wanne, and thinking on the sorrow that engendred in her, and also on the sorrow that was comming to her, she spake, and said with a feeble low voice. Woe Deianira what shalt thou doe: or whither shalt thou go: thou that findst thy selfe forsaken and put backe from the love of thy lord Hercules: Alas, alas, is it possible that the new comming of a lady may take away my husband: The heart late ioynd to Deianira, shall be disioyned, by the finding of a woman of folly: shall she make the separation: I hope verily it may not be: For Hercules is noble of heart and loueth vertue: and if hee abandon and giue me ouer, hee shall do against vertue and noblenesse. I haue assistance in him that hee will be true to me. Madame (said Lycas) ye saie nothing to say that Hercules is noble and full of vertue: for he hath employed all his time in vertuous thinges: howbeit, he is a man, and hath taken in love this new woman, for her beauty: aske not you so much in his vertue, least your confidence beguile and deceiue you: know well that fortune entertaineth not long princes and princesses on the top aboue of her wheele: there is none yet so high, but that hee maketh them sometime lie beneath among them that suffer trouble. Behold and see well what ye haue to doe. If ye go unto Hercules, and he receiue you not as he hath been accustomed,

accustomed, that shall be to you a cause of despair. Men say, that he loveth sovereignly this new lady: It is apparent then, that hee shall let but a little Roze by your coming: and if ye go, the Lady will be euill contented. She hath renoum, and every man is glad to doe her pleasure. There shall be no man so hardie to welcome you, for the loue of her. Go not thither then, the peril is too great: I counsell you for the better, that ye returne into Iconie, and that ye heare this thing patiently, in attending and abiding untill that the fire and the fume of this lady be quenched. For, whereas Hercules is al another manner of man then the most part of men be, so shall he leaue the loue of this lady a little and a little, &c.

Deianira considering that Lycas counselled her truly, beleued well this counsel: and right soze weeping she returned into Iconie. When she was in the house at Iconie, then shee depriued her selfe of all worldly pleasure, and held her solitarily, without going to feasts, or to playes. Thus abiding in this solitude, her grieuous annoy grew more and more, by so great variations, that she was constrained to make infinite bewaylinges and sighes. The continuall comfort of her ladies might giue to her no solace. The innumerable speeches that they delivered vnto her eares, for to make her passe the time might neuer take away Hercules out of her minde. She passed and lued many daies this life, having alway her eare open for to know if Hercules sent for her. In the end when she had wayted long, and sawe that nothing came, and that neither man nor woman was coming to bring her tidings from the person of Hercules, shee made a letter, which she deliuered to Lycas, for to beare vnto Hercules, and charged him to deliuer it to no person, but to the proper hand of him that shee sent it vnto. Lycas tooke the letter, and went vnto Licio, and two mile from the citie, hee met Hercules in a croffe way. Hercules came from Archadie, where he had newly slaine a wild boze,

boze, so great that there was neuer more seen like to him. When then Lycas sawe Hercules, hee made to him reverence, and presented his letter to him, saluting him from Deianira. Hercules wared red, and chaunged colour, when he heard speake of Deianira: He received the letter amiably, and read it, and found therein contained, as here followeth.

Hercules my Lord, the man of the world that I most desire, I humbly beseech & earnestly intreat you, that you haue regard to your true seruant and vntowthby louer Deianira. Alas Hercules, alas. Where is become the loue of the time past: yee haue now so tourmed many daies in Licio, & ye haue let me haue no knowledge thereof. Certes, that is to me a right dolorous grieffe to suffer and beare: for I desire not to be perfited nor to mount into the celestall mansions, with the sunne, with the moone, nor with the starres, but without faining or breaking of a free heart, I desire your solemne communication. I may from henceforth no more saue. It is said to me that you haue another wife besides mee. Alas Hercules haue I made any fault against your worthiness: wherefore giue yee me ouer and abandone me: Wolon may ye do so: men name you the man vertuous. Woe abandon me and forsake me: and that is against vertue. Though now yee doe it, I haue seene the time that yee were my husband, in embracing vs together, and kissing, you shewed then to me semblance of good liking & of ioy. Now, let ye be alone that ye loued, as a poore castaway. Alas where be the witnesses of our marriage: where be the eternal boones & othes that we made one to another. Men be deafe & blinde, but the Godde heare and see: wherefore I pray you, that ye consider, that which ye ought to consider: and that ye hold your good name more deerer, than ye do the loue of your new acquainted gossip that maketh you to erre against vertue, whereof ye haue so great a reputation, & I pray you pastly to write to me your pleasure, or

When



When Hercules haue read from the beginning to the end, the letter of Deianira, as hee yet beheld and sawe it, Pole came vnto him, with three hundred gentle boomen, for to bee merrie, and to make cheere with Hercules. Hercules then closed the letter, and returned into Mice, holding Pole by the hand: howbeit when he was in his pallace, he forgot not Deianira, but found meanes for to go into his studie, and there wrote a letter: and when it was finished, he tooke it to Lyras, for to present it to Deianira. Lyras tooke the letter and returned home againe to Deianira. First he told her the tidings, and of the state of Pole. After he deliuered to her the letter, containing, that he recommended him vnto her, and that hee hadde none other wife but her, and that hee prated her that shee would be not giue her to thinke any euill, but to liue in hope and in patience, as a wise ladie and noble ought, and is bound to doe, for her honour and credite. This letter little or nought comforted Deianira, she was so vehemently affainted with ielousie. Her sorrowes doubled and grew. In this redeubling, she wrote yet another letter, which she sent to Hercules, and that contained these wordes that follow.

Hercules, alas and what availeth me to be the wife of so noble a husband as ye be: your noblenesse is to mee more hurtfull then profitable. O fortune, I was tooke to reioyce, for all day I heard none other things but commendations and praises of your prowesses and right glorious deedes and exploits, wherewith the world was illumined and shone. Nowe must I be angry and take displeasure in your works that be sole a full of bices. All Greece murmureth at you, and the people say, that ye were tooke to be the vanquisher of all things, and now ye be vanquished by the foolish loue of Pole. Alas Hercules, and how? that I be separated from you, and be holden the waiting brydge of the rascall Pole? Where your Captiue, for ye haue slaine her father, and haue taken her

in the prize of Calidonia, and yet now shee hath the place of your lawfull wife. Alas, haue I sayd well, married? for to be named the faire daughter of Iupiter king of the heauen and of the earth? Now shall I no more be called so, it is not alway happy to mount vnto the most high estate. For from as much as I haue mounted in height, and was your fellowe, from so farre I seele my selfe fall into the more great perill. O Hercules, if for my beautie ye took me to your wife, I may well curse that beautie: for that is cause of the grieuous shame, that is to me all euident, for to prognosticate mine harme and ill to come. And that is to come, cannot your astronomers see that? I would I knew that. I wrote well yout beautie and my beauty haue brought my heart into the strait prison of sorrow without end. And I may not count them but for enemies, since by them all sorrowes come vnto me. The ladies haue ioy in the preheminance of their husbands, but I haue ill fortune and mishappe. I see nothing but displeasure in my marriage. O Hercules, I thinke all day on you, that ye go in great perils of armes, and of fierre beasts, and tempests of the sea, and in the false perils of the world. Mine heart trembleth, and hath right great feare of that I ought to haue comfort and hope of wealth. All that I remember in my minde, and thinke on in the day, I dreame on in the night: and then me thinketh verily, that I see the cutting sharpe swords enter in me, and the heads of the speares: and after mee thinketh, that I see issue out of the caues of the forrests and deserts, Lyons, and wilde monstres, that eat my flesh. Since the beginning of our alliance vnto this day, I haue had all the dayes and nights such paines for you, and borne and suffered them. But alas, all these things are but little in comparison of the paines that I now suffer and endure, so much as ye maintaine in strange women, and a woman of all folke. May she be called the mother of your child, by whom the sparkles of soule renowned shall abide with you. With this spot or bice is my

paine redoubled, and it pearceth my soule. I am troubled with the dishonour of your ample highnesse. The people say, that ye are made as a woman, and line after the guise and manner of a woman, and spin on the rocke: where yee were wont to strangle lions with your hands, yee leave the exercise of armes, and to be knownen in farre countreyes and realmes, in shewing your vertue, like as you were wont to do, for the only company of the cattife Pole, that holdeth and abuseth you. O cursed company and foule abuse. Speake to me Hercules, if the right high and mighty men that thou hast vanquished, as Diomedes of Thrace, Antheon of Libie, Busire of Egypt, Gerion of Spaine, and Cacus the great thiefe saw thee thus holden to do nought, for the beautie of a daughter that soone shall passe, what would they say? Certes they would not repute them woorthie to be vanquished of thee, and would shewe and point at thee with their fingers, as at a man shamed, and made like a woman, living in the lappe of a woman. O how strong is Pole? When her handes that are not woorthie nor meet to threed a needle, hath taken thy clubbe, and brandished thy sword wherewith thou hast put in feare all the earth? Alas Hercules, have you not in remembrance that in your childhood, lying in your cradle, ye slew the two serpents. You being a childe were a man, and now when you have beene a man, are you become a woman, or a childe? This is the worke of a woman, to holde himselfe alway with a woman: or, it is the deede of a childe, for to enamour himselfe on a woman of follie. The trueth must be sayd, you began better then you end: your last deedes aunswere not the first, your labours shall never be aunswerable, nor woorthie your praising nor your hands. For all the commendation & praising is in the end. Whosoever be he that beginneth a worke, whereof the beginning is faire, & the end foule, all is lost. Surely Hercules, when I beholde the glorious beginning that vertue made in you, and see that you now be vicious, all my

my strength faileth, and mine armes fall downe as a woman in a trance or a swoone, and without spirit: and it may not seeme to me true, that those armes (that bare away by force the sheepe from the garden, belonging to the daughters of Atlas) may fall into so great a fault, as for to embrace and beclipp fleshly another wife then his owne. This notwithstanding, I am assured of a trueth, that you hold not cattife Pole, as a cattife, but as your owne wife: not in prison, but at her pleasure, in chamber finely bedecked, and in bedde cutteined and hanged: not disguised and secretly, as many holde their concubines: but openly and with shamelesse face shewing herselfe right glorious to the people, & as that she may so do lawfully. For she holdeth you prisoner and cattife, and she hath put the fetters about your necke, by her Italian iuglings & shifts, whereof I have great shame in my selfe. But as for the amendment, I will discharge my minde, I cannot better it, but pray to the gods that they will puruey for remedie.

## CHAP. XXXI.

How *Deianira* sent to *Hercules* a shirt envenimed: and howe *Hercules* burned himselfe in the fire of his sacrifice: and how *Deianira* slewe herselfe when shee knew that *Hercules* was dead, by the meanes of her ignorance, &c.



When Hercules had read this letter, he understood well what it contained, and was smitten with remorse of conscience. By this remorse, he understood that vertue was stained in him: he was then very peniue, and so much depriued from all pleasure, that none durst come to him in a great while and space, save onely they that brought to him meate and drinke. Neither Pole durst not go to him, like as that had brought this letter, was there waiting and attending

the anſwere long. No man could know wherof proceeded the penſiueneſſe of Hercules, nor the cauſe why hee withdrew himſelfe from the people. In the end, when Hercules had bene long penſiue, and had thought vpon all his affaires, and what he had to doe: ſoꝛ to withdraw himſelfe, and to get himſelfe from Pyle, he departed from his chamber on a day, ſaying, that hee would go and make ſacrifice to the god Apollo, vpon the mount named Meta, and commanded, and ſoꝛbade, vpon paine of death, that no man ſhould follow him except Phylotes. By aduenture, as he iſſued out of his pallace, accompanied onely with Phylotes, ſoꝛ to go vpon the mount, he met Licas. Licas made to him reuerence, and demanded of him, if it pleaſed him any thing to ſend to Deianira. Hercules answered to Licas, that he would go make his ſacrifice to the god Apollo, and that at his returne and coming againe, he would go vnto her, or els he would ſend vnto her.

With this word Hercules and Phylotes paſſed forth, and went on their pilgrimage. And Licas returned vnto Deianira, and tolde to her the ioyfull tidings that he had receiued of Hercules, and alſo what life Hercules had lead ſince the day and the houre that he had preſented to him her letter. Deianira all comforted with theſe good tidings, went into her chambers, and thanked the gods, and fortune. Anon after, ſhe beganne to thinke on her eſtate, and thus thinking, ſhe remembꝛed her of the poiſon that Peſſus had giuen her, being at the point of death, & how ſhe had kept it in one of her coſſers: and ſoꝛthwith incontinently ſhe opened the coſſer, and tooke the curſed poiſon, and one of the ſhirts of Hercules: and as ſhe that imagined by the vertue of the poiſon to draw againe to her the loue of Hercules, like as Peſſus had ſayde vnto her, ſhe made the ſhirt to be boyled with the poiſon, and gaue the charge thereof to one of her women. When the ſhirt was boyled enough, the woman tooke the beſſell, and ſet it to ſoale. After ſhe tooke out the ſhirt openly, and wrought it, but ſhe

ſhe could not ſo ſoone haue wrought it, but the fire ſprung in hir handes ſo vehemently, that ſhe caſt it vpon a pearch to dye, ſhe fell downe dead.

In proceſſe of time, Deianira deſiring to haue the ſhirt, and ſeeing the woman that hadde charge thereof, brought it not, ſhe went into the chamber where the ſhirt had been boyled, and found the woman dead, whereof ſhe had great maruaile.ouertholeſſe ſhe paſſed the death lightly, and by one of her vaineſels ſhe made take the ſhirt that hanged on the pearch and was dye, and commanded her that ſhe ſhould ſolde it and winde it in a handkerchiefe.

At the commandement of Deianira the damoſell ſolded and wrapped the ſhirt. But ſo doing, ſhe was ſerued with the poiſon in ſuch wiſe that ſhe loſt her ſpeech, and died anon after. This notwithstanding Deianira that thought on nothing, but ſoꝛ to come to her intention, took the ſhirt, and deliuered it to Licas, and charged him that he ſhould beare it to Hercules, praying him in her name, that he would weare it. Licas, that was ready to accompliſh the will of his miſtreſſe, tooke the charge of the dangerous ſhirt, and departed from thence, and went into the mountaine whereas Hercules was, and there hee found him in a forreſt, whereas was the temple of Diana: Hercules hadde no man with him but Phylotes, which made ready ſoꝛ him a great fire ſoꝛ to ſacrifice an hart that Hercules had taken running at a courſe. Licas then finding Hercules in the temple, hee kneeled downe lowe to him, and ſaid. Sir, here is a ſhirt that your waiting woman and ſervant Deianira ſendeth vnto you. ſhe recommendeth her humbly vnto your good grace, and praieſh you that ye will receiue this preſent in good part, as from your wiſe. Hercules was iopous of theſe wordes, and anon vnclotheh him, ſoꝛ to doe on this curſed ſhirt. ſaying, that verily ſhe was his wiſe, and that he would be ſoꝛ her ſake weare this ſhirt. And as hee put on this ſhirt, he felt a

great dolour and paine in his bodie. This notwithstanding standing, he did on his other clothes againe, as hee that thought none euill. When he was clothed and the shirt was warme, his paine and sorrow grew more and more. When he began to thinke, and knew anon that his maladie came of his shirt, and feeling the pricking of the venom, without long tarrying, he tooke off his robe, & supposed to haue taken off his shirt from his backe, and to haue rent it, and spoiled it. But he was not strong enough so to doe so, for the shirt held so close, and cleaued so fast and terribly to his flesh, and was so fastened to his skin, by the vigour of the sharpe poyson, in such wise that hee tare out his flesh, and bare away certaine peces thereof, when he would haue taken off his shirt, &c.

Hercules knew then, that hee was hurt and wounded to the death. Death began to fight against him, he began to resist by drawing of his shirt from his body with peces of his flesh and of his blood, but al might not auail. He al so rent and tare his backe, his thies, his body vnto his entrilles and guttes, his armes, his shoulders vnto the bones, and still his dolour and paine grewe and enlarged to be more and more. Thus as he returned, in the force of his great dolorous paine, hee beheld Lycas and another fellow that he had brought with him, that were all abashed of this aduenture. When he went to them, and said vnto Lycas, Thou cursed and unhappie man: what thing hath moued thee to come hither vnder the false friendship of Deianira, to bring me into the chaunce of this misfortune: What thinkest thou, that thou hast done? Thou hast serued mee with a shirt intoricate with mortall venom. Who hath introduced thee to doe this? thou must needs receiue thy desert. And saying these wordes, Hercules caught by the head poore Lycas, that will not what to say, and threw him againe a rocke so fiercly, that he to frushed and all to brake his bones, and so slew him. The fellow of Lycas fledde, and hid him in a bush. Hee-

leues

leues was so affraid, that hee wist not what to do. At the houre that Hercules was in this case, much people came into the temple. The entrilles of Hercules were troubled. His blood boyled in all his veines, the poyson pierced vnto his heart, his sinewes shrank and withdrew them. When he felt himselfe in this miserie, and that death hastned his end by terrible paine, hee hee that could not take away the repugnant of his vertuous force, standing against the malice of venom, hee began to runne, ouer hill, and ouer valey, by and by to the forest, and pulled by the great trees and ouerthrew them. After, he began to rent off his shirt, with the flesh that was sodden and boyled. When he had long leaden his life, he returned vnto the temple, all assured of death, lift vp his hands and eyes vnto the Heauen, and said: Alas, alas, what it be that fortune laugh at me for this miserable destinie coming of the accusation of mad Deianira and Torment of that woman that in the world is most and repated most wise and most vertuous? O Deianira, unnaturall woman without wit, without shame, and without honour, with an heart of a tyrant, all besotted with lechouse, how hast thou been able to contriue against me this fury and treason enuened: false feminine will be natural, out of rule and out of order, thou hast neuer so much honour and worship as thou now hast deserued blame: not onely for thee alone, but for all the women that be, or ever shall be in the world. For if it happen that kings or princes acquaint them with ladies or gentlewomen, for the multitude of mankinde, they will neuer haue credite, nor affiance in their proper wines. O Deianira, what hast thou done? The women present, and they that be in the wombes of their mothers, all shall lift up their face, and shall curse thee without end; for the reproche by thee turning vpon them infinite: and men will haue dead for to be serued with the like shirt, &c.

Alas Deianira, what shalt thou do now? doe that

¶ g 4



that glorified her in the glory, and put and set thee in the front of their honour, as a garbuncle for the decking of their pretious things: and made to set thee in the front. They shall call thee under sette, and in deed to haue glory of thee, they shall haue shame: hereof they may not faile, for by impietie and other engines, and by conspired and swollen crueltie, thou hast conspired my death, and hast harmed and harmed, not reuerable misfortune, for thee and me, and for our friends and kinsmen. O Deianira, thy malice as an unhappie and most cursed serpent, hath wrought this malicious and reprochfull murder. The false iellouse hath more power to exterminate my life, than haue had all the members of the world. By thine offence and by thy mischief thou hast brought him into quest, where from I could not keepe thee, I must needs pass out of this world: since it is so, I thank thee for it, and aske of the Gods no vengeance of thee: but sorted to the end it be not said, that the hangman of man, he not hanged by a woman: it will not be the bitter passage of death by the mostall soreries full of abomination: but by the fire that is neat and cleere, and the most excellent of the elementes.

These dolorous, and sorrowfull wordes accomplished, Hercules took his clubbe, and cast it in the fire, that was made ready for to make his sacrifice. After hee gaue to Philotes his bowe and his arrows, and then hee prayed him, that he would recommend him to Pole, and to his friends: and then seeing that his life had no longer for to iourne, hee tooke leave of Phylotes: and then, as all burnt and sodden, hee laide him downe in the fire, lifting his handes up to the heauen, and there consummated the course of his glorious life: When Phylotes saw the end of his maister Hercules, hee burnt his body to ashes, and kept those ashes in intention to beare them to the temple that the king Quander had caused to make. After hee departed from thence, and returned into Ateia,

greatly

greatly discomfited, and with a great fountain of teares he recounted to Pole and to his friends the pittious death of Hercules. No man could recount the great sorrow that Pole made, and they of Licia, as well the students as rurall people. All the world fell in teares, in sighes, and in bewailinges for his death. So much he abounded Pole in teares and weepings, that her heart was adored, and forthwith departed her soule from the body by the bitter water of her weeping. The body cursed and spake shame of Deianira. Finally, Deianira aduertised by the fellows of Lycas of the mischief that was come by the shirt, she fell in despaire, and made many bewailinges: and among all other she saide, What haue I done? Alas, what haue I done? The most notable man of men, shining among the clerkes, hee that trauesed the strange coastes of the earth and hell: hee that bodily conuersed among men, and spiritually among the sun, the moone and the starres, and that sustained the circumference of the heauens, is dead, by my cause, & by my fault, and without my fault. He is dead by my fault: for I haue sent to him the shirt that hath giuen to him the taste of death. But this is without my fault: for I knew nothing of the poison. O mortall poison. By me is he depriued of his life, of whom I loued the life as much as I did mine owne. Hee that bodily dwelled among the men heere on earth, and spiritually above with the sunne, the moone and celestiall bodies: He that was the fountaine of Science, by whom the Atheniens arrowed and bedewed their wits and skills: hee that made the monsters of the sea to tremble in their abismes and swallowes, and destroyed the monsters of hell: He confounded the monsters of the earth, the tyrantes hee corrected, the insolent and proud he humbled, and checked. The humble and meeke he exhauised and exalted. He that made no treasure but of vertue: he that subdued the nations of the world and conquered the with his club: and he that if he had would,

by



by ambition of seignorie might he was assumed to be king of the East, of the West, of the Southward of the North, of the seas and of the mountains: of all these hee might haue named him king: and Lord by good right, if he had would. Alas, alas, what am I come to in unhappy times when so high and so mighty a prince is dead by my simple life: he was the glory of men: Where was need to him none like: nor need I shalbe. Dought I to liue after him? May certes, that shall I neuer doe. For, to the end that among the Ladies I be not shew nor pointed with the finger, and that I fall not into strangers hands, for to be punished so much as I haue deserved shame and blame by this death, I wil doe the vengeance on my selfe. And with that she tooke a knife, and saying, I feele my selfe, and knowe that I am innocent of the death of my Lord Hercules, with the point of the knife, she ended her desperate life. Whereat Phylotes was all abashed: and so were all they of Greece, that long wept and bewailed Hercules, and his death. And they of Athens bewailed him exceedingly, some for his science, and other for his vertues, whereof I will now cease speaking, beseeching her that is cause of this translation out of French, into this simple and rude English, that is to wit, my right redoubted lady Margaret by the grace of God Duchesse of Burgoyne and of Brabant, Sister to my soueraigne Lord the king of England and of Fraunce, &c. that she wil receiue my rude labour, acceptably and in good liking.

Thus endeth the second booke of the Collection of histories of Troy. Which booke were late translated into French out of Latine, by the labour of the venerable person Raoul le Feure priest, as afoze is said, and by me, vnfit and unworthy, translated into this rude English, by the commandement of my saide redoubted Lady Duchesse of Burgoyne. And soasmuch as I suppose the saide two booke haue not been hat before this time in our English language therfoze I had the better wil to accomplish this  
said

said worke, which worke was begunne in Bynges, and continued in Gaunt, and finished in Colein, in the time of the troublous world, and of the great diuisions being and reigning, aswell in the realmes of England and Fraunce, as in all other places vniuersally through the worlde, that is to wit, the yeare of our Lord a thousand foure hundred seuentie and one, And as for the third booke which treateth of the generall and last destruction of Troy: It needeth not to translate it into English, forasmuch as that worshipfull and religious man John Lidgate monk of Burie did translate it but late, after whose worke, I feare to take vpon me (that am not worthy to beare this penner and inke-horne after him) to meddle at all in that worke. But yet, forasmuche as I am bound to obey and please my said ladies good grace: and also that his worke is in rime: and as farre as I knowe it is not had in prose in our tongue: and also peradventure, hee translated it after some other authour then this is: and, forasmuch as diuers men bee of diuers desires, some to reade in rime & meeter, and some in prose: and also, because that I haue now good leisure, being in Coleine, and hauing none other thing to doe at this time: to eschew idlenesse, mother of all vices, I haue deliberated in my selfe, for the contemplation of my said redoubted Lady, to take this labour in hand, by the sufferance and helpe of almightie God, whom I meekly beseeche to giue me grace to accomplish it, to the pleasure of her that is cause thereof: and that she receiue it in  
gree, of me her faithfull, true and most  
humble seruant, &c.

The end of the second Booke.

**The table for the second booke  
of the Collection of the histo-  
royes of Troy.**

- H**owe Hercules fought against three Lyons in the forrest of Nemea: and how he slew them, and tooke their skin. Chap. 1. pag. 270.
- How Iuno sent Hercules into Egypt to bee slaine of the tyrant Bullus: and how Hercules slew the tyrant, against the hope of Iuno. Chap. 2.
- How Hercules espoused Megara, and how hee was a knight in Thebes. Chap. 3.
- How the Centaures rauished Hypodamia at the wedding of Pyrothus: and how Hercules recovered her againe, and vanquished the Centaures in battaile. Chap. 4.
- How Pluto rauished Proserpine: and how Orpheus sought for her into hell, and the queene Ceres came to the wedding of Pyrothus: and Theseus and Pyrothus fought with Cerberus porter of the said hell. Chap. 5. pag. 271.
- How Hercules found Pyrothus dead at hel gates, and Theseus in danger: and how Hercules vanquished Cerberus, and how hee conquered Proserpine from Pluto. Chap. 6.
- How Andromeda deliuered Lynceus from his enemies: and how he slew in battaile the king Creon, and tooke the citie of Thebes. Chap. 7.
- How Hercules entered into Thebes in an vnderworne habit: Hh 3 bitc:

# The Table.

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| How Hercules put to death the giant Lincus, and his complices, and his wife Megara. Chap. 8.   | 323 |
| How Hercules put to death the king Laomedon, and destroyed Troy the second time. Chap. 9.  | 328 |
| How Hercules and Aster assailed by battell the giant Anthoon, and howe they vanquished him in battaile the first time. Chap. 10.                                     | 331 |
| How Hercules took the king Achlas, and he studied astronomy, and the seven liberall sciences. Chap. 11.  | 335 |
| Howe Hercules assembled his battaile against Anthoon, king of the Libians, whom he put to flight: and howe he slew the king of Cothuly. Chap. 12.                    | 338 |
| How Hercules fought againe, against king Anthoon, and put him vnto death. Chap. 13.  | 342 |
| How Hercules and Theseus fought together against the two damfels of Scithie. Chap. 14.   | 344 |
| How Hercules began to waxe amorous of Deianira: and how Achelous and Hercules had battell the one against the other, and how Achelous was vanquished. Chap. 15.      | 348 |
| How Hercules put to foile the king Achelous: and howe he espoused Deianira. Chap. 16.  | 353 |
| How Hercules vanquished Deianira from Hercules, when hee passed with her over the river: and how Hercules slew her with an arrow. Chap. 17.                          | 358 |
| Howe Hercules fought against the serpent of Palus of Lerne, and slew him. Chap. 18.  | 361 |
| How Hercules went into Spaine, and fought on the Sea against king Gerion and vanquished him: and how he took the cite of Megidda and entered therein. Chap. 19.      | 366 |
| How Gerion assailed Hercules the second time before Megidda: and how Hercules slew his brethren, and vanquished his armie, and constrained Gerion to flee. Chap. 20. | 371 |
| How Hercules pursued Gerion: and howe hee wele and   | 374 |

# The Table.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| vanquished him, and put him to death at the port of Corogne. Chap. 21.  | 379 |
| How Hercules founded the Citie of the Corogne vpon the Tombe of Gerion. Chap. 22.   | 382 |
| How Hercules assailed the king Cacus, and overcame him, and howe Cacus beganne to tyrannise in Italy. Chap. 23.   | 384 |
| How Hercules fought against the 11. gigantes of Cremona, and vanquished them. chap. 24.   | 386 |
| Howe Cacus stole away the oxen and kine of Hercules: and how Hercules fought with him therefore, and slew him. chap. 25.  | 375 |
| Howe the queene of Laurentia was enamoured of Hercules: and howe king Pricus came into Italy with a great hoste, and sent to defie Hercules. chap. 26.  | 386 |
| How Hercules fought against the king Pricus, which fled into his citie, where Hercules alone slew him and many mo with him. chap. 27.   | 392 |
| Howe Hercules was enamoured on Yole the daughter of king Pricus, and required her of loue, and she accorded vnto him. chap. 28.   | 399 |
| How Hercules fought against Diomedes, in the Forrest of Thrace: and howe hee made his horse to eat him. Chap. 29.   | 405 |
| How Deianira was full of sorrowe, forasmuch as Hercules loued Yole. chap. 30.   | 411 |
| How Deianira sent to Hercules a shirt enuenedomed: and how Hercules burnt himselfe in the fire of his sacrifice: and how Deianira slew her selfe, when she knewe that Hercules was dead by the meanes of her ignorance. chap. 31. | 419 |

FINIS.

21415

[illegible]


*And also how he slew the king Laomedon, beate downe, and put his citie of Troy to ruine. Now in the third and last book (God assisting, we will tell how the said Citie was by Priamus son of the said king Laomedon reedified, and repaired more strong and more fortified then ever it was before.*

And afterward, howe for the rauishment of  
of dame Helene, wife of king Menelaus of Greece, the  
said citie was totally destroyed, and Priamus with  
Hector and al his sons slain, with nobles out of num-  
ber: as it shal appeare in the procelle of  
the Chapter.



Imprinted at London by Valentine  
Simmes. 1597.

Printed and Published by  
J. W. & J. S. 1785.



to enter then into the matter, we haue heard heretofore of the second destruction of Troy, how Hercules had taken prisoner Polyamus the sence of king Laomedon, and hadde put him in prison, howbeit Paris at frists saith that his father hadde sent him to moue warre in a strange country, where he hadde been right long, wherefore hee was mooued that discomfited. His bigg damme had espoused and married a very noble kingly daughter of Egyptus, king of Thaire, by whom he had five sonnes, and three daughters of great beaultie. The first of the sonnes was named Hector, the most worthy and best knight of the world. The second sonne was named Paris, and by surname Alexander, the which was the fairest knight of the world, and the best wooer and conquer of a howse. The third was called Priphamus, right



# The destruction

right forbe and outspite. The first was named Poly-  
mus, a man of great science, and knew all the artes libe-  
rall. The second was called Polybus, that  
was one of the best knights and puissant that was in his  
time.

Argill-recounteth, that hee hadde two other sonnes by  
his wife, of whom the one was named Polydorus. This  
Polydorus was sent by king Priamus with great plen-  
tie of gold, unto a king his friend, for to haue aid against  
the Greeces. But this king seeing that king Priamus  
was in deadly strife against the Greeces, and also being  
moued with comelyte, slew Polydorus, and buried him in  
an Isle of the Sea. The other sonne was named Poly-  
mides, who Jupiter stole away, & made him his bottle car-  
rier, in the stead of which the daughter of Prius, whom  
hee put out of that kinde office. The eldest of the daugh-  
ters of king Priamus was named Helena, which was  
wife to Menas: and this Menas was sonne of Anchises  
and of Venus, of Phrygia. The second daughter was  
named Cassandra: and was a right noble virgin, ad-  
orned and learned with sciences, and knew such things that  
were to come. And the third was named Polyxena,  
that was the fairest daughter, and the best formed that  
was anywher in all the worlde. Yet aboue these childezen  
heretofore rehearsed, king Priamus had thirtie bastard  
sonnes by diuers women, that were vallant knightes,  
noble and hardy.

When then king Priamus was in a strange coun-  
trei, hee was besetted and taken with his wife and  
sente and possession of his reigne, the Queene and her chil-  
dren were there with him. The thinges and newes  
came to him that the king Labinedon his father was  
slaine, his Citty was destroyed, and his noble men were  
put to death, their daughters brought in seruitude, and all  
his other estate.

At these sorrowfull thinges hee was greatly grieved,  
and

and wept abundantly, and made many lamentations.  
And when incontinent hee left his reigne, and departed his  
warre, and returned hither to Troy: and when hee  
found it so destroyed, hee began to make lamenta-  
tions of the wooll that was done. And after hee had so la-  
mented to make against the curse, then hee began to reco-  
le the cite so great and so strong, that he neuer thought to  
doubt his enemies: & hee chose it with right vgly watter,  
and with great towers of stone. The cite was so  
great that the circuit was thirtie miles long. And at  
that time in all the worlde was none so great, nor none so  
faire nor so excellently compassed.

All this Citty were the principall gates, of which the  
one was named Dardanes, the second Bithonia, the third  
Helias, the fourth Chetaz, the fifth Troia, and the sixth  
Antenorides. These gates were right great and faire, and  
of strong defence. And there were in the cite right man-  
res, without number, the fairest that euer were, and the  
fairest houses, rich and well compassed. And there were in  
many partes of the cite, diuers faire places and plea-  
sant, for the citizens to sport and play in. In this Citty  
were men of all trades, and of all maners that were  
and came from all the partes of the worlde. In the middle  
of the cite ranne a great river named Scamander, which  
bare shippes, and did bring great profit and solace vnto  
the inhabitants.

When the cite was thus made, the king Priamus  
did cause to raise all the people and inhabitants of the  
countrey there aboutes, and made them dwell in the cite.  
And there came to many, that were men of all trades,  
serfants and with people and with beasts, and with all  
kindes of things. And there were many games and  
pastimes, and the people played in the cite, and the  
citty was so full of people, that it was not possible to  
counte the number of them. And the king Priamus was  
very glad of this, and hee was called the most happy  
king that was in the worlde.

rich Pallaces and Strongest that ever was in all the world: and it was of height five hundred paces, besides the height of the Towers, whereof was great plentie, and so high that it seemed to them that save them from farre, they praught unto the heauen. And in this riche pallace, the king Priamus did make the richest hall that was at that time in the world: within which was his rich Throne, and the table whereupon hee did eate and held his estate among his Lordes and Barons: and all that longed thereto, was of gold and of silver, of pretious Stones, and of Iuorie.

In this hall, at one corner, was an altar of golde and pretious Stones, which was consecrated in the name and worship of Iupiter their God, to which altar went men by twentie degrees or steps. And upon the altar was the Image of Iupiter of fiftene foote of height, all beset and adorned with pretious Stones. For in that God Iupiter was all the hope and trust of the king Priamus, for to hold his raigne long, and in all prosperitie, &c.

When he sawe that he hadde so faire a Citie, so strong and so well peopled, and with that so rich of goodes, hee beganne to take some displeasure at the wrongs that the Greekes had done unto him, and thought long howe he might reuenge him. Then hee assembled on a certaine day all his Barons, and helde a riche Court. At this Court Hector his eldest sonne was not, for hee was in the parties of Pannon, on the affaires and certain worke of his father, forasmuch as Pannonie was subiect unto the king Priamus. When king Priamus sawe all his folke assembled and gathered before him, hee beganne to speake, saying in this manner. O men and true friends, that be partners of my great iniuries to me done by the Greekes, for so little a cause or trespass: We knowe howe the Greeks by their pride haue come into this countrey, and haue slaine cruelly your pa-

rentes and friends, and also mine. And how they haue taken and leide away, and holde in seruitude Crione my sister, that is so faire and noble, and yet they holde her as a common woman. We knowe wel, how they haue beaten downe, and destroyed this Citie, overthrowne the walles, the Pallaces and houses, unto the foundations, and haue bozne away the great riches, whereof the Citie was full. And for these things I thinke it should be reason, that by the helpe of the Gods, who resist those that be insolent and proud, wee altogether by a common accord should take vengeance of these iniuries. We know what Citie wee haue, and howe it is peopled with good men of arms, and fighters: and garnished with all manner of goodes and riches.

Also ye know well, the alliances that wee haue with many right great Lords, that with good will will help vs, if neede be. Wherefore, me seemeth, that it should be good for vs to reuenge vs of this shame. But yet forasmuch as the aduentures of the warres be right doubtfull and daungerous, and that no man knoweth what may come thereof (albeit that the iniurie be great, and that they hold my sister in so great dishonour) yet will I not begin the warre: But first, if ye thinke good, I will send of the most sage and prudent men that I haue, to pray and require them, that they render and yeld againe my sister Crione: and I will be content to pardon all the other iniuries, &c.

When the king hadde thus finished his wordes, all allowed and praised his aduise, and it seemed to them good. And then the king Priamus immediately called one of his Princes, named Antenor, and earnestly beseeched him, and used courteous and gentle perswasions, that hee would enterpryse this ambassage forthwith into Greece. And Antenor with all humilitie answered him, that hee was alwaies readie to doe his good pleasure. Then was there a ship made ready, and all that

belongest and was convenient to bring Anthenor into Greece. He entered into the shippe, and his men, and sailed so long, that they arrived at the porte of Theffaly, whereas was then by adventure the king Deleus, that received right joyfully enough Anthenor, and demanded of him, wherefore hee was come into those partes. Anthenor answered to him in this maner. Sir, said he, I am a messenger of the king Priamus, that hath sent mee to you, and hath commaunded me to say to you and other, that he is well remembred of the great injuries that yee and other have done to him, that for so little cause or occasion, have slaine his father, destroyed his citie, and his people some dead and some in servitude. And yet that is worse to holde his sister lawfully as a concubine, and yet at least he ought to have married her. And forasmuch as ye be a man of great witte and discretion, the king my lord witheth you and warneth you, that from henceforth yee cease the rage and the great slanders that may come for this cause, that all good men ought to chide to their power & that his sister be safely delivered againe to him: and he will pardon the residue, and will hold it as a thing that neuer had happened, &c.

When the king Deleus had heard Anthenor so speake, hee chafed with him anon in great anger and ire, and beganne to blame the king Priamus, and said, that his wit was light. And after, menaced Anthenor, and commaunded him that he should go anon out of his land: for if hee tarried long there, hee would slea him with great tormentes.

Antenor tarried not long after, but entered into his shippe without taking leaue of king Deleus, and sailed so farre by the sea, that he arrived at Salamine, where the king Thelamon sojourned. Then Anthenor went unto him, and declared to him the cause of his coming in this maner. Sir (said hee) the king Priamus requesth effectuously your noblenesse, that his sister Crione, whom

whom ye holde in your service so foolishly, ye would restore unto him. For it is not fitting nor seemly unto your glory nor renowne, to vse so the daughter and sister of a king, and that is issued of a more noble ligne then yee be. And in case that ye will restore to him his sister, hee will hold all thinges as not done, as well the damages, as the dishonours that he you and other have beene done vnto him.

When the king Thelamon hadde heard Anthenor so speake, hee beganne to waite passing angry, and answered to him right fiercly, saying: My friend (said hee) whatsoever thou be, I have much marvaile of the simplenesse of thy king, to whom I heare none amitie, nor ther he to mee. And therefore I ought not to hearken vnto his praier nor request. Thy king ought to knowe that I and other have ben there for to reuenge an iniurie, that his father Laomedon did late to some of our friends. And forasmuche as I then entered first into the citie of Troy with great trouble & effusion of my blood, Crione of whom thou speakest, which is right faire, was given vnto mee for the querdon of my victorie, so to do with her my will.

And forsomuch as shee is so well to my pleasure as shee that is of great beautie, and replenished with all Sciences: it is not to me so light a thing to render and deliver againe anything that is so faire and delightfull, which I have conquered with so great paine and daunger. But thou shalt say to thy king, that hee may neuer recover her, but by the point of the sword: but as for me, I repute thee for a foole, that ever wouldest enterprise this message, wherein lieth thy great perill: for thou art come among people that vehemently hate thee and thy like: therefore go thy way hastily out of this countrey. For if thou abide any more here, I will make thee die by cruell and hateful death, &c.

When Anthenor heard Thelamon so speake, hee entered

belongeth and was convenient to bring Antenor into Greece. He entered into the shippe, and his men, and sailed so long, that they arrived at the porte of Hellasp, whereas was then by adventure the king Deleus, that received right joyfully enough Antenor, and demanded of him, wherefore hee was come into those partes. Antenor answered to him in this manner. Sir, said he, I am a messenger of the king Priamus, that hath sent me to you, and hath commanded me to say to you and other, that he is well remembered of the great injuries that you and other have done to him, that for so little cause or occasion, have slaine his father, destroyed his citie, and his people some dead and some in servitude. And yet that is worse to holde his sister foully as a concubine, and yet at least he ought to have wedded her. And soasmuch as he be a man of great witte and discretion, the king my lord witheth you and warneth you, that from henceforth you cease the rage and the great slanders that may come for this cause, that all good men ought to chewe to their power & that his sister be safely delivered again to him: and he will pardon the residue, and will hold it as a thing that never had happened, &c.

When the king Deleus had heard Antenor so speak, hee chafed with him anon in great anger and ire, and beganne to blame the king Priamus, and said, that his wit was light. And after, menaced Antenor, and commanded him that he should go anon out of his land: for if hee tarried long there, hee would slea him with great torment.

Antenor tarried not long after, but entered into his shippe without taking leave of king Deleus, and sailed so farre by the sea, that he arrived at Salamine, where the king Agamemnon sojourned. When Antenor went unto him, and declared to him the cause of his coming in this manner. Sir (said hee) the king Priamus requesth effectuously your noblenesse, that his sister Crione, whom

when ye holde in your service so foully, ye would restore unto him. For it is not fitting nor seemly unto your glory nor renowne, to be so the daughter and sister of a king, and that is issued of a more noble ligne then you be. And in case that ye will restore to him his sister, hee will hold all thinges as not done, as well the damages, as the dishonours that by you and other have beene done unto him.

When the king Agamemnon hadde heard Antenor so speake, hee beganne to waite passing angry, and answered to him right fierily, saying. My friend (saide hee) whatsoever thou be, I have much marvelle of the simplicity of thy king, to whom I beare none amitie, neither he to mee. And therefore I ought not to hearken unto his prayer nor request. Thy king ought to knowe that I and other have been there for to revenge an injury, that his father Laomedon did late to some of our friends. And soasmuch as I then entered first into the citie of Troy with great travaille & effusion of my blood, Crione of whom thou speakest, which is right faire, was given unto mee for the querdon of my biggrie, so to do with her my will.

And soasmuch as shee is so well to my pleasure as shee that is of great beautie, and replenished with all sciences: it is not to me so light a thing to render and deliver againe a thing that is so faire and delightfull, which I have conquered with so great paine and paunger. But thou shalt say to thy king, that he may never recover her, but by the point of the sword: but as for me, I repute thee for a foole, that ever wouldest enterprise this message, wherein lieth thy great perill: for thou art come among people that vehemently hate thee and thy like: therefore go thy way hastily out of this countrey. For if thou abide any more here, I will make thee die by cruell and hateful death, &c.

When Antenor heard Agamemnon so speake, hee entered



tered right hastily into his ship, and sailed so farre, that he arrived in Thessalie, where the king Castor and the king Polux his brother sojourned. He went a short space from his shippe, and declared his message, like as hee had done to the other. And the king answered to him in great pte, and said to him thus. Friend (what that thou art) I will that thou knowe, that wee thinke not to have injured the king Priamus without cause: for it is so that the king Laomedon his father then beganne the folly, wherefore he was slaine. For he wronged first certain of the Nobles of Greece, and therefore wee desire more the will of thy king Priamus, then his good will or peace. And certes it seemeth well he had not that in any good reckoning when he sent thee hither to doe this message in this countrey: wherefore I wishe thee see well that thou abide not here long, for if thou go not incontinent, thou shalt die villainously. When Anthenor departed without leave, and entered into his shippe, and sailed till hee came to Micon, where the duke Pelloz sojourned, with a great company of noble men. Anthenor went unto him and saide, that hee was messenger of the king Priamus, and tolde and counted to him his message, in such wise as hee hadde saide to the other before. And if the other were angry, this Pelloz chafed in himselfe more against Anthenor, and said to him. Ha, ha, vile varlet, who made thee so hardie for to say such thinges before me? Certes, if it were not, that my noblenesse refraine me, I woulde anon cause thy tongue to be plucked out of thy head, and in despite of thy king, I woulde by force of horse cause to draw thy members one from another. Go thy way hastily out of my sight: or by my Gods, I will cause to be done, all that I have heere said, &c.

When Anthenor was all abashed, at the horrible words of Duke Pelloz, and doubting the furie of his tyrannie, returned unto the Sea, and sette him on his returne to Troy

Troy ward. And hee hadde not been long on the Sea, when a great tempest arose, and the aire began to waile darkly, and to raime and to thunder right marvellously, and there rose great windes contrarie, and wared thicke and horrible mistie, and his shippe was borne on the waves, one time high, and another time lowe, in great perill, and there was not a man in the saide shippe, but supposed to die, and that made not speciall promises and vowes to their Gods, and in these perilles were they three dayes, and on the fourth day the tempest ceased, and the aire wared all clere, and became peaceable. When they comforted themselves, and sayled so farre that they came to the port of Troy, and went straight to their Temples, to give then thanks to their Gods for that they hadde escaped so manie perilles as they hadde been in. And after Anthenor went with a great companie of noble men before the king Priamus, and when all the Barons were assembled, and all the sonnes of the king present, then Anthenor tolde all by order, what hee had done in Greece, like as it is contained heretofore. At these tidings was king Priamus sore troubled, and grieved for the opprobrious tauntes that they had offered to his messenger in Greece. And then he had no more hope nor trust to recover his sister.



## CHAP. II.

Howe the king Priamus assembled all his barons, for to know whom hee might send into Greeke, for to get againe his sister Exione. And howe Hector answered: and of his good counsell: and how Paris declared to his father, the vision and the promise of the Goddesse Venus, &c.

**W**hen the king Priamus was thus acertained of the hate of the Greekes, and by no faire meanes hee coulde recouer his sister, hee was moped with great ire, and thought that hee woulde send a great party into Greeke, for to hurt and damage the Greekes. As king Priamus, tell me, what misadventure is this, that hath giuen to thee so great damage of courage, for to cast out thy selfe from thy wealthy and rest: why mayest not thou reframe the first motions of thy courage: albeit that it was not in thy puissance, yet thou oughtest to haue and take good counsell and aduise, and to haue in thy minde that men say commonly: Some men thinke to reuenge his sorrow, and be increased by it.

It had been a more sure thing to thee, to haue remembered the prouerbe that saith, that hee that sitteth well, let him not moue. Or els, hee that is well at his ease, let him keep therein. All things may be suffered saue wealth: a man that goeth vpon plaine ground, hath nothing to stumble at. In this manner the aforesaid king Priamus thought long, and after hee assembled on a day all his noble men in his palace of Ilion, and saide vnto them. Ye know, how by your counsell, Antenor was sent into Greeke for to recouer my sister Exione, & that by fair meanes. Ye doe verie well know also, howe that hee is returned and come backe, and also what wronges and

and opprobres he hath founde vnto me: I seemeth that the Greekes make little account of the iniuries that they haue done vnto vs, at the least; they by their wordes repent them not, but yet they menace vs more strongly then euer they did. God forbid that euer it shoulde come vnto vs, like as they menace vs. But I pray the gods to giue vs power to avenge vs to their losse. And as for me, me seemeth, that we be more puissant and stronger then they are, and also we haue the most faire cities, and the best furnished in the world: and also we haue of great lordes, herie great plenty alied to vs, for to helpe and ayde vs at our need: and I thinke for conclusion, that we haue well the puissance for to damage and hurt our enemies in many maners, and valour to defend vs from them. And so shoulde it be good, for to beginne to shew to them what puissance we haue, to grieue them withall. If ye thinke it good, we will send our men secretly, that shall do to them great damage, ere that they shall be ready for to defend themselves. And for that ye ought every one to employ your selues to take vengeance of these iniuries, and that yee haue no doubt for any thing, inasmuch as they had the first victorie: for it happeneth often times that the conquerours be vanquished of them that were banquished, &c.

Then all they that were present, allowed the aduise of the king, and offered every man by himselfe, to employ themselves to the same withall the power they coulde: whereat the king Priamus had great joy. And after that he had giuen them thanks, he let every man depart and go home to their owne houses, excepting onely his sinner legitimate, and the bargades whom hee held in his palace, and tolde to them his complaint of the Greekes with weeping teares, in this maner: My sonnes, ye haue well in your memorie the death of your Grandfather, the seruitude of your Aunt Exione, that they holde by your life in manner of a common woman. And you be

so puissant, me seemeth that reason should instruct you, for to employ your selfe to revenge this great iniurie and shame. And if this move you not thereto, yet yet ought to doe it to satisfy my will and pleasure: for I am ready to die for sorrow and anguish, which ye ought to be bound for to remedie to your power, that haue caused you so wel to be nourished and brought forth. And thou Hector, my right dere sonne, that art the eldest of thy brethren, the most wise and the most strong, I pray thee first, that thou enterpryse to put in execution this my will. And that thou be duke and prince of thy brethren in this work, and all the other will obey gladly unto thee. And in like maner shall all they doe of this realme, for the great prowesse that they know in thee. And know, that from this day forth I discharge me of all this worke, and put it by, on thee that art the most strong and mightie to maintain battels: for I am ancient and elde, and may not from henceforth helpe my selfe, so well as I was wont to doe, &c.

¶ To these wordes answered Hector right soberly and sweetly, saying, my father, and my right dere and shone-raigne Lord, there is none of all your sonnes, but that it seemeth to him a thing humane, to desire vengeance of these iniuries, and to be that be of high noblenesse, a little iniurie ought to be great. As it is so that the qualitie of the person groweth and diminisheth, so ought the qualitie of the iniurie. And if wee be desirous and haue appetite to take vengeance of our iniuries, we forsake not, nor leaue therein the nature of men: for in like manner doe and vse the dumble beastes to doo, and nature it selfe teacheth and guideth them thereto. My right dere Lord and father, there is none of all your sonnes that ought more to desire the vengeance of the iniurie and death of our Lord and grandfather, then I that am the eldest. But I will (if it please you) that ye consider in this enterpryse, not only the beginning, but also the middle and the

the end, to what perill wee may come hereafter, for on the while little profite some things well begunne that come to an euill end.

¶ When he thinketh, that it is much more allowable for a man to absteine him for to beginne things whereof the endes bee dangerous, and whome of may come more euill then good: for any thing is not said to be fortunate or hapie vntill the time that it come vnto a good end. I say not these things for any euill meaning or cowardise: but only to the end that ye beginne not a thing, and specially that thing that ye haue in your heart to put in practise, but that ye first be well counselled. We knowe well that all Affricke and Europe bee subiectes vnto the Greeces. How be they furnished with knights, worthie, hardy, and rich, right maruellous? Certes, at this day the force and strength of vs here, is not to be compared vnto thei, in force, nor in valiance. Wherefore, if we begin the warre against them, wee might lightly come to a mischieuous and shamefull end. ¶ He that be in so great rest and ease amongst our selues, what shall we seeke for to trouble our prosperitie, and welfare? Cydon is not of so high price, that it behooueth all vs to put vs in perill and danger of death for her: she hath been now long time there, where she is yet. It were better that she spend forth her time, that I thinke hath but little time to leue, then we shoulde put vs all in such perils. And meekly I beseech you, not to suppose in any wise, that I say these things for cowardise: But I doubt the chaunces of fortune, and least that vnder the shadowe of this thing she be found and destroyed your great reigne, and least that wee shoulde beginne things that we ought to leaue, for to escape more great mischiefe, &c.

¶ When Hector had made an end of his answers, Paris was nothing well content that he had thus spoken his sense, and saide in this wise. My right dere Lord, I beseech you to heare me say, to what end ye may come, if

ye begin the warre against the Greeces. Now, be not too  
garnished with so mighty and noble chivalrie as they be.  
Certes that be wee, which in all the world is none that  
may discomfit: and therefore begin ye hardly that enter-  
prise that ye have thought of, and send some of your ships  
and of your people to runne into Grece, and to take their  
people, and damage the countrey. And if it please you to  
send me, I will do it with a good will and heart, for I am  
persuaded, that if ye send me, I will doe great damage  
unto the Greeces, and I will take some noble ladie of  
Grece, and bring her with mee into this realme, and by  
commutation of her, you may recover your sister Erione.  
And if ye will vnderstand and know, how I am persua-  
ded of this thing, I will say to you, that the gods haue  
promised it to me. It happened of late (sayd Paris) in  
the time that by your commandement I was in the lesser  
India, at the beginning of the Summer, that vpon a Fri-  
day, I went to hunt in a Forrest very early, and that mor-  
ning I found nothing that turned mee to any pleasure:  
and then after midday I found a great Hart, that I put to  
the chase so swiftly, that I left all my company behinde,  
and followed the Hart into the most desert place of all the  
Forrest, which Forrest was named Ida. And so long I fol-  
lowed him, that I came vnto a place that was passing ob-  
scure and darke: and then I saw no more the Hart that I  
chased. I felt the my selfe wearie, and my horse also that  
might no farther go, he stode so on all sides. So I lighted  
downe to the ground, and tied my horse to a tree, and lay-  
ed me downe vpon the grasse, and put vnder my head my  
bowe bent, in steed of a pillowe, and anon I fell asleepe.  
Then came to me in vision the god Mercurie, and in his  
company three goddesses, that is to witte, Venus, Pallas,  
and Juno. He left the goddesses a little from me, and af-  
ter he approached, and sayd vnto me, in this maner: Paris  
I haue brought here these three goddesses vnto thee, for a  
great strife, or controuersie that is fallen betwene them.  
They

They haue all chosen thee to be iudge, and to determine  
after thy will. Their controuersie or strife is such, that as  
they did eate the other day together in a place, suddenly  
was cast among them an apple of so marueilous forme of  
fairenesse and beautie, that neuer was seene none such a-  
fore amongst them. And there was written about this  
foresayd apple in Greckish language, Be it giuen to the  
fairest. And so anon each of them would haue it, for any  
thing in the world, saying ech her selfe to be most faire,  
and fairer then the other, and so they might not agree.  
Wherefore they haue put it to thy iudgement, and ech of  
them promiseth thee certainly a gift for thy reward, that  
thou shalt haue without faile for the iudgement of the  
apple. If thou iudge that Juno be the fairest, shee shall  
make thee the most noble man in the world in magnifi-  
cence. If thou iudge for Pallas, shee shall make thee the  
most wisest man of all the world in all sciences. If thou  
iudge that Venus be the fairest, shee shall giue vnto thee  
the most noble lady of Grece. When I heard Mercurius  
thus speake to me, I sayd vnto him, that I could not giue  
true iudgement, vnlesse I saw them all naked before me,  
for to see the fashions of their bodies the better, and so for  
to giue a true iudgement. And then incontinent Mercu-  
rius did cause them to vnclthe themselves all naked: and  
then I beheld them long, and me thought all three passing  
faire: but yet me seemed that Venus exceeded the beautie  
of the other: and therefore I iudged that the apple apper-  
teined to her. And then Venus greatly reioycing at my  
iudgement, confirmed vnto me the promise that Mercurie  
had made before in the fauour of her: and after I awoke  
straightway. Wene ye then, my right deare father, that  
the gods faile of any thing that they promise? Say her-  
ly. So then I say to you still, it is best that ye send me in-  
to Grece, and that you may haue joy of that I shall doe  
there, &c.

After Paris, spake Deiphobus in this maner: My  
right

right deare Lord, if in all the works that men should beginne, they should be advised euer in the particularities and singular things that might happen vnto vs, they should neuer enterpryse nor do valiant act by hardnesse. If the labourers should leaue to eare and sowe the land, for the seed that the birdes picke vp and gather, they should neuer labour. And therefore (right deare father) let vs make ready for to send into Greece of your shippes. We may not beloeue better counsell then that counsell that Paris hath giuen to you: for if he bring any noble table, ye may easily, for to yeeld her againe, haue againe your sister Crione, for to whom wee all suffer shame enough. After this spake Helenus, the fourth sonne of King Priamus, that sayd thus: Ha, ha, right puissant king, and right soueraine dominatour ouer vs your humble subjects, and obedient sonnes. Beware that conetousnesse of vengeance put not in you such danger as lieth her ein. We know very well, howe I vnderstand and can the sentence to knowe the things future and to come, as ye haue proued many times without finding fault: the gods forbidde, that it euer come that Paris be sent into Greece. For know ye for certaine, that if he goe to make any assault, ye shall see this noble and honourable citie destroyed by the Greeks, the Trojans slaine, and we all that be your children. And therefore disswade your selfe from these things. Whereof the end shall be sorrowe and great vexation with right bitter death, the which you your selfe, and your wife, and we, we, that be your sonnes may not escape. For truly if Paris go into Greece, all these euils shall come thereof.

When the king heard Helenus thus speake, hee was all abashed, and began to counterpoise and thinke of the matter, and helde his peace, and spake not of a great while: and so did all the other. When arose vppon his fate, Troilus the youngest sonne of king Priamus, and beganne to speake in this manner. O noble men and hardy,

hardy, howe be ye abashed for the wordes of this coward priest here? Is it not the custome of Priests for to dread the battailes by pusillanimitie, and for to loue good cheer and pleasures, & to fill their bellies with good wines and with good meate? Who is he that beloneth that any man may knowe the things to come, vntill the gods do shew it him by reuelation? It is but folie for to tarie vpon this, or to beloeue such things. If Helenus be afrayd, let him go into the Temple, and sing the diuine service, and let the other take reuenge of their iniuries by strength and force of armes. O right deare father and lord, wherefore art thou so troubled for these wordes? send thy shippes into Greece, and thy knights wise and hardie, that may make requitall to the Greeks for their iniuries that they haue done vnto vs. All they that heard Troilus thus speake, allowed him, saying, that hee had very well spoken. And thus they finished their parlement, and went to dinner.

After dinner the king Priamus called Paris and Deiphobus, and commanded them expressely, that they should goe into the parties of Thannonie, hastily to fetch and assemble knights wise and hardie, for to take with them to Greece. And then that same day Paris and Deiphobus departed from the citie of Troy, for to performe and accomplish the will of their father. The day following, the king assembled to counsel all the citizens of the citie of Troy, and sayd vnto them after this maner: O my louing friends and true citizens, ye all doe knowe notoriously, howe the Greeks by their pride and insolencie haue done to vs great wrongs, and innumerable dammages, as it is very well knowne in the al whole world. And ye know also, howe they holde Crione my sister in seruitude, wherefore I lye in great sorrow: and also ye be remembred, howe I sent Antenor into Greece, that hath nothing done: wherefore my sorrowe is doubled. And forasmuch as by you hee cured the woundes insurable,



I haue purposed to sende Paris my sonne with men of armes and puissance into Græce, soz to inuade and assaile our enemies by strength, and soz to do them great damages, and soz to assay if they might take any noble ladie of Græce, and to send her into the city: and that by the commutation of her, I might get againe my sister Crione. And forsomuch as I will not begin this thing, but that it may come to your knowledge first, I pray you that you say to mee your aduise: soz without you I will not proceed further therein, sozasmuch as it toucheth you all as well as me.

When the king had thus finished his speeches, and that ech man helo himselfe silent a great while, then stood vp a knight named Pantheus, that was the sonne of Deuphrobe the Philosopher, and sayde: O right noble king, as I am your true seruant and vassaille, I will declare to you my aduise in this matter also, truly as a vassaille and subiect is bound to counsell his lord. We haue had wel in knowledge Deuphrobe the great Philosopher my father, that liued whole and sounde moze then nine score and tenne yeres, and was so wise in Philosophy, that he knew the science of things to come hereafter: he sayd vnto me many times, and affirmed soz trueth, that if Paris your sonne went into Græce, soz to take any noble ladie by violence, that this noble citie should be destroyed and burnt vnto ashes by the Grækes, and that ye and all yours should be slaine cruelly. And therfoze, right sage and wise king, please it if your nobleneſſe to heare my wordes, and beleue that the wise men haue sayd, and be perswaded in that thing that ye may not lose by if ye leaue it, & whereof great sorowes may ensue, if ye perseuere in opinion. Therfoze wil ye sake to intrap the good estates of your selfe, and put your tranquillitie vnder the dangerous adventures of fortune: Leque this, and disswade your selfe, if it please you, from this folly, and finish and end your life in rest happily, and suffer not Paris to goe into Græce

Græce in Armes. And if ye will algate, send ye another then Paris.

At these wordes of Pantheus grewe and arose great murmuring of the hearers. Some reprooued the prophecies of Deuphrobe the Philosopher, and some helde it soz mockerie and a fable: and they were of the greatest number, insomuch that by the consent of the moze part, Paris was appointed soz to go into Græce with men of armes: and the parliament finished, each man went home into his house, and to his place.

When this conclusion was known of Cassandra daughter of king Priamus, she began to make so great sorow, as if she had been foolish or out of her right mind, & began to cry on high, saying: Ha, ha, right noble Citie of Troy, what Faerie hath moued thee to bee brought to such perils, soz which thou shalt in short times be beaten downe, and thy high Towers be ouerthrowen & destroyed vnto the ground: Ha, ha, queene Hecuba, soz what sinne hast thou deserued the death of thy childezen, which shall be cruel and horrible wherefoze withholdest not thou Paris from going into Græce: which shall be cause of this euill aduerture: And when she had so cried, she went vnto her father the king, and with weeping drowned in teares, prayed him that he would be perswaded soz to leaue off his enterprise, saying: that she wist by her science the great euils and harmes that were coming by this meane. But neither soz the disswasions of Hecuba, neither admonition nor warning of Cassandra, the king would be not change his purpose, nor soz Helenus his son, nor Pantheus, &c.



## CHAP. III.

¶ Howe Paris and Deyphebus, Eneas, Anthenor, and Polidamus, were sent into Greece: and howe they ransomed Helene out of the temple of Venus, with manie prisoners and richesse, and brought them to Troy, where Paris espoused, the said Helene.



**A**t the entry of the moneth of May, when the earth is attyzed and adorne with diuers floures, Paris and Deyphebus returned from Danonie, and brought with them three thousand knightes right hardy and wise. When they made readie two and twentie great shippes, and charged and laide in them all that was conuenient for them. When y<sup>e</sup> king Priamus called Eneas, Anthenor, and Polidamus that was the sonne of Anthenor, and praised them and commaunded, that they shoulde go into Greece with Paris and Deyphebus: and they offered themselves to go with a good will. And when they were all ready and assembled for to go into their shippes, the king Priamus spake to them in this maner. It needeth not to vse many wordes, for yee knowe well enough, for what cause I send you into Greece, and howe well that I haue cause, for to auenge mee of the wronges that the Greekes haue done vnto vs. But the principall cause is, to recouer my sister Erione, that liueth in so great thraldome. And for to doe so yee ought to employ you: wherefore I pray you, and admonish you, that ye bend all your endeour and diligence that I may recouer my sister. And be ye certaine, if ye haue want of neede or succour, I will succour you with so great a strength, that the Greekes shal not be able to beare. And I will that in this voiage ye hold Paris my sonne Duke and conductor of this battaile of Eneas and Anthenor.

After

After these wordes, Paris and all the other tooke leave of the king, and entered into their shippes, and hoysed vp sailles, and recommended them to the guiding of Iupiter and Venus, and sailed so farre by the deepe Sea, that they arriuing in the partes of Greece, in coasting the countrey, it happened them on a daie, that they mette a shippe, in the which was one of the greatest kinges of Greece, named Menelaus, that went vnto the Citie of Cypre, vnto the duke Pelloz that had sent for him. This Menelaus was brother of Agamēnon, and was married vnto the quēne Helene, that was the fairest Ladie in the world, that men knew of in her time: and she was sister of king Castor, and Pollux, that dwelled then together in y<sup>e</sup> citie of Samestare, and nourishing with the Hermione their néce daughter of the said Helene, Menelaus made a little crosse his shippe, and to turne out of the right way: and so the one did not knowe the other. And the Trojans sailed so farre, that they arriued at the Ile of Cithar in Greece, and there they ancred their shippes and went a land. In this Ile was a temple of Venus passing auncient, and of great beautie, full of all richesse: for the inhabitantes also of the countrey had their deuotion specially vnto Venus the Goddesse, and kept and solemnized her feastes each yeare, and she gaue to them answers of their demaundes. When when the Trojans were arriued, they hallowed the most principall feast of Venus: and for this cause were there assembled men and women of the countrey there about, that made great cheere, &c.

When Paris knew this feast, he tooke his best clothes and did them on, also the best faring and cleanliest men that he hadde, and he went into the temple, and entered therein by faire and pleasaunt maner, and made his oblation and offering of golde and siluer with great liberallitie.

Then was Paris much beholde on all sides of them y<sup>e</sup>

here there, for his beautie as for he was one of the fairest knightes of the worlde, and was so richly and so quaintly clothed and decked, that it gaue great pleasure vnto all them that behelde him, and every man desired to know what he was, and whence he came. And they demanded of the Trojans, that told them, that it was Paris, sonne of King Priamus of Troy, that was come in to Greece, by the commaundement of his father, so to requite amiable that they would render and yeld againe Erione his sister, that they had giuen to King Agamemnon. And farre went the thinges of the coming of these Trojans, and of their beautie and riche clothing, that the queene Helene heard speake thereof: and then after the custome of women, she had great desire to know by experience, if it were trueth that she heard speake of: and disposed her to go vnto the temple vnder the colour of deuotion, for to accomplish her desire. Whose great folly is it, vnto honest women to will go oftentimes vnto the feastes and sportes of yong people, that little or nothing doe there, but muse and deuise howe they may come to their desire, and care not what mischefe may followe in body and in soule: The ship should neuer perish, if it abode alway in the porte, and were not sent out into perils of the Sea.

It is a good thing and a pretious iewel, to haue a good woman that holdeth her honestly in her house. Whose great damage came vnto the Greekes and to the Trojans of this Cite, that Helene went so lightly to see the Trojans: that ought not so to doe, and specially in the absence of her husband: But as it is the custome of women to bee wilfull to bring their desire to the end, Helene incontinent did make ready horse and ail that was convenient, for to go vnto the temple: and she did them so vnderstand, that she went for deuotion: for this temple was not farre from the place where she dwelled. When all was ready, and shee clothed in hallowe royall,

she

she rode with her company vnto the Risse of Cyther, and entered into a vessel that brought her nigh to the temple, where shee was receiued with great worship of them of the countrey, as their Ladie. Shee entered into the Temple right softly, and made there her deuotion and her oblations with right great liberalitie, &c.

When Paris knewe that the queene Helene, that was wife of king Menelaus, one of the most noble kings of Greece, was come vnto this temple, he arraigned him in the most gentlemanliest wise that hee coulde (and his company) and went into the temple, for he had long time before heard speake of her great beauty. And then as he was come and sawe her, hee was greatly surprised with her loue, and beganne earnestly to beholde her, and to desire to see the fashion of her body, that was so faire and well hapen in all thinges, and in such wise, that it seemed properly to them that sawe her, that nature hadde made her to be beholde and seen: for in her was nothing, but that it seemed to manifest all the beautie that might be found in a woman. Therefore Paris might not forbeare to beholde her, saying in himselfe, that he hadde neuer scene, nor heard tell of any so faire and so well fashioned. And as hee beheld her, in likewise shee beheld him, as many times and oft, and hee seemed that he was more fairer a great deale then hadde been reported to her: and still she saide in her selfe, that shee neuer sawe man of so great beautie, nor that pleased her so well to beholde: and so she left all her deuotion and all other thoughtes, and gaue no heede, nor respect to anything, save onely for to beholde Paris.

When Paris knewe and sawe this, hee had great ioy, and beheld her sweetly more and more, and she him. Whose which sight they shewed enough of their desires, the one to the other: and thought diuerse times, by what occasion they might speake together. And so long they beheld each other, that by likelihood, Helene made a token or signe

signe to Paris, that he approached to her, and anon Paris came to her, and whiles that the people plained in the temple, and spake vnto her with a soft voice right sweetly, and shew to him, and declared each to other how they were surprised with the love of the one and of the other, and reasoned how they might come to the end of their desire. And when they had spoken enough of their hote love, Paris tooke leave of her, and issued out of the temple, hee and his companie: and Helene sent after him her eyes as farre as she might.

When Paris was come to his shippe, he called to him the most noble and greatest of his companie, and saide to him in this manner. My friends, yee knowe well what's, soze the king my father hath sent vs vnto Greece: that is to wit, soze to recouer Erione his sister: and if we may not recouer her, that we should doe damage vnto the Greeks. We may not recouer Erione, soze she is in ouer strong an hand: and also it shoulde bee to our great danger and damage, since it is so that the king Thelemion, that beloveth her and loveth her heartily, is more puissant then we, and is in his owne proper heritage. Wee be nothing so puissant soze to take in Greece any noble Citie, the countrey is so full of people, and of manie ballant folke. When mee seemeth good, that the faire gift and notable that the Gods haue sent vnto vs, we refuse not. Wee see in this Ile come to that feast the most greatest citizens, and the temple replenished with the most noble women of this prouince, and also the queene Helene, that is lady of this countrey and wife of king Menelaus. This temple is also full of all riches: if wee might take them all, and bring them prisoners with vs, and take the Gods that there bee of golde and of silver, wee shall haue conquered a great gaine, and so may get other riches that wee may go fetch in some other place.

If ye thinke good, I am of the opinion, that now this night

night wee will enter into the temple all armed, and we will take men and women, and all that we shall find and bring into our shippes, and principally Helene: for if we may bring her into Troy, the king Priamus may lightly enough haue againe his sister Erione for her: therefore aduise you speedily what is best to bee done, whiles the matter is hot, and before they escape vs. Some of them blamed this thing, and some allowed it: and finally, they concluded after manie counsels, that they would doe as Paris had deuised.

Now it hapned that when the night was come, as the moon was nigh gone downe, the Trojans armed them in the most secret wise that they could, and left some of them soze to keepe their shippes, and the other went privately vnto the Temple, and entered therein, so armed as they were, and with little defence, tooke all them that they found in the temple, and all the riches that were therein. And Paris with his owne hand tooke Helene, and them of her companie, and brought into their ships all the best, and put them in sure guard, and after returned to the boote. Then beganne the noise passing great within the temple, of the prisoners, and of some that had leauer suffer to be slaine then soze to bee taken prisoners. The noise was heard farre, in such a wise that they of the castle that stood thereby heard it: and incontinent they arose and armed them, and came to assaile the Trojans, as valiaunt as they were. Then beganne the skirmish right fierse and mortall: but the Trojans (that were foure against one, slain manie of them, and the other fled and retired into their castle: and then the Trojans took as much as they coulde finde of goodes, and bare it vnto their shippes, and entered into them, and hoisted vp their sailes, and sailed so long, that on the 7. day they came and arrived at the port of Troy, their ships full of good prisoners and of good riches, and they abode at the port of Troy, which was but 3 mile fro Troy: and there were receiued with

joy.

loy. And then Paris sent a proper messenger unto his father the king Priamus to let him have knowledge of his coming, and of all that that hee had done in Greece. Of these tidings the king was greatly reioysed, and commanded in all the Citie to make a feast solemnly for these tidings, &c.

Whiles that Helene was with the other prisoners in the ship of Paris, she made great sorrow, and ceased not to wepe nor to bewaile with great sighes her husband, her brethren, her daughter, her countrey and her friends, and was in so great sorrow, that she left to eat and drinke. And Paris comforted her the most sweetly that he coude: but she might not suffer to forbear weeping, and then Paris said to her in this manner. How Lady: Wherefore make ye this sorrowe day and night without rest: What man or woman is it, that might long endure and suffer this: Know not ye that this sorrow hurteth your health: Yes verily lady, ye make too much thereof: Wherefore from henceforth; I pray you to leaue and take rest, for in this realme ye shall lacke nothing, and no more shall those prisoners that ye will haue recommended: and ye shalbe the most renowned lady of this Realme and the most riche, and your meane that hee here shall want nothing. To these wordes answered Helene to Paris in this manner: I knowe well (said she) that will I, or I will not) I must needs do as ye will, since that I am your prisoner: and if any good be done to me and to the prisoners, I hope the Gods shall thanke, and reward them that so doe. Ha, ha, saide Paris, doubt you not, for mee, I will doe to you and them all that shall please you to command. And then he took her by the hand and brought her into a more secret place, and saide unto her: Madame, thinke ye, forasmuch as it hath pleased the Gods for to suffer you to be brought by mee into this prouince and kingdom, that ye be lost, and undone, and that ye shall not be more rich and more

more honoured then ye haue been, and that the Realme of Troy is not more riche, then the Realme of Achay: Verily that it is. Thinke ye that I will maintaine you dishonestly: verily nay, but will take you to my wife, and so shall ye be more honoured then ye haue bene with your husband, and more praised: for your husband is not so rich nor of so noble a house as I am, nor so valiant: nor he loued you neuer so well as I will doe. Wherefore shall ye from henceforth to make such sorrow, and bewaile me of this that I haue said to you. Ha, ha, saide she, how can I abstaine her from making of sorrowe being in the state that I am in: alas, this case happened vnto me neuer before: but since it must be thus otherwise, I will doe as ye require of me, forasmuch as I haue no abilitie to resist it. Thus was Helene comforted a little: and Paris did please her to the uttermost of his power, &c.

When the morrow came, betime he did cause to clothe her, and array her the most honourably that he might, and made her to sit upon a pallfrey richly arrayed and decked: and so did hee other prisoners, each after his degree: and after hee went to horsebacke plumed, and equipped, with his brother, Eneas, Antenor, and Polydamas, with a great company of noble men, and accompanied the queene Helene, and departed from the towne, and went to Troy ward. And there came against them with out the towne the king Priamus with a great company of noble men, and receiued his children, and his attendants with great ioy: and after came to Helene, and bowed rightly sweetly to her, and did to her great ioy and worship: And when they came nigh the citie, they found great store of people glad of their coming with many sorts of instrumentes of musicke: and in such sort came vnto the Pallace of king Priamus: and hee himselfe lighted her by the hand vnto the Pall, and shee being thus right great



great joy, all the night, throughout all the Citie, for these things. And then when it came vnto the morrow, Paris (by the agreement and consent of his father) tooke Helene to his wife, and wedded her in the temple of Pallace: and therefore the feast was lengthened throughout all the citie, and there was joy that endured yet after eight dayes whole, &c.

When Cassandra knew for truth that Paris her brother had wedded Helene, she beganne to make great sorrow, to trye & pray as a woman out of her wit, & said thus. O unhappy Troyans, wherefore reioyce yee of the wedding of Paris, whereof so many evils shall come and follow? And wherefore see not yee the death of your selues, and of your sonnes that shall be slaine before your eyes: and their husbandes before their wiues with great sorrow? Ha, ha, noble citie of Troy, how shalt thou be destroyed and put to nought? Ha, ha, unhappy mothers, what sorrow shall ye see, when ye shall see your little children taken and dismembred before you? Ha ha Hecuba pitifull and unhappie, where shalt thou take the water? thou shalt weep for the death of thy children. Ha, ha, people blinde and foolish, why send not ye incontinent Helene home againe, and yeld her vnto her right husband, before that the swordes of your enemies come, and slea you with great sorrow? Woe be it that this prince (the husband of Helene) will dwell at home without greivous vengeance. Certes that shall be your dolorous destruction and end. Ha ha, unhappy Helens, thou shalt see much sorrow. As Cassandra spake and cried thus with high voice, and with great sorrow, the king Priamus knewe it, and bid her to be taken prisoner, and sent to her, and did pray her, that she would cease, but she would not. And then hee commaunded, that she should bee fast shut in prison, and in prions, where she was kept many daies. What pittie was it, that the Troyans beleueed not this warning and admonition: For if they had beleueed it, they hadde

eschewed

eschewed y right greater, that came after vnto them, which shall bee tolde in tables and made plaine and manifest to them that will heare them vnto the end of the worlde, &c.

### CHAP. III.

How Menelaus was sore troubled for the rauishing of Helene his wife. And how Castor and Pollux brethren of her, pursued Paris in the sea: and of their death: and of the condition and manner of the Lordes, as well Greekes as Troyans.

**A**s these things were done, as is saide, Menelaus (that sojourned at Epyre with the Duke Nestor) heard tell the truth of the prise and taking of his wife, and of his people, whereat he was sore angry, and much abashed, and was so greened and sorrowfull, that he fell to the ground in a swoon. And then when he was come to himselfe againe, hee beganne sore to complaine him, and make the greatest sorrowe of the worlde. And aboue all other things he was most sorrie for his wife, and bewailed her beautie, and her sorlace, and might by no way be comforted. When the duke Nestor heard say thereof, hee came to him hastily, and comforted him the most best wise he could, for hee loved him with great loue. But Menelaus could not leane his sorrow: but tooke his way vnto his countrey, and the duke Nestor brought him on his way with a great company of noble men.

He sent vnto the king Agamemnon his brother that he should come and speake with him. And also he sent vnto Castor & Pollux, the brethren of Helene, & they should come also to him. And anon, as they had heard the message, they came vnto him. When Agamemnon sawe his brother



brother make such sorrow and heavinesse, he said to him, ah my brother, wherefore hast thou such sorrow? suppose that the cause be iust, yet a wise man ought not to shew such semblance outward: it causeth his friendes to be sorrowfull, and his enemies to bee ioyous. And therefore, faine thy sorrow and alay thy rage, and make semblance as though thou regardest nothing this that is befallen: for by weeping nor by vsing of sorrowe, thou maiest neuer come to honour nor vengeance, but onely by the force of the naked sword: thou shalt therfore awake thy courage, and so shalt thou take reuenge of the harmes that be done to thee. Thou knowest what puissance we haue, and what helpers and ayders we shall finde for to auenge vs: for this iniury toucheth all the kinges and princes of Grece, and as soone as wee shall require them of helpe, there shall not be lone but hee will helpe vs with all his power, and then wee will go with great puissance before Troy, and will slea our enemies, and doe what wee list, and will destroy the Citie. And if it happen that we may take Paris, that is actor of these hurtes and illes, we will hang him, and make him die an euill death. Cease then thy sorrow, and let vs make to be knowne to al the kinges and princes of Grece this iniury, and require them that they will helpe for to take vengeance. Then was Menelaus recomforted with the wordes of his brother, and anon they sent their letters vnto all the barons of Grece; and at their sending they came all, first Achilles, Patroclus, Diomedes, and many other. And as soone as they knew wherefore they were sent for, they said, that they would go to Troy with all their strength, for to auenge this shame, and recover Helene. So they chose them Agamemnon chiefe and Prince of their hoste, as he that was wise and prudent, and of good counsell.

Nowe it happened that the king Castor and the king Pollux that were brethren of the Queene Helene, as soon as they heard say, that their sister was rauished, they entered

entred into their shippes, and went after the Trojans with a great company of men of armes, for to see if they might recover her. On the third day that they were on sea, there rose so great a tempest in the sea, & therewith came so great a raine, and thunder, that their ships were cast by the waues, one here, another there, the masts broken, their sailes rent, and finally they were all perished and drowned, that neuer was none sene of them. And the Daynims say, that these two brethren were translated with the gods, into the heauen or zodiaque, and returned into the signe of two beastes, soasmuch as they were brethren germanes. And thus ended their liues, by the occasion of the taking of their sister. Some Poets faine, that these brethren be translated into two starres, that is, the North starre, and the South starre, which be named after them Castor and Pollux.

In this place declareth Dares, in his booke, the fashions of the Greekes that were before Troy, of the most notable of them, as hee that saw them and beheld them many times during the truce that was often times betwene both parties, during the siege before the citie. And he began to speake of Helen, and sayeth, that she was so faire, that in the worlde no man could finde no fairer woman, nor better formed of all members. Agamemnon was long and white of body, strong of members, and well formed, louing labour, discret, hardie, and passing well bespoken. Menelaus was of meane stature, hardie in armes, and couragious. Achilles was of right great beautie, blonke haire and crispe, gray eyes and great, of amiable sight, large breasts, & broad shoulders, great armes, his reines high enough, an high man of great stature, and had no equall nor like to him among all the Greekes, desirous to fight, large in gifts, and outrageous in spending. Antalus was great of body, and right strong, faithful, humble, flying quarrels if they were not iust and true. Aias was of great stature, great and large in the shoulders, great

## The destruction

armies, and alway was well clothed, and very richly: and was of no great enterprize, and spake very quicke. The Iamon Aiar was a marvellous faire knight, hee had blacke haire, and had great pleasure in song, and he sang himselfe very well: he was of great prowesse, and a good man of warre, and without pompe. Ulysses was the most faire man amongst all the Greekes, but was verie deceitfull and subtil, and deliuered his speeches ioyfully: he was a very great liar, and was so well bespoken, that he had no fellow nor any like vnto him. Diomedes was great, and had a broad breast, and marvellous strong, of a fierce regard and sight, false in his promises, woorthie in armes, desirous of victorie, dread and redoubted: for he was greatly iniurious to his seruants, and luxurious, wherefore hee suffered many paines. The Duke Nestor was of great members and long, and well bespoken, discrete and very thziftie, and gaue alwayes good counsell, quickly and sone hee would be very angry, and straightway pleased againe: hee was the most true friend in the world. Polydorus was faire, and of goodly stature, right noble and active in armes. Neoptolemus was great, blacke haire and great eyes, but ioyous and well chered, his eiebrowes smooth, hammering in his words, but he was wise in the lawe. Palamedes sonne of king Paullus, was of right faire shape and leane, stout and amiable, a good man & liberall. Polydarius, was passing great, fatte and swollen, hardie, high minded, and proud, without truely. Patheon was of meane stature, proud and hardy, and one that little slept by night. Briseida, daughter of Calcas, was passing faire, of meane stature, white and medled with redde, and well made, sweet and pitifull, and whom many men loued for her beautie: for the loue of her came the king of Persia into the ayd of the Greekes, vnto the siege before Troy.

Of them that were within Troy, the same Dares sayth, first of king Priamus, that he was long, grisly and faire,

## of Troy. Lib. III.

faire, and had a lowe voice, right hardie, and that he did gladly eate earely in the morning, a man without bread, and that hated flatterie: hee was upright, and a good officer, and had great delight to heare singing and soundes of musike, and earnestly loued his seruants, and much enriched them. Of all his sonnes, there was none so hardy as was Hector, the eldest sonne of king Priamus. This was he that passed in his time all other knights in puissance, and flattered a little: hee was great, and had hard members, and coulde endure much paine, and was much hardie, curled, and lisped: there neuer issued out of Troy so strong a man, nor so woorthy: nor neuer came there a villanous word out of his mouth: he was neuer wearie of fighting in battell: there was neuer knight better beloued of his people, then hee was. Paris was a passing faire knight, and strong, soft haired, and true, swift, and sweete of speech, tutmouthed, well drawing a bowe, wise and hardie in battaile, very resolute, and courteous of lordshippe. Deiphobus and Helenus were both passing like of fashion: in such wise, that a man coulde not verie well know the one from the other, and also they resembled passing well the king Priamus their father. Deiphobus was very wise and hardie in armes. And Helenus was a marvellous wise Clerke, Troilus was great and of stout courage, well manered, and well beloued of yong maidens: in strength and merite hee resembled and was much like vnto Hector, and was the second after him in prowesse: and there was not in all the whole realme a more strong nor more hardy yong man. Eneas had a great body: hee was marvellously discreet in his wordes, well bespoken and verie courteous in his wordes, full of good counsell, and of skilfull cunning. He had his visage ioyous, and the eyes cleere and gray, and was the richest man of Troy, next the king Priamus, in townes and castles. Antenor was long and leane, and spake much, but he was discreet, and of great industrie,

## The destruction

industrie, and one whom the king Priamus loved greatly, and that gladly played among his company, and was a right wise man. Polydamas his sonne was a goodly young man and a faire, hardy, and of good manners, long and leane like his father, browne, and was strong in puissance of armes, and of good and courteous words. The king Menon was great, and a goodly knight, he had large shoulders, and great armes, he was hard in the brest, and of great prowesse, and one that brought many knightes vnto Troy. The queene Hecuba was a strong big woman, and seemed better a man then a woman: shee was a noble woman, passing wise, courteous and honest, and louing the works of charitie. Andromache the wife of Hector, was a passing faire woman, and white, and that had faire eyes, and faire haire: she was among all other women right honest and ciuill in her works. Cassandra was of a faire stature, and clere, round mouthed, wise, of shining eyes, she loued virginittie, & knew much of things to come, by Astronomie & other sciences. Polyxena was a very faire daughter, and tender, and was the very ray of beautie, in whom nature failed nothing, saue onely that

she made her mortall: and she was the fairest mayde that was in her time, and the best formed. Many more were within the towne and without,

during the siege: but these were the principall & greatest of name. And therefore Dares declareth the fashion of them, and rehearseth not of the other.

## CHAP.

## of Troy. Lib. III.

## CHAP. V.

How the kinges, dukes, earles, and Barons of Greece assembled abwith their nauie before the citie of Athens, for to come to Troy: and how many shippes each man brought vnto the helpe of the king Menelaus.



When it came vnto the end of February, that the winter was passed, the kings and princes of all the prouinces of Greece, assembled them together at the porte of Athens for to go to Troy. It is not in the remembrance of any man since the beginning of the worlde, that so many shippes and knightes were assembled, as there were at that time. For first Agamemnon, that was chiefe and prince of all the hoste of the Greekes, brought from his realme of Michmas an hundred shippes full of armed knightes. The king Menelaus his brother brought from his realme of Sparta, fortie shippes. Archelaus and Prothenor from the realme of Boeote, fiftie shippes. The Duke Ascalapus and the Earle Helmius, from the prouince of Macedonie, thirtie shippes.

The king Epistrophus, and the king Sedus, from the realme of Focide, thirtie shippes: and in his company were the Duke Theuter, Duke Amphimachus, the Earle Polixene, and the Earle Thebus, and many other noble men.

The auncient duke Nestor, for his prouince of Pilon, fiftie shippes. The king Thoas of Tholy, fiftie shippes. The king Doruniois, fiftie shippes. The king Thelamon Thyleus, sixe and thirtie shippes. Polibetes and Amphimachus from his prouince of Calidonie, two and thirtie shippes. The king Idameus and the king Perion of Crete, foure score and two shippes. The king Alistes of Trace, two and fiftie shippes.

The Duke Lynceus, from his Citie of Friges twelue shippes.

Prothorathus and Prothesilaus the dukes of Philaca, brought with them two and fiftie shippes. Colletis brought foure & twentie ships from the realme of Crete, some, and then brought king Machaon, and the king Polydorus his sonne, three and thirtie shippes. Achilles brought from his noble Citie of Phacee, two and twentie shippes.

The king Thephalus brought from Rhodes two and thirtie shippes. Eruphilus from Orchomenie, two and fiftie shippes. The duke Anthipus, and the duke Amphimachus, of Rusticane, thirteene shippes. The king Polibetes of Rithe, and the duke Lopius his brother in lawe, that hadde wedded his sister, threescore and two shippes. The king Diomedes of Arges, foure score and two shippes, and hadde in his compaignie Theclamus and Eurtalus: the king Poliphebus, nine shippes, the king Fureus, thirteene shippes, the king Prothopolus of Chemenense, two and fiftie shippes. The king Carpenoz of Carpadië, two and fiftie shippes. Theonius of Bzeisse, foure and twentie shippes. The summe of kinges and dukes that were come thither, were sixtie and nine. And there assembled at the Port of Athens twelue hundred and foure and twentie shippes, without comprizing

the ships of duke Palamedes, the sonne of king

Paulus that came after on with his estate, as shall be saide hereafter, &c.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. VI.

¶ How the Greekes sent Achilles vnto Delphos, to the God Apollo, for to know the end of their warre: and howe hee found Calchas sent from the Troyans, that went with him to Athens.



When the king and the Princes were thus assembled at the Port of Athens, the king Agamemnon, that was chiefe of all the hoste, and taught alway to conduct this hoste orderly, assembled vnto the counsell on a plaine without the Citie all the noble men of their hoste. And when they were all assembled about him in seates that he had made, he said to them in this maner. O yee noble men, that by one will and minde bee heere assembled in this hoste with so great puissance, yee knowe verie well, that it is not in the remembraunce of any man, that he sawe euer so many noble men assembled, for to achieue any worke, nor so manie young knightes, and adorne in armes, for to assault their enemies. Is not he then out of his minde, that presumeth to raise himselfe against vs, and to begin warre verily I doubt not but one of an hundred that is in this compaignie, is sufficient enough to bring this worke to an end, for which we be all assembled. It is well knowne to each of you, the great iniuries and the great damages that the Troyans haue done to vs: wherefore wee haue iust cause to take vengeance by force of armes, to the end that from henceforth they, nor any other enterpryse neuer against vs in any maner: for if we should suffer such iniuries by dissimulation, they might yet greue vs more then they haue done. And it is not the custome of the noble men of Greece, to let passe such wrongs in dissimulation. Therefore it shuld be to vs great shame, that be so many, and yet haue assembled so great strength, to dissemble in this

this quarrell, and (yet that moze is) there is no nation in the worlde, but that bzeaveth our puissance, saue onelie these foolishe people of Troy, that by euil counsell haue moued them against vs, and also haue enterprised war vpon vs: as first the king Laomedon, that iniuried some of our people for little occasion: wherefoze hee receiued death for his reward, and his citie was destroyed, and his people slaine, and some brought in seruitude, where they be yet. Certes, it is not so difficile and hard to vs that we moze puissant, to take vengeance on the Troians, as it was to foure Princes of lesse puissance, that came to get the better of them. Forso much then, as the Troians knowe verily that we be assembled for to go vpon them, and that they be strongly furnished with men of arms against our comming, and of all such things as behooueth them for to defend them with; it seemeth me good; if it please you, that ere wee depart from this port heere, we send into the Ile of Delphos our speciall messengers, for to haue answer of our God Apollo, of this that wee will doe, and enterprise.

Then was there none but hee allowed and approued the wordes of Agamemnon, and chose incontinent Achilles and Patroclus, for to go into this Ile, to heare the answer of Apollo: and anon they departed and went and came soone thither: for the saide Ile is as it were in the middest of the Isles of Cyclades, where Locana, Cnysanta, Apollo and Diana be. And there was a rich temple, in the which the God of the Paynims was worshipped, and gaue answer to the people of such things as they demanded of him. This Ile was first called Delon, that is as much to say in Breake; as manifestation: forasmuch as in this Ile the Paynims saue first the sun and the moone after the deluge: and therefore they supposed that they hadde been bozne there of their mother: for Apollo is the Sunne, and Diana is the Moone, in their languag.

Some

Some call this Ile Dytigie: forasmuch as the birdes that men call Dytiges, in Englishe they be Quails, were first sene there. The Paynims gaue to Apollo diuers names after the diuers operations of the sunne. In this temple was a great Image, composed and made all of fine golde in the worship of God Apollo. And albeit that the Image was deafe and dumbe, yet euery where Idolatrie raigned in such wise at that time in the worlde, that the diuell put him in the Image, and gaue answer to the Paynims of the things that they demanded of him. And this did the diuell, for to abuse the foolishe people, that at that time beleued that this Image was very God, &c.

Upon this part the authour declareth, from whence came first Idolatrie. We finde in *Historia ecclesiastica*, that when Herod was deceined by the three kings that returned not againe to him, but worshipped our Lord Jesus Christ, as is contained in the Gospel; and after ward departed by another way, &c. that Herodes purposed to haue slaine the childe Jesus, and therefore the glorious Virgins our Lady Saint Mary his mother, and Ioseph bare him to Egypt. And as soone as our Ladie entered into Egypt, all the Idoles of Egypt fell downe to the earth all to be broken and bruised, according to the prophesie of Esay that said thus. *Ascendet dominus in nubem leuem, & ingredietur Egyptum, & mouebuntur simulacra Egypti.* Shewing that at the comming of our sauiour Jesus Christ, all Idolatrie should haue an end. And among the Jewes, Ismael was the first that made an Idol, and that was of earth.

And Prometheus made the first among the Paynims, and taught other the maner howe to make them: but the right beginning of Idolatrie came of Belus king of Assyrie, that was father of king Ninus, the which Belus when hee was dead, his sonne Ninus did burie him in a rich sepulture, and did make an Image of fine golde, to the



the semblance and likenesse of his father, soz to haue consolation and memorie of him, and worshipped him as his god, and compelled his folke to worship him: and as none an euil spirite entred within the Image, and gaue to the people answers of their demaundes. And thus by the example of him, the painims made other, in the worship of their friends, and worshipped them: and thus proceeded they in Idolatry, and there were none but that they had their proper gods that gaue to them their answers of their demaundes, by the deuise of the enemy, that so deceiued them, and brought to damnation by the enuy that he had, and yet hath vpon the ligne of men, that God made to fulfill the places of Paradise, from whence hee was cast out soz his pride into this horrour and darkenesse, and after the daye of Iudgement to abide in Hell soz euermore, in the company of the damned men.

Whenas Achilles and Patroclus were arrined in the Isle of Delphos, they went with great deuotion into the Temple of Apollo, and there made their oblations with great liberalitie, and demaunded of him aunswere of their affaires and workes. When answered Apollo with a loue voice. Achilles, returne vnto the Greekes that haue sent thee hither, and say vnto them, that it is to come, and shall happen soz certaintie, that they shall goe safely to Troy, and there they shall make many battels. But in the tenth yere they shall haue victorie, and destroy the cittie, and they shall slay the king Priamus, his wife, and his children, and the most great of the countrey. And there shall none escape, saue they onely whome they will saue.

Of this aforesaide aunswer was Achilles passing ioyous: And it chaunced whilest they were yet in this Temple, that a Bilhoppe of Troy named Calchas sonne of a man named Whistram which was a passing wise man entred into this Temple: and he was sent al-

so from the king Priamus, soz to haue aunswere of Apollo, soz them of Troy.

As he then had made his oblations, and demaundes soz them of Troy, Apollo answered to him: Calchas, Calchas, beware that thou returne not againe to Troy: but go thou with Achilles vnto the Greekes, and depart neuer from them, soz the Greekes shall haue victorie of the Trojans, by the agreement of the Gods, and thou shalt be to them right necessarie in counsell, and in doctrine. As soon as Calchas knew Achilles, that was in the temple, he approached to him, and made acquaintance to him, and accompanied together, by faith and othe, they tolde each to other what the Idoll had said to them. Whereof Achilles had great ioy, and made right great cheere and countenance to Calchas, and tooke him with him, and sailed so long, that they arrived at the port of Athens safely: and when they issued out of their shippes, Achilles tooke Calchas by the hand, and presented him to the king Agamemnon, and to other, and tolde to them the trueth of the aunswere of Apollo: How they shoulde haue victorie of the Trojans, and how Apollo bad him that he shoulde not returne againe to Troy, but hold him with the Greekes during the warre. Of these tidings were the Greekes greatly reioysed, and made a solemne feast, and receiued Calchas into their companie, by faith and by othe, and they promised him to reward him well, and do him good, &c.

## CHAP. VI.

How the Greekes, with a great nauie, went and sailed toward Troy: and how they arrived at the Porte of Tenedon, three mile from Troy, which they conquered, and beate downe to the earth.



After this feast that the Greekes hadde made, for the good answers of Apollo, Calchas went in a morning in the company of Achilles and of Patroclus unto the tent of Agamemnon, where all the most nobles of the hoste were assembled, and he saluted them right courteously, saying: O noble kinges and princes, that be here assembled for vengeance of the great injuries to you done by the Trojans, wherefore tarry ye now here, after the Gods haue giuen their answers? weene yee not that the king Priamus hath his espies among you, and that whiles ye sojourne, hee furnisheth not his countrey and citie with vittails, with horses, and with other necessities? Is not a great part of the Summer passed, and ye haue yet nothing enterprised upon your enemies. Beware that ye be not unkinde and ingrate, at the answers of the Gods: and that by your negligence they change not their answers into the contrary. Therefore tarry ye no longer, but shippes you and your horse, and go ye to the sea, and ceasse not untill the time that the promises of the Gods be accomplished. And when Calchas had thus spoken, each man saide, that hee had well saide and spoken. And then Agamemnon sent unto all the hoste, and commaunded with a trumpet, that euery man shoulde make him readie to remooue. And as soon they entered into their shippes, and disancred, and drew vp their sailes, and went all unto the Sea: and they hadde not long sailed, not passing a mile from Athens, but the aire that was before verie cleere and faire

faire, beganne to waxe troublous and thicke, and there beganne a right great tempest in the sea, of winde, of raine, and of thunder: insomuch that there was none so hardie but he had feare, and weened to haue died, for their shippes were cast by the sea, the one here, and the other there, and they supposed none other for certaine, but to haue been drowned. When said Calcas to them that were with him, that the cause of the tempest was so much as Diana their Goddesse was wroth and angry against them, because they departed from Athens and made to her no sacrifice: and, for to appease this wrath, it behooved that the king Agamemnon sacrifice to her with his owne hand Iphigenie his daughter a yong virgin, and tender of age, and that otherwise the tempest shoulde neuer cease. And for to speed this sacrifice, hee counsell'd to turne the nauy, and to apply it to the Ile of Andill, where the temple of the Goddesse Diana was, &c. When the king Agamemnon vnderstoode this thing, hee was all greued and passing sorrowfull in his minde, for hee loued his daughter Iphigenie with great love: and on the other side, hee was praised and required of all the other kinges and princes of Greece, that hee woulde make no delay to this that was so great a matter, or to withstand the sacrifice: wherefore hee was vanquished by the saide princes, and for the loue of his countrey, hee tooke his saide daughter Iphigenie, and in the presence of great kinges and princes, sacrificed her unto the goddesse Diana: and anon the tempest ceased, and the aire became cleere and cleere, and the sea well quieted and in tranquillitie and peace. And then hee went againe into his ship, and all the other in like maner, drew vppe their sailes, and sailed befoze the winde, so farre that they arrived at a port of the realme of Troy, nigh unto a Castell called Sarabana. Dares putteth not downe determinately, what was the cause wherfore King Agamemnon made his sacrifice unto Diana. But Doid (in the twelfth booke

booke of Oethamorphose) saith that it was Iphigene his daughter, as aboue is said. And when they of the castle sawe the great Raue at their porte, they armed them, and came vnto the porte, weening so defend their land against the Greekes, and assailed them that then were come a land, that were yet weary of the trouaile of the Sea. But the Greekes issued anon out of their shippes in great plenty all armed, and slew them, and chased them vnto their Castle, and killed them with flying, and entered into the Castle with them, and there put them all to death, and tooke the booties, and after beate downe the castle vnto the earth, and then reentered into their ships againe, and sailed so farre, that they arrived at the port of Menedon, and there then they anchored their ships, &c.

At this port was a passing strong Castle, well peopled and full of great riches, and was thre mile from Troy. When they of the castle saw the Greekes, they ranne to armes, and furnished their castle with good fighters, and the other issued out and came vnto the porte, where they found the Greekes that were then issued out of their ships all armed, and great plentie, and took all that they could finde. Thus beganne the battaile betweene them right fierce and mortall, and there were enough slain & dead of both partes: and manie mo of the Greekes then of the Troians. But as soone as the great strength of the Greekes were landed, the Troians might no longer suffer nor abide, but put them to flight, some to the castle, and the other fled vnto Troy. When the Greekes bestirred them and belaid the castle round about, and assailed it on both sides, and they within defended it passing well vpon the walles, and slew many by shotte and by Engines, but the Greekes dressed their engines all about the castle, and set their ladders vnto the walles, and went vpon all sides, and they within defended them valiantly, and made them fall down in their ditches, some dead and some hurt. But the Greekes that were so great in number, sent

sent alway new folke to the assault, whereof they within were so wearie, that they retired, and went backe from their defence: and then the Greekes entered by force into the castle, and there slew all them that they found, without sparing of man or woman, and tooke and pilled all that they found that was good, and after beate downe the castle, and the houses vnto the earth, and put in the fire and burnt all vp. And after they reentered into their shippes ioyous of their gaine that they had gotten in the Castle.

## CHAP. VIII.

¶ Howe the Greekes did send Diomedes, and Vlisses, vnto the king Priamus, for to haue againe Helene, and the prisoners, and the aunswere that they hadde.



¶ When the Greekes had destroyed and beate downe thus the Castle and edifices of Menedon, and of Sarabana, and that they refreshed them in the meadow of Menedon: then Agamemnon that hadde the charge of all the hoste, and so conduct it well as a good captaine ought to doe, commaunded that all the bootie and gain of these two castles should be brought forth. And so it was done anon, as he had commaunded: and he as a wise king distributed the gaine, to each man after his desert and qualitie. And after did cause to cry in all the hoste, that all the noble men of the hoste should assemble them on the plaine of Menedon, before the king Agamemnon: and when they were all come, the king Agamemnon spake and said in this maner. My friends and fellows, that be here now assembled for so iust a cause as each of you knoweth, and in so great puissance, that there is and shall be tidings thereof in all the worlde: yet how

how strong that the puissance be) that it please the Gods that it be without pride and felonie : for it is so, that of the sinne of pride grow all other vices, and that the gods resist and withstand the insolent and proud people. And therefore we ought to put away pride from our workes: and in especiall in this worke here now, and vse the right way of iustice, to the end that no man may reprehend vs, nor blame.

We know well, that we be come thus farre, for to take vengeance of the iniuries and the wronges that the king Priamus hath done to vs : and we haue done to him now great hurt and damage. We may well know for trweth, that they haue assembled in the city of Troy great power, for to defend them against vs : and also the Citie is passing great and strong : and ye know well, that they be upon their proper heritage, that is a thing that doubleth their force and strength. For ye may take example of the Crowe, that otherwhile defendeth well her nest against the falcon. I say not these thinges, for any doubt that I haue, but that we shall haue victorie, and that wee shall destroy their Citie, albeit that it is strong : but onely for our worship, to the end that wee be recommended to haue conducted this worke by great discretion, and without pride : for oftentimes, by our too hastie enterprize, a thing of great waight, without aduised counsell may come to a mischieuous end. We know well, that it is long ago that the king Priamus did require vs, by his special messengers, that we shoulde render to him his sister Creone, & that by our haughtinesse & pride we would not deliuer her againe : and if wee hadde deliuered and sent her home againe, these euilles had neuer happned in the Ile of Cythar, as they now be. And the queene Helene, that is of the most noble of Grace, had neuer been rauished, nor leaue away : and also we had not enterprised the paine nor the labour, where we now be in. And there is none of vs that knoweth what hath happen to him good or evil:

and

and therefore if ye seeme good, that we might returne hither to our countrey, without suffering of more paine, with our honour and worshippe, wee will send unto the king Priamus our speciall messengers, and bidde him to send and deliuer againe to vs Helene freely, and that he restore vnto vs the damages that Paris hath done in the Ile of Cythare : for if he will so do, our returne shall be honorable, and we may no more aske of him by right. And if he refuse this, wee shall haue two things that shall fight for vs, that is, iustice, and our true quarrell, and our puissance excused : and when men shall heare of our offers, they will giue the wrong and blame to the Trojans, and to vs the laud and praise : and we shall be excused of all the damages that wee shall doe to them, after these offers. Wherefore aduise you among your selues, what thing ye will doe.

Then were there some badde people, that blamed this counsell, and some allowed it : and finally, they concluded to do so as Agamemnon had sayde. When they chose for their messengers, Diomedes and Ulysses, for to goe to Troy, and make their legation: which tooke their horses, and went incontinently thither, and came to Troy about midday, and they went straight to the Pallace of king Priamus, and tooke their horses to keepe at the gate, and after went vp into the hall, and in going vp, they marvelled greatly of the rich works that they saw in all the palace, and specially of a tree that they sawe in a plaine, the which was made by arte & the matter, marvellously composed, and of great beautie, for the troncheon or stocke beneath, was no greater but as the greatnesse of a speare, and was passing long and high, and aboue had branches of golde and of silver, and leaues that spread ouer the palace, and saue a litle, it covered all and the fraite of the same tree was of diuers precious stones, that gaue great light and brightnes, and also much please and delight them that beheld it. They went so farre sooth that they

in

came

came into the great hall where the king Priamus was, accompanied with noble men. And then without saluting the king nor the other, Ulysses sayd vnto him in this manner.

King Priamus, marueile nothing, that we haue not saluted thee, so much as thou art our most mortall enemy. The king Agamemnon (from whence wee be messengers) sendeth and commaundeth thee by vs, that thou deliuer and send vnto him the queene Helen, whom thou hast caused most vilely to be rauished and taken from her husband, and that thou make satisfaction for all the damages that Paris thy sonne hath done in Greece: and if thou so doe, I suppose thou shalt shew thy selfe a wise man: but if thou doe not, beholde what evils may come vnto thee and thine: for thou shalt die an euill death, and all thy men, and this noble and famous citie shall be destroyed. When the king Priamus heard Ulysses thus speake, he answered incontinently (without demanding or asking any counsel:) I marueile greatly of these thy wordes, that requirest of mee that thing that a man already vanquished and overcome, and one that might not defende himselfe no more, with great paine would accord to thee. I beleue not that the Greeks haue such puissance to do that thing which thou hast sayd vnto me: they require of me amends, and I ought to demand the like of them. Haue not they slaine my father and my brethren, and lead away my sister in seruitude, whome they daigne not to marrie honourably, but to hold her and vse her as a common woman? And so to haue her again, I haue sent vnto them Antenor, and would haue pardoned them the surplus: but yee knowe the villanies and menaces that they did vse towards my messenger: and therefore I ought not to heare anything that yee say vnto mee: but had rather die valiantly, then to agree to your request. And let Agamemnon knowe, that I desire neuer to haue peace nor loue with the Greeks, that haue

done

done to me so many displeasures. And if it were not that ye be messengers, I should make you die an euill death. Therefore goe ye your way anon, for I may not beholde you without displeasure in mine heart. When beganne Diomedes to laugh for despight, and sayde thus: O king, if without displeasure thou mayest not see vs, that be but twaine, then wilt thou not be without displeasure all the dayes of thy life: for thou shalt see from henceforth before thine eyes great armies of Greeks, the which shall come before the citie, and shall not cease for to assaile it continually: against whom thou mayest not long defend thee, but that thou and thine finally shalt receiue bitter death. Therefore thou shouldest take better counsell in thy doings if thou wert well aduised.

When were there many Trojans that would haue runne vpon the Greeks, and dye w<sup>th</sup> their swordes for to haue slaine them. But the king Priamus forbade them, and sayd vnto them, that they should let two soles utter their follie: and that it was the nature of a foole to shew follie, and to a wise man to suffer it. Ha, ha, sir, sayd Eneas, what is that, that yee say? men must shewe to a foole his foolishnesse: and truely, if it were not in your presence, this fellow that hath spoken so foolishly before you, should receiue his death by mine owne hande. It appertaineth not vnto him to say vnto you such vile and venemous wordes nor menaces: and therefore I aduise him, that he goe his way quickly, vnto he cease to speake foolishly. Diomedes, that of nothing was abashed, answered to Eneas and sayd: Whatsoeuer thou be, thou shewest well by thy wordes, that thou art right ill aduised, and hote in thy wordes: and I wisly and desire that I may once finde thee in a place conuenient, that I may rewarde thee for the wordes that thou hast spoken of me. I see well that the king is fortunate and happie to haue such a counsailler as thou art, that giueth him counsell to do villanie. When Ulysses brake the wordes of Diomedes

sp m 2

right



right wisely, and prayed him to hold his peace, and after saide to king Priamus, we haue vnderstood all that thou hast saide, and wil go and report it vnto our princes. And incontinent they went, & toke their horses, and returned vnto their host, where they found many assembled before the king Agamemnon, and tolde to them the answer of king Priamus: whereof they had great maruell, and conferred long together, for the well ordering of their affaires, since they were accertained of the warre of the Trojans.

## CHAP. IX.

¶ How Agamemnon assembled to counsell the Greeks, for to haue vittales: And how they sent Achilles and Telephus vnto the realme of Messe, where they slewe the King Theutran in battell: And howe Telephus was made King: And of the Kings that came in the aide and helpe of King Priamus.



After these things, Agamemnon called his folkes to counsell in the plaine of Tenedon, and saide vnto them among all other things. It behoueth vs necessarily to be aduised, how that during the siege before Troy, our hoste shall be succoured with vittaille: and therefore, if ye thinke good, we will send vnto the realme of Messe, to haue from thence vittalles continually, for it is a countrey right fertile and commodious: and they that shall goe thither, shall take surety of them of the countrey, that they faile not to send vittaille to the hoste, so long as wee shall be in this countrey. This counsell pleased much the Greeks, and incontinent they chose Achilles, and Telephus the sonne of Hercules, to furnish this message, and to goe thither with a great company of

of men of armes. In that prouince raigned a king that had to name Theutran, and had long raigned in peace, for his countrey was peopled with good & hardy knights. When Achilles and Telephus, with three thousand knights fierce and hardy were arliued in the Ile of Messe, they issued out of their shippes, and went on land. Then came against them the king Theutran with a great company of men of sote and on horsebacke.

Then began the battaille right fiercely, and at the skirmish there were many knights slaine on both sides. And albeit that the Greeks were lesse in humber then the other were, they defended themselves well: but their defence had not auailed them, had it not bene for the great prowesse of Achilles, that did great maruelles with his body, as he that was the most strong and most valiant of the Greeks: for whosoever hee smote he died therfore, and there might no man endure before him. When then Achilles had espied the king Theutran in the middes of his people, that did great damage to his folke, hee thrust into the greatest pzease of his enemies, and beate downe before him all that he found vntill that hee came vnto the king Theutran: and hee gaue him so manie strokes, that hee all to heued his helme, and smote him downe to the grounde sore wounded, and had slaine him incontinently had not Telephus beene, which put himselfe betwene them, and prayed Achilles humbly, that he would not slay him, nor do him any more harme then hee had: and the king himselfe cried to Achilles for mercie. When sayd Achilles to Telephus, what moueth thee to pittie our enemye mortall, that is come to assaile vs with so great furie: it is reason that hee fall into the pit that hee made ready for vs. Ha, ha, sir, sayd Telephus, this king was very familiar with my father Hercules, and also did to mee on a time great honour in this land, and therefore I may not suffer to see him slaine before mine eyes. Well then, sayd Achilles, take him, and doe

with him what thou wilt. When was the battaile finished, and the Greekes ceased, and the king Theutram was borne into his Pallace as dead, for Achilles had soe bruised him, and all to fructen him. And the king praised Achilles and Thelephus, that they would go with him: the which went, and were receiued with great ioy and honour.

It was not long after, that the king Theutram, that was wounded to the death, by the woundes that Achilles had giuen him, sent for Achilles, and Thelephus, and then said to them: My friends, I may not long live: and after said to Thelephus. My friend, I may no longer live, and I haue no lawfull heires of my body, to whom I may leaue this realme, that I haue gotten with great labour, and had lost long since, had it not bene the most worthy of all worthies, thy father Hercules, which warranted and was a shielde to mee against all them that would haue taken it from me: and hee did oft fight with them that would haue taken it. So thy father by his great prowess, slew them and chased them out, and since I haue kept it peaceably, not by my merite, but by the vertue of thy father. And, since it is so that thy father hath conquered this realme for me, I haue no heires, it is good right and reason that thou be heire of thy father: and forsomuch as this is my last worde, I leaue to thee this Realme and all mine other goodes, wheresoeuer they be, and make thee mine heire, and pray thee that thou doe bury me honourably, as it appertaineth to a king. And as soone as he had finished these wordes he died, and then Thelephus, and the nobles of the countrey, did bury him honourably, and laide him in a very riche Sepulture, whereupon was written this Epitaph: Heere lieth the King Theutram, whom Achilles slew: the which left his realme to Thelephus.

This Thelephus, that before was but Duke, was made king of Pesse: and all the nobles of the Countrey did

did him homage, and all the people promised unto him faith and service. When Achilles did furnish his ships with vittails, and obtained that Thelephus should abide in his new realme (which he did being soe grieved) and he praised him, and also commaunded in the name of the Greekes, that hee should doe his diligence, to send vnto the hoste of the Greekes oftentimes vittails: and he promised him that hee so would doe without any default. And then Achilles tooke leaue of him, and returned into his shippes, and sailed so long that he and his companie arrived at the porte of Tenedon safely, where they found the hoste yet sojourning: and anon as he was landed, hee went straite vnto the Tent of king Agamemnon, where all the princes and kinges were assembled: and there hee was receiued with great ioy, as hee that all the hoste loued much, for his great strength and prowess. When Achilles told to them, how he had arrived at Pesse and of the battaile, and howe that Thelephus was made king, and howe he had promised to furnish the hoste with vittails.

Of these tidings the Greekes had great ioy, and allowed and praised much the valiance of Achilles: and after the Parliament each man went vnto his pavillion. Then was Achilles receiued with great ioy of his Piramidones, that much loued him.

In this place beere, the authour nameth what kinges and princes did come to the helpe and aide of king Priamus to Troy: not of all, but of the most notable. First came vnto their aide, the king Pandorus, the king Calio, and the king Abastus with three thousand knights armed.

From the prouince of Tholoson came foure kinges, with five thousand knightes armed, the king Carras, the king Amasius, the king Pestoz, that was a mightie strong man, and the king Amphimacus. From the Realme of Licta came the king Glaucon, with three thousand

thousand knightes, and his sonne Sarpedon, that was one of the strongest knightes of the woꝛlde, and cousin of king Priamus. From the realme of Licaon, came the king Ensemus, with thre thousand knightes right expert in armis. From the realm of Larissa, came two kings with fiftene hundred knightes, the king Mitor, that was a very great man, and the king Capidus. From the realme of Thabozz came the king Remus, with thre thousand knightes, and in his company came foure dukes and seven earles, that were in league with king Priamus: they bare in their armes the colour of azure without other signe, and thereby was the king Remus and his people knowne in the battaile. From the realme of Thracie, came the king Piler, and the duke Achanias, with xi. hundred knightes. From the realme of Panonie came the king Pestemus, and the duke Stuper his cousin, with thre thousand knightes, right expert to ioust and shoote with the bowe. This is a marvellous wild countrey, of Forrestes and Mountaines, and where is but little people, and enough of wilde beasts and of birds. From the prouince of Boecie, came thre dukes, with twelue hundred knightes, the duke Anserimus, the duke Fortunus, and the duke Hammus. From the realme of Burtia, where as growe good spices, came two kinges brethren, with a thousand knightes; the king Boetes, and the king Episseus. From the raigne of Baphagoze, that is at the sunne rising, in the East, full of all riches, came the right riche king Philemeus, with thre thousand knightes, all their hielmes of the hides of fishes all covered with gold and pretious stones, and this king was as great as a Giant. From the raigne of Ethiope, came the king Persens, and the king of Thicion with him, that was right hardie and wise, with thre thousand knightes, that had in their companie manie a Duke and manie an Earle.

And also there was with them, Simagon, the sonne of king

king Thicion. From the realme of Cheres, came the king Theleus and Archilogus his sonne that was of the affinitie of king Priamus, & brought a thousand knightes. From the Ile of Argus, came two kinges, of whom I haue not the names, with twelue hundred knightes. From the raigne of Eliane, that is beyond the realme of Amazon, came an auncient king right wise and discrete, named Epistropus, and brought a thousand knightes, and a marvellous beast that was called Sagittary, that behinde the middell was an horse, and before a man, this beast was hattie, like an horse, and had his eyes red as a coale, and shot right well with a bowe: and this beast made the Greekes sore afraid, and slewe many of them with his bowe. Thus were in number all the knightes that came in aide of king Priamus two and thirtie thousand, besides them of the realme of Troy, and of India the lesser. And it is not found by writing that since the creation of the woꝛld so many noble knightes were assembled in one place, and that prosecuted the quarrell so little occasion. Whowe the kinges and princes ought to take heed, and bee well aduised so to beginne warre, if they might amend it by another way.

## CHAP. X.

¶ Of the comming of Duke Palamedes: and howe the Greekes departed from the port of Tenedon by the counsell of Diomedes, and came and tooke land before the strong Citie of Troy: and how the Troyans receiued them with battaile right vigorously.

**T**he Greekes were not yet parted from Tenedon, when Palamedes the sonne of king Nauplius, came and arriued at this port of Tenedon, with thirtie shippes full of knightes armed, all

all noble and hardy men. And of his comming the Greeks had great ioy, and murmured afoze, because hee taried so long, whereof hee excused him by sicknesse that he had.

This Palamedes was holden in great worship among the Greekes, and was the second next king Agamemnon, puissant and discreet in armes, and very rich. And at his comming, hee was anon chosen to be counsellour of the hoste. And thus were the Greekes many a day and night at the port of Tenedon, oftentimes assembled to counsell, soz to aduise them in the best maner to besiege the citie of Troy. And at length, after many opinions, they held them to the counsell of Diomedes, that was this. Now said he, all ye Kinges, Princes and Barons, that be here assembled, we ought to haue great shame and dislike, seeing it is a yeare agone since we landed heere in this countrey, and haue not yet been befoze Troy. Verily, in this we haue giuen to our enemies great advantage: soz it is so, that this time during, they bee purueled of great aids, and all their citie strongly fortified, and fenced with walles and bulwarkes, that they haue good leysure to make: and verily they think that we be not so hardy as to come vnto them, and therefore the moze that wee delay to go thither, the moze increaseth our shame and damage: and I trow if we hadde gone thither when wee came first into the countrey, wee should haue moze easily gone ashore and taken land, then wee shall doe now: soz they be better furnished now then they were at that time, of all such thinges as them behooued, soz to defend them with: and therefore, I counsell you, that to morowe betimes we put vs on the way in good order, and let vs lay the siege firmly, and as hastily as we may. We ought to know, that we shall not so doe without great battaile: wherein it behooueth each man to employ himselfe, and to put behinde all feare and dread. For by none other way we may preuaile in this matter, noz better noz moze honourably, as I thinke, &c.

The

The counsell of Diomedes pleased all the Barons of the hoste, and on the morowe early they reentered into their shippes, and sailed strait vnto the porte of Troy, and brought their shippes by good order one after another.

In the first front they put an hundred ships right well furnished with knightes and banners, that waied in the wind, and after them they put another hundred: and after, all the other by order, and they hadde not farre sailed, but that they sawe the noble Citie of Troy, and approached thereto, as hastily as they might. When the Troyans sawe the Greekes approach the Citie, they ranne to armes, and mounted vpon their horses all armed, and went forth without order vnto the porte. When when the Greekes sawe the Troyans come in so great number, soz to defend their port, there was none so hardie but hee was afraid. But sozasmuch as they could not go a land, but by force of armes, they armed them incontinent, and did their best to take land by force, &c.

Of the first hundred shippes, was chiefe and captaine, the King Prothelalaus of Philard, that indouored with great paine and diligence to bring his shippes within the porte: but the winde that was strong, blew them into the porte so strongly against the shore, that many of them brake and bused, and many Greekes were drowned, and they that might take land tooke it, and were anon slain by the Troyans with great tormentes, and in so great number, that the ground was red with their blood. It is not in the remembrance of any man that ever any Navy toan land with so great damage as did the navy of the Greekes. After this first hundred shippes, the other came and arrived that followed them: and they that were within, were well prouided of great Arbalasters, wherewith they did shoote and slew many of the Troyans, and constrained them to go backe.

And then with all speede tooke the Greekes land, and  
succoured

succoured the first that fought at great deadly hazard. Then beganne there a battaile. The king Prothelilus, that was landed with the first, did great maruailes with his body, and slewe that day of the Trojans without number. And if he alone had not bene, all the Greekes that were gotten a lande, had bene slaine. But what might his defence helpe, when seven thousand Greekes fought against an hundred thousand Trojans? And I say to you, that for the great daunger wherein they felt themselves, they solde their liues deere, abiding the succours of king Archelaus, and the king Prothenor that a none arrived, and would the Trojans or not, they went ashore, toke land, and succoured their people valiantly, and beganne againe cruell battell, &c.

After that arrived the duke Nestor, and his folk, that thrust in among their enemies right fiercely. There was many a speare broken, and many an arrow shotte: knights fell downe dead on both sides, and the crie was so great, that it was marvellous to heare. There were slaine many Trojans by Archelaus & Prothenor. After arrived the king Alcalus, and the king Aglaus with their ships, and went aland, and assailed the Trojans with great fiercenesse, and by force made them to retire and goe backe: and then came to the battell great plentie of new Trojans. Then beganne the battell to be greater then it had bene all the day before, in somuch that the Greekes were reculed by force vnto their shippes, and then arrived Ulysses with a great company of knights which thronged anone into the battell: and the Greekes reconered land at their coming, and assailed on the Trojans. There made Ulysses great effusion of blood of his enemies, and immediately his ensigne was known among them. King Philomenus seeing that Ulysses slew so their people, he addressed himselfe to him, and beat him off his horse a litle wounded. Ulysses smote him againe so hard, that he wounded him in his throte, and

and cut asunder his originall beine, and smote him as halfe dead. And the Trojans ranne and toke him from the Greekes, and bare him vpon his shield into the cittie. And had not this aduventure of this king bene, the Greekes had bene discomfited. But the Trojans laboured much to saue him. Then arrived the king Thoas, and the king Agamemnon, the king Menelaus, and the king Thelamon Aiar, with all their power, and went aland, and fought a battell very valiantly, and brake their speares, vpon the Trojans, and beate potone many, some slaine, and some hurt. At this skirmish were many Trojans.

When the king Prothelilus departed from the battell, where he had bene since the beginning, for to take breath, and when he came to the port, he found al his men nigh dead, for whom he wept for pittie, and toke againe his courage, to auenge the death of his men, and went againe vnto the battell, and in his great ye slew many Trojans, and wounded them, and smote downe many of them off their horses. Then came to the battell of the party of the Trojans, the king Perles, with a great company of knights: at the coming of the Ethiopians beganne the battell to be mortall, and there were manie Greekes slaine, and by maine force they made them goe backe, and had without faile discomfited them, had not the worthy Palamedes soone gone aland, for at his coming the Greekes were recomfited. And also Palamedes did great maruells with his hand, and addressed him against Sagamon the brother of king Memnon, and nephew of the king of Perle, that soze greened the Greekes: and he smote him so soze with his speare, that he pierced him through the body, and smote him dead downe to the earth: afterwards he thronged into the great preale, and beat downe all that he mette, and eache man that knew him, made him way. And then arose a crie vpon the Trojans, so that they might not beare the strength of



of Palamedes, who were reculed by force, and had been all discomfited. But the most worthiest of all worthies, Hector, when he heard the cry upon his people, he issued out of the Citie, with a great company of knightes, and entered into the battaile, armed in rich armes, & bare in his shield of golde, a Lion of Gules. His strength was anon knowne among the Greekes: he encountered and met in his coming the king Priothelais, that had not all day ceased to slea Trojans: and he smote him with his sword, with so great might upon his helme, that he cleft him vnto the nauell, notwithstanding his armour, whereof he fell downe to the ground. And after, Hector thrust into the greatest prease, and as many Greekes as he raught with his sword, he slew. Then each man fledde from him, making him way, and then demanded the Greekes one of another, what was hee that so greued them, and straight they knewe, that it was Hector the most strong man of the world, and then was there none so hardie that durst abide his stroke.

When it happened, that Hector went out a little for to refresh him: whereupon the Greekes tooke courage againe against the Trojans: and this happened that day, eight or ten times. It was about the houre of Cuenlong what time Hector departed from the battaile, and reentred into the Citie: for the Greekes were withall discomfited, and then arrived the right strong Achilles with his maymed ones, and entered anon into the battaile with thre thousand good knightes that were with him: and then were the Trojans on all sides beaten downe and slaine, for against Achilles endured no man but hee was beaten downe to the earth, and sore hurt.

When were arrived all the Paule of the Greekes, and the knightes gone a land, and skirmished with the other in the battaile: wherefore the Trojans had much to suffer, so that they must needs flee into their citie, and Achilles and the other slew them flying: there was a great

erie of the hurt men, and there was Achilles al died with the blond of the Trojans that he hadde slaine, and there was great slaughter at the entry into the Citie. Where sawe the fathers their children slaine befoze their eyes, and the murther and the slaughter had been more great, if Troilus, Paris and Deiphebus had not come with a great companie fierce and new, who came and issued out of the Citie, resisted the Greekes and made the slaughter to cease, and for that the night was nigh, each man withdrew him into his place.

The Trojans kept close their Citie, and did make good watch, and Achilles with the Greekes, returned to their Tentes with great gloze, who were not yet dressed, but the king Agamemnon did cause to dresse them incontinent, and made each man to take place meete after his estate. And they that had no tentes nor pavillions, lodged then vnder the leaves, the best wise that they could, both themselves and their horses, and after anchored their shippes as well as they might, and tooke out of them all that was necessary to them. Thus made the Greekes their siege this night, and set it befoze the Citie of Troy, and made marvellous great fires in the hoste, that made it as light as it had bin day. So were they lodged a night together, and made right good watch, although they hadde none assaults this night: and they hadde all the nightes Trumpets and Minstrels great plentie, that Agamemnon obtained for to comfort the hoste. And they rested this night all armed the best wise they could.

This was the first battel of the Greekes,  
and of the Trojans, at their  
coming, &c.

## CHAP. XI.

¶ Of the second battaile before Troy, in the which were many Kinges and great Barons, slaine by the worthy Hector: and how the Troyans had been victorious of their enemies, had it not been for the praier of Thelamon Aiax cousin of Hector, &c.



And when the night was passed, Hector that hadde the charge of all them of the Citie, ordered right early his battailes in a great plaine, that was in the Citie, and put in the first battaile two thousand good knightes, which hee betooke to leade and conduct to twaine of his kinsmen, that is to wit, to Glaucou the sonne of the king of Licie, and to Amoloz his bastard brother, and assigned to them the king Thesus of Trace, and Archilogus his brother that was wise and ballant, and made them to issue out of the gate named Dardan, that stood against the hoste of the Grekes: in the second battaile he put three thousand good knightes and strong, whom he tooke to conduct to the king Grampitus of Frigie, & to the king Alcanus that were knightes of great strenght, and recommended them to the guard of the Goddes, and made them issue out after the other in good order.

The third battaile hee betooke to Troilus his brother, for to conduct with three thousand knightes, wise and hardie, and saide to them at the departing: My right deere brother, my heart putteth me in doubt of thy great hardinesse: wherefore I pray thee that thou govern thee wisely in the battaile, in such wise that thou enterpryse not such things as thou maiest not atchieue: and that thou put not thy body in daunger of death, by ouermuch weening, whereby thou mightest giue ioy to thine enemies and ours

ours. So thy way in the name of the gods, who conduct and keepe thee from perill & encumbrance. Ha, ha, sir brother, answered Troilus, it needeth you not to doubt of mee, for I will doe that in mee is, right as you haue commanded: and then he went forth with his company after the other, and bare in his shield three lions of golde.

Hector put in the fourth battell three thousand knightes and seuen hundred, whome hee tooke to conduct the king Huppon of Larissa. This king Huppon was most strong of all the Troyans next Hector, and had in his company a ballant knight, a bastard brother of Hector, wise & hardie, named Diamaius. The fifth battell Hector deliuered to conduct to the king of Cissaine, with all his folke, that were marueilous strong and great as giants, and the same king bare in his shielde all azure without any difference. And Hector put in commission in this battell Polidamas his bastard brother with this king, and issued after the other. The first battell lead the king Priestus, that had his people well instructed to shoot and draw the bow, and went without armes to battell, mounted vpon good light hoxles: and Hector committed Deiphebus his brother to conduct them, and they issued after the other. With this battell ioyned Hector all the chivalrie of the realme of Agreste vnder the conduct of king Egeas, and of king Philon. This king Philon hadde a marueilous chaire, all of iuorie, of gold and of siluer, and of precious stones. This chaire was drawen by two strong knightes. With these two kings, Hector put Epitagozen his bastard brother, & they issued after the other. The seuenth battell lead Eneas, and a noble admiral named Cusrene, and they went after the other. The eight batteil lead the king of Perse named Perles, and Paris was chiefe and captaine, and Hector prayed Paris his brother, that hee would not assemble vnto the Grekes, vnto the time that he came himselfe, and that hee would follow him again. The ninth battell and the last lead Hector himselfe, and

tenne of his bastard brethren after him : and all the best knightes of the citie cholen , were in this battell, to the number of five thousand, &c.

Then when Hector was richly arrayed , and armed with good harnesse and sure, hee mounted vpon his horse named Calathe , that was one of the most great & strongest horse of the world. And so (armed and mounted) he rode vnto the king his father, and sayd vnto him : Right deare father , retaine with you a thousand and five hundred knightes, and all the men of foote of this citie, and holde you without before the sight of the Greeks, & moue you not, but if I send you word: to the end, if we haue necessitie, that ye be our refuge. And I will send you alway among my messengers , that shall tell to you the state of the battell : and take ye good heed, and keepe good guard, that our enemies take not our citie by pollicie or treason. And the king answered him : My sonne, I will doe all as thou hast sayde vnto me : for next after the ayde and helpe of the gods, thou art all my hope and trust, and I haue no confidence but in the vertue of thine armes , and in the great discretion of thy wit. And I pray to the gods right humbly, that they will keepe thee whole and sound, and preserve thee from incombzanco.

After these wordes, Hector went forth after the other. This Hector was very couragious , strong, and victorizous in battaile, and a right wise conductor of menne of armes. His shield was all of golde, and in the middle a Lion of gules , and albeit that he was the last that issued out of his house or of the city, yet passed hee alway all the battels, and came and put himselfe before in the first battell. The women that were in the citie, and all the other went vpon the walles for to behold the battailes. Where were the daughters of the king, with the queene Helene, that had great doubt, & diuers imaginations in her selfe.

Whiles that Hector had ordeined his battels , the king Agamemnon was not idle, but ordeined right earce-

ly of his people, fire and firentie battels. He put in the first battell Patroclus with his people, & with them the folke of Achilles, which was not that day in the battell, for his wounds that he had, and did stay to heale them in his tent. This Patroclus was a noble duke, and rich, and loued so much Achilles, that they were both of one alliance. In the second battell was the king Menon, and the king Idomeneus with three thousand knights : and there was the duke of Athens with all his people. The third battell lead the king Achalaphis , and his sonne Phineus with their people. The fourth battell lead the king Archelaus, and the king Prothenor his brother , and with him was Securidan the right strong knight with all the people of Boecie. The fift battaile lead the king Menelaus, with all his people of Sparte . The sixt battaile lead the king Epistropus , and the king Celidus with all their people. The seuenth battaile lead Thelamon Ajax with all his people of Salamine, and he hadde foure Carles with him, that is to wit Thesus, Amphy-machus Dorius, and Polidarius. The eight lead the king Thoas. The ninth lead Ajax Alens. The tenth lead the king Philotus . The eleventh the king Idomeneus & the king Peron. The twelfth the duke Hector : the thirteenth lead the king Eriones . The fourteenth the king Alifles . The fifteenth the king Humerus . In the sixteenth were the folke of Prothesilaus much despairing to auenge the death of their Lord. The seuenteenth lead the king Polidarius, and the king Pachaon: The eighteenth the king of Rhodes. The nineteenth the king Sampitus, and the king Libozus. The twentieth, the king Geripulus. The one and twentieth, the king Phylotes of Larisse. The two and twentieth Diomedes: The three & twentieth the king Deneus of Cypres. The foure and twentieth the king Prothalus. The five and twentieth the king Carpenor. The six and twentieth, & the last battaile lead king Agamemnon, emperoz of al þ host.

When all the battels were set in order on the one side and on the other, and there was nothing to do but to meet, then aduanced him Hector all the first, and Patroclus came against him, as fast as his horse might runne, and smote him so strongly with his speare on his shield, that he pearced it thorowe out, but more harme did it not. When Hector assailed Patroclus with his sword, and gaue him so great a stroke vpon his head, that he cleft it in two pieces: and Patroclus fell downe dead to the ground. When Hector saue him dead, hee coueted his armes, for they were right trimme and rich, and lighted downe off his horse for to take them, but the king Menon came vpon him with three thousand good knights, for to defend the king Patroclus against Hector, & sayd to him thus. Ha, ha, woolfe rauishing and insatiable, certes it behooueth to seeke thy praye in some other place, for here gettest thou none. And then they assailed on all sides, and woulde haue taken from him Salathie his horse. But Hector by his prowesse remounted (woulde they or not) and meant to haue auenged him on king Menon, but the king Glaucion and the king Thesus and Archilogus his sonne, came with three thousand fighting men: And then Hector layed on and beat downe all asore him: and the first that hee met hee gaue so great a stroke, that hee slew him, and after him many more he beat downe, and slew.

Thus beganne the battell on both sides, and Hector came againe to the bodie of Patroclus, for to haue his armes, but the king Idumeus of Crete, came against him with two thousand fighting men, and the king Menon (that had alwayes his eyes to Hector) letted him, and was so in the way, that Hector might not haue his armes that hee most earnestly desired, and suffered great paine soasmuch as he was on foot: but he enforced him with all his courage, and beganne to slay man and horse, and to smite off heads, legges, feete and armes, and slew

fiftene

assente of the strongest that assailed him. In this meane while, the king Menon tooke the body of Patroclus befoze him, and bare it vnto his tent. As the Greekes contended to greene Hector, and to take away his horse, there was among the a strong knight, named Crete de la pierre, that greued him most: then one of the seruantes of Hector addrest him against this Crete, and gaue him so great a stroke with his speare, that he smote him downe dead to the earth, and after he smote downe another, and cried to the Trojans right loud, that they should come and succour Hector.

With this crie came first Decurabon one of the battard brethren of Hector, and thrust into the greatest prease so fierly, that he came vpon them that most greued Hector, who had slaine more then thirtie of them, and did so much bestiere him, that by force he made the Greekes to recule: and then was Hector remounted vpon his horse, and thrust in among them by great fiercenesse, and slew great plentie of them, for displeasure that hee might not haue the armes of Patroclus. Then hee met with none but he slew him, or beate him downe hurt, and each man made him way and dzeded him, &c.

Then came to the battaile Menestheus the duke of Athens, and came and ioyned him to the battaile wher as Troylus was, who did maruailes, and hadde with him the king Sampitis, the king Pachon, and the king Alcanus. Then began these battailes, Menestheus addrest him against Troylus, and there fought against him with so great force, that he beate him downe of his horse, in the great prease of the folke: and Menestheus laboured with all his strength, insomuch that hee took him, and led him toward their tentes, with a great company of knights. When the king of Troy cried to the Trojans, that Troylus was prisoner, and that they should be dishonoured if they suffered him to be lead away. Then the king Alcanus tooke his speare that was right strong, and addrest him

¶ 3

vnto

unto them that held Troilus, and smote the first downe to the earth, and smote another and soze wounded him, and did so much by the aide of his men that Troilus was rescued, and set againe vpon his horse, and also by the helpe of king Sampsis that came on with al his people, he gaue so great a stroke to Menestes ouerthwart, that if he had not been wellarmed, he had been slaine. And then cried Menestes to his people, and so began among them a mortall battaile, and there were many slaine on the one side and the other.

Among these things, Menestes, that was soze that he had lost his prisoner, met Pileres, by whom he hadde lost him, and as soone as he knew him, he adressed him to him and beate him downe, and the same time smote down another knight. Then came to the battaile Hupon, and Piripilus with two thousand fighters, and against them came Menelaus and Prothenoz with their folk, and there began a mortall skirmish, &c.

Anon after came Polidamas the sonne of Anthenor with a great company, and thrust in on the other side among his enemies. After came the king Menus from Troy with three thousand fighters, and against them came Menelaus with all his people. The said Menelaus adressed him against king Menus, & they fust together, and smote each other to the ground. When adressed him Polidamas, and Menus against the nephew of Helen a young man twentie yeare olde, and Menus gaue him so great a stroke with his speare, that he smote him down to the earth, whereof Menelaus had great sorow, for he loved him much, and in his great ire, he gaue so great a stroke to Menus with his sword, that he smote him now as dead. And when the king Menus was so beaten down, his men had wend that he hadde been dead, and would haue fledde had it not been for Polidamas that retained them with great paine, and did so much that they took their king so hurt as he was, and bare him home in safetie.

safetie. When the king Celous, that was the most faire king of the world, adressed him to Polidamas, and smote him with his speare, but he could not remouue him, Polidamas gaue him so great a stroke with his sword, that he smote him downe to the earth. Among all these things Hector went and came beating downe and slaying his enemies, and made way before him in slaying of knightes and beating downe, so farre that he came vpon them of Salamine that the king Thelamon conducted, who slew many of the Trojans, and beate downe by his prowesse. When the king Theater gaue so great a stroke with his speare to Hector, that he made him a deepe wound: and Hector in his great ire encountered an admirall of the Greekes, and slew him cruelly with his sword. When was Hector closed with his enemies on all partes: there was of the Greekes the king Thesus, and he spake to Hector and warned him that he should go out of the battaile, and saide that it were damage for all the world to loose such a knight: and Hector thanked him right courteously.

In this while Menelaus and Thelamon assailed Polidamas: and Thelamon that adressed him first, smote him with his speare, and after gaue many strokes, insomuch that they brake the lace of his helme, and took him, and had lead him away had not Hector been, which was not farre off, who smote among them that held him and slew and hurt many of them, and did so much by his valiaunce that he slew thirtie of them: and the other fled, and left Polidamas with him. When there put them together, the king Menelaus, and the king Thelamon, with al their people, and smote in among the Trojans by so great fiercene, that they made them go backe mangre them, notwithstanding the great prowesse of Hector that was with the other that did marvels, in his person. And then was his fierse and gallant warlike horse Calathe slaine vnder him, and then he defended himselfe on



foote so maruellously that there was none so hardy of the Greekes that durst approche him. When his brethren knew the right great danger that he was in, they ranne al to that part. When was Chelamon soze hurt, and Diadoxus one of the bastard brethren of Hector, gaue so great a stroke to Polixenus a noble man, that hee slew him, and beate him downe of a grent and a strong horse, whereupon he fate, and tooke the steed to Hector, who mounted vpon him incontinent. There were maruailes of armes done by the bastards. When came on Deyphebus with all his hoste, wherein he hadde great stoze of Archers that hurt and slew great stoze of the Greekes. And Deyphebus made & gaue to king Theuser a great wound in the visage. Then beganne the battaile as mortall as it had been in all the day. There was Thelus assailed by Quintellinus one of the bastard brethren of Hector, and of king Moderus, and was taken and lead away: but Hector deliuered him all quite, for the courtesie that he had done to him a little before.

Then came to the battell of the Greekes, the king Thoas, and the king Philotas: but the king Thoas addressed him against Castilanus one of the bastard brethren of Hector, and gaue him so great a stroke, that hee slew him downe to the earth, seeing Hector, which then smote so angerly among the Greekes, that hee slew many, and put them all to flight. Then came to the battaile Hector with six thousand knightes: and the king Eneas, and the king Philon, that did great maruels of armes, came against them.

At this assembly there were many knightes slaine, and beaten downe, of the one part and of the other. The king Philon, that did great maruailes in armes, was enclosed with the Greekes on all sides, and hadde bene slaine, if Hector and the king Eneas his father had not deliuered him from their handes. Hector and his brother did

maruailes, with Polydamas, and had put all the Greekes to flight, but Menelaus and Telamon resisted them strongly.

Then came Eneas to the battaile with all his hoste, and put him in with Hector and the other, and by force put the Greekes to plaine flight. wherof Aiaz had verie great sorowe: and also as hee beheld behinde him, he saw the banners that came to the battaile that hadde not yet been there, and there was all the flower of the chivalry of Greece. Then praised he them that fled, that they would abide, and recomence and beginne a new battaile. Aiaz and Eneas encountered so hardlie, that they fel both to the earth. And then came Phylotes with three thousand knightes, and made the Troyans go backe, and smote Hector with his speare, but hee might not remoue him: and Hector gaue him so great a stroke with his sword, that he beate and soze hurt him. Then came to the battell the king Humerus, and the king Ulisses with all their people, and the king Humerus, and they hadde in their hoste tenne thousand knightes, the which did the Troyans much sorowe that were very weary. To their succours came Paris vnto the battaile, and in his coming smote so hard the king of Frigie, who was cousin to Ulisses, that he slew him and beate him down, wherof the Greekes had much sorow: and Ulisses supposed to haue smitten Paris with his speare, but hee smote his horse and slew him, and Paris fell to the earth. Then Troilus gaue to Ulisses so great a stroke, that he wounded him in the face, and made the blond spring out like as the wine runneth out of a tunne, &c. and Ulisses hurt him againe. And truly the Troyans had then fled, had it not been for the great prowesse of Hector, and of his brethren: for Hector ceased not to put himselfe in the greatest pceale, here and there, and each man that knew him made him way. When he saw that his people might not suffer the great strength of the Greekes, he withdrew them on a side, and told

told them what injuries the Greekes had done to them, and what they will doe if they come to their conquest, and then admonished and warned them to doe well, and after brought them by a valley on the right side for to assaile their enemies. Where was great slaughter of the Greekes: there was the king Thoas assailed of the bastard brethren of Hector, for to avenge the death of Castibellanus their brother, that he had slaine: they beate him downe off his horse, and rased off his helme from his head, and hadde slaine him incontinent, if the duke of Athens hadde not come on, that thrust in among them, and gaue so great a stroke to one of the bastards Quintilinus, that he fell downe to the ground soze hurt: and Paris smote the duke with an arrow in the side, and made him a great wound. But the duke that was soze hurt, set not thereby, but maugre them all he deliuered the king Thoas from their handes. When Hector did indenour to put the Greekes vnto flight, and then the king Pumerus shotte an arrow vnto Hector, and hurt him in the face, and Hector ranne vpon him by so great ire, that hee smote him soze vppon the head, and cleft it vnto the teeth, and hee fell downe dead. When, with blowing of an hozne, came moze then seven thousand Greekes for to assaile Hector that defended him against them mervellously. After this he went a litle off to his father, and took thzee thousand knightes fresh and fierse, and brought them to the battaile, and at their comming hee made verie great slaughter of the Greekes, &c.

Ajax and Hector iousted together, and fought each with other. Menelaus slew at this ioyning an admirall of Troy. Celidonius slew Moles of Mzeb the nephew of King Thoas. Pandon smote out an eye of king Medonius. Sabelles slew an admirall of the Greekes. Thelamon beate Margareton and soze wounded him. Fa-muel beate the king Prothenor to the earth. The king of Gaul iousted against Pnesteus, but Pnesteus hurt him  
on

on the nose with his sword. Then Dianor seeing his brother hurt, addressed him to Pnesteus, and smote him downe to the earth: and then fell vpon him the thzee brethren that would haue slaine him, or taken him, but hee defended him ballantly, and anon hee was succoured by the king Theuter. But Hector then assailed them both, and without fault they had not escaped, had not Aiaz the strong knight haue come to the reskeue with a thousand knightes that he had in his company. Then came on the king of Perse with five thousand knightes that Paris lead: and so did all the other Trojans, and made the Greekes recule, and go backe by force. Dares writeth in his booke, that Hector slew a thousand knightes, onely in this assault.

Among all other thinges Hector encountered the king Menon befoze a tent, and said to him: ha, euill traytour, the houre is come that thou shalt receiue thy reward for that thou lettest me to take the armes of Patroclus: and then he smote him so great a stroke that he fell downe to the ground. And after Hector alighted downe, & smote off his head, and would haue taken his armes from him: but Pnesteus letted him, and smote vppon Hector duer thwart, by such force that hee gaue him a great wound, and went his way without moze tarrying, doubting the fury of Hector. Then Hector went out of the throng, and did binde vp his wound that it bled no moze, and after went in againe into the paeale, and slew in his comming many Greekes. And Dares saith, that after he had bound vp his wound, he slew the same day a thousand knightes, & there was none had courage to auenge him against him or defend himself, but he put them al to flight, & the Trojans entered into their tents and pillied and robbed them, and took all the best that they coulde finde, &c.

On this pay had the Trojans had victorie of the Greekes, if fortune had consented: for they might haue slaine the al, and eschewed great euils that after came to the. Certes it

is not wisdom, when any man findeth his enemy in great perill and fortune, to offer his power to destroy him thereof: for it happeneth oftentimes, that he shall never recover to have his enemy in the same case, but that fortune will turne her backe: Thus it happened this day to the unhappy Hector, that had the better of his enemies, and might have slaine them all, if he hadde would, for they sought nothing but for to flee. When by great misadventure there came afoze him in an encounter Thelamon Ajax that was sonne of king Thelamon, and Eri- on, that was cousin Germaine of Hector and of his brethren, which was wise and valiant, he addressed him against Hector, and deliuered to him a great assault, and Hector to him, as they that were valiant both two: and as they were fighting, they spake and talked together, and thereby Hector knew that he was cousin Germaine, sonne of his aunt: and then Hector for courtesie embraced him in his armes, and made great chere, and offered to him to doe all his pleasure, if he desired any thing of him, and praised him that he would come to Troy with him, for to see his lineage of his mothers side: but the said Thelamon, that intended to nothing but to his advantage, saide that he would not go at this time. But praised Hector, requesting that if he loved him so much as he said, he would for his sake, and at his instance, cease the battaile for that day, and that the Trojans should leaue the Greekes in peace. The unhappy Hector accorded to him his request, and blew a hoze, and made all his people to withdraw into the Citie. Then hadde the Trojans begunne to put the fire in the Hippies of the Greekes, and had all burnt them, had not Hector called them from thence: Wherefore the Trojans were for of their repaile.

This was the cause wherefore the Trojans mist to haue the victorie, to the which they might never after attaine, nor come: for fortune was to them contrary: and

therefore Virgile saith: *Non est misericordia in bello*, that that is to say, that there is no mercy in battaile. A man ought not to be too mercifull, but take the victorie when he may get it.

CHAP. XII.

¶ Of the first truce of two monethes, demanded by the Greekes: and of the three battailes betweene them, in the which Hector beate Achilles to the ground twice, and after slew the king Prothenor, and smote him with one stroke in two partes.



When it was come to the morrow betimes, the Trojans armed them for to go and assaile the Greekes: but the Greeks sent betimes to king Priamus, and demanded truce for two monethes: and he agreed to them the saide truce. And then were the dead bodies gathered, as well of the one part as of the other, and some were buried and some burnt. Achilles was then so sorrowfull for the death of Patroclus, that he could in no wise be comforted: hee made his bodie to be buried in a faire rich Sepulture, and so did they of the other, as of the king Prothesilaus, and other kinges and princes that were slaine: and they that were hurt and wounded, they did cause to be healed, during the truce. Priamus the king did bury his bastard sonne Castibellanus right honourably, in the temple of Venus and shewed great sorrowe for his death, and so did all the other, &c.

When Cassandra heard the greefe and sorrow that the Trojans made for the death of their friendes, shee cried and said: Ingracious Trojans, make sorrow for your selues, for in like wise shall it happen and come to you as it is to your friendes, that is the death: alas why seeke ye not

not peace of the Greeks, before these evils come to you, and ere this noble citie bee destroyed: alas why yeelde you not againe Helene, that the king my father did cause to rauish by force, wherefore yee shall all be destroyed. Among all these things, Palamedes murmured greatly at the seignory of Agamemnon, saying that hee was not worthy to haue so great domination aboue all the other, and that he himselfe was more worthy to haue the seignory of the hoste, then Agamemnon: and that hee had not the good will and consent of the princes, but only of three or foure: and then at that time there was nothing further proceeded.

When the truce failed, the king Agamemnon that had the charge of all the hoste, ordered right early his battailes, and gaue the first to Achilles, and the second to Diomedes, the third to Menelaus, the fourth to Menelaus the duke of Athens, and ouer all the other he ordained good captaines and conductors. Hector ordered his battailes in like wise, and set in the first Troilus, and in all the other he set good captaines and hardy, and made all the battailes to issue out: and hee set himselfe in the front before. And when Achilles saue him, hee ranne against him, so that they smote each other to the earth right soze. Hector remounted first, and left Achilles lying on the earth, and smote in among the other, in the greatest pzease, and he raught no knight but he slew him, or beate him downe: and went throughout the battaile all madered with the bloud of them that he had slaine. When Achilles was remounted, he thrust in among the Trojans in the great pzease, and slew many: and hee went so farre, that he encountered Hector againe, and he ranne to him, and Hector to him, but Achilles was bozne downe to the ground: and Hector would haue taken his horse, but he might not, for the great succors that Achilles had. When hee was remounted, hee assailed Hector with his sword, and gaue so great strokes to Hector, that might hee had

had beate him: but Hector gaue to him so great a stroke vpon the helme, that he ouerthrew him, and made the bloud spring out of his head. Thus was the battell moztall of the two knightes: and if they had not been parted the one from other, they had bene slaine: but their people put asunder them. Then came Diomedes to the battaile, and Troilus on the other side, which smote each other to the earth. But Diomedes remounted first, and assailed Troilus, that was on foote, and defended himselfe valiantly, and slew the horse of Diomedes: but their men remounted them both two, by force, and then they began againe to skirmish. And Diomedes had taken and lead away Troilus, if the Trojans had not put them in perill of death, for to reskew him: and many of them were slaine. When came to the battaile Menelaus of the Greeks side, and Paris on the other side: and thus going and coming Hector ceased not to slea, and to beate downe knightes. When there was a new knight named Boletes that assailed him fierly, but Hector by right great ire smote him vpon the helme, so great a stroke, that he cleft his head vnto the naxell, and hee fell downe dead: but Archillogus his cousin seeing that Hector would haue taken his horse, Archillogus defended him, as much as he might: and then Hector ranne vpon him, and smote him so hard, that hee smote his body in two peeces notwithstanding his harnais. The king Prothenor addressed him to Hector that then tooke no regard nor heede, and smote him downe to the earth.

And Hector remounted anon vpon his horse, and gaue to king Prothenor so great a stroke with all his might, that he cleft his body in two halues: Achilles that was his parent or cousin seeing that, had so great sorrow, that hee and the king Archelaus contented to reuenge his death.

But the Trojans did come vpon him with such courage and warlike strength, that the Greekes fainted and must

must needs flee, and the Trojans followed them into their tentes: and then the night came on, that made them to depart, and the Trojans returned backe into their Citie.

## CHAP. XIII.

¶ How the Greekes held parliament, how they might flea the worthy Hector: and how they returned to the fourth battaile, in the which Paris and Menelaus encounteted, and the king Thoas was brought prisoner to Troy.



After this battaile, when the night was come, all the kings, princes and barons of the Greekes assembled at the Tent of king Agamemnon, and there held they their parliament howe they might flea Hector. And they said, that as long as hee were alive, and came to battaile against them, they might neuer vanquish the Trojans: but he should to them doe great damage. And so for to bring this thing to the end, they requested Achilles, that hee woulde take it vpon him, as well for his strength as for his wisdom. And Achilles enterprised it gladly, as hee that wist that Hector desired more his death, then the death of any other: and also Hector was hee, by whom he might soonest loose his life. After this counsell they went to rest. till on the morowe betime they armed them. And Hector was then issued out of the Citie with his battailes well and diligently ordered, and was himselfe before all other in the first battaile. And after him came Cneas, and then Paris, and then Deiphobus, and after him Troilus: and after him the other following each in his order. When ioyned all the Trojans together, and were more then an hundred thousand fighting men. Then began the battaile horrible and mortall. Paris with them of Perse, that were good

good knightes, slew with that many Greeks, and hurted them. Hector encountred the king Agamemnon & beate him, and wounded him soze. And then Achilles assailed Hector, and gaue him so many strokes, that he brake his helme. When Cneas and Troilus came to the rescue of Hector, and Diomedes came vpon that, who addressed him to Cneas, and beat him, and sayd to him in mockery: Ha, ha, good counsellor, that gauest counsell to the king to offend and grieue me, know thou for truethe, that if thou come oft into these battels, and that I may meete with thee, thou shalt not escape without death.

Among these things, Hector assailed Achilles, and gaue to him so many strokes, that hee all to frusched and brake his helme, and wened to haue taken him: but the sonne of Gubens ranne vpon Hector, and gaue him so great a stroke with his sword, that he did hurt him very soze. And Hector in his ire encountred Diomedes, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he beat him downe to the ground. When Troilus alighted, and descended downe for to fight with Diomedes on foote: but Diomedes defended himselfe so valiantly, that was maruelle. And beside them fought together Hector and Achilles. When came to the skirmish all the kings and princes of Grece, with a great company of men of armes: and from the partie of the Trojans came all the Barons that were come for to ayde them. There beganne maruellously the battell. The king Agamemnon and the king Pandolus fought together, the king Menelaus encountred Paris, and they knew ech other well, and Menelaus smote him so hard with his speare, that he gaue him a great wound, and smote him downe, whereof Paris was all ashamed. Illiades beat the king Arastous, and tooke his horse that was very good, and sent it to his tent. Polimides assailed vpon the ancient, and slew him. Neoptolemus & the king Archilogus fought together. Polidamas beat Diomedes, and wounded him very soze, and after mocked him



him by reproch. The king Helenus, and the king Carras encountred together, and Carras was sore beaten and wounded. Philomenus beat Anthenor. Philotas and the king Menus fought together. The king Thebus and the king Enrialus fought together, and both were sore hurt. And the bastards of king Priamus did marueilles, and slew manye Greeks, and hurt many kings. The king Thelamon, and the king Sarpedon fought so sore, the one against the other, that they fell both sore hurt, and all astonied of the anguish that they had. The king Thoas and Achilles that were cousins, assailed Hector, and gaue him many strokes, and dore off his helme from his head, and hurt him in many places: and Hector gaue to him so great a stroke with his sword, that he cut off halfe his nose.

To the rescue of Hector came his bastard brethren, that slew many of the Greeks, and tooke the king Thoas, and wounded and beat the king Agamemnon, in such wise that he was bozne to his tent as dead, and the king Thoas was lead prisoner to Troy. Menelaus indenuored to griene Paris, and Paris shot at him an arrowe envenimed, and wounded him in such wise, that hee was bozne into his tent, and as soone as Menelaus had bound up his wounds, he came again to the battell for to assaile Paris, if he had found him: and he found him, and assailed him, but Eneas put himselfe betwene them both, forasmuch as Paris was vnarmed, and not able to prevent him: and so Eneas lead him into the citie, to the end that Menelaus shoulde not slay him. When Hector assailed Menelaus, & wanted to haue taken him: but there came to the rescue great plentie of chualrie of the Greeks: wherefore Hector might not come to his intent. And then hee thrust in, and smote among the other, and did so much, with helpe of his folke, that the Greeks fled. And then the night came on, that made the battell to cease.

C H A P.

## CHAP. XIII.

How Priamus would that the king Thoas that was prisoner, should haue beene hanged: and how they returned to the fift battell, in the which Hector slew with his hands three kings: and how Diomedes slew the Sagittary, &c.

**W**hen it came on the morrow betimes, the king Priamus would not that they should fight that day, but sent for his counsell, that is to witte, Hector, Paris, Troilus and Deiphebus, Eneas, Anthenor, and Polixarnas, and sayde vnto them: We know how wee holde prisoner the king Thoas, that without any enill that wee haue deserued, is come for to destroy vs: and therefore mee thinketh good, that wee make him die an euill death. What say ye thereto? Paris, sayd Eneas, the gods forbidde that your nobles should do such a villanie, since it is so that the king Thoas is one of the most noble kings of Greece, for that it might happen that the Greeks might take one of ours, to whome they might do in semblable wise, whereof ye might take the greatest griele and sorow in the worlde. So then it is better, as mee thinketh, that yee keepe right well and safe the king Thoas, without misdoing vnto him, that if by fortune one of ours were taken, wee might make an exchange, and take the one for the other. This counsell seemed good and pleasing to Hector, but the king Priamus sayd vnto them, Yet, if ye doe thus, it shall seeme to the Greeks that we doubt them, and that wee dare not put their folke to death: notwithstanding, I will noe by your counsell. This counsell finished, Eneas tooke Troilus and Anthenor, and went to see Helene, whome they found in the great hall of Ilion with the Queene Hecuba, and many other noble Ladies, where she made great sorow,

Do 2

forrow, and they supposed then to haue comforted her, and so did the Quene Hecuba, that sayd to her that she should take no thought nor sorrowe, and that they of the Citty should well defend them.

Among these things the Greekes complained verie sore of the death of their friends that the Trojans slew thus, and held themselves very chyliden that they had put themselves in such danger, wherfrom they had wel passed and bene deliuered, if they had had good counsell: and yet it happened that same night, that there came so great a winde, and so great a raime, that their Tents were all turned vpside downe to the earth, and it seemed that the world shoulde haue ended by the great storme, wherewith her sorrow was doubled. When it came to the morning, that the tempest was passed, they armed themselves all thorowout the hoste, and went against the Trojans, that then were issued to battell. Achilles addressed himselfe first to Hupon, that was great as a Giant, and was king of Larissa, and hee smote him so sore with a speare in the breast, that hee slew him, and bare him downe to the earth. Hector slew in his coming the king Antenor. Diomedes slew the king Antipus. When the king Epistropus, and the king Cedus assailed Hector, and Epistropus iousted against Hector, and brake his speare vpon him, and sayde vnto him many villanous wordes, wherewith Hector was wonderfull angry, and in his exceeding great ire gaue him such a stroke, that he slew him, and afterward sayd vnto him, that he should go and say his villanous wordes to them that were dead, such as he was wont to say to liuing men. When was Cedus passing sorrowfull for the death of his brother, and admonished a thousand knights, that he meant for to slay Hector: and they assailed him anon, and beat him off his horse, and they cried to the king Cedus for to slay Hector. And when Hector perceiued that, he gaue him such a stroke, that he cut off his arme, wherewith he fel, for the anguish that

that hee felt: and anon Hector slew him. Eneas flewe in this skirmish the king Amphimachus, and then went together all the most puissant of Greekes, and assailed the Trojans, and slew many of them, and they went with so great force that they put the Trojans in a chase, in the which Achilles slew the king Philes, wherof Hector had great sorrow: and in his ire he slew the king Dalpms and the king Doreus, and thus by the puissance of Hector, the Trojans reconered the field, and slew many Greekes, &c.

Then issued out of Troy the king Epistropus with three thousand knights, and they brake ranks, and thrust among the Greekes, that reuled in their coming: forasmuch as he brought with him a Sagittary, the same that afore is made mention of. This Sagittary was not armed, but hee bare a strong bowe and a quiner that was full of arrowes, and shot strongly. When the knights of the Greekes saw this marvellous beast, they had no will to go forth, and they that were afore began to withdraw them, and went backe. Among these things Hector slew Polixenes, the noble duke that fought sore against him, for by the strength of the Trojans & the horror of the Sagittary, the Greekes were driuen back to their tentes. It happened that Diomedes before one of the tentes was assailed of the Sagittary, and had this beast before him, and the Trojans on his backe, so that it behooued him there to shew his puissance. The Sagittarie had then shot an arrow to him, and Diomedes that was not well assured, aduanced him nigh vnto him, & gaue him so great a stroke with his sword, who was not armed, that he slew him, and that time it was past midday, and then the Greekes recouered the field, and made the Trojans to flee. And then encountred Hector and Achilles, and with force of their speares they fought both twen and fell both to the earth: And as Achilles was first remounted, they supposed to haue leat away Calathe the

good horse of Hector: but Hector cried to his folke, that they should not suffer him to leade him away. When they ran vpon Achilles, and did so much, that they recovered Calathe, and rendered him to Hector, that was right glad of him. At this skirmish was Antenor taken and sent to their tentes, notwithstanding that Polidamas his sonne did maruailes of armes, for to reskew him, but he might not: and thus they fought to great damage of the one party and of the other, vntill the night parted them.

## CHAP. XV.

¶ Of the truce that were betweene them, after the which began battaile againe from Morne to Euen, with great damage of that one partie and of that other: but the Troyans lost more then the Greekes,



At the morrow betime, the Greekes sent Diomedes and Ulysses vnto the king Priamus for to haue truce for three monethes. The king Priamus assembled his counsell vpon this thing, and eache man agreed saue Hector, that said that the Greekes fained that they woulde bury their dead bodies, by cautele, and they lacked vittaille, and therefore requi- red they truce, to the end that during this time they put- ney them of vittaille, and we dayly wast ours, whereof we may soone haue scarcitie: howbeit he would not abide on- ly by his intent against the opiniõ of so many wise men, but agreed with the other, and the truce was accorded for three monethes. This truce during, the king Thoas was deliuered in the heed of Antenor that they held priso- ner, whom they sent to the Troyans. Calcas that by the commaundement of Apollo had left the Troyans, hadde a passing faire daughter and wise named Brixepda. Chau- cer

cer in his booke that he made of Troylus named her Cre- doa, for which daughter hee prayed to King Agamemnon and to the other princes, that they would require the king Priamus to send Brixepda to him. They prayed enough to king Priamus at the instance of Calcas, but the Troy- ans blamed soze Calcas, and called him euill and false traytor, and worthy to die, that hadde left his owne land, and his naturall Lord, for to go into the company of his mortall enemies: yet at the petition and earnest desire of the Greekes, the king Priamus sent Brixepda to her Father.

The truce during, Hector went on a day vnto the tent of the Greekes, and Achilles beheld him gladly, for as much as hee had neuer seen him vnarmed. And at the re- quest of Achilles, Hector went into his Tent, and as they spake togiether of many thinges, Achilles saide to Hector, I haue great pleasure to see thee vnarmed, for as much as I haue neuer seen thee befoze. But yet I shal haue more pleasure, when the day shal come that thou shalt die of my hand, which thing I most desire. For I knowe thee to be very strong, and I haue oftentimes plooked it, on- to the effusion of my bloud, whereof I haue great anger: and yet haue much more great sorow, for as much as thou slewest Patroclus, him that I most loued of the woide. When thou maiest beleene for certain, that befoze this yeare bee past, his death shalbe auenged vpon thee, by my hand, and also I wote well, that thou desirest to see mee.

Hector answered and saide, Achilles, if I desire thy death, maruell thou nothing thereof: for as much as thou desirest to bee mine ennemie mortall: thou art come into our land for to deströie mee and mine. I will that thou knowe, that thy woide feare mee nothing at all, but yet I haue hope that within two yeare, if I liue, and continue in health, and my woide faile mee not, thou shalt die by the force and valor of mine handes,

not thou alone, but all the most great of the Grekes, for among you yee haue enterprised a great folly, and it may none other wise come to you thereby but death: and I am assured that thou shalt die of mine hand, ere I shall die by thine. And if thou thinke that thou bee so strong, that thou maiest defende thee against mee, make it so that all the barons of thine hoste promise and accord that wee fight body against body, and if it happen that thou vanquish me, that my friends and I shalbe banished out of this realme, and we shall leaue it vnto the Grekes, and thereof I shall leaue good pledge. And heerein thou maiest profite to many other, that may run in great danger, if they haunt the battaile: and if it happen that I vanquish thee, make that all they of thy hoste depart hence, and suffer vs to liue in peace. Achilles chased soze with these wordes, and offered him to fight this battaile, and gaue to Hector his gage, which Hector tooke and receiued gladly, &c.

When Agamemnon knewe of this offer and bargaine, he went hastily vnto the Tent of Achilles, with a great company of noble men, which woulde in no wise accord nor agree to this battaile, saying that they would not submit them, so many noble men vnder the strength of one man: and the Troyans said in like maner, saue only the king Priamus that would gladly agree, for the great strength that he found in his son Hector. Thus was the fight broken, and Hector departed and went againe to Troy, from the Grekes.

When Troilus knew certainly that Briseida should be sent to her father, he made great sorrow, for shee was his soueraigne ladie of loue, and in semblable wise Briseida loued earnestly Troilus: and shee made also the greatest sorrow of the woordes for to leaue her soueraigne lord in loue. There was neuer saw so much sorrow made betwene two louers at their departing. Who that list to heare of al their loue, let him reade the booke of Troilus

his that Chaucer made, wherein hee shall finde the storie whole, which were too long to write heere: but finally Briseida was led vnto the Grekes whom they receiued honourably.

Among them was Diomedes that anon was enamoured with the loue of Briseida, when he sawe her so faire, and in riding by her side hee shewed to her all his minde, and made to her many promises, and especially desired her loue: and then when she came to the minde of Diomedes, she excused her, saying, that she would not agree to him, nor refuse him at that time, for her heart was not disposed at that time to answere other wise. At this answere Diomedes had great ioy, so much as hee was not refused utterly, and he accompanied her vnto the tent of her father, and did helpe her dismount of her horse, and tooke from her one of her gloues that shee held in her handes, and she suffered him sweetly. Calcas receiued her with great ioy, and when they were in priuie between them both, Briseida saide to her father these and semblable wordes.

O ha, a, my father, how is thy wit failed that were wont to be so wise and the most honoured and beloued in the citie of Troy, & gouernedst all that was within, and hadst so many riches and possessions, and nowe hast been traitour, thou that oughtest to haue kept thy riches, and defended thy countrey vnto the death: but thou louest better to liue in pouertie and in exile among the mortal enemies of thy countrey. How shall this turne to thy great shame? Certes thou shalt neuer get so much honour, as thou hast gotten reproch: and thou shalt not onely be blamed in thy life, but thou shalt also be ill spoken of after thy death, and be damned in hell. And me seemeth yet, it had been better to haue dwelled out from the people vpon some ile of the Sea, then to dwell heere in this dishonour and opprobry: weenest thou that the Grekes holde thee for true and faithfull, that art openly false and vntrue to thy people?

people : Certes it was not only the God Apollo that thus abused thee : but it was a company of devils. And as she thus spake to her father, she wept grievously for the displeasure that she had, &c.

Ha, my daughter, said Calcas, thinkest thou that it is a fit thing to despise the answers of the goddess, and specially in that thing that toucheth my health ? I knowe certainly by their answers that this warre shall not dure long, that the citie shall be destroyed, and the nobles also, and the bourgeses, and therefore it is the better for us to be here safe, then to be slaine with them : and then finished they their talke.

The coming of Brisleyda pleased much to all the Greekes, and they came thither and feasted her, and demanded of her tidings of Troy, and of the king Priamus, and of them that were within, and shee said unto them as much as she knewe, courteously. Then all the greatest that were there, promised her to keepe her and hold her, as dore as their daughter : and then each man went into his owne Tent, and there was none of them, but gave to her a iewel at the departing : and it pleased her well to abide and dwell with the Greekes, and she forgot anon the noble Citie of Troy, and the loue of noble Troilus. How soone is the purpose of a woman changed and turned : certes, more sooner then a man can

say or think, now late had Brisleyda blamed her father

of the vice of treason, which she her self exerci-

sed in forgetting of her countrey and

true friend Troilus.

## CHAP.

## CHAP. XVI.

How the Greekes and Troyans began the sixt battaile, that dured by the space of thirtie daies, in which were many kinges and princes dead, of the one side, and of the other : and how Diomedes smote downe Troilus off his horse, and sent it to Brisleyda his loue, that receiued it gladly, &c.



After the three monethes of truce passed, on the morrow betimes the Troyans provided them to battaile. And when Hector had ordered all his battailes, he issued out first, and tooke with him fifteen thousand fighting men, and Troilus followed him with ten thousand knightes : after him came Paris with three thousand fighting men of good archers, and well horsed. After came Polydorus with three thousand fighters : after him came Aeneas, and the other all in order, so many, that there were this day of the partie of the Troyans, more then an hundred thousand good fighting men and hardie.

Of the partie of the Greekes came there first Menelaus with seven thousand knightes, and after him Diomedes with as many, and then Achilles that leade also a leuen thousand, the king Pampitus with a great multitude of knightes, and the other after, like as they were appointed. The king Philes aduanced him the first, & Hector came against him, so strongly that hee slew him with his speare. Where there arose a great crye of his death among the Greekes, and the murther and slaughter began so great, that it was an horrible sight to see, as wel of the one side, as of y other. King Pampitus slew many Troyans, so to auenge the death of his vncle, & assailed Hector : but Hector gaue him so sound a stroke that he slew him, &



for to auenge his death the Greekes slew manie of the Trojans. Achilles slew many hoble men, among the which he slew the duke Pryaon, and Eusothe, that was a great noble man. Hector was this day sore hurt in the face, and bled great plentie of blood, and wist not who had done it, & therefore the Trojans reculed vnto the walles. And when Hector apparantly sawe vpon the walles, the queen Hecuba his mother, and his sisters, he had great shame, and by great ire assailed the king Menon cousin of Achilles, and gaue him so many strokes with his sword vpon his helme, that he slew him in the sight of Achilles, that was like for to haue been madde, and tooke a strong speare, and ranne against Hector, and brake his speare vpon him, but he could not remoue him: and Hector gaue him with his sword so great a stroke, that he made him to tumble vnder his horse, and said to him: Achilles, Achilles, thou contendest to appoach to me, know that thou appocheest thy death. And as Achilles would haue answered to Hector, Troilus came betweene them with a great number of knightes, and put them in the middell of them. And there were slaine more then five hundred knightes of Greece, and were put backe by force: and Menelaus came to the rescue with three thousand fighting men. And of the partie of the Trojans, came the king Aeneas, that iousted against Menelaus, and smote him, and hurt him in the face: and he and Troilus toke him, and had lead him alway, if Diomedes had not come the sooner with a great companie of knightes, and fought with Troilus at his coming, and smote him downe, and tooke his horse, and sent it to Hecuba, and did cause to say to her by his seruauit, that it was Troilus horse, her loue, and that he had conquered him by his prowesse, and prayed her from thenceforth she would hold him for her loue, &c.

Hecuba had great ioy of these tidings, and said to the seruauit, that he should say vnto his Lord, that the might not hate him that with so good heart loued her. When Diomedes

Diomedes knew the answer, he was right ioyous, and thrust in among his enemies: And the Trojans that were stronger then they, made the Greekes to go backe & recule vnto their tentes, and had slaine them all, if the king Agamemnon had not succoured them with right great strength. Then beganne the battaile horrible and mortall, and the Greekes recovered the field, and chased and put the Trojans back vnto their ditches. When came Polydamas to the rescue, with a great number and multitude of knightes, and did goodly exploits of warre: and Diomedes addrest him to him, but hee was beaten of Polydamas that tooke the horse of Diomedes, and deliuered it to Troilus that fought on foote, and he mounted anon thereupon.

When came Achilles against Troilus, whom Troilus receiued gladly, and beate downe Achilles, which remounted lightly, and assailed Troilus with his sword, and Troilus defended him right valiantly. When came on Hector, and had at this time slaine more then a thousand knightes: but the Greekes defended Achilles, that were so sore oppressed, that hardly they might defend him any more, and he hadde been slaine or taken, if the king Pelamion and the duke of Athens had not succoured him. And they set him againe on his horse with great paine, and then the night came on, that parted them. They fought thus thirtie daies continually, to the great damage of both parties: and there were slaine sixe of the best sonnes of the king Priamus, and Hector was hurt in the face, and therefore the king Priamus demanded truce of the Greekes for sixe monethes, and they agreed and accorded

to him, &c.

## CHAP. XVII.

How the Greekes and the Troyans began the seventh battaile, that dured twelue daies, and after beganne the eighth battaile much damageous to the Troyans, for Hector was slaine by Achilles, and they were driven backe into their Citie by force, to their great damage.



During the six monethes of the truce aforesaide, Hector sought to bee healed of his woundes, and placed in the noble hall of Ilion, that was (as the historie saith) the most royall hall and faire that was in the world. Thus during the truce, the king Priamus did bury his sixe bastard sonnes each in a sepulture by himselfe right honourably. Among all other thinges, Diomedes suffered great greefe for the loue of Briseida, and might not eat nor rest for thinking on her, and required her many times of her loue, and she answered him right wisely, giuing him hope without certaintie of any point: by the which Diomedes was enamored on all parts with her loue. When the sixe monethes were passed, they beganne to fight by the space of twelue daies continually from the morning vnto the evening, & there were many slaine of the one side and of the other. And then came a great mortallitie among the Greekes in the hoste, by the great heate that then was: and therefore the king Agamenon required truce, which was agreed and accorded to him, &c.

When the truce was passed, the night before, Andromeda the wife of Hector that had two faire sonnes by him: whereof the one had to name Laomedon, and the other Astromates, this Andromeda saue that night a marvellous vision, and her seemed if Hector went that day following to the battaile, he should be slaine. And she that had

had great feare and dread of her husband, weeping saide to him, praying him that he would not go to the battaile that day: whereof Hector blamed his wife, saying, that she should not beleue nor giue faith to dreames, and would not abide nor carrie therefore. When it was in the morning, Andromeda went vnto the king Priamus, and to the Queene, and tolde to them the veritie of her vision: and prayed them with all her heart that they would doe so much at her request, as to dissuade Hector that he should not in any wise that day go to the battaile, &c.

It happened, that day was faire and clere, and the Troyans armed them, and Troilus issued first into the battaile, after him Eneas, after Paris, Deiphobus, Polydamas, and the king Sarpedon, the king Epistropus, the king Croys, and the king Philomenus, and after all the princes that were come in the aide of the Troyans, each man in good order. And the king Priamus sent to Hector that he should keepe him well that day from going to battaile. Wherefore Hector was angry, and said to his wife many wordes reprochfull as he that knew well that this commandement came by her request, yet notwithstanding, & forbidding, he armed him: And when Andromeda saue him armed, shee tooke her little Children, and fell downe at the feete of her husband, and prayed him humbly, that hee would take off his armes: but hee would not doe it. And then she said to him, at the least if yee will not haue mercie on me, yet haue pittie on your little children, that I and they die not a bitter and greuous death, that wee bee not lead into seruitude and bondage into strange countries.

At this instant came the queene Hecuba and the queene Helene, and the sisters of Hector, and they humbled themselves and kneeled downe presently before his feet, and prayed and desired him with weeping teares, that hee would doe off his harness, and vuarne him, and come with

with them into the hall: but Hector would see doe it, for their prayers, but descended from the Pallace thus armed as he was, and tooke his horse, and would haue gone to battell. But, at the request of Andromeda, the king Priamus came running anon, and took him by the bridle, and said to him so many thinges of one and other, that hee made him to returne, but in no wise hee would be vnrarme him.

Among all these thinges the battell was mortall of the Greekes and of the Trojans. Diomedes and Troilus iousted together, and at the assembly they greued each other and without faile each of them had slaine other, if Menelaus had not come and parted them. When the king Priamus of Frigie beate Menelaus, and hadde taken him when Eneas came, and troubled them, and would haue slaine him, but the said Troilus deliuered them, and slew many Greekes. When came the king Helamon with three thousand fighting men, and iousted in his coming against Polydamas, and put him to the worse, and unhorsed him. But Troilus succoured him, & made him to remount on his horse: after came Paris and Achilles on the other side, that smote among the Trojans, by so great force, with the helpe of his people, that he put them to the flight vnto the citie, and in this chase Achilles slew Margareton one of the bastardes of the king Priamus.

When Hector knewe that Achilles had slaine Margareton, he had great sorrow, and did anon lace on his helm, and went to the battaile, that his father knew not of, and in his coming, hee slew two noble dukes Greekes, the duke Coziphus, and the duke Battidus, and he thrust into the greatest pzease of the Greekes, and slew as many as he could reach, and the Greekes fled afoze him, that there was none so hardie that durst abide his strokes: and thus the Trojans returned and slew the Greekes on all sides. When the Greeks tooke Polydamas, and had lead him

him away, had not Hector bene, which deliuered him, and slew many Greekes. When an admirall of Greece named Leocides, assailed Hector, and Hector slew him anon.

When Achilles saw that Hector slew thus the nobles of Greece, and so many other, that it was maruells to behold, he thought that if Hector were not slaine, the Greekes should neuer haue victorie. And soasmuch as he had slaine many kings and princes, he ran vpon him maruellously, and a noble duke of Greece with him named Polycus, that was come for the loue of Achilles, the which had promised to giue to him his sister in marriage. But Hector slew the same duke anon in the sight of Achilles. When Achilles wening to auenge the death of Polycus, assailed Hector by great ire: but Hector cast to him a dart fiercely, & made him a wound in his thigh: and then Achilles issued out of the battell, and did binde vp his wound, and tooke a great speare in purpose to slay Hector, if he might meete him. Among all these thinges, Hector had taken a very noble baron of Greece, that was queintly and richly armed, and for to leade him out of the host at his ease, had cast his shielde behinde him at his backe, and had left his breast discovered: and as hee was in this point, and tooke none heed of Achilles, he came priuily vnto him, and thrust his speare within his bodie, and Hector fell downe dead to the ground. When the king Menon sawe Hector dead, hee assailed Achilles by great ire, and beate him downe to the ground, and hurt him grievously, and his men bare him into his tent vpon their shield. When, for the death of Hector, were all the Trojans discomfited, and reentred into their citie, bearing the bodie of Hector with great sorrow and lamentation.

## CHAP. XVIII.

¶ Of the rich sepulture of Hector : and of the great lamentations and weepings that the Troyans made for his death : and how Palamedes was chosen duke & gouernour of the hoste of the Greeks.

**W**hen Hector was dead, & his body borne into the cite, there is no tongue that coulde expresse so sorow that was made in the cite generally of men and women : and there was none, but he had rather to haue lost his owne sonne then him : and they sayd every one, that from thenceforth they had lost all their hope and trust of defence : and thus they demeaned right long their extreme griefe and sorow. The noble kings and princes bare the bodie vnto the pallace of Alion. When then the king Priamus saw him, he fell downe in a swoone vpon the bodie, and was as dead for sorow, that himselfe they coulde take him away by force. There demeaned great sorow all his brethren. What might men say of the sorow that his mother the Queene made, and after ward his sister : What sorowe made his wife : certes there can no man expresse all the lamentations that there were made. And forasmuch as the body might not long endure without corruption, the king Priamus tooke counsell of many wise masters, how they might keepe the bodie of Hector without corruption and without sepulture : and then hee did cause to be made by their aduice and counsell a rich sepulture vpon foure pillars of golde, lift vp on height, vpon the which was made a marueilous rich Tabernacle of golde and of precious stones : and on the foure corners of the Tabernacle, were foure images of golde, that hadde semblance of angels : and aboue the Tabernacle there was a wonderfull great image of golde, that was made after the semblance of Hector,

Hector, and had the visage turned toward the Greeks, & held a naked sworde that he menaced the Greeks with : and there was in the middes of the Tabernacle a place boord, where the maisters late, and put the bodie of Hector flesh and bones cladde in his best garments and robes, and stood right vp on his legge, and might endure a long time in that wise without corruption, by a certaine deuice that the maisters had set on the sommet or toppe of the head of Hector : that is to witte, a vessell that had an hole in the bottome, which vessell was all full of very fine balme, and that distilled and droppe into a place aboue on his head, and so spread downe into all the members of the bodie, as well within as without, and they filled often times the vessell with balme. And thus the bodie might not inpaire for the great vertue of this balme. And all the people that would see Hector, they sawe him herily in like maner as hee had bene aliue. To this sepulture, the same maisters made a lampe of fine golde, burning continually without going out or quenching, and after ward they made a closure, to the end that no man should appoach nor goe vnto this Tabernacle without licence or leaue. And in this Temple the king Priamus ordeined and set great plentie of priests for to pray vnto the gods without ceasing, for his soule Hector, and gaue to them good rents.

Among these things, the king Agamemnon assembled all the kings and most nobles of his hoste, and sayde vnto them in this maner : My friends all, ye kings, princes and barons, wee ought to render and yeeld thanks to the gods humbly and with deuout heart, that our right bad enemy Hector hath suffered to be slaine by the hand of Achilles. For as long as he was aliue, we had neuer any hope to haue come to the better hand of our enemies. What may the Troyans from henceforth hope or trust for, but onely for their owne ouerthrow : and we may in goodly hope for the victorie vpon them. And for as

much as Achilles is grievously hurt, and may not goe to battell, if ye thinke good, whiles that ye may be healed, and the other also that he hurt (of whom we have many, and also for to burie the dead bodies) we will send to the king Priamus for to have truce for two moneths. The counsell seemed good to them, and they sent anon to the king Priamus for truce, and hee accorded it to them for two moneths.

During this truce, Palamedes murmured againe at the seignorie of Agamemnon, and as they were on a day all together, & Palamedes spake of this matter, the king Agamemnon answered to him, as sage, in the presente of all the other, and sayd unto him: Palamedes, weenest thou that I have great joy of the seignorie that was given unto me at the beginning, and have occupied so this present time? for that it was not at my request, neither have I none availe nor profit thereby, but I have great charge, and breake many sleepes therefore, to the end that by my negligence our hoste goe not to decline nor dishonour: and certes if had well sufficed me to have beene under the gouernment of another: and I seare no man that may accuse mee, that for any euill or negligence I have failed in any thing. And if thou gapest not thy consent unto mine election, thou needest not to dismay thereof: for thou werest not as yet at that time come with the other, but it was two yeeres after ere thou camest. And therefore, if wee shoulde haue abiden thy coming, wee had beene at the Port of Athens. And soasmuch as thou shalt not thinke that I have joy or pleasure of this office, and am desirous to haue this honour, I am content that another be chosen, and am ready to giue consent with the most voices. When Agamemnon had thus spoken, there was no further proceeding that day in this matter. And then at even Agamemnon did make it to be cried in all the hoste, that ech man shoulde be on the morrow betimes befoze his tent at the Parliament.

When

When it came to the morning that they were all assembled, Agamemnon said to them. My brethren and friends, I haue had vnto this time the charge of this worke with great trauaile, for to conduct it well, in such wise that by the sufferance of the Gods I haue brought it vnto honore vnto this time. And soasmuch as it is not lawfull y an Minnerstie be ruled alway by one maister, but that euery mā employ him to y best, to his power: and soasmuch, as I haue conducted this hoste long time, I will that wee doe choole another, that may conduct it discreetly. When Agamemnon had finished his wordes, his saying pleased to euerie man, and they chose Palamedes to be their duke and gouernour: and then hee went vnto his Tent.

Achilles that lay sicke of his woundes, was angry at the deposing of Agamemnon, and said befoze al them that would heare it, that Palamedes was nothing like vnto Agamemnon in witte and in discretion, and that they ought not to change him for Palamedes: but soasmuch as the people had consented, he abode thereby also, &c.

## CHAP. XIX.

¶ How the king Priamus issued to battaile, for to auenge vpon the Greekes the death of his sonne Hector: and of the prowesses that he did: and of the anniversary of the said Hector, in which Achilles was surprised with the loue of Polixene the daughter of king Priamus, in such wise that he might endure no rest.



When the the two monthes of the truce were past, the king Priamus desiring to auenge the death of his sonne Hector, ordeined with his owne person his battalles: and sette in each battaile good conductors, and hee him-



selfe went and leaue with him five and threntie thousand of good knights chosen of the best. And Paris saith in his booke, that there issued out of Troy that day an hundred and fiftie thousand men. Depphebus was the sozermost, and then Paris: and after him came the king Priamus, and Troilus, Eneas, Menon and Polidamas, they went vnto the Tentes of the Greekes. Palamedes had obtained his battailes. When began the battell great and mortall. The king Priamus smote downe Palamedes in his comming, and after smote vnto the greatest pcease of the Greekes, and slew many of them, and beat them downe, and did so much in armes in that day, that with great paine woulde beleue that a man so ancient and old might doe that he did that day. The king Sarpedon of Troy assailed king Neoptolemus, that was a passing strong knight, and king Sarpedon was borne to the earth, that defended him ballantly, and gaue so great a stroke vnto king Neoptolemus, that made him a great wound in his thigh. When came to the battaile the king of Perse, that remounted the king Sarpedon with the aide of his folke. Menelaus and the duke of Athens assailed the king of Perse, and inclosed him and his people among them, and slew the king of Perse, and made the Troyans to recule by force: there did the king Sarpedon, great and wonderous matters of armes.

The king Priamus and his bastard sonnes that then followed him, ceased not to flee the Greekes: and there was none that day, that did so much in armes, as did the king Priamus, for his sorow and his ire made his strength to grow. When the Greekes aduised them to take the way, by which the Troyans should returne vnto their citie: and they went thither in great number. And when the Troyans reculed for to go into that place, they found themselves in the middle of their enemies. When began mortall battell, and there came vpon them the king Priamus

mus, with a great number of fighting men, by a wing, and Paris came crossing them with a great plentie of good fighters, and he had great store of archers that slew many of the Greekes, and hurted them: and they did so well, that by force the Greekes were bounden to recule to their Tentes. And the Troyans reentered into their Citie, and the king Priamus had the losse and worst of this battaile. He sent to the Greekes to demaund truce, and they agreed and accorded to him: but we finde not how long this truce endured, &c.

Among these thinges the king Priamus did cause to carry by land, the body of the king of Perse, for to be buried in his countrey: then was the weeping and sorow great in Troy, and in especiall of Paris, that loved him exceedingly. During this truce, the anniuersary of Hector approached, when men should mourn fiftene daies in great sorow, and after shoulde hallow the great feast of the funerall, as it was that time the guise and custome for kinges and Princes. And then during the truce, the Greekes went and came into the Citie safely: and so did the Troyans vnto the Tentes of the Greekes. When Achilles had desire to go to Troy to see the Citie and the feast of the anniuersary of Hector, who he had slaine: and so he went all vnarmed vnto the temple of Apollo, where as was the sepulture of Hector, and he found there great plentie of men and women, that were noble and wept, & made great sorow before the sepulture: which Hector a man might see on all sides al whole, in like maner as he was first, by the vertue of that balme. There was the queene Hecuba, and Polixena her daughter, that was passing faire, with a great company of noble Ladies, that had all their haire dispersed and hanging about their shoulders, and made right marvellous sorow. And albeit that Polixena made so great sorowe, yet she lost nothing of her beutie, but seemed, & shewed her selfe so faire in all her members, that nature formed neuer none more faire, &c.

When Achilles had well aduised and seen Polyxena, he said in himselfe, that hee had neuer seen so faire a woman nor better formed nor made, & with that she was one of the most noble women of the world. When thus Achilles stood with the dart of love, that strooke him to the heart so maruellously that he could not teale to behold her: and the more he beheld her, the more he desired her. He was so besotted on her, that he thought on no other thing, but abode in the temple vnto the evening, as long as the queene was there: and when she went out, he contorted his eye vpon Polyxena, as farre as he might see her: and this was the cause, and the beginning of his mischance. In this sorrow Achilles returned vnto his tent, and when he was laid to sleepe, that night there came many things in his minde & in his thought: and he knew then the danger that Polyxena had put him in, and thought in himselfe that the most strong men of the world could not, nor hadde not power to vanquish him, but the only regard and sight of a fraile maide had vanquished and overcome him: and him learned, that there is no medicine in the world might heale him save she.

When he said my prayer, my strength, nor my riches may nothing moue her to haue pittie on me: I wot neuer what diuell hath put mee in this danger to loue her that hateth me so sore, with mortall hate, and by right good cause, for I am come hither for to slea her kinne and cousins, and now late haue slaine her noble brother Hector. Certes I see no remedie, since shee is the most noble and fairest of the world. And then he turned him to the wall, and fell in weeping, and drowned himselfe in teares,

and often while he must thinke how he might come to the love of Polyxena: and so he couered and hid his courage as well as he might.

## CHAP. XX.

How Achilles sent his secret messenger vnto Hecuba, the queene of Troy, for to request her daughter Polyxena, and of the answer: and how for the loue of her the said Achilles assembled the hoste of the Greeks, and counsell'd them to depart, and haue peace with the Trojans.

The night following, as Achilles was thine on his bed, and might not sleepe, he thought that he would send betimes his messenger vnto the queene Hecuba, for to know if hee might finde with her that fauor that she would giue to him her daughter Polyxena to wife, and hee would doe so much for her that he would make the Greeks to be his friends: and go againe into their countrey againe, and that peace should be made betwene them. Thus as hee thought in the night, he put in execution: and so sent his messenger vnto the queene, for to request her daughter: and said to her the promise that his Lord had commanded him. When the queene had vnderstood the words of the messenger, she answered him discretely, notwithstanding that she hated Achilles more then any man of the world, saying: friend, as much as in me is, I am ready for to doe that thing that thy master requireth of me: but so say vnto him, that I may not doe this thing alone by my selfe, but I will speake to my Lord, and to Paris my sonne, and thou shalt come to mee the third day againe: and I will say to thee mine answer.

When the messenger heard the queene so speake, he returned vnto his Lord, and saide to him all that he hadde found: and thus began Achilles to haue hope to come to his intent. The queene Hecuba went anon vnto the king Priamus her husband, whereas Paris was, and tolde to them

them all that Achilles had sent to her, and then the king hanged colvne his head, and was so a long while without saying of any word, and after said to his wife: How is it, as mee thinketh, a hard thing to receiue into friendship and amitie, him y hath done to me so great offence, that hath taken away the light of mine eyes, in slaying my deere sonne Hector, and hath therein giuen hope to the Greekes to haue the victorie. But yet for to eschew the more great perill, to the end that mine other sonnes loose not their lines, and that I may haue rest in mine olde daies, I consent with you that he haue that he requirerh: alway forseene, that hee doe first that thing that he hath promised, without any deception. Paris agreed to this thing readily, soasmuch as in the promises of Achilles was nothing spoken of Queene Helene, &c.

At the thirde day after, Achilles sent againe his messenger vnto the queene, and as soone as hee came before her, she said to him: I haue spoken to my husband, and also to my sonne Paris of the request, and also of the promise of thy Lord: and they be content that this his request be agreed to him: so as, that he do first that thing that he hath promised: and so thou maiest say to him, that hee may come to the chiefe and end of his desire, if that he conduct wisely and secretly this thing asmuch as in him is. The messenger tooke leaue of the queene, and came anon to his maister, and counted to him all that the queene had said to him. Then beganne Achilles greatly to thinke how he might performe this that he had promised to the king Priamus, and that it was a greivous thing to doe, and that it was not all in his power. But it is a proper vice vnto the foolish louers, to promise things that are hard to bying about and difficile, for to come to the effect of their loues. And likewise glorified him Achilles, that for his merites or for giuing his aide to the Greekes he would make them to leaue their sieg. And then

then Achilles by the counsell of Palamedes assembled all the kinges and noble men of the hoste, in parliament, and said to them in this manner.

My friends, that he here assembled, for to bring this warre to the end, thinke ye not other whilst on your selues, how by great rashnesse, lightnesse, and folly, and for to recover the wife of Menelaus, we haue lost our countreies and landes, our wiues and our children, and be come into this so strange land, where wee haue depended the houres foolishly, and put our bodies in danger of death, and in great infinite labour: and since wee haue been come hither, there be right many kinges and princes dead, and I my self haue shed much of my blood, that neuer should haue happened if wee had not begunne this folly. Helene is nothing of so great price that there behooueth to die for her so many noble men: there bee enough in the worlde of as noble and as faire women as she is, of whom Menelaus might haue one or two, if hee would. And it is not a light thing to overcome the Trojans, as they that haue a strong Citie and well furnished with good fighters, on horse back and a foot: and it ought to suffice to vs that we haue nowe slaine Hector and many other of their nobles, by the which we might now returne with our honour and worship: and, if wee leaue Helene, haue not we Crione, to whome Helene may not compare in noblenesse.

Then arose the duke of Athens, and the king Thoas, and contraried strongly the wordes of Achilles: and so did all the other, and said, that hee spake neither reason, nor well. Whereat Achilles had great sorow, and commaunded his Myrmidones that they shoulde not arme them any more against the Trojans, & that they shoulde giue no counsaile nor aide vnto the Greekes. Among these thinges, bittailles beganne to falle among the Greekes, and they had great famine. Then assembled Palamedes, al the most noble of the hoste to counsell, and by their counsell

counsell was the king Agamemnon sent unto the City of Meste, to the king Thelephus, that charged and laden his shippes with vittaille, and came safely againe into the harbor of the Grekes, where he was receiued with great ioy. Among these thinges Palamedes did cause their shippes to be repaired, to the end that they might be more ready if they had need, &c.

## CHAP. XXI.

¶ Of the death of Deyphebus the sonne of king Priamus; and how Paris slew Palamedes: and how the Troyans draue backe the Grekes into their tentes, and set fire on their shippes: and how for all these thinges Achilles would not go to battaile, for the loue of Polixene.



When the truce were passed, they began to fight as they had been accustomed. Deiphebus assailed in his comming the king Cressus of Grece, and hee addrested to him gladly, and iousted the one against the other: but Deyphebus beate the king Cressus dead downe to the ground, whereat the Grekes were sore troubled, and put them to flight. But Palamedes and Diomedes came with five and twentie thousand fighting men, that resisted the Troyans: with them was the noble king Thelamon Apyr, that addrested him against Eufronius, one of the bastard sonnes of the king Priamus, & smote him so hard that he beate him downe dead to the ground, in sight of Deiphebus, that in his great furie ranne vpon Thelamon, and beate him and sore hurt him. When Palamedes saue the stroke, hee tooke a great speare, and addrested him to Deyphebus, and smote him so hard in the brest, that the speare entered into his body, and the speare broke and the truncheon abode

bode in the body of Deyphebus. When Paris saue his brother so hurt to the death, hee tooke him, and lead him vnto the gate of the Citie, and tooke him to his men to keepe. And as Deyphebus opened his eyes and saue Paris his brother, he said to him: Brother wilt thou let me descend into hell without auenging of my death: I pray thee as earnestly as I may, that ere this truncheon be taken out of my body, thou doe so much by thy hand, that thou slay him that hath slaine me. Paris promised him, that he would doe his best: and returned into the battell right angry for his brother, and sayd in himselfe that hee desired no longer to liue, but untill hee had adenged the death of his brother: and fought Palamedes all about, and found him, that he fought against the king Sarpedon, that had assaied for to slay him, and Palamedes defended himselfe valiantly, and in his great fury gaue so great a stroke with his sword to the king Sarpedon, that he cut off his shoulder from the body, and anon king Sarpedon fell downe dead.

Paris seeing the great damage that Palamedes did to them, and how with his promise he had put the Troyans to flight, and ceased not to slay and smite downe away: he bent his strong bowe, and aimed well at Palamedes at leasure, and shot to him an arrowe envenomed, and smote him in the throat, and cut in two the maiuer beine, and Palamedes fell downe dead to the earth: for whose death the Grekes made much sorrow, and left the battell, and went vnto their tentes, and there held a parle against the Troyans, and defended them strongly. Then descended the Troyans afoote, and entered into some of their tentes, and tooke all that they found that good was: Then Paris and Troilus went by a side way vnto the Port, and did put fire into their ships, and burnt so great plentie, that men might see the flame farre. To the rescue of the ships came the king Thelamon, with a great company of fighting men, and beganne the battell horrible, so that

so that there was great killing & slaughter on both sides: and verely the ships had bene all burnt, had it not bene for the prowesse of king Helamon, that did maruelles with his bodie, & for whatsoever he did, there were more then five hundred ships burnt. There was great slaughter of the Grekes, & many were hurt. There was Ebes, the sonne of the king of Trace sore hurt with a speare, and bare the truncheon in his bodie, & in that point he went to the Tent of Achilles, where hee asked him that day, and had refused to goe to the battell, for the loue that hee had to Polixene. Ebes reproched greatly Achilles, that he suffered so to destroy the people of his countrey, and to die villainously, and saying that he might well helpe them if he would. And as soone as he had finished his words, one tooke the truncheon out of his bodie, and anon he fel down dead in the presence of Achilles.

Anon after, came from the battell one of the barlets or seruants of Achilles, and Achilles demanded him the things of the host. He said, sayd he, it is this day misshapped to our folke, for the great multitude of Trojans that be come vpon them, and they haue slaine all that they coulde meet with, and I know there is not left one at home of the men of Troy but that every man is come to the battell: and therefore, if it please you now, whiles that the Trojans be wearie, to come to the battell, ye shall get to you perpetuall memorie of worship and of glorie. For by your prowesse you that in little space haue all banquished them, and they shall not dare to defend themselves against you, they be so wearie. Neuer would Achilles for the words of his barlet, nor for the death of Ebes, change his courage, but dissembled all that he had seene & heard, for the great loue that he had to Polixene.

During these things, the battell was right sharpe, and endured vnto the night, to the great damage of the Grekes: and the night parted them, yet was not Deiphobus dead, but hee laye towards his ende: and when Paris and

Troilus

Troilus said him in that sort, they began to cry and make great sorrow. And then Deiphobus opened a little his eyes, and demanded of Paris with a feeble voice, if he were dead that had slaine him: And Paris saide to him yea. When Deiphobus did cause to drawe out the head of the speare with the truncheon, and anon died. Therefore the Trojans made great sorrow. It is need to hold long talke of the sorrow, that the king Priamus his father made, nor his wife and his sister, for it was too much, and also for the death of the king Sarpedon. Of the other parties the Grekes made great sorrow for the death of Palamedes, and made his bodie to be buried worshipfully. And as they that might not bee long without an heere and gouernour, by the counsell of the duke Nestor, and of other, Agamemnon was set againe in his dignitie as he was before.

The day following, the Trojans early in a morning drew out of the citie in good order: and the Grekes came against them. Then began the battell mortall, and there was great slaughter on both sides: but it rained so much that day, that the Grekes withdrew them to their Tentes, and the Trojans followed after them: but the raine was so great, that they must needs leaue the battell and returne to their citie. On the morrow betimes, they began to fight, and slew that day many barons of the Grekes, and fought till the euen: and so they fought the space of seuen daies continually, where was great slaughter of the one and of the other. And forasmuch as the Grekes might not suffer the stench of the dead bodies, they demanded truce for two monethes, which were granted to them by king Priamus.

During this truce, the king Agamemnon sent the duke Nestor, Ulysses and Diomedes, to speake to Achilles, for to pray him, and will him to come to the hoste, for to defend the against the Trojans & slew them maruelously. When they were come vnto him, he receiued them with great



great joy. And then Achilles said vnto him: Sir Achilles, was it not by your agreement, and also ourself this host to leaue our countrey vnto a boye as comely as my self by killing Priamus, and haue destroyed him, and his, by force of armes, & do beat downe his citie: From whence cometh this courage, after so many hurts and damages as we haue receiued in this land, by the Troians? We haue slaine so many kings and princes, spilled and robbed our tents, and burnt our ships, and we were now in hope to haue banquished them, as that ye by your force and valour haue slain Hector, that was the true defender of the Troians: and also told that Deiphobus in dead the Troians be therewith put vnder foot, and after this day when ye haue gotten with great travail to great worship and so good renowne, will ye now leaue all at once, and suffer your people to be slain and hurt, that ye haue so long defended with the effusion of your blood? Please it you from henceforth to cherishe these your good renowne, and defend your people, that without you may not long defend them against your enemies, to the end, that wee may come to the victorie by your prowess, by the which we hope to attaine and come to it.

Sir Achilles, sayde Achilles, if wee be come into this land for these causes that ye haue declared, wee may say that great folly was among vs, that for the wife of one of vs (that is to wit, of Sir Menelaus) so many kings and so high princes be put in perill of death. Had it not bene much more wisdom, for the noble Palamedes to haue abided in peace in his countrey, then for to be slain here, and other kings and princes in like manner? Certes, as the most great part of the world of noble menne be here now assembled, if they die here, as many be already dead, it must needs follow that the countreys shall be replenished and gouerned by villaines. Hector, that was so noble and so worthy, is he not dead? in like wise I may die shortly, that am not so strong as he was. And therefore in  
as

as much as ye require me to goe to battell, so much paine and labour loose ye, for I haue no more intencion to put me any more in daunger: and loue better to loose my renowne then my life: for in the end there is no prouesse, but it will be forgotten. Nestor and Diomedes contented enough to draue Achilles to their quarrels, but they might neuer induce him to their purpose, nor the wordes of Agamemnon neither. And then he sayd to them, that they shoulde make peace with the Troians, befoze that they were all slaine, &c.

Then returned these three princes vnto Agamemnon, and sayde to him all that they had found in Achilles: and Agamemnon made it to bee knowen to the princes of the host, whom he had assembled for this cause, and demanded of them their aduice. Then stood by Menelaus, saying, that it would be to vs now great shame to seke peace with the Troians, since that Hector and Deiphobus be dead, and slaine, and that by their death, the Troians repute them as banquished: and that without Achilles they shoulde well mainteine the warre against the Troians. To that answered Achilles and Nestor, and sayde, that it was not maruell though Menelaus desired the warre, for affection to recouer his wife, and that Troy was not so disgarnished, but that they had a newe Hector, that was Troilus, who was little lesse strong and worthy then Hector. And there was also another Deiphobus, and that was Paris, whom wee ought to doubt as much as the other: and therefore they counselled the peace, and to returne home againe to Greece. Then cried the false traitour Calcas, which was traitour to the Troians, and sayd: O noble men, what thinke ye to doe against the commandement of the gods? haue not they promised to you the victorie, and will ye now leaue it? Certes, that shoulde be great folly: take againe courage to you, & fight ye against the Troians more strongly then ye haue done befoze, and cease not til ye haue the victorie, that the gods  
D. q. haue

haue promised to you. And then with the wordes of the sayd Calcas, the Greeks tooke heart to them, saying verely, that they would mainteine the war against the Trojans, whether Achilles holpe them or not, and that for him they would not leaue.

## CHAP. XXII.

¶ Of many battels that were made, on the one side and on the other, to their both great damage: and of certeine truce, and of the death of the noble Troylus that Achilles slew against his promise, and drew him at his horse taile through out the hoste; and how Achilles slew the king Menon, &c.



When the truce of two moneths was passed, they began to fight in battell right sharply. There did Troylus marueilles of armes, for to reuenge the death of his brother. Dares sayeth in his booke, that hee slewe that day a thousand knights, and the Greeks fledde before him, and the battell endured vnto the night that parted them: the day following, the foureteenth battell beganne hard and sharpe. There did Diomedes marueilles of armes, and slew many Trojans, and hurt them, and adressed himselfe against Troylus one time, that smote him so harde, that he beate him downe to the earth, and soze hurt him, and reproched him of the loue of Briseida. When the Greeks ranne with great strength, and tooke Diomedes vp, & bare him vpon his shield vnto his tent. Menelaus that saue Diomedes so beaten, adressed himselfe against Troylus, but Troylus that had yet his speare whole, smote him so hard, that hee beate him downe to the earth soze hurt, and was bozne into his tent by his men vpon his shield. When Agamemnon assembled all his strength, and thrust in among the Trojans, and slew many, but Troylus

Troylus came against him, and smote him downe off his horse: but hee was anon remounted by the helpe of his folke.

Thus finished the battell that day, and Agamemnon sent for to haue truce for six moneths: which were agreed and accorded by king Priamus. Howbeit, it seemed to some of his counsell, that he should not grant them for so long. Among these things, Briseida against the will of her father, went for to see Diomedes that lay soze hurt in his tent, and shee knew well that Troylus that was her loue, had so hurt him. When returned into her minde many purposes, and in the end she saw that she might neuer recover Troylus: and therefore assoone as Diomedes were whole, she would giue to him her loue without longer tarrying.

Among these things the king Agamemnon transported him vnto the tent of Achilles in the company of duke Pelloz, and Achilles receiued them with great ioy, and Agamemnon prayed him that he would come forth to the battell, and suffer no more their people thus to be slaine. But Achilles would neuer stirre vp his courage for his words: yet forasmuch as he loued Agamemnon, he agreed and consented y his men should go to battel without him: whereof Agamemnon & Pelloz gaue him great thanks, & after they had thanked him, he returned into their tents.

When the truce were passed, Agamemnon ordeined his people to battell, and Achilles sent to him his Pirimidones clad & marked with a red signe, for to be knownen. When began the battell hard and sharpe, to the great damage of both partes. There Troylus beate downe the duke of Athens, and slew many of the Pirimidones, and hurt, and fought thus till the night parted them. On the morrow betimes, began the battell sharpe & mortall, the king Philomenus & Polidamas tooke the king Thoas, and had lead him away, had not the Pirimidones rescued him. When Troylus smote in among them, and

slawe many and hurt them, but they deliuered to him a great assault, and slawe his horse, and woulde haue taken him. When Paris and his bastard bzethzen smote in among them, and brake their ranks, and put Troilus againe on his horse: then was there a fierce fight: there slawe the Pirimidones Emargeron one of the bastards of king Priamus of Troy, whereof Troilus had great sorrow, and by the ayde of his people smote in among them, and slawe and hurt many, but they defended themselves valiantly, and helde together, and Troilus ceased not to grieue them, & to enter among them often times. Then came to the battell Agamemnon, Menelaus, Thelamon, Alisses and Diomedes, with all their people, and began a hote skirmish. Where the Greekes did make the Trojans to suffer much paine, but Troilus succoured them valiantly, and put himselfe alway where most need was, and slawe and beat downe all that he founde, and did so much by his prowesse, that the Greekes fledde into their Tents, and Thelamon defended valiantly, & made them to recouer the felde by his prowesse. This was the sixteenth battell, in the which died many knightes of both Sides. Troilus ceased not to grieue the Pirimidones, and there was none so puissant, nor so strong, that might endure against him, and hee did so much, that hee put the Greekes to flight, and tooke an hundred noble men that he brought into the citie.

When the battell was finished, against the euen the Pirimidones returned vnto the Tent of Achilles, & there was founde many of them hurt, and there were an hundred of them dead, whereof Achilles had much sorrow: and when it was night, he went to bed, and there he had many thoughts, and purposed once to go to the battell for to reuenge the death of his men, and another time hee thought on the beautie of Polixene, and thought that if he went, hee shoulde loose her loue for euer, and that the king Priamus and his wife woulde holde him for a deceiver,

for he had promised them, that hee would helpe no more the Greekes, and when he said in himselfe, that hee had sent his men vnto their aide, and in this thought Achilles had been many daies, and that the day came that the seuenteenth battaile began beeing verie much horrible, that dured by seuen daies continually, wherein were many Greekes slaine, Agamemnon required truce: but the Trojans agreed no longer the truce, but till they hadde buried their dead bodie, and when those daies were passed, the eighteenth battaile began right aspre and fiers. Menelaus and Paris iousted together, and beate well each other. Polixamas and Alisses fought together a great while, and Menestes beate downe Cneas with iousting. The king Phylomenus beate Agamemnon, and had soze hurt him, if Thelamon had not come on that smote to ground Phylomenus soze wounded. Archilogus the sonne of duke Nestor, assailed one of the bastards of king Priamus named Bzum, and smote him so hard with his speare, that hee bare him downe to the ground and slawe him. Whereof the Trojans had great sorrow, and aboue all other Troilus was angry, that smote in among the Greekes and had put them to flight hadde not the Pirimidones haue been that resisted him. And therefore Troilus smote in among them, and slawe so many, and beate downe, and did so much, that he made the Greekes to go backe into their Tentes, and alighted on foote and entered into the tentes, and slawe them on all sides: and there was so great a crie, that the sounde came to Achilles, that rested him in his Tent, and demaunded of one of his seruantes that was there, what it was: and he said to him, that the Trojans had vanquished the Greekes, and slawe them within their Tents, which were no more able to defend them: and thinke ye to be sure here said he: may ye shall see anon more then forty thousand Trojans that shall slea you vnarmed: for at this time they haue slaine the most part of your

Pyrrhones, and they cease not to flee a them, and there shall not abide one alive, but if they be succoured.

At these wordes Achilles did quake for yre, and set behind him the love of Polyxene, and did arme him hastily, and mounted on his horse, and ranne all out enraged as a Lion, and smote in among the Trojans, and spoiled the, slew and hurt them in such wise, that anon his sword was knowne, and the blood ran in the field all about as he went. When Troilus knewe that Achilles fought with his sword, he addrest him to him, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he made him a great wound and a deepe, that he must needs cease many daies of coming to battaile. Troilus was hurt also by the hand of Achilles, but nothing so sore, and both fel down to the ground, and the battaile dured vntill the night: and on the morowe they beganne again, and endured vnto the Euen. And thus they fought five daies continually: Wherefore there were many slaine on either part. The king Priamus had great sorrowe of this that Achilles against his promise was come into the battaile, and thought that he had giuen him to vnderstand a thing that was not: but rather that hee meant for to deceiue him then otherwise, and reproched his wife to belecue so lightly him: and Polyxene sorrowed then enough, for she was contented then to haue had Achilles to her husband.

Achilles among other thinges, did heale his woundes, during five monethes of truce that they had gotten, which woundes Troilus had giuen him, and he purposed to avenge him, and that Troilus should die shamefully by his hand. After these things the nineteenth battell began with great slaughter, and afore that Achilles entered in to the battaile, he assembled his Pyrrhones, and prayed them that they would intend to none other thing, but to inclose Troilus, and to hold him without flying till hee came, and that he would not be farre from them. And they promised him that they so would. And he thronged

into

into the battell. And of the other side came Troilus, that beganne to flee and beate downe al them that he raught, and did so much, that about midday he put the Greeks to flight: then the Pyrrhones (that were two thousand fighting men, and had not forgot the commaundement of their Lord) thrust in among the Trojans, and recovered the field. And as they held them together, and sought no man but Troilus, they found him, that hee fought strongly, and was inclosed on all partes, but he slew and wounded many. And as he was all alone among them, and had no man to succour him, they slew his horse, and hurt him in many places, and plucked off his head his helme, and his coise of yron, and he defended him in the best manner he could. When came on Achilles, when he sawe Troilus all naked, and ran vpon him in a rage, and smote off his head and cast it vnder the scate of his horse, and took the body and bound it to the taile of his horse, and so drew it after him throughout the host. Oh what villanie was it to drawe so the sonne of so noble a king, that was so worthy and so hardy: Certes, if any noblenesse had been in Achilles, he would not haue done this villanie.

When Paris knew that Achilles had thus villainously slaine Troilus, he had great sorrow, and so had Eneas and Polydamas, and laboured to recover his body, but they might not, for the great multitude of Greeks that resisted them. On the other part, the king Menon died of sorrow for the death of Troilus, and assailed Achilles, and said vnto him in reproch: He, ha, euil traitour, what crueltie hath moued thee to bind to the taile of thy horse, the sonne of so noble a Prince as the king Priamus is, and to drawe him as hee were the most villaine of the world: Certes thou shalt abide it, and ranne vpon him, and smote him so hard with his speare in his brest, that he gaue him a great wound, and after gaue him some many strokes with his sword, that hee beat him downe

to the ground, and then was the body of Troilus recovered with great paine. The folk of Achilles relieved their Lord and set him againe on his horse: and as soone as his strength came to him againe, he came againe into the pzease, and encountered the king Menon, and assailed him thoughtly, and the king Menon defended him valiantly, and did hurt Achilles in many places: but there came so much people on the one side and of the other, that they were parted: then came the nighton, that parted them, and made them to cease, and they fought thus the space of seven daies.

At the seventh day, when Achilles was healed of his woundes, desiring to auenge him of the king Menon, he saide to his folke, that if they might encounter him, they should hold him in close, like as they did Troilus. When began the battaile right aspre, Achilles and Menon fought togither, and by great rage beate downe eche other a foote. Then the Pirimidones enclosed him, and tooke him by force, that had no man to succour him. When Achilles seeing the king Menon in this danger, he ran vpon him, and slew him with great torment: but Menon gaue him before many great woundes, whereof he lay long after. Among these thinges, Menelaus and Menestheus with a great companie of kinges and princes, and many fighting men, thrifted into the throng and put many Trojans to flight, the which entered into their Citie with doing great mischief, soasmuch as the Grekes chased them so nigh that they slew and hurt many of them.

CHAP.

## CHAP. XXIII.

How Paris, by the perswasion of Hecuba his mother, slew Achilles in the temple of Apollo, and the son of duke Nestor, and how Paris and Ajax slew each other in battaile.



On the death of Troilus the king Priamus his wife and his childzen, and all the inhabitantes of the Citie made great sorrow maruelously: and they saide all, that since they had lost Hector, Polydorus and Troilus, they had from thenceforth no more hope of their life then of their death. The king Priamus demaunded truce, and it was agreed and accorded by the Greekes: during the which they did burie honourably the body of Troilus and the body of king Menon. The queene might not be appeased nor comforted for the death of her childzen, and thought in many manner waies howe shee might be auenged on Achilles that thus had slaine her sonnes by cruel tyranny. And finally she called Paris, sore weeping, and saide to him secretly these wordes. Right deere sonne, thou knowest how this traitour Achilles hath slaine by treason thy brethren my childzen, that were with thee, the solace of my life. And soasmuch as he hath so slaine them by treason. me seemeth good, and also iust and right, that he be slaine by treason, and I will tell thee how it shalbe done. The unhappy man hath many times required mee to haue to his wife Polyxene, and I haue given to him good hope thereof. I haue purposed to send to him my keeper of my signet, and bid him come to speake to mee in the temple of Apollo, and I will, right deere sonne, that thou be there in waite with a good company of knightes, and then when he shall be come, that ye run vpon him, & slea him, that



that he escape not with his life. Paris answered, that he would doe this thing in such wise as he hadde deuised, and thereupon hee assembled twenty good knights in whom he affied him much, and went forth into the Temple of Apollo.

Assoone as Achilles heard the messenger speake, that came from the queene Hecuba, the soole being euil counselled, tooke with him the sonne of duke Nestor, & they went both vnto the temple of Apollo, and assoone as they were come, Paris and his knights ran vpon him, and Paris cast at him three dartes, wherewith hee hurt him soze. Achilles drew out his sword, that had no more armour, and wrapped his arme with his mantell, & smote in among the knights right fierly, and slawe seuen of them. But in the end the son of duke Nestor Archilocus, & Achilles, were both slaine within the temple: and sozth with Paris commanded, that his body shoulde be cast vnto the houndes, and to the birds: but at the request of Helenus, they were put in a place befoze the temple, soz to be kept. And the Trojans had then great ioy, and saide they had no care of the Greekes, ne let nought by them. When Agamemnon knew therof, he sent vnto the king Priamus, soz to haue the bodie soz to burie them. The king Priamus made them to bee deliuered, and were bozne vnto their tentes: then arose a great sozrowe among the Greekes, and saide that they had all lost. The duke Nestor might not be comforted soz the death of his son, and they made soz Achilles a noble sepulture, which by the consent of king Priamus was laide within the citie, at the entry of the gate of Cymbze.

After these thinges the king assembled to his counsell all the nobles of the hoste, and shewed to them, how soz the death of Achilles, the most part of them were discomfited, & discouraged from the war, and therefore demanded them if it were good to leaue the warre, oz to enteraine and hold it. Then was there among them diuers

opinions,

opinions, some allowed the warre, and the other blamed it, and at last they concluded al together with one accord, to maintain the warre, saying. If Achilles were failed, yet soz that shoulde not faile the promises of the Gods. Then stood vp Ayax among them, and saide, If Achilles bee dead, let vs send soz his sonne whom the king Priamos his graund-fire nourisheth, and teacheth the feates of armes: soz I trowe that without him wee may haue no victorie of the Trojans. His counsell seemed good, and by the agreement and will of euery man, Menelaus was chosen to go fetch Neoptolomus sonne of Achilles that was named otherwise Pirrhus.

Among these thinges, when that truce were failed, the 16. day of Iune, when the daies be at the longest of all the yeare, the Trojans beganne the twentieth battell against the Greekes, that was right sharpe and hard: this day went Ayax by great folly, to battaile without armes, and bare nothing but his sword.

The Trojans that had lost their best defenders, were not then so hardy as they were wont to be, but soz to saue their liues they fought mightily: Paris with all the people of Perse, that were his best archers, slew many Greekes, and the king Philomenus fought strongly, and they of Paphlagony came on, that slew many Greekes, and by force made them to recule. Menesteus iousted against Polidamas, and beate him right fierly, and ranne vpon him with his sword, and had taken oz slaine him, had not the king Philomenus deliuered him from his hands. Ayax did this day maruels of armes, thus vnarmed as hee was, and slew manie Trojans, and was not yet hurt. In the end he smote in among them of Perse that Paris lead, and slew many of them, and made them to turne to flight. When Paris saw his people thus slaine, he shotte to Ayax an arrow enuened, and raught him betweene the backe and the sides, & Ayax anon felt that he was hurt to the death, and he thought that hee would not

not die, till he had auenged him on him that hadde slaine him, and did so much that hee sound Paris, and saide to him, thou hast slaine me with thine arrow: but besore that I die, I will slea thee. And also by thee, and for the cause, be many noble men slaine. And then he gaue him so great a stroke, that he cut a thw his face so deepe, that he fell downe dead to the earth: and Ayax fell downe after him. The Trojans tooke the body of Paris with weeping teares, and bare it vnto the Citie, and they were followed vnto the gates. The next night following Agamemnon made the hoste to approach neere to the Citie, and there pight their Tents. And the Trojans kept their walles day and night. Then hadde the Trojans no more hope of their liues, when they sawe that all the sonnes of king Priamus were dead: and there is no tongue that can expresse the lamentations that the king Priamus made, and his wife and his daughter, and the queene Helene, for the death of Paris: and above all other, Helene made the most greatest sorrow. The king did burie Paris in a right rich sepulture, and set it in the Temple of Juno honourably, &c.

## CHAP. XXIII.

How the queen Penthesilea came from Amazonne, with a thousand maydens, to the succour of Troy: and slew many Greekes, and after was shee slaine by Pirrus the sonne of Achilles.

**W**hen two monethes during whole, the gates of Troy were not opened, and the Trojans did nothing but go in the Citie, and lamented and sorrowed: and the king Agamemnon did send oftentimes vnto the king Priamus, that he shoulde send his men to battaile. But the king Priamus fearing and greatly doubting his destruction

destruction would not doe it: soasmuch as hee abode the succours of the queene of Amazone, that was then on the waie for to come vnto the succours of the king Priamus. Amazonne is a prouince, where dwelled then none but women without men, and they were brought vp to war and to fight. They had nigh their countrey an isle, where the men dwelled, and they were accustomed three times a yeare to go thither, in April, May, and June, vnto the men, for to haue their companie, and after they returned into Amazonne, and they that had conceived, and were with childe, if they bare sonnes, they gaue them sucke a certaine time, and after sent them to the fathers. And And if it were a daughter, they held it by them, and did burne off the right pappe, for to beare the better the speare, and taught her the seates of armes. Of this prouince, then was the Lady and Queene, a verie noble virgine, and a strong fighter, that had to name Penthesilea, and she loued wel Hector for his good renoume. When she knew that the Greekes hadde assailed Troy with so great strength, shee went thither, for to succour it with a thousand virgines, for the loue of Hector. And when she was come, and knewe that he was dead, shee made great sorrow, and prayed to the king Priamus that hee woulde let her issue out to the battaile against the Greekes, and that she might shew to them how her maidens could beare their armes.

At the prayer of Penthesilea on the morrowe betimes was the gate opened, and there issued out the king Philomenus, with al them of Paphlagone, Ceneas and Polidamas with all their people, the queene Penthesilea with all her maidens. The Greekes were anon readie and beganne the battaile hard and sharpe. Menelaus addrested him to Penthesilea, and shee likewise to him: and anon shee smote Menelaus downe to the ground, and took his horse, and gaue him to one of her maidens. Then came Diomedes against her, and she

He receiued him gladly, and smote him strongly that he was turned upside-downe from his horse, and he tooke from Pyromedes his shield from his neck, and deliuered it to one of her maidens. When Thelamon saw that she did such deedes of armes, hee addrested him against her, and she against him, and Thelamon was bozne down to the ground, and had lead him into the citie, but Pyromedes came to his reskewe, with great defence: and then she cried to her maidens, that smote in among y<sup>e</sup> Greeks, by such fiercenesse and yre, that she and they turned the to flight, and they chased them sleaing and beating them vnto their tentes, and had slaine them all, if Pyromedes had not so greatly resisted the, who maintained the skirmish vnto the night, that departed them, and the queene Penthesilea returned into the citie with great glozie: where the king Priamus receiued her with great ioy, & gaue her many faire Jewels and riche, and him seemed well that he should auenge him of his sorowes. They fought thus many times after, and so long that Penelous returned from the king Priamos, and brought into the hoste Peopolemus the sonne of Achilles otherwise named Pirrhus.

This Pirrhus was receiued with great glory of al the barons of the hoste, and aboue all other, the Mirmidones were passing ioyous, and held him for their Lord. When he was deliuered to Pirrhus all the conduct of the men of armes, and they made him knight by the hand of the noble Thelamon y<sup>e</sup> prayed to the Gods to giue him strength and courage in guiding of his sword, and that they would giue him victorie and honour for to auenge the death of his father: and two other Princes sette on the spurs of gold, and the king Agamemnon gaue to him al the arms of Achilles his father, and all his other pretious pearles and iewels: and for this new knight & feast of chivalrie, the Greekes made many daies great gladnesse & ioy, &c.

After these thinges came the day of fighting, and the battailes

battels were ready on the one side, & on the other. Then began the battaile right hard, Pirrhus that was armed with the proper armes of his father, encountered Polidamas in his coming, & had slaine him with the great strokes of his sword that he gaue to him, but y<sup>e</sup> king Philomenus came and deliuered him: and then Pirrhus smote from his horse Philomenus, and had lead him away, hadde not they of Paphlagone reskewed him with great trauell. Among these thinges, the queene Penthesilea entered into the battaile with her maidens, & smote in among the Mirmidones, and slew many of the. There came then the king Thelamon, that smote to the ground Penthesilea, and she gaue him so great a stroke with her sword, that she beate him downe to the earth in like sort: and then her maidens relieued her, and set her again on horse, and she smote in among the Mirmidones, that held y<sup>e</sup> king Philomenus in great danger, and many she slew and hurt of the. When Pirrhus sawe that his men were so euill intreated, he cried to them and saide, that they ought to haue great shame that suffered them to bee vanquished by women: and then he left the king Philomenus, for to defend his men against the maide. When addrested the queene Penthesilea nigh to Pirrhus, and reproched him for that his father had slaine Hector by treason, and that all the world ought to run vpon him. Pirrhus that had so great sorowe at these wordes, addrested him against her, and anon shee beate him downe to the earth: and forthwith hee rose againe, and assailed Penthesilea with his sword, and she him by great strength: and then was Pirrhus remounted by the aide of his Mirmidones. Then came to the battaile Agamemnon, Pyromedes, Penelous, & Menestes the duke of Athens, with al their people, and so did all the other princes & barons.

Among these thinges, the king Philomenus was deliuered of the Mirmidones, and he gaue great thanks vnto the queene Penthesilea, and said, that had not shee  
hau

haue been, he had been slaine. Then came to the battell all the Trojans: and so began the skirmish sharpe and mortall: there encountered Pirrhys Glaucen the sonne of Anthenor, and brother of Polidamas of another mother, and gaue him so great a stroke, that he slew him and fell downe dead to the earth. Then addressed Penthesilea vnto Pirrhys, and hee to her, and beate downe each other to the earth: but they remounted anon, and began the fight togither againe: When came so much people of both partes, that they were parted. Polidamas (for to avenge the death of his brother) slew that day manie, Greckes, and hurt them, and did so much in armes hee and Penthesilea, that they put the Greekes to flight. When came to the rescuew Pirrhys, Diomedes and Thelamon, and made them that fled, to abide and sustaine the combate: and so they did vnto the night, that each man went into his place: they fought thus euery day a moneth long, in which time were slaine moze then ten thousand fighting men of both parties, and Penthesilea lost many of her maidens: and when they had rested a moneth, they began the battell right sharpe.

At this assembly came one against another of Pirrhys and Penthesilea, and brake their spears without falling, but Pirrhys was so hurt, that the truncheon of her speare abode within his bodie: wherefore the crie arose greatly among the Greekes, and they ranne vpon Penthesilea with great strength, and brake the lase of her helme: and then Pirrhys that in his great furie tooke none heede to his wound, set not thereby that hee had the truncheon in his body, but assailed strongly Penthesilea, that had then her helme broken, and shee weend to haue smitten him, but Pirrhys raught her first, & gaue her so great a stroke with his sword, that hee cutte her arme off by the body. whereof the laide Penthesilea fell downe dead, to the earth: and Pirrhys that was not yet content, smote the body, and cut it in two peeces: and anon for the great

effusion

effusion of bloud that ran from his wound, he fell downe as dead among his people, and they tooke him vp & layed him vpon his shield, and bare him into his tent. Then the maidens of Penthesilea, for to reuenge the death of their Queene, smote in among the Pirimidones by great furie, and slew many, and hurt: but it profited but little to the Trojans, as they that were but a few against a great multitude of Grekes. And so there were slaine of them of Troy that day in the battell, moze then tenne thousand men, and the other withdrew themselves into the citie, for to saue themselves, and shut & closed fast their gates, and had no moze intention to issue out to battell against their enemies, &c.

## CHAP. XXV.

¶ How Anthenor and Eneas spake together among them for to deliuer the citie vnto the Greeks by treason, and did it vnder colour of peace: and howe the king Priamus gainstayd them, with some of his bastards by great and rude words.

**T**he Trojans had very great sorowe, when they sawe them in this distresse, for they had no moze hope to haue any succours from any place, and they endeououred to nothing, but to keepe well their citie, and to furnish them well with victuall: for they feared not dreaded nought of any assault. Among these things, the Grekes would haue cast to the dogs the bodie of Penthesilea, so much as she had slaine so many noble men of Grece: but Pirrus gainstayde it, for the honour and credit of noblenesse: and finally, they concluded, that they would cast it in a pond that was neare the citie. Anchises with his sonne Eneas, and Anthenor with his sonne Polidamas, went to counsell together, for to aduise them, how they might haue their lines saued

K r

against

against the Grekes, and their goddes, and rather than they woulde faile hereof, they woulde betray the Citie.

Then they concluded that they shoulde speake vnto king Priamus, and counsell him to take a peace and appointment with the Grekes, in restoring of Helene to her husband, and the damages that Paris did in the Ile of Citharis. If the king Priamus had bene so happy to haue done this, and had pleased the Grekes at the beginning, he had saued his life, and his wifes life, and the life of all his children, and had saued all the Citie and the citizens, and had eschewed all the mischiefes that came to them afterward. Therefore say men in a Proverb, that the concord or peace sone taken is good, for it is an hard thing to reappeale such manner damages to him that hath advantage of the warre. For with great paine would the Grekes haue bene content (that were the at the better hand) with these offers, so much as they had suffered so many hurtes and damages before Troy, for them seemed well that they were at the point for to destroy the Citie, and all the inhabitantes. But the aforesaid traitours spake not of this matter, but to the end that vnder colour of peace they might betray the citie, if other wise, they might not saue their liues.

When they went before the king Priamus and Amphimachus one of his bastard sonnes, and spake there of this matter before many noble men of the Citie: and as king Priamus had heard them speake of purchasing of peace with the Grekes, he thought that they spake this thing by great fury, and beganne to laugh, saying to them, that he would be aduised and take counsell first: and then they spake vnto him in this manner: If thou wilt heare our counsell vpon this thing, marke what we shall say, and if it please thee not vse the counsell of other. The king saide that hee woulde well heare their counsell, and would write what seemed them good, saying vnto them: What seemeth you good? When spake Anthe-

Anthenor saying: King, you may not dissemble but that you and yours be compassed with your enemies, who bene here by your citie, desiring your death and destruction, and ye may not issue out: there are more than fifty kings that desire nothing but to destroy this Citie, and you, and all them that dwell therein: ye may no longer resist them, neither dare ye no more open your gates: and thus we let vs then be inclosed herein. We ought of two euill things chuse the lesse euill: and therefore, for to haue peace with the Grekes, if ye see some good, we will render Helene to Menelaus her husband, since that Paris is dead, and also restore the damage that Paris did doe to them in Grece, rather than we will suffer our selues to be put to the death, &c.

At these wordes arose vp Amphimachus, one of the bastard sonnes of king Priamus, and reproued egerly the wordes of Anthenor, and saide vnto him, what trust or hope may my Lord my father and we haue in thee, since that thou oughtest to haue firme goodwill vnto him and to this citie, and we see that thus recreant, thou oughtest to liue and die with vs, and thou counsellest vs now to make peace with the Grekes to our great dishonour and shame. Truly, before that the king shall doe that, there shall die twenty thousand menne: the thing that thou counsellest the king, commeth of treason. Many other iniurious wordes said Amphimachus to Anthenor: and Eneas beganne to interrupt him, saying, We know well that we may not from henceforth goe to battle against the Grekes, and we dare no more open our gates, wherefore it behoueth vs to finde meanes to haue peace with them. Then the king Priamus with great ire saide to Anthenor and to Eneas: haue ye not shame in your selues to speake so to mee: Ye make me die with sorrow: for all that I haue done hitherto, I haue done it by your counsel. Anthenor, at thy return fro Grece, whither I sent thee to require my sister, counsellest thou not



me that I shoulde send Paris into Grece for to endamage the Greekes: And I had neuer taken vpon me for to haue moued war against them, had not thy false counsell beene, which moued me to send thither. And thou Eneas, alas when I sent thee with Paris into Grece, wast not thou principall of the counsell that Paris shoulde rauish Helene, and bring her into this realme, and thou helpedst thereto with thy person: And if thou wouldst haue bene contrary thereto, and haue let it, Helene had neuer seene the walles of Troy. And now after this, that they haue slaine all my childe, and done so much damage and hurt, ye counsell mee, against honour, to make peace with the Greekes, that haue so cruelly destroyed me: Certes, your counsell finisheth my life with great sorrow and dishonour, &c.

Of these wordes was Eneas exceedingly angrie and wroth, and answered to the king wordes sharpe and pricking enough, and departed, he & Antenor from the king euill content. And when they were gone, the king began to weepe, as hee that dreaded that they would deliuer the citie into the hands of the Greekes, which would slay him incontinent. Then he thought that he would make them die first, and called to him Amphimachus, and sayd to him: Right deare sonne, I am thy father, we ought to support ech other, vnto the death. I know certainly, that Antenor and Eneas contend for to slay vs by the Greekes, and to deliuer them this citie: and therefore it should not be ill done to make them fall into the pitte that they haue made ready before ere they doe any such euill, and I will tell thee in what maner. To morrow at euen they will come to take counsell, then thou shalt be ambushed here within, and thou shalt haue with thee good knights, and when they shall bee come, thou shalt runne vpon them, and slay them. Amphimachus made answer vnto him, and sayd, that hee would so doe with a vertue good will, and albeit there were no more assembled at this counsell but

but the king and his sonne: yet there is nothing so secret but other while it is knowne. Eneas knew wel the truth of this thing, and it was not knowne by whom he knew it, and anon hee and Antenor and some other of their complices, spake forth of the treason of the citie, and there they swore each to other: and then they said, if they went more to counsaile to the king, that they would go with great company of men of armes: for Eneas was of the most noble of Troy, and most rich next to the king, and best of linage, and might well compare to the king. And Antenor was also rich and puissant of friends in the citie, and their treason was such that they would haue deliuered the city in the handes of their enemies: So as they and all they of their linage shoulde haue their liues and their goods saued, and thereof they tooke good surtie of the Greekes.

Among these thinges the king Priamus sent for Antenor, and Eneas to come to counsell, for to performe that thing that he hadde purposed, but they came with a great company of men of armes: and therefore the king sent Amphimachus that hee shoulde leaue off this enterprise. The day following, the king sent for all the Troians to counsell, and when they were assembled before him, Eneas stood vp and willed all them to make peace with the Greekes: to whom all the other accorded save the king, and then said to him Eneas, Sir king, wherefore consentest not thou with the other, for will thou or will thou not, we will treat for the peace, and wil make it maugre thee. When the king sawe that his contradiction might nothing auail, he had leauer consent with the other, then for to be the cause of his destruction, and then said he to Eneas, Let it be made as ye shall thinke that it may bee most expedient to the peace, and I will thinke wel of it. Then by the counsel of them all, Antenor was chosen for to go to the Greekes, and treat for the peace: and the Troians tooke branches of Palme in

signe of peace, and went vpon the walles of the Citie, and shewed the signe vnto the Grekes, the which shewed well that they would entend to the peace. And then was Anthenor retyred from the walles and let downe, and was presented to the king Agamemnon. And the king Agamemnon committed all the work to the king of Crete, Diomedes, and Ulysses, and that all those thinges that these three kinges should decree with Anthenor, all the Grekes promised to hold it agreeable, and sware it vpon their law, &c.

When they were all foure assembled, Anthenor replenished with furie, promised to them to deliuer the citie by treason, so to doe with it their will and pleasure, so that they would saue him and Eneas and all their kinsmen and parentage, and all them that they would choose, and that Eneas should haue all his possessions without any losse. These three kinges of Greeke swore to Anthenor that thus they would do, and hold: then said one to the other that this thing must be secret, vnto the time it be brought about, and to the end to keepe this treason more secret, Anthenor praied to the Grekes, that they would deliuer to him the king Castilius that was a very auncient man, so to go with him to Troy, to the intent that he might be the better beleued, and so that he knew the will of the Troians, that is to weet, if they would haue peace with the Grekes, and also so to say to them the will and desire of the Grekes, and then demanded Anthenor the body of Penthesilea, which the Grekes agreed to them gladly.

After these thinges Anthenor and the king Castilius entred into the citie, and did to be knowne to the king their coming. On the morrow betimes, the king Priamus assembled al the Troians, so to heare the answer of Anthenor: the which saide to the king other wise then hee sounde, making a long sermon, so to couer his badde doing.

Where

Where he spake long of the puissance of the Grekes, and of their truth in their promises, and how they had holden the truce that they made, lying before the citie, & had ben faithfully gouerned without breaking of them, and after spake he of the feeblenelle of the Troians, & of the dangers that they were in: and in this time concluded, that forthwith it were profitable to seeke peace, and that they were come thereto: and said, it could not be vntill they gaue a great quantity of gold and siluer vnto the Grekes so to restoe to them the great damages that they had in the warre. And after they aduised the king & the other, each in himself, so to employ him in this thing without any sparing. And soasmuch (said Anthenor) as I cannot know at this time al their will, I would that yee would let Eneas go with mee vnto them, so to knowe better their will, and to the end that they beleue vs the better. Euerie man allowed the words of Anthenor: and then went he and Eneas to the Grekes, and with them the king Castilius.

When the counsel was finished, and all done, the king Priamus entred into his chamber & began to weep right grauouly, as he that perceiued wel the treason, & playned sore the death of his sons, and the great damage that he bare, and that worse is, he must buy his peace of them that had done to him al this hurt, and to giue them al the treasure that he had in long time gathered together, & to become poore in his olde daies, and yet hee is not sure of his life, but must needs do the will of them that shal betray him. On the other side when Helene knew that Anthenor shuld go to the Grekes, she praied him right effectuously, that he wold make her peace with Menelaus her husband, and that he would take pitie on her: and he promised to her, that he would do to his power.

When Eneas and Anthenor were come into the hoste of the Grekes, they treated of their treason, with the three kinges that the Grekes hadde committed: and

Mr 4

there

there they made the peace for Helen, and took god suretie. After their communication, the Greeks ordained that Diomedes and Ulysses should go with them to Troy, and they went with them. There was great joy when they heard of their coming into their Citie, weening to the Trojans to have had the peace they had so much desired. On the morrow early, by the commandement of the king Priamus, all the Trojans were assembled at his palace, then spake Ulysses, saying unto them, that the Greeks demanded two things, that is to witte, restitution of their damages, and great quantitie of gold and siluer: and also they demanded that Amphymachus should be banished for ever out of the Citie of Troy, without any trust ever to come in againe, (this purchased Antenor for Amphymachus, forasmuch as he had contraried him afore.) How great peril it is to speake lightly in time of perturbation and sedition. When as they were all assembled in parliament, they heard suddenly a marvellous cry: at that Diomedes and Ulysses were in great feare that the people would haue slaine them: then the other said that they would take these two kings in the steade of Amphymachus, to the intent that hee should not be banished: and yet there could no man know nor witte from whence this noise came, nor wherefore, therefore they departed, and every man went into his place, &c.

When Antenor drew apart Diomedes and Ulysses for to speake of their euill practises. When sayd unto him Ulysses, Wherefore tarriest thou so long, and delayest to do that thou hast promised? Antenor answered & sayd: The gods doe know that Eneas and I attend to none other thing, but to doe that we haue promised to you, but there is a marvellous thing that hindzeth vs, and I will say to you what it is. Certeinly, when the king Ilion founded first the palace of Ilion in this citie, hee established in the name of Pallas a great temple in this Citie, and

and when it was all ready and made, sauing the tower, a marvellous thing descended from the heauen, and that cracke in the wall of the temple within the great altar, and it hath bene there till this time, and none may beare it away, saue they that keepe it: the matter is of free or of wood, but there is no man that knoweth of what wood, nor howe it is so made: but the goddesse Pallas that sent it thither, gaue vnto this thing a great vertue, that is this, that as long as this sayde thing shall be within the temple or within the citie, within the walles, the Trojans may not lose their Citie, nor the kings, nor the heires, and this is the thing that holdeth the Trojans in suretie, and therefore they may the better keepe it. And this thing hath to name Palladium, forasmuch as the goddesse Pallas sent it. Then sayd Diomedes: If this thing be of such vertue as thou sayst, we loose our labour. Then sayde Antenor that they ought nothing to dismay them, for he and Eneas attended for to fulfill the promise, for I haue but late spoken to the Priest that keepeth it, to the end that he may deliuer it by stealth: and I haue sure trust that he shall deliuer it me for a great sum of golde that I promised him: and as soon as I shall haue it, I will send it to you out of the citie: and then we shall performe that thing we haue promised to you: and ere ye goe hence, for to couer and hide our worke, I will goe vnto the king Priamus, and will let him to vnderstand, that I haue spoke long to you, to knowe what quantitie of golde ye demaunde: and it was so effected as Antenor had determined.

## CHAP. XXVI.

¶ Howe the traitour Anthenor bought of the Priest the Palladium : and gaue it to Vlisses : and of the horse of brasse that was by the Greekes brought to the temple of Pallas, being full of men of armes : and how the city of Troy was taken, and burnt, and the king Priamus slaine, &c.

**W**hen Diomedes and Vlisses were returned into their hosse, Anthenor went vnto the king Priamus, and said to him that hee should assemble all his folke to counsell : and when they were all come, Anthenor saide to them, that for to come to the peace of the Greekes they must needes pay twentie thousand mark of gold, and that in good weight, and as much of silver, and also an hundred thousand quarters of Wheate : and this must be made ready within a certaine time : and then when they haue this, they shall giue suretie to holde the peace without any fraud or subtiltie.

There it was ordained how this summe should be leuied : and whiles they were busie thereaboutes, Anthenor went to the Priest that kept the Palladium, the which Priest hadde to name Thoant, and bare to him a great quantitie of golde, and there were they two at counsaile. Anthenor saide to him, that hee should take this summe of golde, wherewith he should bee rich all his life, and that he should giue to him the Palladium, and that no man should knowe thereof, for I haue (saide hee) great feare, and as much dread as thou, that any man should knowe thereof. And I will send it to Vlisses, and hee shall beare the blame vpon him, and euerie man shall say that Vlisses shall haue stollen it, and wee shall be quit therof both two, &c.

Thoant

Whoant the priest resisted long the wordes of Anthenor : but in the end, for couetousnesse of the great summe of golde that Anthenor gaue vnto him, he consented that he should take the Palladium and beare it away. When Anthenor took it anone, and sent it vnto Vlisses the same night, and after the voyce ranne among the people, that Vlisses by his suttletie had taken and bozne away the Palladium out of Troy. What treason was this of a Priest, that loued better for couetousnesse to betray his citie than to leaue the golde that was giuen him ! Certes, it is a foule vice in a Priest the sinns of couetousnesse, but few haue bene befoze this time, and few be yet, but they be attainted therewith, whereof it is great pittie, since it is so that auarice is the mother of all vices. Whilost that the Troyans gathered together their gold and silver, and put it in the Temple of Minerva, to keepe vnto the time that it was all collected, it pleased them to offer and make sacrifice to their god Apollo : and when they had slaine many beasts for their sacrifice, and had put them vpon the Altare, and had set fire vnto them for to burne them, it happened that there came two very straunge maruailes, the first was, that the fire would not kindle nor burne, for they beganne to make the fire more than tenne times, and alwayes it quenched, and might neuer burne the sacrifice. The second myracle or maruell was, when they had appointed the entrailles of the beasts for their sacrifice, a great Eagle descended from the ayre, crying greatly, and tooke with his fote the saide entrailles, and bare them into the Chippes of the Greekes.

Of these two things were the Troyans soze abashed & dismayed, & said that the gods were wroth with them. When demaunded they of Cassandra what these thinges signified : and she saide vnto them, that the god Apollo was wroth with them for the effusion of the bloud of Achilles that was shedde, wherewithall his Temple was

was defiled and violated: this in the first, and ye must goe fetch fire at the sepulture of Achilles, and light your sacrifice therewith, then will it quench no more: and they did so, and the sacrifice burnt cleare: and for the second miracle, he said to them, that for certaine treason was made of the Cittie with the Greekes. When the Greekes heard of these miracles, they demanded of Calcas what it signified, and hee answered that the yelding of the Cittie shoulde come shortly. Amongest these things Calcas and Crisus the Priest counselled the Greekes, that they shoulde make a great horse of brasse, and that must be so great as might hold within it a thousand knights armed: and they saide vnto them, that it was the pleasure of the gods. This horse was made by a passing wise maister, as Appius was, whose name was Sinon, and hee made it so subtilly, that no man might perceiue nor see entrie nor issue: but within it was easie to them that were closed therein for to issue when they would, &c.

When the horse was fully made, and the thousand knights therein, by the counsel of Crisus, they prayed the king Priamus that he woulde suffer this horse to enter into the cittie, and that it might be set in the temple of Pallas, forasmuch as they saide that they had made it in the honour of Pallas, for a boote that they had made for restitution of the Palladium which they had caused to be taken out of the same temple, &c.

Among these things the Princes that were yet in Troy, when they saw that the king had so slowly and so shamefully treated with the Greekes, they went out of Troy, and take their men with them, and the king Phylomenus led no more but two hundred and fifty men and threescore maidens of Amazonne that were left of a thousand that came with the Queene Penthesilea, and carried the bodie of her with them, and travelled so long that in the ende they came vnto their owne Countrey.

Then

When came the day that the Greekes shoulde sweare the peace sainedly vpon the plaine field vpon the sanctuaries, King Priamus issued out of the cittie and his people, and swore there each partie to holde the peace firmly from thence forth on: and Diomedes swore first for the Greekes: after, when they had broken the peace that they had treated with Anthenor of that thing that they concluded after, & therefore they maintained, that they were not sworn by that colour, as the proverb sayth, he that sweareth by a caule, or maliciously, he by malice so sweareth himself. After that Diomedes swore likewise all the kings and princes of Greece, and then the king Priamus and the Trojans swore in good faith, as they that knew nothing of the great treason: and after their othes thus made, king Priamus delivered Helene to Menelaus her husband, and prayed him and other kings and princes of Greece, that they would pardon Helen, without suffering to be done to her any iniury or hurt: and they promised him sainedly, that they would doe to her no wrong.

Then prayed the Greekes, that they might set the horse of brasse within the Temple of Pallas, for the restitution of Palladium, to the end that the goddess Pallas might be to them friendly, in their returne. And as the king Priamus answered not therto, Eneas and Anthenor said to him, that it shoulde be wel done, and that it shoulde be honour to the cittie. Howbeit the king Priamus accorded it with euill will. When the Greekes receiued the golde and silver, and the wheate that was promised them, and sent it, and put into their shippes. After these things they went all in manner of procession, and in deuotion with their priests, and beganne with strength of cordes, to draw the horse of brasse vnto before the gate of the cittie, and forasmuch as by the gate it might not enter into the cittie, it was so great: therefore they brake the wall of the city in length and height,

in



in such wise as it entred within the towne, & the Trojans receiued it with great ioy, but the custome of Fortune is such, that great ioy endeth in heauinesse, and in sorrow. The Trojans made ioy of this horse, wherein was closed their death, and they knew nothing of it. In this horse was a subtille man named Sinon, that bare the keyes of the horse, for to open it. When the Trojans were a sleepe, and rested them in the night, forthwith they issued out of the horse, and gaue a token of fire to them that were in the fieldes, to the end that they should come into the Citie, for to put it all to destruction.

The same day the Greekes fained to go vnto Tenedon, and said, that they would receiue Helene, and sette her in safetie, because that the people should not run vpon her, for the great euilles and hurtles that were fallen for her, and thus they departed from the porte of Troy with their sailles brydne vp, and came before the sunne going downe, to Tenedon. When had the Trojans great ioy when they sawe the Greekes depart, and they supped that euening with great gladnesse: and the Greekes so soone as they were come to Tenedon, they armed them in the euening, and went silly & prauily toward Troy. When the Trojans had well supped, they wēt to bed for to sleepe. When Sinon opened the horse, and went out and light this fire, and shewed it to them that were within, and anon without delay, they that were in a waite, entered into the Citie by the gate that was broken for to bring in the horse of baste. And the thousand knightes issued out, and where they found the Trojans they slew them in their houses, where they slept as they that thought nothing.

Thus entred the Greekes into the Citie, and slew men, women and childzen, without sparing of any, and tooke all that they found in their houses, and slew so manie ere it was day, that they had slaine more then twentie thousand. They pilld and robbed the Temples, and the

the cry arose to be horrible of them that they slew. When the king Priamus heard the cry (hee knew anon that Eneas and Antenor had betraied him) he arose then hastily and went into his temple of Apollo, that was within his Pallace, as he that had no more trust nor hope of his life, and kneeled before the high altar. Cassandra fled on the other side, as one that had been out of her witte, into the temple of Minerue, weeping and bemoaning great sorrowe: and the other noble women abode still in the Pallace, in weepinges and in teares.

When it came to the morrow, the Greekes (by the conduct of Eneas and of Antenor that were open traytours vnto their Citie, and also to their king and Lord) came and entered into the Pallace of Ilion, where they found no defence, & put to death all them that they found. When Pirrhus entred into the temple of Apollo, & found there the king Priamus abiding his death: then he ranne vpon him with a naked sword (in sight of Eneas and Antenor that guided him) he slew there the king Priamus before the high altar, which was all be-bled with his bloud. The queene Hecuba and Polixene fled, and wist not whether to go: and it happened that she met with Eneas, and then said Hecuba to him in a great furie, Ha, a, felon traitour, from whence is come to thee so great crueltie, that thou hast brought with thee them that haue slaine the king Priamus, that hath done to thee so much good, and hath set thee in magnificence, and also hath betraied the countrey where thou were borne, and the citie that thou oughtest to keepe: at the least let it suffice thee, and refraine thee now of thine intent, and haue pittie of this unhappy Polixene: to the end that among so many euilles as thou hast done, thou maiest haue grace to haue done one good deede, as for to saue her from death, before the Greekes slea her. Eneas (moued with pittie) receiued Polixene in his guard, and put her in a secret place.

Among

Among these things king Thelamon set in the temple of Minerue in keeping Andromeda the wife of Hector & Cassandra, whom he found there in Ilion, and set the cittie on fire in all places, and burnt al the noble cittie, except onely the houses of the traitors, which were kept and reserved. When the cittie of Troy was all burnt, king Agamemnon assembled al the most noble of Greece in the temple of Minerue: and when they were all assembled, he required them of two things: one was, that they should hold their faith and trueth to the traitours: the other, that they should take good aduise to part the prey of the cittie. The answer of the Grekes was such that they would hold their faith to the traitours as for the first point: and as to the second, every man should bring all the prey in common, and there to part to ech man after his merite and desert. Then spake Thelamon and said, they should burne Helen, for whom so much hurt and euill was come, and that so many woorthie kings & princes had died for. And there was a great murmure hereupon, that with great paine Agamemnon, Wylles, and Menelaus might saue her. But Wylles with his faire speech saide to them so much of diuerse things, that they were content that Helene should haue no harme. And then Agamemnon did so much to all the other, that for his reward, the daughter of king Priamus Cassandra was deliuered vnto him. Whilist that the Grekes held yet their parliament, there came to them Ceneas and Anthenor, and aduertised them howe Helenus had alway blamed the Troyans of the enterprise that they made against the Grekes, and counsell'd them to put the body of Achilles in sepulture, which they woulde haue giuen to the houndes, and besought them therefore that they would saue his life, and it was agreed and accorded to them. And then Andromeda and Helenus intreated for the two sonnes of Hector, which were saued, albeit that Pirrhys was there against, and debated it a little,

a little, but in the end hee agreed it, and so the children were saued.

After this hyoare they ordeined that all the noble women that were escaped from death, should go whither they would freely, or dwell there still, if it pleased them. And after these thinges done, they purposed to depart from Troy: but a great tempest beganne to arise that time that endured a moneth whole before they might go to the sea. When demanded the Grekes of Calcas the cause of this trouble that endured so long: and hee answered, that the puissances infernals were not yet appeased for the effusion of the blood of Achilles, that was shed in the temple of Apollo, for the lone of Polixene: and for to appease the Gods, it behooued to sacrifice Polixene, for whom Achilles died.

Then Pirrhys enquired diligently where Polixene was become, that was cause of the death of his father, for there was no tidings whither she was alive or dead. Agamemnon demanded of Anthenor: which said to him, that he knew not where she was, wherof he lied not: and yet for to make an end of all his guiltes, he enquired so much that Polixene was found in prison in an olde ancient tower, whereas she was put in, and then he went thither and drew her out by force by her armes, and presented her vnto the king Agamemnon, which anon sent her to Pirrhys, the which sent her to the sepulture of Achilles for to be slaine: and as they led her, there was no king nor prince but that he had great sorrow, for to see so faire a figure of a woman to be lost, and without that she had deserued it, and they had deliuered her from the hand of Pirrhys, if Calcas had not been, that said alway, that the tempest should not cease vnto the time that she were dead.

When the faire Polixene was before the sepulture of Achilles, she excused her vnto humbly of the death of Achilles, and said, that shee was much woorthy and so of



ment sozasmuch as Ulisses by his faire speaking had saued from death Helene, that Helamon and other would haue had beab) And with this iudgement they might not be content, soz the most greatell part of the hoſte ſaid, that Helamon ought better to haue the Palladium then Ulisses : and therfore Helamon ſpake to Agamemnon and Menelaus in many inſurious wordes, and ſayd vnto them, that he would be their moztall enemy from thence, forth on. For this cauſe Agamemnon, Menelaus, and Ulisses helde themſelues all three nere together, and had alway after with them a very great number and maruelous multitude of mozt valiant knightes. When it came to paſſe, that on the moztow after, early in the moztning, that Helamon was ſounde ſlaine in his bedde, and had wounds in many places of his body, whereof roſe a berie great drie in the hoſte, and they made great ſozrowe, and gaue all the blame vnto three kings beſoze rehearſed. Pirrus that loved exceedingly the king Helamon, ſayde many inſurious wordes to Ulisses, and to the other. Then Ulisses doubted, and the next night following he and his men entered into their ſhippes ſecretly, and went to the ſea, ſoz to returne homeward, and leſt with Diomedes his friend the Palladium. Pirrus did cauſe to burne the body of Helamon, and put the aſhes in a rich veſſell of golde, ſoz to beare with him into his countrey, to burie it honourably. The hate was great betwene Pirrus and the king Agamemnon, and his brother : but Anthenor made the peace, and after on a day gaue a vinner vnto all the nobles of Grece, & did ſerue them with many meats, and gaue to them faire gifts, &c.

Among theſe things, the Grekes reproched Eneas, that he had ſaliſſed his othe, in that that he had hid Polyxene : and ſoz this cauſe they baniſhed him out of Troy ſoz euer. And when Eneas ſaw that he might not abide there, hee prayed them earneſtly that they would accord and agree that hee might haue the two and twentieth ſhippes

ſhippes that Paris had with him into Grece, and they graunted to him his request, and gaue vnto him ſoure monethes ſpace ſoz to repaire them, and furniſh them of all ſuch neceſſaries that they lacked. Anthenor departed after from Troy with his good will, and led with him a great number of Trojans : but the hiſtory telleth not whither he would go. Eneas greatly hated Anthenor, ſoz ſomuch as by him hee was baniſhed out of Troy : and was in great ſozrow, becauſe Anthenor was not as well baniſhed as he. And ſoz this cauſe Eneas aſſembled all the Trojans, and ſaide to them : my friends, and my brethren, ſince that Fortune hath put vs in the ſtate wherein we be, we may not liue without a head and gouernour : and if ye will doe by counſell, ye ſhall choſe Anthenor, and make him your king, ſoz he is wiſe enough to gouerne you. This counſell ſeemed good to the Trojans, and they ſent after Anthenor that returned anon vnto them : and as ſone as he was come, Eneas aſſembled a great number of people ſoz to runne vpon him, as he that was mozt mighty in Troy. When the Trojans prayed him that he would ceaſe, ſince that the warre was finiſhed, and that he would not beginne it againe. Now ſaide Eneas) ſhoulde wee ſpare one ſo hainous a traitour, that by his great villany hath cauſed Polyxene the faire daughter of king Priamus to die, and by him I am baniſhed out of Troy, that ſhould haue counſelled and holpen you : and now I muſt needs leaue you? Eneas ſaide ſo much to the Trojans, that they baniſhed Anthenor ſoz euer out of Troy, and constrained him anon to goe his way out of the towne, &c.

Anthenor entred into the ſea with a great company of Trojans, and ſailed ſo farre that he fell among men of war and pirates of the ſea, who ranne vpon him and ſlew many of his men, and hurt and robbed and pilled of his ſhips : and in the end Anthenor eſcaped from them, and ſailed ſo farre that he arrived in a Province named

Verbandy, wherof the king **Aetides** was lord and king, a iust man and a courteous. In this land arrived **Antenor** with a few shippes, and rested on the side of a greater Ile, that was nigh vnto the port. He saw the countrey faire and full of woodes and of land, and of fountaines, and there he builded a citie to him and to his people, and fortified it with walles and good towres. And when the **Troians** knew thereof, many went thither and dwelled there with **Antenor**, and the citie grew apace, and was full of people, and **Antenor** governed him so wisely in this land, that he was well in the grace of the king **Aetides**, and was the second after the king in his realme: and named his citie **Cortremetralum**.

**Cassandra** that was left at **Troy**, had great sorow for the great mischieses that were fallen to her friends: and rested not to wepe and waille: and when she hadde deemed long her sorow: the **Greekes** demanded her of their estate in their returning home: of which she saide to them, that they should suffer many paines and great perils ere they wer come into their countrey: and after she saide to **Agamemnon**, that they of his owne house should slea him. So it happened to him after, and to all the other, like as **Cassandra** had deuised to them and said. Of the king **Thelamon** were left two sons, of two queenes, the eldest was named **Hemicides** of the queen **Glaucia**: and the other of the queene **Thymista** had to name **Anchilatus**: these two children nourished the king **Thelamon** til they were great to beare armes.

Among these thinges **Agamemnon** and **Menelaus** demanded leaue for to returne into their landes: and the most great of the hoste gaue the leaue, beinge soze biced, sozasmuch as they had been taken as suspect of the death of **Thelamon**, with **Misses** which was stolen away like a theefe, wherefore he shewed well, that he was culpable of the death. Thus these two brethren put them to the sea for to returne home, and in the entrie of the **Winter**, when

When the sea is most dangerous, anon after the other **Greekes** entered into the Sea, as fooles and euilladvised for the doubtles of the Sea, and had their shippes all charged and laden with the richesse, wherof they hadde spoiled the richesite and realme of **Troy**: and for the great desire that they had for to be at home in their countrey, they beganne to returne thus in the middes of the **Winter**, and set apart all daungers and perilles, which fell vnto them. About the houre of noone, came a great tempest, and surprised them sodainly, with great thunder and raine, with winde and with great waues of the sea that casted their shippes heere and there in the sea: and brake their mastes, and all to rent their sailes. And when the night came, which was long and darke, the shippes left each other in sayling before the winde, some in one place, and some in another, and many were burnt with lightening and thunder that fell vpon them, and many were drowned and sunke into the Sea: and they that were therein were dead and drowned, and the great riches of **Troy** lost. **Dyleus** **Aiar** that had xxii. shippes in this companie, had all his ships burnt and perished, and he himselfe by the force of his armes and legges all naked swimming came and arrived a land, all swollen with the water that hee had drunken, and lay a great while vpon the grauel, moze looking for death then life: and anon after came other in likewise, that were so saued with swimming, which were discomforted in their mishap and unhappinesse. This mischiese came to this **Aiar**, sozasmuch as he drew **Cassandra** out of the temple of **Minerue**. And it happeneth oft time, that many

he punished for the sin and trespasse of one man, &c.



## CHAP. XXVIII.

¶ How the king Naulus and Cetus his sonne did spoile on the sea manie shippes of the Greeks, in their return for the death of his sonne Palamedes, and of the death of the king Agamemnon, and of the exile of Diomedes, and of his calling backe by Egee his wife, &c.



In this time there was a king in Greece named Paulus that was very riche and puissant, and his realme stood vpon the side of the Sea of Greece toward the South. In the which Sea were great rocks and high, and many mountaines and hilles of land which were right perillous. The king was father of Palamedes, that was slain before Troy, and hadde yet a sonne named Cetus: there was none in Greece so rich, nor so puissant a king.

Nowe were there some euill people there that could not be in ease without greening and annoyng of other, which made the said king Paulus to vnderstand, and his son king Cetus, that Palamedes was not slain in battaile, so as the voice ranne, but hee was slaine couertly by Ulysses and Diomedes. Agamemnon and Menelaus had made and contrined a false letter, wherein was contained that Palamedes would haue betrayed the hoste of the Greekes, whiles he was emperour of the hoste, for a great quantitie of gold: and they made this letter to bee put by the side of a knight that was slaine. And then Ulysses treated in such wise with one of the secretaries of Palamedes, for a great summe of money, such as the Letters contained: and this Secretary by the induction of Ulysses put this summe of money vnder the head of Palamedes

Palamedes whiles he slept. And as soone as the secretaire had said to Ulysses that he had done: then Ulysses slew this Secretary priuily, and forthwith did so much that this letter came into the handes of the Greekes, that read it, and were all abashed when they saw in writing the treason, and the summe contained in the same lathe vnder his head. They went then into his tent, and found the truth of this thing, and would haue runne vpon Palamedes: but he offered himselfe to defend it against whom soeuer would prooue it: and so there was none that durst fight against him. When Ulysses did so much by his faire language, that this thing was appeased: and it seemed that it was best that Palamedes should abide in his vnguiltie.

After this thing thus appeased, Ulysses and Diomedes on a day did Palamedes to vnderstand, that they knew a pit, wherein was much treasure, and that they would that he hadde his part: and that hee should go the night following. When the night was come, they went all three alone without more company, and there offered Palamedes for to go vpon into the pit first, and they said, that they would followe: and as soone as hee was within, the other two cast stones vpon him so many, that they slew him, and after returned to their tentes priuily. This thing said, these men charged king Paulus, and Cetus of the death of Palamedes: and all was false. When the king and his sonne began earnestly to thinke how they might auenge them of the Greekes. They knew well that the Greekes were vpon returne in the heart of the Winter: and that they must passe by his realme. And then the king Paulus did erie in all his realme, that men should make great fires euery night vpon the mountaine that stood by the sea side. And this did he to the end, that when the Greekes should see the fire by night they should come thither, weening to finde good haue: and if they came, they should find hard rocks

rocks and mountaines of sand. And so they shoulde not escape without death. It was thus done, as Paulus had deuised, there were nigh two hundred ships of y<sup>e</sup> Greeks broken against the rocks: and all they that were therein were drowned. When the other shippes that followed them heard the noyse of the shippes that so were broken, and the crie of them that were drowned, they turned on the other boord, and made to seawarde, and saved themselves. Of them that escaped, were Agamemnon, Menelaus, Diomedes, and some other that shall bee named hereafter.

Cetus, that otherwise was called Pelus, had great sorrow, when hee knew that Agamemnon was escaped: and then he thought long, how he might auenge himself. When hee was come home, and was arrived in his owne land, he wrote a letter to Clytemnestra the wife of Agamemnon: and this letter contained, that for certaine Agamemnon her husbände had espoused one of the daughters of king Priamus, and that he loved her greatly, and brought her with him into his countrey for to make her Queene, and to put out Clytemnestra, or to slay her: and therefore Cetus aduertised her, to the end that she might provide for her selfe. Clytemnestra anon beleued these letters, and thanked Cetus enough, and thought that she would auenge her of her husband. This Clytemnestra, in the absence of her husband, loved a man named Egistus, by whom she had a daughter named Crigona: she loved more her loue Egistus, then euer shee did her husband, though he was come of lowe blood. But it is the custome of a woman that doth amisse, to take one to her of lesse value than her husband is. Shee had treated with Egistus, that the next night that Agamemnon shoulde lie with her, he shoulde runne vpon him and slea him. This thing was done in like manner as shee had purposed: and Agamemnon was slaine, and laide in the earth: and anon after, Clytemnestra toke to husband her lode Egistus.

Egistus king of Michmas.

Agamemnon thus slaine, had a sonne of this Clytemnestra that was named Horestes, a yong childe, which Calchibus his cousine had in keeping, and toke him from his mother, to the end that she shoulde not slea him: and after sent him to the king of Creete Idumeus that was his uncle. And he had great ioy of him: and so had his wife Pharasias also, that loved him as much as Clytemnestra her daughter, that had no more children but her, and she was a faire yong maide. Thus as Cetus had written to Clytemnestra the wife of Agamemnon, in like manner he wrote to the wife of Diomedes named Ege, who was daughter of the king Polimenes of Arginus, and sister of Astandrus, that returned from Troy with Diomedes his brother in lawe. So it happened in their returning, that they went into the land of king Thelephus; which was euil content, and went against them with a great company of men of armes, and assailed them: and they defended them wrongly. And Astandrus slew many of the knightes of Thelephus, whereof he had great sorrow and was angry, and toke a great speare, & addrested him against Astandrus with so great force, that he smote him to the earth, and slew him. Diomedes, to auenge the death of his brother in law, slew many knightes of Thelephus, and recouered the bodie of Astandrus with great trouble and paine, and bare it into his shippe.

Thus died Astandrus, but it was not so reported to Ege his sister: but it was tolde her, that Diomedes her husband had slaine him, to haue all the seignorie of Arginus, whereof Astandrus had the one halfe against his sister Ege. Of these tidings, and of them that Cetus had written, Ege was angry with Diomedes her husband, & wrought so with her people, that they promised her they would no more receiue Diomedes for their lord. Thus when Diomedes returned, his wife ne his folk would re-

ceiue

refuse him, but banished him out of the countrey of Archimenes for ever. Then happened he to arrive in Salamine, where king Theuter brother of king Thelamon was. This king heard say, that Diomedes was culpable of the death of his brother, with Ulysses: whereupon he commaunded that Diomedes should be taken. But Diomedes hearing thereof, fledde thence. King Demophon, and king Athamas being arrived in their landes, were banished by semblable manner. Then arrived they in the land of Duke Nestor, which received them with great joy. These two kings purposed to goe into their lands with men of armes, and take vengeance on their people. But Duke Nestor blamed them thereof: and counselled them that they should first send to them to admonish them to receiue them for their wrongs, and promise to them great franchises and liberties. Thus did they as Nestor had counselled them: and it was not long after, but that their people receiued them, as aforesaid.

While Eneas abode in Troy to repaire his shippes, he endured many assaults of his neighbours, that would haue taken as a prey all the remnant of the Trojans. And forasmuch as he might not abide there longer then his terme assigned vnto him by the Greekes: he assembled the Trojans, and counselled them that they should send and seeke Diomedes to be their king, and said vnto them, he would come willingly, forasmuch as he was driven out of his countrey: and he was both wise and valiant. So they sent for to seeke Diomedes, and found him: who came forthwith, and found the Trojans besieged by their neighbour nations. Eneas then prepared to the battell: in which Diomedes bare himselfe so valiantly that he tooke away prisoners, and hanged many as thieves. In the last battell he behaved himselfe so, that he gat the vpper hand altogether of his enemies, and conquered them all: so as there were none of his neigh-

neighbours that durst assaile the Trojans.

During these things the name of Eneas was ready, whereupon he tooke shipping with Anchises his father: and being at sea, they resolved to go and seeke an habitation where the gods and fortune would assigne. During their adventures at sea many perils happened, and roving at random this way and that way, they sayled by Hellespont, and thence passing arrived at Tuscanie in Italie: from whence sayling they came to Carthage, and thence againe to Italie. The storie whereof who list to peruse, let him reade Virgil. When Egea the wife of Diomedes knew that the Trojans had intertained Diomedes, and that he had discomfited their enemies, she doubted that Diomedes would also take vengeance on her. Then she counselled with her people, and by their aduise she sent for him to come vnto her: who came with a good will, and had good intertainment. In like manner did sundry Lordes that had bene exiled, returne againe to their wiues and houses, and enioyed their olde seigniories, as many as had escaped the danger of the sea.

## CHAP. XXIX.

How Horestes sonne of King Agamemnon cruelly avenged himselfe of the death of his father. And how king Vlysses, after sundry perillous adventures returned to his Country and kingdome.



When Horestes the sonne of king Agamemnon, who was twenty and foure yeares of age, and had bene brought vp vnder king Ioumeus, was by the said Ioumeus made knight, at whose knighting was great feasting and sport. When Horestes prayed him that he would help

helpe him with his people to be auenged of the death of his father, and to recouer his land againe. Whereupon Iouneus belucred to him a thousand armed men wise and hardie. And Hozestes gathered out of other places an other thousand: so passing toward Michmas he went by Trassin, where Fozentis was Loyde and gouernour, of whome he gat a hundred souldiers: this did Fozentis for the hatred that he bare to Egistus, forasmuch as the saide Egistus hauing espoused his daughter, forsooke her for the loue of Clytemnestra. So he toynd with Hozestes to make war against Egistus. This expedition was taken in hand at the beginning of the moneth of Maye. When they came before Michmas, those that kept the citie would not yelde it. He then besieged it round: for Hozestes had answered from the gods, that he should be auenged of his mother with his owne handes, albeit that she was fast closed within that fortified citie. Egistus was not at this time within the citie, but was gone to procure aide and succours of moir of warre from other places, against the coming of Hozestes his enemy, by the instigation of his wife Clytemnestra.

When Hozestes vnderstode thereof, he layed a great ambush of armed men, to surprize Egistus in his return, and therewith also layed fresh and hote assaults daily to the citie: which being not wel fortified, was by Hozestes taken after fiftene dayes siege: who appointing his men to keepe watch and wande, that none should goe out nor in at the gates, went himselfe to the pallace royall, where he toke his mother, committing her to safe prison, and caused them to be apprehended that were any way guiltie of the death of his father, and that had re-  
 heved againe him. The same day returned Egistus with his retainers, thinking to haue gone vnder the rescue of the citie: but by the way he was taken by the ambush of Hozestes, who slew all his men, and carried him to Hozestes with his handes bound behind him.

On

On the morrowe after Hozestes caused his mother Clytemnestra to be brought before him stark naked, with her handes bounde, whome as soone as euer hee sawe, hee ranne at her with his naked sword, and first hee cutte off her twoo pappes, and after slew her, and caused her body to be drawen into the fieldes, and there to be left for dogges and the birds of the ayre to deuoure. When he made Egistus to be taken and stripped, and to be drawen naked thorough the citie, and after to be hanged. And in like sort dealt he with those that were found to haue bene culpable of his fathers death. This vengeance tooke Hozestes for the death of good king Agamemnon his father.

Menelaus after sundry great perilles by sea, at length arrived in Crete, having with him Helene, his wife: who hearing of the death of his brother, and how cruelly Hozestes had putte his owne mother to the death, was sore displeased with his nephew. At that same time came to Menelaus all the greatest Lordes and Nobles of Crete, for whose sake all the Cretes had suffered so much trouble and vexation. From Crete Menelaus sailed to Michmas, and tolde Hozestes, that he was not worthy to be king or gouernour, for that he had so cruelly put to death his owne mother. Whereupon Menelaus assembled at Athens all the chiefe nobles of Greece, to the end to depriue Hozestes of his raigne and gouernement, for the tyrannous murdering of his mother. Hozestes excused himselfe thereof, sayinge the gods had appointed him to doe that which he hadde done.

At this the duke of Athens rose vp, and offered to be champion in maintaining Hozestes his cause gainst any that would withstand it, by combat or other wise: which challenge of his being by no man accepted, Hozestes was iudged guiltlesse, and was suffered still to enioy his kingdome. But vpon this quarrell Hozestes conceiued such

## The destruction

such mortall hatred against Menelaus his uncle, that he afterwards bare great euill will to him. Notwithstanding King Idumeus came within a while to Michmas, and so reconciled them each to other, that Horestes took to wife Hermione the daughter of king Menelaus and of Helen. Whereat Erigone the daughter of Egistus and of Clytemnestra had so great sorrow, that she hanged herself, being grieved that Horestes prospered so well.

During these affaires, Ulysses came into Crete with two Merchant-shippes, for he had lost all his own shippes, and the chiefe of his goods by rauen or pirates at the sea. After which losse, he arriued (by mishappe) within the countrey of king Melamon, where he lost the residue of his goods, and they of the countrey would haue hanged him, had it not bene, that by his witte and cunning he escaped their bandes. After that he arriued in the countrey of king Panlin, who hated him for the death of his sonne Palamedes: yet there he so handled the matter by his wit and industrie, that he got out of their bandes also. In the end coming againe into Crete, he was friendly entertained by king Idumeus, who wondered to see him in so poore a case, demanding him of all his adventures, and how he had sped since his departing from Troy. To al which Ulysses replied, shewing how many and howe great perilles he had passed by sea, and how he had lost all his men and goods that he brought with him from Troy. King Idumeus had pittie on him when he heard these things, and gaue him honourable and bountifull entertainment, so long as he would stay with him. When he would needs depart to returne into his owne countrey, Idumeus gaue him two shippes furnished with all things necessarie for his voyage, and riches with him great plenty, requesting him that he would take his way homeward by the Countrey of king Alcinous, to whome he should be very welcome, &c.

Thus Ulysses departing from Crete, came unto king Alcinous,

## The Destruction of Troy.

393

kingdome. But upon this quarrel Horestes conceived such mortal hatred against Menelaus his Uncle, that he afterwards bare great euill will to him. Notwithstanding King Idumeus came within a while to Michmas, and reconciled them each to other, that Horestes took to wife Hermione the daughter of King Menelaus and of Helen. Whereat Erigone the daughter of Egistus and of Clytemnestra had great sorrow, that she hanged her self, being grieved that Horestes prospered so well.

During these affaires, Ulysses came into Crete, with two Merchant-ships, for he had lost all his own, and the chief of his goods by Pyrats. After which losses, he arriued in the Countrey of King Thelamon where he lost the rest of his goods, and they of that Countrey, would haue hanged him, if hee had not by his cunning escaped their hands. After that he arriued in the Countrey of K. Manlus, who hated him for the death of his Son Palamedes: yet there he so handled the matter by his industry, that he got from thence. At last coming againe into Crete, hee was kindly entertained by K. Idumeus, who wondered to see him in so poore a case, demanding of all his adventures, how he had sped since he last departed from Troy. To which Ulysses replied, how great perills he had passed by Sea, and how he had lost all his men and goods, that he brought from Troy. K. Idumeus had pittie on him when he heard these things, and gaue him honourable entertainment, as long as he would stay. When hee would depart into his own Countrey, Idumeus gaue him two shippes, furnished with all things necessarie for his voyage, and with great plenty of riches, requesting him that he would take his way by the Countrey of Alcinous to whom he should be very welcome.

This Ulysses departing from Crete came unto K. Alcinous who receiued him joyfully, and was much delighted with his communication. There Ulysses told of Penelope his wife, how many noble-men had requested her love, yet none could obtain it, but she still abode constant: and how certain of his lands were unjustly detained from her during his absence: the truth of which, his Son Ulysses Thelamonious coming thither assured him thereof. Whereupon Ulysses prayed Alcinous that he would accompany him to his Realm with a great company of armed men,



men, to help him again to his right. To which Alcinous willingly agreed. So they sailed by Sea, and on a night arrived in his Country, and coming to the houses of his enemies, slew them all, on the morrow after, Uliſſes came to his Palace, where he had Royal entertainment, of all sorts of people: but especially Penelope his wife made great joy for his coming, which he had long desired. His people then came from all places, with many rich presents, to welcome him home. Great was the joy, and most honourable the entertainment that Uliſſes had at his return shewed him. Then he dealt with King Alcinous, that he gave to his Son Thelamonius, his daughter Nausica to wife. The wedding being celebrated with great solemnity, Alcinous departed home again, into his Country, leaving Uliſſes quietly possessed in his Realm.

## CHAP. XXX.

Of the dealings of Pyrrhus after his return from Troy: and how Horestes the Son of Agamemnon slew him at Delphos, for that he had gotten away Hermione his Wife.

Pyrrhus the Son of Achilles, and of Dyadamis, daughter of Lycomedes, which Lycomedes was Son to Acastus an old King, and greatly hated of Acastus his Grandfather by the mother side. It is not recorded how this hatred grew. But this Acastus having driven Peleus out of his Kingdome of Thessaly, laid wait to have slain Pyrrhus in his returne from Troy.

Pyrrhus passing through many perils at Sea, was driven by foul weather, to cast most part of his riches hee brought from Troy into the Sea: and arriving at Molosse he going ashore, was given to understand, that K. Peleus his Grandfather, by the Father-side, was exiled from his Kingdome by Acastus, and that many Ships were hired to lye in wait to slay him: whereat he was sore displeased. King Peleus then knew not how to save himself, because Philistines and Menalippus the two Sons of Acastus, sought by all means to slay him. In the end Peleus remembered him of an old building, that stood half a mile from the City of Thessaly, between the Sea and the City: this place was

was encompassed about with Rocks and walls, having great Cellers under ground, into which by a little hole grown over with bushes, a man might go.

Into these Vaults King Peleus got him, and there he abode until the return of his Nephew Pyrrhus from Troy, by whose good help, he trusted to avenge himself of his enemies. ~~Pyrrhus~~ coming he often went to look on the Sea coast. When Pyrrhus with his Ships were landed, he addressed himself to Thessalie against K. Acastus: and the better to atchieve his purpose, he sent his two Secretaries, the one called Crispus, and the other Adrastus, to one Allandrus, a man of great honour in Thessalie which Allandrus was a great friend both to him, and to Peleus for to have his counsel and help. The Messengers having been with Allandrus, returned to Pyrrhus, assuring him of his friendship. Whereupon Pyrrhus hoisted Sail, and making towards Thessalie, they were by a sudden Tempest driven in at the Porte Epeliadin, half a mile from Thessalie near about where Peleus kept in the Vaults. Then Pyrrhus went ashore to rest himself, and take fresh aire, and by chance he went walking to the Cape where Peleus was hidden: and passing along the bushes he fell into the hole, where was the descent into the Cave, where he found Peleus his Grandfather. Peleus knowing him by his countenance, for he resembled much his Father Achilles, embraced him joyfully, and made known unto him all his misfortunes, and the wrongs that he had sustained by the means of Acastus, and his Sons. Things hereof came to Philistines and Menalippus the Sons of Acastus, who were on hunting in a Forrest there by. Then Pyrrhus apparelled himself in beggerly apparel, and leaving his Grandfather with his Ships, went alone with his sword into the Forrest, where he met with Philistines and Menalippus, who demanded of him, what he was. Pyrrhus said, he was a Grecian, that returning from Troy in company with 500. more had escaped his life from Ship-wreck, and lost all that he had in the Sea, being now driven to beg for his sustenance: wherefore hee did beseech them, if they had brought any victuals with them, they would give him some thing to eat. The two brethren said, that he should abide with them: which thing he granted. A. Up

## The Third Book of

172

Upon this party a great Part came running by them, at the  
 sight whereof Menalippus put spurs to his Horse and followed  
 on the chase: and immediately Philistines alighting off his horse  
 to rest himself, Pyrrhus ran him thorow and slew him: and Me-  
 nalippus afterwards returning again, was also slain by Pyrrhus.  
 Thus Pyrrhus slew his two Uncles, the brethren of Theris the  
 Mother of Achilles his Father. Passing from thence, hee met  
 with Chinaras, one of the household of Acastus, of whom deman-  
 ding where the King Acastus was: and understanding that he was  
 hard by, he slew Chinaras, and going in haste to his ships he ar-  
 rayed him in precious robes, and so came back again to the For-  
 rest: and meeting with King Acastus, the King asked him who  
 he was: I am (said he) one of the Sons of King Priamus of  
 Troy, who now am Prisoner to Pyrrhus. Where is Pyrrhus  
 (said the King) He pointed him toward the Sea. And as hee  
 was looking toward the Sea-coast, Pyrrhus drew his sword and  
 would have slain him, had not Thetis been, who knew Pyrrhus,  
 and cryed out saying: Ah dear Nephew what wilt thou do:  
 Wilt thou kill my Father as thou hast killed my two brethren,  
 thy Uncles: and thus saying, she caught him fast by the arme,  
 that he was about to strike withall. Then Pyrrhus replied say-  
 ing: the King Acastus thy Father, hath wrongfully exiled thy  
 Peleus thy Husband: let him restore him unto his right and I  
 will save his life. King Acastus was content therewith: then a  
 peace was concluded between them all three, and they loved well  
 together. After this, Acastus said to Peleus, I am old, and can  
 no longer govern this Realm: and those are gone that should  
 have succeeded me in this Kingdome. Therefore if it please  
 thee, let Pyrrhus my dear Nephew take on him the Govern-  
 ment. Peleus was well contented: and then was commandment  
 given to all the Barons of Thessaly, that they should do homage  
 to Pyrrhus as their King and Sovereign: whereto the Barons  
 with great joy and liking accorded. Thus was Pyrrhus crowned  
 King of Thessaly and esteemed the most redoubted King in all  
 Greece. Idumeus King of Creet dyed shortly after, leaving be-  
 hind him two Sons, Merian and Loarca. Loarca dyed shortly af-  
 ter his Father, and Merian enjoyed the Kingdome. Thelippus

mus

his enemies. For whose coming he often went to  
 looke on the sea side. When Pirrhus with his shippes  
 were landed, he addressed himselfe to Thessalie, against  
 King Achausus: and the better to achieve his purpose,  
 he sent his two Secretaries, the one called Crispus, the  
 other Adastus, to Astandus, a man of great honour and  
 estimation in Thessalie (which Astandus was a great  
 friend both to him and to Peleus) for to have his coun-  
 sell and help. The messengers having bene with As-  
 tandus, returned to Pirrhus, assuring him of his friend-  
 ly ayde. Whereupon Pirrhus hoisted saile againe, and  
 making toward Thessalie, they were by a tempest dri-  
 ven in at the porte Sepeliadin halfe a mile from Thes-  
 salie, neare whereas Peleus kept in the vaultes or cel-  
 lars. When Pirrhus went aland to rest himself, and take  
 fresh aire, & by chance he went strait walking to the cave  
 where Peleus was hidden, and passing along the bushes  
 he fell into a hole, where was the descent into the cave,  
 as afore is saide, where he found Peleus his grandfa-  
 ther. Peleus knowing him by his countenance, so as  
 much as he resembled much his father Achilles, em-  
 braced him joyfully, and tolde him all his misfortunes and  
 wrongs that he had sustained by means of Achausus and  
 his sonnes. Tidings hereof came to Philistines and Me-  
 nalippus the sonnes of Acastus, who were on hunting in  
 a forest thereby. When Pirrhus apparelled himselfe in  
 some beggarly apparell, & leaving his grandfather and  
 company with his ships, went alone with his sword in-  
 to the forest, where he met with Philistines and Me-  
 nalippus, who demanded of him, what he was, and whither  
 he wold. Pirrhus said he was a Grecian, that returning  
 from Troy, in company with 500. mo, had escaped with  
 his life from shipwracke, and had lost all that he had in  
 the sea, being now driven to beg for his sustenance from  
 doore to doore: wherefore he did beseech them, if they had  
 brought any victuals into the forest, that they would

Et 2

gine

give him somewhat to eat. The two brethren said forthwith, that he should abide with them : which thing hee granted, &c.

Upon this parlee a great Hart came running by them, at the sight whereof Menalippus put spurs to his horse and followed on the chase : and immediately Philistines alighting from his horse, to rest himselfe, Pirrhys ranne him thorow with his swoord and slew him : and Menalippus afterward returning againe, was also assailed and slaine by Pirrhys. Thus Pirrhys slew his two uncles the brethren of Thetis the mother of Achilles his father. Passing from thence, he mette with Chinaras one of the household of Acastus, of whome demanding where the king Acastus was, and understanding that hee was neare there by, he slew Chinaras, and going in haste to his shippes, he arayed him straitway in pretious robes, and so adorne, he came backe to the Forrest : and meeting anone with king Acastus, the king asked him who he was. I am (saide he) one of the sonnes of king Priamus of Troy, who am prisoner to Pirrhys. Where is Pirrhys (saide the king) He poynted him toward the sea. And as he was looking toward the sea, Pirrhys drew out his swoorde and would haue slaine him, had not Thetis bene, who knew Pirrhys, and cried out saying: Ah deare nephew, what wilt thou doe? wilt thou kill my father, as thou hast killed my two brethren thine uncles: and thus saying she caught him fast by the arme that he was about to strike with. When Pirrhys replied, saying: the king Acastus thy father hath wrongfully exiled king Peleus thy husband: let him restore him vnto his right, and I will saue his life. King Acastus was wel content therewith: then a peace was concluded between them all three, and they loured wel together. After this Acastus said to Peleus, I am olde, and can no longer nowe wel gouerne this realme: and those are gone that should haue succeeded me in the kingdome. Nowe therefore,

it is please thee, let Pirrhys my right deare nephew take on him the gouernment. Peleus heereof was well contented: and then was commaundement giuen to all the barons of Thessalie, that they should doe homage to Pirrhys as to their king and Soueraine: whereunto the barons with great ioy and liking accorded. Thus was Pirrhys crowned king of Thessalie, and esteemed the most redoubted king in all Greece. Antinous the king of Crete died shortly after, leauing behinde him two sonnes Merion and Loarca. Loarca died shortly after his father, and Merion enjoyed the kingdome. Thelamonius the sonne of Althes had a sonne by his wife Nauica, named Deiphobus.

After all these things accomplished, Acastus went and buried his two sonnes in Thessalie, by the consent of Pirrhys: and it happened that when Pirrhys was promoted to this royal dignitie, hee became enamoured of Hermione daughter of Peleus, and wife to Hector. Her he so courted, and allured by many entisements, that hee got her away from her husband into Thessalie, and tooke her to his wife. Hector was sore grieved at this iniurie offered: yet he durst not assault him with battell in his owne realme, but said that he would ere long be auenged of this indignitie, as soone as time & place would serue. It came to passe shortly after Pirrhys went to Delphos, for to giue thanks vnto his god Apollo, for the good successe he had obtained in Thessalie, in reueging his fathers death, & getting the kingdome: and leauing in his pallace behinde him Andromache sometime the wife of Hector, and Laomedon her yong sonne, in his absence it was found, that the sayde Andromache was with childe by Pirrhys, wherat Hermione took displeasure, so that she sent word to Menelaus her father, how Pirrhys for the loue of Andromache had forsake her, requesting him, that during the abode of Pirrhys at Delphos hee would come and kill Andromache and Laomedon her sonne. At

# The destruction

Her youngest son came, and with named Menelaus ran at Andromache, who caught in her arms Laomedon her young sonne, and ran into the city crying for ayde.

Upon sight hereof the city rose in armes, for to defend Andromache and her young sonne from the outrage and slaughter: whereupon Menelaus was forced to retire into his country without achieving his purpose. When Hecuba also understode of Pirrhus his being at Delphos, she went with all speed thither, and meeting him, she took him by his plume hands, and caused him to be buried. Shortly after this, did Hecuba recover againe his wife, and carried her into his own Realm. When Pirrhus was dead, Peleus and Thetis tooke Andromache that was with child by Pirrhus, with her little sonne Laomedon, and sent them into the city of Delphos, where Andromache was delivered of a young sonne, which she named Achilleides. This Achilleides when he was growing to years, holpe his Brother Laomedon to bee King of Theffaly, and willed, that for his sake all the Trojans should be free. Here the Poet saith, that the sister of King Menon (which Menon Achilles slew before Troy, and whose King Priamus buried by his sonne Laertes) came in her beauty appaile to Troy, and opening her brothers sepulchre, took out his bones: which to some as she had, the toth then caused sodenly, no man knew whether, or whether not. And it is said,

that by her she was a Goddess, or the daughter of a God.

# The Destruction of Troy.

599

As the Son of Vhis had a Son by his Wife Naefica, named Deiphebus.

After all these things accomplished, Acastus went and hurper his two Sons in Theffaly, by the consent of Pyrrhus: and when Pyrrhus was promoted to his Royal dignity, he became enamored of Hermione daughter of Helen, and wife to Hecubus, who he so courted, and allured by so many enticements, that he got her away from her husband into Theffaly, and took her to his wife. Hecubus was sore grieved at this injury: yet he durst not assail him with battle in his own Realm, but said he would ere long be avenged of this indignity, as soon as time would serve. Shortly after that, Pyrrhus went to Delphos, to give thanks unto his God Apollo, for the good success he had obtained in Theffaly, in revenging his fathers death, and getting the Kingdom: and leaving in his Palace behind him Andromache, sometime the wife of Hector, and Laomedon her young Son, in his absence it was found, that Andromache was with Child by Pyrrhus, whereat Hermione took offence, and sent word to Menelaus her father, how Pyrrhus for the love of Andromache had forsaken her, requesting him, that during the abode of Pyrrhus at Delphos, he would come and kill Andromache and Laomedon her Son. At her request Menelaus came, and with a sword ran at Andromache, who caught in her arms Laomedon her young Son, and ran into the City crying for ayde.

Upon sight hereof the City rose in armes, to defend Andromache and her young Son from the slaughter: whereupon Menelaus was forced to retire into his Country, without achieving his purpose. When Hecubus understode of Pyrrhus his being at Delphos, he went with all speed thither, and slew him with his own hands. Thus did Hecubus recover againe his wife, and carried her into his own Realm. When Pyrrhus was dead, Peleus and Thetis took Andromache that was with Child by Pyrrhus, with her little Son Laomedon, and sent them to the City of Delphos, where Andromache was delivered of a young son, which she named Achilleides. This Achilleides when he was growing to years, holpe his Brother Laomedon to bee King of Theffaly, and willed for his sake, all the Trojans should be free.



Here the story saith, that the sister of King Menon (which Menon Achilles slew before Troy, and whom King Priamus buried by his Son Troilus) came in very costly apparel to Troy, and opening her Brothers Sepulture, took out his bones: which so soon as she had, they with them vanished suddenly, no man knew which way. And it is said, that either it was a Godeesse, or the Daughter of a Godeffe.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of a Vision that *Ulysses* had in his sleep: and how *Thelagonus* the Son of *Ulysses* by Queen *Circe*, came to seek *Ulysses* and slew him, not knowing who he was.

**A**s *Ulysses* was sleeping on his bed, he saw a vision, in which there seemed before him, a wonderfull fair creature, the most beautiful that ever he saw, which he would fain have embraced, but the Image would not suffer him. And he going after it, the Image asked him, what he would have: he answered, that he was desirous to joyne with it in carnal copulation. Then said the Image: O ha woful conjunction will this be, for thereupon one of us must dye. Moreover, to him seemed, that the Image held a Spear, about the head was a pensil cunningly wrought all over with fishes. And to him seemed, that the Image departed away and said: this sight betokeneth destruction that shall happen to us two. When *Ulysses* awaked, he was troubled to think of his dream, and being desirous to know what it might signifie: he sent unto the Soothsayers of his Realm, to enquire what this Vision might presage: who having considered thereof, said: that his own Son should kill him. Upon this, he fearing his Son, caused him to be apprehended and surely kept. Afterward he made him to dwell in a Castle, that stood alone, where with a few of his trusty friends and servants, he spent the time: and this Castle none might come unto but those few of his own retinue: and they not to passe or re-passe but at certain times, by a draw-bridge and a wicket, the Castle being wated round about. Now it had so fallen out before, that in his return from Troy, *Ulysses* had arrived in an Isle where *Circe* was Queen and Governour,

Governour, which was the cunningest woman in the world in enchantment.

This *Circe* by her witchcraft made *Ulysses* stay with her a time at his returne, and conceived by him a Son, whom she named *Thelagonus*. And about the time of *Ulysses* his dwelling in his Castle: *Thelagonus* being grown to ripe years, and being a stout young man, would needs know of his Mother, who was his Father. After much intreaty she told him, who was his Father, and where he did dwell.

*Thelagonus* very glad hereof, and desiring to see his Father, travelled forthwith to Achaia, and hearing where *Ulysses* dwelt, he went thither: and coming on a Monday morning, he requested those that kept the bridge, that they would let him go in to speak with *Ulysses*. The Porters would by no means permit thereto, but thrust him back churlishly whereat he taking displeasure, struck one on the neck with his fist, and beat him dead, and setting upon the other, cast them all off the Bridge, whereupon they made a great cry: insomuch that the people of the Castle armed themselves, and came and assailed *Thelagonus*. He seeing that, kept to one, and wrung his Sword out of his hand: wherewith he slew fifteen in short space, and was himself hurt in many places. Whereupon the uproar grew more and more: and *Ulysses* doubting it was his Son *Thelagonus*, who had broken out of prison, came running out with a dart in his hand, which he flung at *Thelagonus*, and hit him, not knowing who he was, and hurt *Thelagonus* a little.

*Thelagonus* feeling himself hurt, flung it again at *Ulysses* (not knowing who he was) with so great force, that hitting him, he fell down to the earth. When *Ulysses* being in great pain, remembering himself of his fore-said Vision, demanded of him what he was: saying, I am *Ulysses*. *Thelagonus* hearing this, fell to great lamentation, and said. Alas wretch that I am, I came hither to see my Father, and to live joyfully with him, and now I have slain him. Thus saying, he fell down in a swoon: and when he was come again to his understanding, he rent his cloaths, beat himself about the face with his fists, and went to his Father, and fell down weeping before him, and said: I am *The-*



Thelagonus thy unhappy Son, whom thou begottest on Queen Circe: I pray the Gods that they will suffer mee to dye with thee.

When Vlisses understode this, hee sent for Thelamonius his lawfull begotten Son, who presently coming would have slain Thelagonus, to revenge his Fathers death. But Vlisses said, not so, for he is thy brother: he ye reconciled together, and live and love as brethren. When was Vlisses carried into Achaea: where within thre dates he dyed, and was by his Son honourably buried. After whose death, Thelamonius his Sonne succeeded in that Kingdome, who kept with him Thelagonus his brother for the space of a year and a half, making him knight, and honouring him greatly. At length being often sent for by Circe his mother, he returned to her into the Isle Aulides, having received many rich presents at the hands of his brother. And Circe dying shortly after, Thelagonus enjoyed her Kingdome, and reigned in the said Isle threescore years. Thelamonius was fourscore and thirteene years old at the death of Vlisses his father, and reigned afterwards, much increasing his Beignioy, threescore and ten years.

In this wise Dares finished his booke of the Siege of Troy, and speaketh not of their further adventures: and as much as is contained in the History before writtten, is also found to have been recorded by Dictes, the Greek: and in most things both their Books agree.

Dares in the end of his booke writeth thus, that the Siege of Troy endured for the space of ten years, ten months and twelve daies: and that the number of the Greeks there slain was eight hundred and six thousand fighting men: and the number of the Trojans slain in defence of themselves and of their Country, was six hundred fifty and six thousand fighting men. He saith moreover, that when Eneas departed from Troy into exile, he carried with him two hundred ships: and that Antenor had with him away five hundred Scholars, and all the rest that were escaped, went with Eneas.

The said Dares further reporteth in the latter end of his Booke, by whom the most noble Kings and Princes of the one part

part and of the other were slain: and he saith that Hector the most famous Prince of Chivalry in the world, slew with his own hands in good and loyal fight, eighteen Kings: not with treachery or subtil devises, but by his promise and valour: the names of which Kings do here follow; That is, King Archilogus, K. Prothesilaus, K. Patroclus K. Menon, K. Prothenor, K. Archimenes, K. Polemon, K. Epistropus, K. Ecedius, K. Daccius, K. Polixenus, K. Phylbus, K. Anthypus, K. Cenatus, K. Polibetes, K. Humerus, K. Furnus and K. Exampitus. And Paris he slew Pallamedes, who was Emperour of all the Greekish Host, K. Achilles, and at last K. Ajax: and therewithall Ajax slew him also. Eneas slew K. Amphimachus, and K. Nercus. Achilles slew K. Cupernus, K. Yponcus, K. Plebens, K. Austerus, K. Cimoncus, K. Menon, and King Neoptolemus.

Also he slew Hector at unawares, and Troilus, whom hee caused his Myrmidons to beset round about. Pyrrhus the Son of the said Achilles, slew the Queen Penthesilea in fight: he slew also cruelly and tyrannously, the noble King Priamus. He slew moreover Polixena, the fairest Maid in the world, Dyomedes slew King Antipus, K. Escorius, K. Prothenor, and King Obatinus.

Now thus I am come to the finishing of this present booke, which I have translated (though rudely,) out of French into English, at the commandement and request of my right gracious and redoubted Lady and Mistresse, the Lady Margarete, Dutchesse of Bourgony Lothelicke, and of Brabant, &c. And forasmuch as I am weary of tedious writing, and worne in years, being not able to write out several booke for all Gentlemen and such others as are desirous of the same, I have caused this booke to be Printed: that being published the more plentifully, mens turns may be the more easily served. And as for the sundry Authors that have writtten of this matter, namely, Homer, Dictes and Dares, albeit their writings in many circumstances do disagree, yet in describing the Destruction of Troy, they all affirm it to have been in manner as is said, utterly wasted and laid waste for ever, with such a wonderful Effusion of the blood of so many worthy King, Princes, Dukes, Earls, Barons and Knights, and

and such an exceeding number of souldiers, as here is mentioned.

And loke what pleasure or commodity men may by perusing this Book, let them transferre the praise and thanks due therefore, (next to almighty God) unto my foresaid right gracious Lady, who not onely caused mee to undertake this translation, but hath also bountifullly rewarded mee for my labours. To whose good liking I humbly Dedicate this work: beseeching her Grace, and all that shall read the same, to accept in good part my simple endeavour herein. And I (most humbly pray unto Almighty God) that the example of these cruel Wars and dissolution of this famous City, may be a warning to all other Cities and People, to fly Adultery, and all other vices, the causes of Wars and Destruction: and that all true Christians may learn to live godly, and in Brotherly love and concord together, Amen.

**I** Pergama flere volo, Fata Danaïs data solo,  
Solo capta dolo: capta, redacta solo.  
Causa, malitalis, Meritrix fuit exitialis:  
Foemina lethalis, Foemina plena malis.  
Si fueris lota: si vita sequens bona tota:  
Si eris ignota, non eris absq; nota.  
Passa prius Paridem, Paridis modo, Thelea pridem.  
Es factura fidem, ne redeas in idem,  
Rumor de veteri, faciet ventura timeri,  
Cras poterunt fieri, turpia sicut heri.  
Secura quid evadis, morti qui cetera tradis?  
Cur tu non cladis, conscia clade cadis?  
Foemina digna mori, re-amatut amori priori:  
Reddita victori, deliciisque thori:

**FINIS.**



## The Table of the Third Book of the Destruction of TROY.

| Chapters.  | Pages. |
|--|--------|
| 1. How King Priamus re-edified the City of Troy more strong then ever it was before; of his sons and daughters. And how after many counsels, he sent Antenor and Polidamas into Greece, to demand his sister Exione, that Ajax kept.       | 439    |
| 2. How King Priamus assembled all his Barons, to know who he might send to Greece to get again his sister Exione. How Hector answered: and of his good counsell: how Paris declared to his Father, the Vision of the Goddesse Venus.       | 9.     |
| 3. How Paris and Deiphobus, Antenor and Polidamas, were sent into Greece: and how they ravished Helen out of the Temple of Vener, with many prisoners, and riches, and brought them to Troy, where Paris espoused Helen.                   | 17     |
| 4. How Menelaus was sore troubled at the Ravishing of Helen his Wife. And how her two Brethren, Nestor and Pellex, pursued Paris in the Sea: and of their deaths: And of the condition and manner of the Lords, as well Greeks as Trojans. | 14     |
| 5. How the Kings, Dukes, Earls, and Barons of Greece, assembled with their Navy, before Athens, to come to Troy: and how many ships each man brought to help K. Menelaus.  | 28     |
| 6. How the Greeks sent Achilles to Delphos, to the God Apollo, to know the end of their War, and how he found Calchas, sent from the Trojans, that went with them to Athens.   | 29     |
| 7. How the Greeks with a great Navy sailed towards Troy: and how they arrived at Tenodon three miles from Troy, which they conquered, and beat down to the earth.  | 32.    |
| 8. How the Greeks did send Diomedes and Ulysses again to K. Priamus, to have Helen and the Prisoners, and of their answer.   | 35     |
| 9. How Agamemnon assembled in council the Greeks to have   |        |

## The Table.

### Chapters.

### Pages.

- viſuals: And how they ſent *Achilles* and *Telephus* to the  
 Realm of *Meſſe*, where they ſlew King *Thentran* in battel:  
 And how *Telephus* was made King: And of the Kings that  
 came to aid and help King *Priamus*. 39.  
 10. Of the coming of Duke *Palamedes*, and how the *Greeks*  
 departed from *Tenedon*, by the counſel of *Dyomedes*, and came  
 and took Land before the City of *Troy*, and how the *Trojans*  
 received them in Battel right vigorously. 43.  
 11. Of the ſecond battel before *Troy*, where were many Kings  
 and Barons ſlain, by worthy *Hector*: and how the *Trojans*  
 had been victorious of their Enemies, had it not been for the  
 requeſt of *Thelamon Ajax*, Couzen of *Hector*. 48.  
 12. Of the firſt truce of two months: and of the three battels  
 between them, in which *Hector* beat *Achilles* to the ground  
 twice, and after ſlew K. *Prothenor*, and cut him in two. 58.  
 13. How the *Greeks* held Parliament how they might ſlay *He-*  
*ctor*, how they returned to the fourth battel, in which *Paris*  
 and *Menelaus* encountred, and brought King *Thoeas* priſoner  
 to *Troy*. 61.  
 14. How *Priamus* would have had King *Thoeas* hanged, and  
 how they fought the fiſt battel, in which *Hector* ſlew three  
 Kings: and how *Dyomedes* ſlew the Sagitary. 63.  
 15. Of the Truce between them, after which began battel a-  
 gain from morn to even, with great damage to both parties,  
 but the *Trojans* loſt more then the *Greeks*. 65.  
 16. How the *Greeks* and *Trojans* began the ſixt Battel, that du-  
 red thirty daies, in which were many Kings and Princes ſlain  
 on both ſides, and how *Dyomedes* ſmote down *Troilus* off his  
 Horſe, and ſent it to *Briseida* his Love, that received it glad-  
 ly. 69.  
 17. How the *Greeks* and *Trojans* began the ſeventh battel,  
 that dured twelve daies, and after began the eighth battel,  
 wherein *Hector* was ſlain by *Achilles*, and they were driven  
 back into their City by force to their great damage. 71.  
 18. Of the rich Sepulture of *Hector*, and great lamentations and  
 weepings the *Trojans* made for his death: and how *Pal-*  
*medes*

## The Table.

### Chapters.

### Pages.

- medes* was choſen Governour, of the Hoſt of the *Greeks*. 74.  
 19. How K. *Priamus* went to be revenged on the *Greeks* for the  
 death of his Son *Hector*: and of the Proweſſes he did: and  
 of the Anniverſary of *Hector*, in which *Achilles* was ſurpriſed  
 with the love of *Polixena*, the daughter of King *Priamus*, in  
 ſuch wiſe that he might endure no reſt. 77.  
 20. How *Achilles* ſent a ſecret Meſſenger, *Hecuba* Queen of  
*Troy*, to requeſt her Daughter *Polixena*, and the answer: how  
 for the love of her *Achilles* aſſembled the Hoſt of the *Greeks*  
 and cauſed them to depart, and make peace with the *Tro-*  
*jans*. 79.  
 21. Of the death of *Daiphobus*, the ſon of *Priamus*, and how *Pa-*  
*ris* ſlew *Palamedes*: and the *Trojans* chaſed the *Greeks* into  
 their Tents, and ſet fire on the ſhips: and how *Achilles*  
 would not go to battel, for the love of *Polixena*. 81.  
 22. Of many battels that were fought on both ſides: and of a  
 certain Truce, of the death of *Polydorus*, whom *Achilles*  
 ſlew againſt his promiſe, and drew at his horſe-tail through  
 the Hoſt, how *Achilles* ſlew King *Menon*. 86.  
 23. How *Paris* by the perſwaſion of *Hecuba* his mother, ſlew *A-*  
*chilles* and the Son of Duke *Nefter*, in the Temple of *Apollo*,  
 and how *Paris* and *Ajax* ſlew each other in battel. 90.  
 24. How Queen *Pentheſilea* came from *Thrace* with a thouſand  
 Maidens, to the ſuccour of *Troy*, and ſlew many *Greeks*, and  
 after was ſlain by *Pyrhus* the Son of *Achilles*. 93.  
 25. How *Antenor* and *Eneas* conſulted together to deliver the  
 City unto the *Greeks* by Treafon, and did it under colour of  
 peace: and how King *Priamus* withſtood them, with ſome  
 of his Baſtards, by great and rude words. 96.  
 26. How the Traitor *Antenor* bought of the Prieſt the *Palla-*  
*dium*, and gave it to *Phryges*: and of the Horſe of Braſſe that  
 was by the *Greeks* brought to the Temple of *Pallas*, being  
 full of men of Arms: and how the City of *Troy* was taken  
 and burnt, and the King *Priamus* ſlain, &c. 103.  
 27. Of the diſſention that was moved becauſe of the *Palladium*,  
 between *Thelamon* and *Uliſſes*: and how *Eneas* and *Antenor*

# The Table.

| Chapters.   | Pages. |
|---|--------|
| were called out of Troy: and how the <i>Greeks</i> returned, and of their adventures.   | 109.   |
| 28. How <i>King Nestor</i> and <i>Chaubis</i> Son did spoile many Ships of the <i>Greeks</i> in their return, for the death of <i>King Agamemnon</i> , and of the exile of <i>Dymades</i> , and of his calling back <i>Ecce</i> his wife. | 113.   |
| 29. How <i>Heracles</i> Son of <i>King Agamemnon</i> , cruelly avenged himself for the death of his Father. And how <i>King Ulysses</i> after sundry perillous adventures, returned to his Country.                                       | 117.   |
| 30. Of the dealings of <i>Pirrhus</i> after his return from <i>Troy</i> : and how <i>Heracles</i> the Son of <i>Agamemnon</i> slew him at <i>Delphos</i> , for that he had gotten away <i>Helen</i> his Wife.                             | 120.   |
| 31. Of a Vision that <i>Ulysses</i> had in his sleep: and how <i>Telegonus</i> the Son of <i>Ulysses</i> by <i>Queen Circe</i> , came to seek <i>Ulysses</i> and slew him, not knowing who he was.  | 124.   |

FINIS.

